HALLIFAX FAMILY HISTORY

VOLUME II

PETITION FOR SUCCESSION FROM AN ANCIENT PEERAGE OF POST CONQUEST ENGLAND

Earldom of Oxford
First creation, December 1066

PART AND PARCEL OF THE GUEST FAMILY, RECORDS RECONCILIATION PROJECT - HALLIFAX REGISTERED PEDIGREE, COLLEGE OF ARMS Ms 7D14/45, 16th DECEMBER 1788.



Researcher and author:

John Lindsay Robert Guest,
M.Bus. Grad Dip IR/HRM., B.Ed., B.A

15th February, 2023

PETITION FOR SUCCESSION FROM AN ANCIENT PEERAGE OF POST CONQUEST ENGLAND

Earldom of Oxford
First creation, December 1066

THE PETITIONERS:

Darren John Halifax, B.A.
Perth, Western Australia, Australia.

Dennis Keith Lillee, MBE, AM.
Perth, Western Australia, Australia.

John Lindsay Robert Guest,
M.Bus., Grad Dip IR/HRM., B.Ed., B.A.
Melbourne, Australia.

THE RESPONDENT:

His Majesty King Charles III,
Most Excellent Majesty.

Given the rare case, the petitioners, all non-peers and laymen,
seek a determination by His Royal Highness.

15th February, 2023

This page is intentionally left blank.

EDITORIAL METHOD

The great variations in spelling and usage over the long period spanned by this peerage succession claim and trace of the three petitioners' bloodlines have posed certain editorial challenges. On the principle that the main purpose of this submission is to make the content assessable, whilst preserving the general idiom of the original record(s), the compromised solution adopted in the main is as follows: spelling and punctuation have largely been modernised, except for surnames in which they appear in records, including the variation found across records for a specific individual or family. The same is the case for selected location names where an older form was judged worthy of record. Elsewhere, selected words and expressions also retain their original phrasing and orthography.

John Lindsay Robert Guest
M.Bus. Grad Dip IR/HRM., B.Ed., B.A
Researcher and author
15 February, 2023

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

In preparation of this most interesting, unusual and rare petition, and the evidence-based trace extending beyond a millennium, to which no template, or example petition in the history of English peerage is available, or can possibly be referred, gratitude goes to many who have assisted me over a long and sustained period.

Most recently and most notably, gratitude goes to Sir Thomas Woodcock, the former Garter Principal King of Arms, and Mr Grant Bavister, Officer at the College of Arms. They both gave so freely and generously their time and sage advice.

I also thank Professor Turi King from the University of Leicester. Her patience in explaining the meaning of the genetic science results of my DNA test, as well as the strengths and shortfalls that DNA testing has for a mixed male-female lineal trace.

The encouragement she provided me to pursue a mixed research method approach led to the establishment of the three petitioners position as bona fide relatives of Edgar Atheling by continuing with the traditional genealogical continuity tracing methods, was invaluable.

This encouragement was matched by the support further given by Sir Thomas Woodcock and Mr Bavister for me to extend the trace descending, to account for the fate of the Hallifax family Ms 7D14/45 extant, 16th December, 1788.

I hope I can return the generosity they so freely gave, by presenting a petition in collaboration with my relatives, to which the Crown considers valid, sufficiently trustworthy and accurate, that the Crown may feel compelled to act on the merits of the case.

John Lindsay Robert Guest
M.Bus. Grad Dip IR/HRM., B.Ed., B.A
Researcher and author
15 February, 2023

This page is intentionally left blank.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION....9
Overview....9
No concern for the Crown that a contest may arise....11
Structure of this petition....11
SECTION 1 – THE PEERAGE SUCCESSION CLAIM AND PEERAGE LAW....13
Title creation....13
An early earldom, by nature, is a hereditary, personal dignity title....16
In a rare case a hereditary earldom may pass to collateral relatives....17
Evidence of creation of Edgar Atheling's (1051-1125/6) post conquest earldom....21
Other evidence gathered revealing the creation of Edgar's post conquest peerage....25
Explanation of why no family member has stepped forward until now....34
SECTION 2 – EVIDENCE SUBSTANTIATING THE PETITIONERS' LINEAGE....35
From John Lindsay Robert Guest to Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835)....36
From Dennis Keith Lillee to Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835)....105
From Darren John Halifax to Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835)....129
Shared 4th great grandfather, Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835)....137
The petitioners' shared 5th to 10th great grandparents....141
11th great grandparents – Sir Robert Waterhouse and Jane Waterton....151
12th great grandparents – Sir Thomas Waterton [II] and Beatrice Restwold....155
13th great grandparents – Sir Thomas Waterton [I] and Joan Tempest....159
14th great grandparents – Sir Robert Waterton and Muriel Leeke....161
Muriel Waterton, nee Leeke, daughter of John Leeke and Elizabeth Stanley....164
Elizabeth Leeke, nee Stanley, daughter of Sir John Savage and Katharine Stanley....165
Katherine Savage nee Stanley, daughter of Thomas, Lord Stanley and Joan Goushill....168
Joan Stanley, nee Goushill, daughter of Sir Robert Goushill and Elizabeth Fitzalan....169
Elizabeth Fitzalan, great granddaughter of King Edward I and Queen Eleanor of Castile....170
15th great grandparents – Sir John Robert Waterton and Agnes Fairfax....177
16th great grandparents – Sir Robert Waterton and Elizabeth Savile....179
17th great grandparents – Richard Waterton and Constance Assenhull....183
18th great grandparents – John Waterton and Catherine de Burgh....187
19th great grandparents – Thomas de Burgh and Lady Fellbrigge....191
20th great grandparents – Sir John de Burgh and Mary de Grey....193
21st great grandparents – Roger de Grey and Elizabeth de Hastings....195
22nd great grandparents – John Hastings and Isabel de Valence....197
23rd great grandparents – Henry de Hastings and Joan Cantelupe....205
24th great grandparents – Sir Henry de Hastings and Ada de Huntingdon....209
25th great grandparents – David 8th Earl of Huntingdon and Matilda of Chester....211
26th great grandparents – Prince Henry of Scotland and Ada de Warenne....213
27th great grandparents – King David I of Scotland and Maud of Huntingdon....215
28th great grandparents – Margaret of Wessex and Malcolm III of Scotland....217
Margaret of Wessex and her brother, Edgar Atheling's lineal ancestry....*218*
Summary of the petitioners' shared dynastic bloodlines (descending)....*220*
SECTION 3 – GENERAL DNA ETHNICITY RESULTS....225
SECTION 4 – SUMMARY OF THE MERITS OF EACH CLAIM....231
Merits of Darren John Halifax's claim....231
Merits of Dennis Keith Lillee's claim....233
Merits of John Lindsay Robert Guest's claim....235

SECTION 5 – THE PETITIONERS PRAYER 237
ATTACHMENT 1 239
Fate of the original senior Hallifax branch extant in England, in 1788 241
Summary of the extinction of previously more senior lines 243
Fate of Stanley E Hallifax's (1895-1972) once senior branch, extinguished 1995 247
Fate of the original junior Hallifax branch 249
Conclusions drawn from the evidence 250
ATTACHENT 2 253
Darren John Halifax's Statutory Declaration 255
Dennis Keith Lillee's Statutory Declaration 257
John Lindsay Robert Guest's Statutory Declaration 259
TABLE OF NAMES…….261

INTRODUCTION

Overview

A1. The purpose of submitting this petition to the Crown is to have Edgar Atheling's (1051-1125/6) early post conquest peerage, Earl or Earldom of Oxford, 1st Creation, December 1066, restored and thereafter placed on the peerage roll His Majesty relies.

A2. The request extends to having Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A., of Perth, Western Australia stand in Edgar Atheling's (1051-1125/6) place. The three petitioners are made by the evidence to be Edgar Atheling's 28th great grandnephews, namely: Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A., and Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-), M.B.E., A.M, both of Perth, Western Australia, and John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-), M. Bus., Grad Dip IR/HRM., B.Ed., B.A. of Melbourne, Australia.

A3. It is Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A., who is considered present representative of the Hallifax family, last known to the College of Arms to be extant in December, 1788; and Dennis and John are senior members of the Hallifax family College of Arms, Ms 7D14/45, 16th December 1788, extant, that Darren presently represents.

A4. Prima facie therefore, the original senior Hallifax branch continues to this day and is found in Australia (Fate of the Hallifax family, Coll Arms Ms 7D14/45, refer Attachment 1).

A5. A junior branch, also springing from the Hallifax registered pedigree Ms 7D 14/45 is known by the records to still exist and remains junior found in England.

A6. Although contact with present family members of the junior branch has not been possible, nothing need detain progress of this petition to have Edgar Atheling's post conquest dignity restored, because all three petitioners are members of the original senior Hallifax branch.

A7. The petitioners acknowledge that claiming succession as a matter of right is a difficult task to traverse with a millennium of genealogy passed.

A8. In spite of this significant challenge, evidence submitted with this petition, does prove the petitioners mixed male-female descent from Margaret of Wessex and her husband Malcolm III of Scotland.

A9. It is from Margaret, Edgar Atheling's sister that Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A., derives the root of his claim to succeed to Edgar's hereditary title, as a matter of right.

A10. Other evidence further submitted confirms Edgar Atheling (1051-1125/6) died without bearing a child, and that his legacy is a hereditary title, which escaped the peerage roll, and subsequently was left unclaimed by his family.

A11. Other than Edgar's blood relatives already known to the Crown, it is most generally estimated that 28 rising generations or so have come and gone since Edgar's death.

A12. It is presumed other branches unknown have further sprung from Margaret of Wessex and Malcolm III, and no doubt descendants along these other branches also survive, but will never be known.

A13. If, after reviewing evidence submitted in this petition, the Crown is satisfied the petitioners have made their case that Edgar's post conquest Earl or Earldom of Oxford exists, and His Majesty feels compelled to enter it on to the peerage rolls, or records elsewhere that he relies, the presumption seems to be in favour of his hereditary title returning to his family as inheritable property (Palmer, 1907, p2):

> *"… an inheritance descending according to settled rules of law, and no act of the Crown can either alter the course of its descent or merge or extinguish it …"*

A14. In absence, then, of any evidence in favour of a peer of the realm stepping forward in the past 897 years or so to uncover, and then claim Edgar's peerage, the presumption seems to be in favour of Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A., as the present representative of the Hallifax family Ms 7D14/45 extant, succeeding as a matter of right (Refer also Attachment 1). This remains the preferred option by the three petitioners.

A15 Should either a time-based, or tracing issue surface, leading to an impediment or prevention of Darren John Halifax's (1965-) succession claim advancing as a matter of right, the petitioners request determination by His Majesty more as a matter of grace and favour.

A16.

A17.

A18.

No concern for the Crown that a contest may arise

A19. Regardless of the outcome, including a non-determination, His Majesty is assured that no contest amongst the three petitioners will result from the Crown's review of the matters contained within this petition.

Structure of this petition

A20. In Section 1, other evidence is submitted attesting to the fact that King William I created for Edgar Atheling's (1051-1125/6), the early post conquest hereditary title, Earl or Earldom of Oxford, December 1066, with an inferred limitation fee simple.

A21. Section 1 confirms Edgar Atheling died childless making certain the created peerage for Edgar's heritage title confirmed in Section 1, is an inheritance descending to collateral relations.

A22. Section 2 enables the three petitioners to establish their positions as bona fide blood relatives of Edgar Atheling (1051-1125/6) through their descent from his sister, Margaret of Wessex (1045-1093) and her husband, Malcolm III of Scotland (1031-1093). There are a few extended life biographies to account for free settler family members notable contributions to His Majesty realm of Australia from the early days of the Colonies of Australia to present.

A23. In Section 3, the DNA ethnicity results of one of the three petitioners, the researcher, and author of this petition, John Lindsay Robert Guest, is submitted. The results compare most favourably with the places of origin found for each of the three petitioners apex elders, stepped out comprehensively and with circumspect in Section 2.

A24. In Section 4, the Crown is presented with additional and more personal merits of Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A.; Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-), M.B.E., A.M.; and John Lindsay Robert Guest's (1960-), M. Bus., Grad Dip IR/HRM., B.Ed., B.A, claims

A25. In Section 5 the three petitioners submit their prayer that His Royal Highness may determine one of them is granted succession.

A26. Without delay, the main body of the petition now follows.

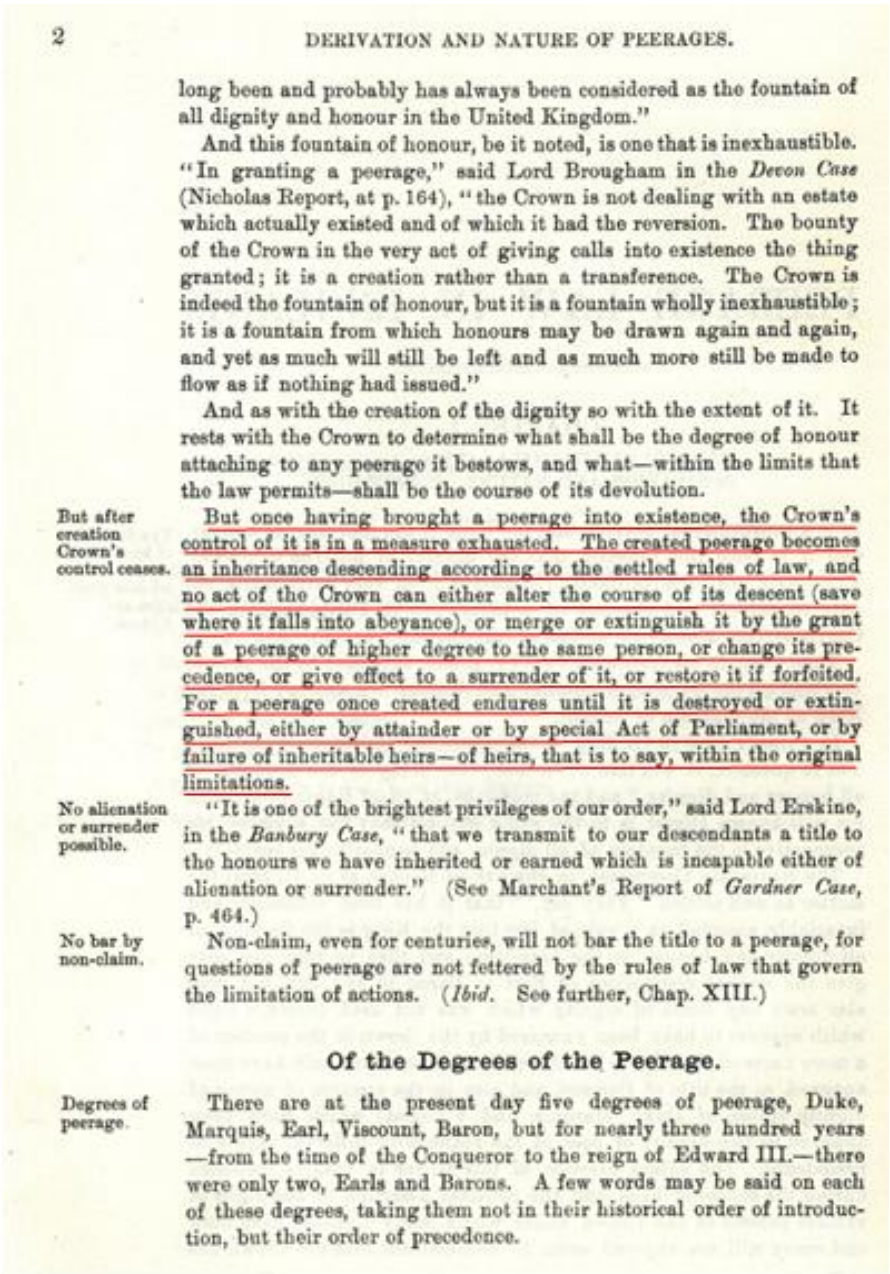
This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 1 – THE PEERAGE SUCCESSION CLAIM AND PEERAGE LAW

Title creation

A27. It is learned that once a post conquest hereditary title is created, it cannot be destroyed unless through a special Act of Parliament. Palmer (1907, p2) makes clear for lawyers and laymen alike that once a dignity is created, the Crown's control over it is in a measure exhausted:

> ***"Once having brought a peerage into existence, the Crown's control of it is in a measure exhausted.*** *The created peerage becomes an inheritance descending according to the settled rules of law, and no act of the Crown can either alter the course of its decent …* ***non-claim, even for centuries, will not bar the title to a peerage, for questions of peerage are not fettered by the rule of law that govern the limitation of actions."***
>
> *Palmer (1907, p2)*



2 DERIVATION AND NATURE OF PEERAGES.

long been and probably has always been considered as the fountain of all dignity and honour in the United Kingdom."

And this fountain of honour, be it noted, is one that is inexhaustible. "In granting a peerage," said Lord Brougham in the *Devon Case* (Nicholas Report, at p. 164), "the Crown is not dealing with an estate which actually existed and of which it had the reversion. The bounty of the Crown in the very act of giving calls into existence the thing granted; it is a creation rather than a transference. The Crown is indeed the fountain of honour, but it is a fountain wholly inexhaustible; it is a fountain from which honours may be drawn again and again, and yet as much will still be left and as much more still be made to flow as if nothing had issued."

And as with the creation of the dignity so with the extent of it. It rests with the Crown to determine what shall be the degree of honour attaching to any peerage it bestows, and what—within the limits that the law permits—shall be the course of its devolution.

But after creation Crown's control ceases.

But once having brought a peerage into existence, the Crown's control of it is in a measure exhausted. The created peerage becomes an inheritance descending according to the settled rules of law, and no act of the Crown can either alter the course of its descent (save where it falls into abeyance), or merge or extinguish it by the grant of a peerage of higher degree to the same person, or change its precedence, or give effect to a surrender of it, or restore it if forfeited. For a peerage once created endures until it is destroyed or extinguished, either by attainder or by special Act of Parliament, or by failure of inheritable heirs—of heirs, that is to say, within the original limitations.

No alienation or surrender possible.

"It is one of the brightest privileges of our order," said Lord Erskine, in the *Banbury Case*, "that we transmit to our descendants a title to the honours we have inherited or earned which is incapable either of alienation or surrender." (See Marchant's Report of *Gardner Case*, p. 464.)

No bar by non-claim.

Non-claim, even for centuries, will not bar the title to a peerage, for questions of peerage are not fettered by the rules of law that govern the limitation of actions. (*Ibid.* See further, Chap. XIII.)

Of the Degrees of the Peerage.

Degrees of peerage.

There are at the present day five degrees of peerage, Duke, Marquis, Earl, Viscount, Baron, but for nearly three hundred years —from the time of the Conqueror to the reign of Edward III.—there were only two, Earls and Barons. A few words may be said on each of these degrees, taking them not in their historical order of introduction, but their order of precedence.

A28. The challenge therefore for anyone seeking to make a valid claim is that they must provide evidence of the creation of the hereditary title which has escaped entry onto a roll the Crown relies, and then subsequently was not destroyed by an Act of Parliament.

A29. It is further learned from Courthope (1857, pxIix), that an early post conquest earldom was a nature altogether personal and hereditary (except for a marcher earldom):

EARLDOMS.

The title or dignity of *Comes*, Earl, was introduced into England by the Normans at the Conquest, from which period until the reign of Edward III. it continued the highest hereditary dignity. Before the Conquest of England the Saxon Ealderman, or Alderman (the nearest equivalent to the Norman Earl), was intrusted by the King with the administration of particular counties, or districts comprising two or more counties, and received through his deputy the Sheriff, or *Vice-comes* (as he was afterwards styled by the Normans), and in recompense for his services, the whole or a portion of the profits, to the King's use or to his own;[*] but with the coming in of the Normans such administrative power ceased (excepting in the counties of Chester and Pembroke, where the Earls possessed palatine authority), and whatever influence a Norman Earl possessed within his county was by reason of his great possessions there; his dignity was of a nature altogether personal; he had no jurisdiction over the county from which he was denominated; his title of honour had survived its functions; and his endowment with the third penny of the pleas may have

[*] L. vii. p. 8 b, Coll. Arm.
[*] Judge Doddridge in his 'Treatise of the Nobility,' says that the third penny was the salary of the alderman for his "travell concerning the officers of the county."

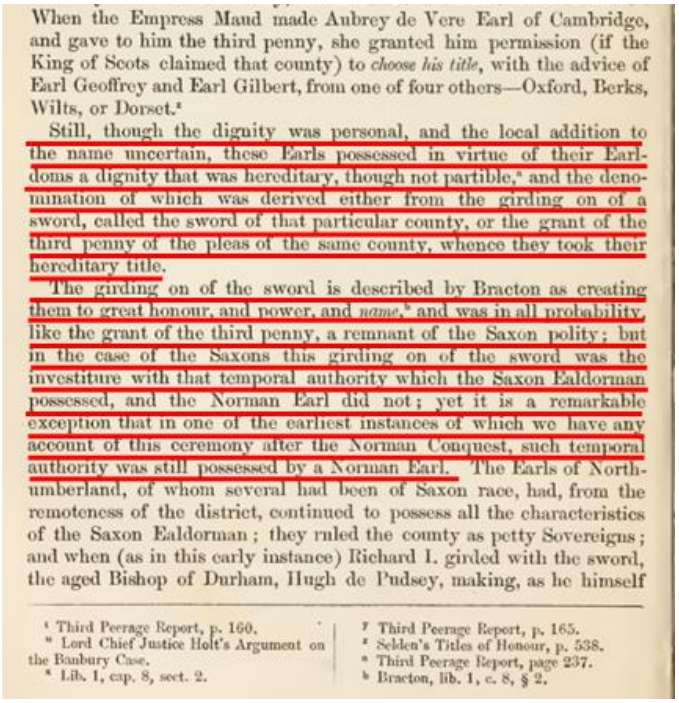
A30. Nichols (1856, pxlix) makes for a similar determination in respect to early post conquest earldoms being a personal dignity honour:

EARLDOMS.

The title or dignity of *Comes*, Earl, was introduced into England by the Normans at the Conquest, from which period until the reign of Edward III. it continued the highest hereditary dignity. Before the Conquest of England the Saxon Ealderman, or Alderman (the nearest equivalent to the Norman Earl), was intrusted by the King with the administration of particular counties, or districts comprising two or more counties, and received through his deputy the Sheriff, or *Vice-comes* (as he was afterwards styled by the Normans), and in recompense for his services, the whole or a portion of the profits, to the King's use or to his own;[*] but with the coming in of the Normans such administrative power ceased (excepting in the counties of Chester and Pembroke, where the Earls possessed palatine authority), and whatever influence a Norman Earl possessed within his county was by reason of his great possessions there; his dignity was of a nature altogether personal; he had no jurisdiction over the county from which he was denominated; his title of honour had survived its functions; and his endowment with the third penny of the pleas may have

[*] L. vii. p. 8 b, Coll. Arm.
[*] Judge Doddridge in his 'Treatise of the Nobility,' says that the third penny was the salary of the alderman for his "travell concerning the officers of the county."

A31. Prima facie, and premised on Edgar Atheling's (1051-1125/6) Earldom of Oxford, first creation, December 1066, proven to be created for him by King William I, probably falls into a special class of ancient personal and hereditary earldoms, described as created by girding of the sword (Courthope, 1857, pI):



When the Empress Maud made Aubrey de Vere Earl of Cambridge, and gave to him the third penny, she granted him permission (if the King of Scots claimed that county) to *choose his title*, with the advice of Earl Geoffrey and Earl Gilbert, from one of four others—Oxford, Berks, Wilts, or Dorset.[z]

Still, though the dignity was personal, and the local addition to the name uncertain, these Earls possessed in virtue of their Earldoms a dignity that was hereditary, though not partible,[a] and the denomination of which was derived either from the girding on of a sword, called the sword of that particular county, or the grant of the third penny of the pleas of the same county, whence they took their hereditary title.

The girding on of the sword is described by Bracton as creating them to great honour, and power, and *name*,[b] and was in all probability, like the grant of the third penny, a remnant of the Saxon polity; but in the case of the Saxons this girding on of the sword was the investiture with that temporal authority which the Saxon Ealdorman possessed, and the Norman Earl did not; yet it is a remarkable exception that in one of the earliest instances of which we have any account of this ceremony after the Norman Conquest, such temporal authority was still possessed by a Norman Earl. The Earls of Northumberland, of whom several had been of Saxon race, had, from the remoteness of the district, continued to possess all the characteristics of the Saxon Ealdorman; they ruled the county as petty Sovereigns; and when (as in this early instance) Richard I. girded with the sword, the aged Bishop of Durham, Hugh de Pudsey, making, as he himself

[z] Third Peerage Report, p. 160.
[a] Lord Chief Justice Holt's Argument on the Banbury Case.
[b] Lib. 1, cap. 8, sect. 2.
[z] Third Peerage Report, p. 165.
[a] Selden's Titles of Honour, p. 538.
[b] Third Peerage Report, page 237.
[b] Bracton, lib. 1, c. 8, § 2.

A32. It is further understood, "girding of the sword or some other ceremony," occurred for early post conquest earldoms, validating the creation of the dignity by the Sovereign. As previously submitted girding of the sword or some other ceremony by King William I made for a valid hereditary title peerage under English peerage law whether or not it was entered onto peerage rolls subsequent monarchs relied.

A33. Hence King William I confirming Edgar Atheling to be Earl of Oxford made for its creation albeit with no official power or authority, but nevertheless, inalienable, indivisible, and inheritable descending in regular succession to all the heirs under the limitation in the grant, inferred fee simple, and upon general issue extinct, inheritable by collateral relatives (refer also Palmer, 1907, p95). Palmer (1907, p95), goes on to say:

> *It is certain that some of the older earldoms created apparently by simple girding did in fact descend, and we can scarcely suppose that these were exceptional cases, or that some earldoms were granted for an estate of inheritance and others for life only. The fair presumption is that, in the absence of any express declaration of the royal will, the ceremony of girding impliedly limited an estate of inheritance in the dignity, for a grant for life of a peerage would have been invalid**, it seems reasonable to assume that the Sovereign, in creating a peerage, did what was necessary to make the grant valid; that is, limited the requisite estate of the inheritance, just as where a man sits in Parliament as a temporal peer it is presumed that he was duly summoned to parliament as such.** (Hastings Peerage Case, 8 CI. & Fin. 144.). The only question is whether the implied limitation should be in fee simple or tail general or tail male. ... **In the absence, then, of any evidence in favour of a limitation in tail general, or tail male, the presumption seems to be in favour of fee simple.***

An early earldom, by nature, is a hereditary, personal dignity title

A34. Further evidence supporting a determination that an early post conquest earldom was a hereditary title is the 1826, British parliament review which from each of the three petitioners lay perspective, concludes that the nature of early post conquest earldoms (except for marcher earldoms), are hereditary, personal dignity titles, non-partible, and not granted by tenure of land (Parliamentary Papers: 1780-1849, Volume 52; 1826, Peerage Report, 2, p113):

the Peerage.] PARLIAMENT. 113

2—Report, 1826—*continued.* [XL.

Durham, Bishop of. Though holding the county of Durham as a county palatine, never had any seat in Parliament as an earl, *Rep.* iii. 219——Ranked among the other bishops after the Bishop of London, *ib.*——Was not deemed a peer of the realm on account of holding a county palatine, *ib.*——Although bound in respect of his tenure of land "sicut baronium" to attend the King in Parliament in obedience to the Kings' writ, *ib.* *See* also *Sadberg Wapentake* (Northumberland).

Durham, Prior of (temp. 35 Edw. 1). Case quoted from Madox's History of the Exchequer relative to the amerciament of the, as baron, *Rep.* iii. 254.

E.

EARL, TITLE OF:

1. *Origin and History of the Dignity.*
2. *Its Nature and Powers under the Saxons.*
3. *Form and Ceremony of Creation.*
4. *Grant of the Third Penny.*
5. *Power and Authority attached to the Dignity.*
6. *Whether Earls summoned to Parliament sat there in virtue of that Dignity, or as Barons only.*
7. *Local Additions to the Title.*

1. *Origin and History of the Dignity:*

The early patents of the Crown, giving the dignity of earl, import grants of hereditary dignity wholly distinct from any rights as tenant-in-chief of lands, *Rep.* iii. 38——From the earliest grants of the dignity of earl, the dignity appears to have been annexed to the persons of the grantee and of his descendants, *ib.* 81——The history of the dignity of earl traced from the Conquest to the close of the reign of Richard 2, *ib.* 120-215——The title of earl was a distinct name of dignity, both before and after the Norman Conquest, designating persons of high rank and power, *ib.* 120——The circumstances belonging to the persons to whom the appellation of "Comes" is given in Domesday examined, *ib.* 121, *et seq.*——In the reign of Edward 3, the dignity of earl was not considered as necessarily annexed to the possession of a territorial honor; the mere grant of a territorial honor would not give the grantee the dignity of earl, *ib.* 128.

In the troublesome times, in the reign of Stephen, many persons obtained the title of earl improperly, *Rep.* iii. 139——During the reigns of the Conqueror and his early successors, persons who had the title of earl or count in Normandy were considered of equal dignity in England, *ib.* 157——Persons holding the rank of "comites," counts or earls, in Normandy, in the reign of the Conqueror, were allowed the same rank in England, without any new act of the King, *ib.* 167——Period of distinct rights and privileges belonging to the title of earl being first recognised, *ib.* 168——Inquiry as to what persons, besides the earls mentioned in Domesday, had the dignity of earl in the reign of the Conqueror, *ib.* 171.

No person, after the Norman Conquest, had the dignity of earl by tenure of land, *Rep.* iii. 212——Whether the counties palatine might be considered exceptions, *ib.*——Conclusions leading the Committee to believe that the dignity of earl, after the Norman Conquest, was a personal dignity, *ib.* 255——And though hereditary, was not partible, *ib.*——The name of a county of England, or the grant of a third penny or any annuity out of the issues of a county, was not at any time essential to the dignity of earl, *ib.* 256——All the patents granting the dignity of earl assumed that the grant of the dignity was a matter of royal prerogative, *ib.*——The Committee have found no instance in which the dignity of earl was treated, in any patent, as incident to the tenure of land, *ib.* 256, 257.

2. *Its Nature and Powers under the Saxons:*

The title of earl was a degree of dignity under the Saxon government; afterwards considered equivalent to the Norman title "count," *Rep.* iii. 83——Examination into the assertion, that under the Saxon princes the title of earl was not hereditary, but that the earl was an officer of the Crown, having authority, both civil and military, in the shire or district of which he was earl, *ib.* 121——The Saxon earldoms supposed to have been merely offices for life, *ib.* 158——The Saxon earls had official dignities, giving them certain duties, powers, and privileges, in certain districts, *ib.* 168——The Saxon earl was properly the governor of a county or shire, and sometimes of a larger district, *ib.* 169.

The earls under the Conquest had no relation to the character of the Saxon earl, *Rep.* iii. 170——The Saxon earls are supposed to have had the command of the military force of their respective counties; the earls after the Conquest had no such power, except those having palatine jurisdiction, *ib.* 179——The Saxon earls were all earls of counties in which they had official duties, *ib.* 182——Persons who had the dignity of earl in after-times had no official duty in the counties from which they derived their

498—XL. Q names

A35. The same Parliamentary Papers also recognises with certainty the title succeeds to the persons of the grantee and of his descendants:

> *"... From the earliest grants of the dignity of earl, the dignity* ***appears to have been annexed to the persons of the grantee and of his descendant's,*** *1684 – The history of the dignity of the earl traced from the conquest to the close of the reigns of Richard, 2. 120-21."*

> *"... No person, after the Norman Conquest, had the dignity of earl by tenure of land, Rep. Iii, 212 – Whether the counties palatine might be considered an exception, if –* ***Conclusions leaving the committee to believe that the dignity of earl, after the Norman Conquest, was a personal dignity. Ib 2555 – And though hereditary, was not partible. Ib."***

A36. Doderidge (1626) in Collins, p190) adds that succession of a personal dignity title is fixed in the blood, taken to mean to succeed to his heir, presumed to be the first-born son:

> *"If a man be created earl to him and to his heirs, all men do know that although he has a fee simple, yet he cannot alien or give away this inheritance,* ***because it is a personal dignity annexed to the posterity and fixed in the blood"*** *(See: Collins, p. 190).*

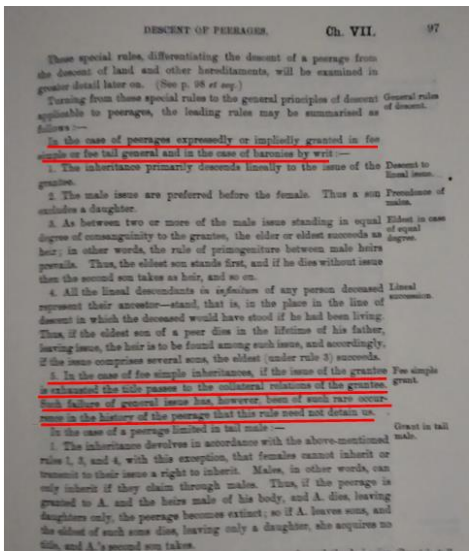
<u>In a rare case a hereditary earldom may pass to collateral relatives</u>

A37. It appears the exception to the general rules above, applies when for example, the person granted the peerage was the 1st and last grantee, and he e.g., Edgar Atheling, died without general issue.

A38. Subsequent evidence submitted, will confirm not only did King William I restored Edgar's honour, by bestowing on him the post conquest Earldom of Oxford hereditary title, and by proving the time of its creation, it had an inferred limitation fee simple; but clarifying further by submitting the well settled fact, that Edgar died childless, i.e., general issue extinct.

A39. It is important to point out that at the turn of the 20th century, peerage law expert Palmer (1907, p97) writes:

> *"Such failure of general issue has, however, been so rare occurrence in the history of the peerage that this rule need not detain us: - "*



DESCENT OF PEERAGES. Ch. VII. 97

These special rules, differentiating the descent of a peerage from the descent of land and other hereditaments, will be examined in greater detail later on. (See p. 98 et seq.)

Turning from these special rules to the general principles of descent applicable to peerages, the leading rules may be summarised as follows :—

General rules of descent.

In the case of peerages expressedly or impliedly granted in fee simple or fee tail general and in the case of baronies by writ :—

1. The inheritance primarily descends lineally to the issue of the grantee. Descent to lineal issue.

2. The male issue are preferred before the female. Thus a son excludes a daughter. Precedence of males.

3. As between two or more of the male issue standing in equal degree of consanguinity to the grantee, the elder or eldest succeeds as heir; in other words, the rule of primogeniture between male heirs prevails. Thus, the eldest son stands first, and if he dies without issue then the second son takes as heir, and so on. Eldest in case of equal degree.

4. All the lineal descendants in infinitum of any person deceased represent their ancestor—stand, that is, in the place in the line of descent in which the deceased would have stood if he had been living. Thus, if the eldest son of a peer dies in the lifetime of his father, leaving issue, the heir is to be found among such issue, and accordingly, if the issue comprises several sons, the eldest (under rule 3) succeeds. Lineal succession.

5. In the case of fee simple inheritances, if the issue of the grantee is exhausted the title passes to the collateral relations of the grantee. Such failure of general issue has, however, been of such rare occurrence in the history of the peerage that this rule need not detain us. Fee simple grant.

In the case of a peerage limited in tail male :— Grant in tail male.

1. The inheritance devolves in accordance with the above-mentioned rules 1, 2, and 4, with this exception, that females cannot inherit or transmit to their issue a right to inherit. Males, in other words, can only inherit if they claim through males. Thus, if the peerage is granted to A. and the heirs male of his body, and A. dies, leaving daughters only, the peerage becomes extinct; so if A. leaves sons, and the eldest of such sons dies, leaving only a daughter, she acquires no title, and A.'s second son takes

A40. Palmer's (1907) "Peerage Law in England – A Practical Treatise for Lawyers and Layman," remains a primary reference for peerage law matter as advised by Sir Thomas Woodcock, KCVO, DL, FSA, FHS, Hon FRHSC (Sir Thomas is Senior Herald and Genealogist at the College of Arms in London; former Garter Principal King of Arms; and a former member of the Royal Household).

A41. Palmer's (1907) expert understanding of what qualifies as a rare claim is not in dispute today.

A42. Prima facie, all of the necessary conditions are in play for the Sovereign to consider the petitioners claim(s) is sufficiently rare the Sovereign alone may decide the outcome.

A43. In such a rare circumstance, such as now, with three relatives stepping forward to petition the Crown, the present representative of their Hallifax family Ms 7D14/45 should succeed, along with evidence establishing they are bona fide blood relatives of Edgar Atheling, a fair presumption is general principle of descent Palmer (1907, p97) describes as number "5" applies:

> ***"In the case of fee simple inheritances, if the issue of the grantee is exhausted the title passes to the collateral relations of the grantee****" […Such failure of general issue has, however, been of such rare occurrence in history of the peerage that this rule need not detain us.]."*

A44. In absence, then of any of contrary opinion to Palmer's (1907, p97) taxonomy of general principle of descent leading to invoking general principle of descent "5," rather than disqualifying the petitioners claim for Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A., to succeed as a matter of right; and/or his co-petitioners subsequently joining him as co-petitioners (should His Majesty prefer to make a grace and favour determination), the rare nature of this claim is perhaps elevated to the rarest in the history of English peerage.

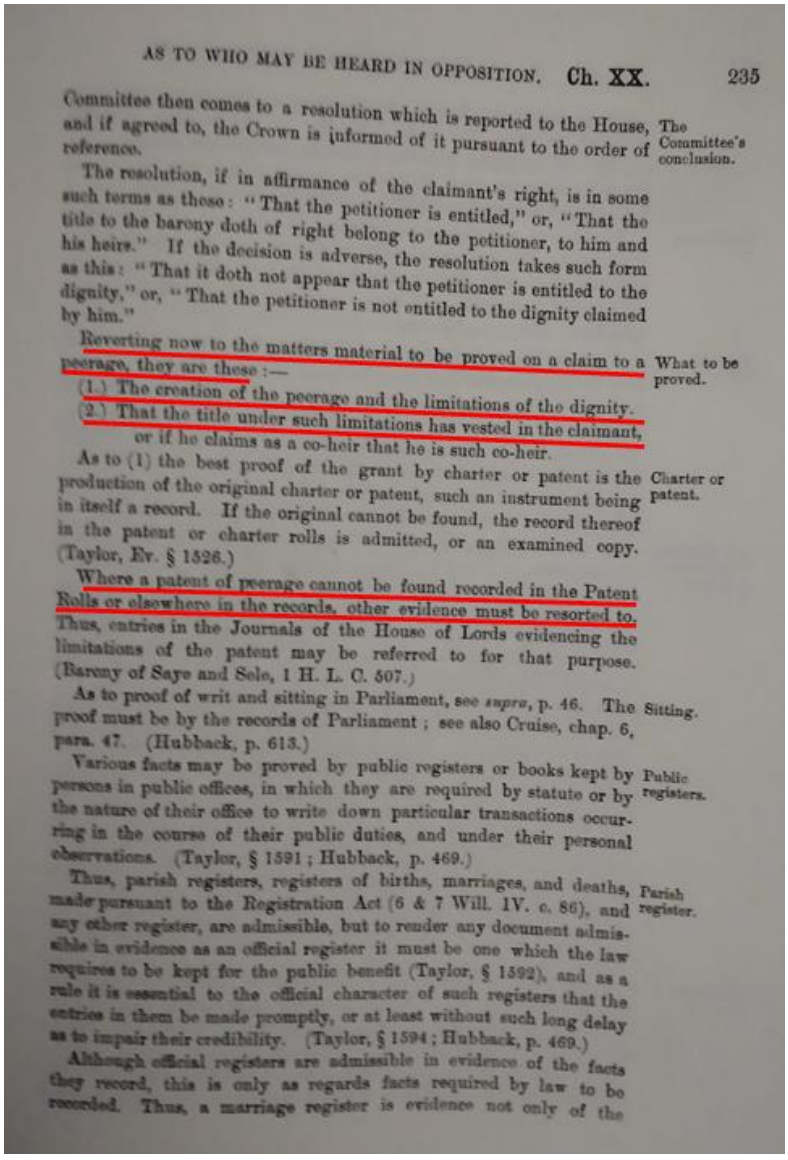
A45. Moreover, despite Edgar Atheling's (1051-1125/6) name and peerage title escaping listing on the peerage rolls the Crown relies (1907, p235), English peerage law appears favourable to amend administration shortfalls and have the roll reconciled in Edgar's favour at the sole discretion of His Majesty.

A46. Prima facie, if the layman petitioners are correct, the conditions are firmly in place for His Majesty alone to make the determination of whom amongst the Hallifax family Ms7D14/45 extant should stand in Edgar's place.

A47. Whereas from the first day King William I reigned, and separate from palatine earldoms, peerage law appears to recognise post conquest earldoms were created by girding of the sword or some other ceremony.

A48. Peerage law further recognises them to be limited to hereditary titles, and that they fell under another class of peerage, referred to as ancient earldoms with an implied limitation of fee simple (Palmer, 1907, p95; See also Lord's Reports on the Dignity of a Peer; Pike's Constitutional History of the House of Lords; Selden's Titles of Honour; G. E. C [Cokayne]'s Complete Peerage; Round's Geoffrey de Mandeville [J. H. R.]).

A49. Below are Palmer's (1907, p235) words making for the provision within peerage law, for a claimant to submit other evidence, when a peerage cannot be found recorded in the Patent Rolls or elsewhere in the records:



AS TO WHO MAY BE HEARD IN OPPOSITION. Ch. XX. 235

Committee then comes to a resolution which is reported to the House, and if agreed to, the Crown is informed of it pursuant to the order of reference. The Committee's conclusion.

The resolution, if in affirmance of the claimant's right, is in some such terms as these: "That the petitioner is entitled," or, "That the title to the barony doth of right belong to the petitioner, to him and his heirs." If the decision is adverse, the resolution takes such form as this: "That it doth not appear that the petitioner is entitled to the dignity," or, "That the petitioner is not entitled to the dignity claimed by him."

Reverting now to the matters material to be proved on a claim to a peerage, they are these:— What to be proved.

(1.) The creation of the peerage and the limitations of the dignity.

(2.) That the title under such limitations has vested in the claimant, or if he claims as a co-heir that he is such co-heir.

As to (1) the best proof of the grant by charter or patent is the production of the original charter or patent, such an instrument being in itself a record. If the original cannot be found, the record thereof in the patent or charter rolls is admitted, or an examined copy. (Taylor, Ev. § 1526.) Charter or patent.

Where a patent of peerage cannot be found recorded in the Patent Rolls or elsewhere in the records, other evidence must be resorted to. Thus, entries in the Journals of the House of Lords evidencing the limitations of the patent may be referred to for that purpose. (Barony of Saye and Sele, 1 H. L. C. 507.)

As to proof of writ and sitting in Parliament, see *supra*, p. 46. The proof must be by the records of Parliament; see also Cruise, chap. 6, para. 47. (Hubback, p. 613.) Sitting.

Various facts may be proved by public registers or books kept by persons in public offices, in which they are required by statute or by the nature of their office to write down particular transactions occurring in the course of their public duties, and under their personal observations. (Taylor, § 1591; Hubback, p. 469.) Public registers.

Thus, parish registers, registers of births, marriages, and deaths, made pursuant to the Registration Act (6 & 7 Will. IV. c. 86), and any other register, are admissible, but to render any document admissible in evidence as an official register it must be one which the law requires to be kept for the public benefit (Taylor, § 1592), and as a rule it is essential to the official character of such registers that the entries in them be made promptly, or at least without such long delay as to impair their credibility. (Taylor, § 1594; Hubback, p. 469.) Parish register.

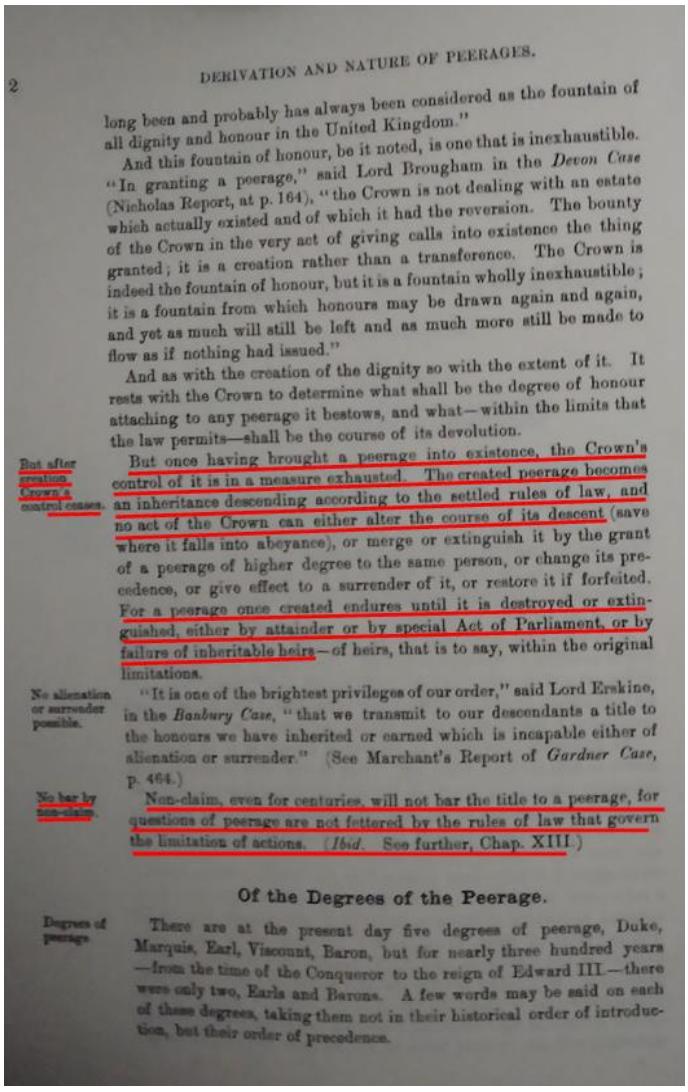
Although official registers are admissible in evidence of the facts they record, this is only as regards facts required by law to be recorded. Thus, a marriage register is evidence not only of the

A50. Suffice to say the evidence submitted in this petition, and to follow, attests to the creation of the post conquest Earldom of Oxford hereditary title created by King William I by girding of the sword or some other ceremony and confirmed on Edgar Atheling, with an inferred limitation fee simple.

A51. The petitioners preferred outcome on this matter is to have Edgar Atheling's peerage placed on the peerage rolls His Majesty relies.

A52. However, prior to submitting evidence of its creation, and based on the presumption the evidence submitted for its creation is accepted by the Crown, due diligence dictated a search of Acts of Parliaments that may have resulted in Edgar's post conquest honour being destroyed.

A53. Palmer (1907, p2) makes clear, that once created, a post conquest hereditary title continues to exist unless destroyed by a special Act of Parliament:



2 DERIVATION AND NATURE OF PEERAGES.

long been and probably has always been considered as the fountain of all dignity and honour in the United Kingdom."

And this fountain of honour, be it noted, is one that is inexhaustible. "In granting a peerage," said Lord Brougham in the *Devon Case* (Nicholas Report, at p. 164), "the Crown is not dealing with an estate which actually existed and of which it had the reversion. The bounty of the Crown in the very act of giving calls into existence the thing granted; it is a creation rather than a transference. The Crown is indeed the fountain of honour, but it is a fountain wholly inexhaustible; it is a fountain from which honours may be drawn again and again, and yet as much will still be left and as much more still be made to flow as if nothing had issued."

And as with the creation of the dignity so with the extent of it. It rests with the Crown to determine what shall be the degree of honour attaching to any peerage it bestows, and what—within the limits that the law permits—shall be the course of its devolution.

But after creation Crown's control ceases.

But once having brought a peerage into existence, the Crown's control of it is in a measure exhausted. The created peerage becomes an inheritance descending according to the settled rules of law, and no act of the Crown can either alter the course of its descent (save where it falls into abeyance), or merge or extinguish it by the grant of a peerage of higher degree to the same person, or change its precedence, or give effect to a surrender of it, or restore it if forfeited. For a peerage once created endures until it is destroyed or extinguished, either by attainder or by special Act of Parliament, or by failure of inheritable heirs—of heirs, that is to say, within the original limitations.

No alienation or surrender possible.

"It is one of the brightest privileges of our order," said Lord Erskine, in the *Banbury Case*, "that we transmit to our descendants a title to the honours we have inherited or earned which is incapable either of alienation or surrender." (See Marchant's Report of *Gardner Case*, p. 464.)

No bar by non-claim.

Non-claim, even for centuries, will not bar the title to a peerage, for questions of peerage are not fettered by the rules of law that govern the limitation of actions. (*Ibid.* See further, Chap. XIII.)

Of the Degrees of the Peerage.

Degrees of peerage

There are at the present day five degrees of peerage, Duke, Marquis, Earl, Viscount, Baron, but for nearly three hundred years—from the time of the Conqueror to the reign of Edward III.—there were only two, Earls and Barons. A few words may be said on each of these degrees, taking them not in their historical order of introduction, but their order of precedence.

A54. Prima facie, the petitioner's knowledge makes for only one post conquest peerage confirmed on Edgar, the Earl or Earldom of Oxford, 1st Creation December 1066.

A55. Suffice to say its omission from the peerage rolls the Crown relies, makes certain from further investigations, that it has never been destroyed by a special Act of Parliament. In the absence of any contrary understanding, the presumption is in favour of this peerage existing and therefore can be returned to the family for succession.

A56. Without delay, the petitioners are pleased to present His Majesty with other evidence that King William I created the hereditary title, Earl or Earldom of Oxford for Edgar Atheling.

Evidence of creation of Edgar Atheling's (1051-1125/6) post conquest earldom

A57. Perhaps the earliest antiquarian who first settled that King William I made amends of the dignity that Edgar Atheling (1051-1125/6) lost due to the conquest by bestowing on him, a post conquest honour, is William of Poitiers (c1020-1090) (LA: Guillelmus Pictaviensis; FR: Guillaume de Poitiers).

A58. Far more recent, is Hunt (1895, p371) in his respected life biography of Edgar Atheling, and published in the Dictionary of National Biography volume 16. djvu/378), further confirms Edgar's dignity was restored by King William I.

A59. Hunt's (1895, p371) account submitted below, reveals he cited the record made by William Poitier (c1020-1090) and also another by Orderic Vitalis (1075-1142). Both of these two early antiquarians recorded that King William I made some amends for the dignity Edgar lost due to surrendering the crown. Hunt (1895) from his own independent researcher made the same determination:

> *"William received the ætheling graciously, gave him the kiss of peace, and it is said gave him a large grant of land [Normandy], [italics mine], and treated him as an intimate friend, both on account of his relationship to the Confessor and to make some amends to him for the dignity he had lost (Orderic, p. 503; Will. of Poitiers, p. 148):*



Edgar 371 Edgar

and brothers, was a friend of the church. Charters in the Saxon form came into use in his reign. Four genuine as well as one probably spurious are preserved among the records of Durham. His gift of a camel to the Irish king Murcertach indicates a liberal disposition as well as his good relations with neighbouring kings. He is described by a contemporary, Ailred of Rievaux, as 'a sweet-tempered and amiable man, like his kinsman Edward the Confessor in all respects, who exercised no tyranny or avarice towards his people, but ruling them with the greatest charity and benevolence.' His reign is generally described as eventless from its pacific character. His chief residences were Dunfermline, where he was buried, and the castle of Edinburgh, where he, or one of his brothers perhaps, erected the small chapel still extant in memory of his mother. He died on 8 Jan. 1107 at Dundee unmarried, and by his will left Cumbria, which he held by some anomalous tenure under the king of England, to his younger brother David. Alexander I succeeded to the crown of Scotland and also held Lothian. His only remaining brother, Ethelred, was abbot of Dunkeld and Earl of Fife.

[The Scottish chroniclers Fordun and Wyntoun, and the English Anglo-Saxon chroniclers, Symeon of Durham, Florence of Worcester, and William of Malmesbury, Magnus Barefoot's Saga, and the Chronicle of Man are the old authorities; see also Lappenberg's History of the Anglo-Saxons; Pearson and Freeman's History of England; Skene's Celtic Scotland. i.; Robertson's Scotland under her Early Kings.] Æ. M.

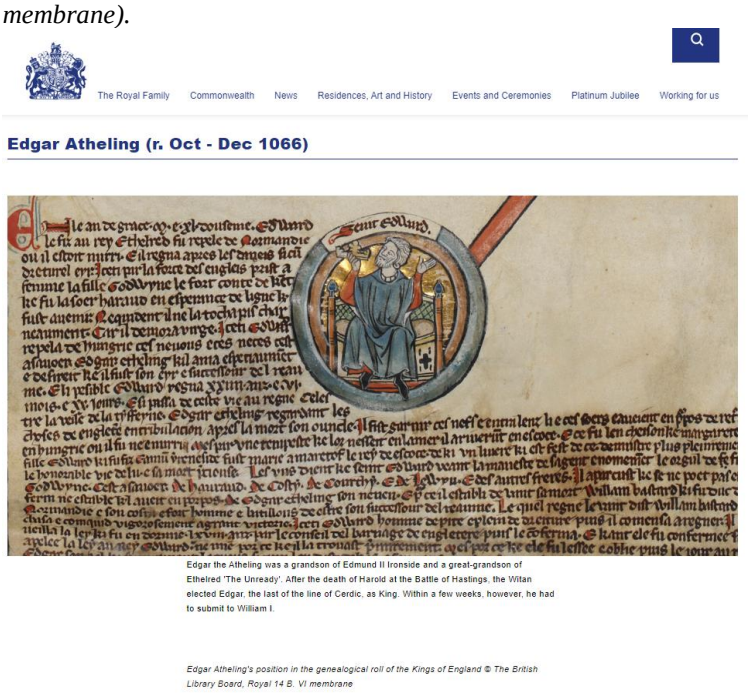
EDGAR ATHELING, or **EADGAR** the ÆTHELING (*fl.* 1066), king-elect, son of Edward the Exile and Agatha, a kinswoman of Gisla, queen of Hungary and of the Emperor Henry II, was probably born in Hungary before 1057. In that year his father, the surviving son of Edmund Ironside [q. v.], came over to England in accordance with an invitation sent by Edward or Eadward the Confessor, who designed to make him his heir, but he died shortly after his arrival without having seen the king. The story that the Confessor recommended the ætheling to the nobles as his successor, and that there was a party who upheld his right at the Confessor's death, is plainly erroneous (*Gesta Regum*, iii. 238). It has been asserted that on this occasion Eadgar had 'no constitutional claim upon the votes of the witan beyond any other male person in the realm' (*Norman Conquest*, iii. 7), though the assertion appears open to question, for constitutional usage certainly restricted the choice of the witan to the members of the kingly house. When the news of the defeat and death of Harold reached London in October 1066, the two archbishops, the northern earls, Eadwine and Morkere, and other great men, together with the citizens and seamen of the city, chose Eadgar, who was then a youth, as king, and pledged themselves to go out to battle with him (FLOR. WIG. i. 228; WILLIAM OF POITIERS, p. 141). Some opposition to his election is said to have been offered by the bishops (*Gesta Regum*, iii. 247), among whom must no doubt be reckoned William, the Norman bishop of London. His election was a disappointment to the brothers Eadwine and Morkere, who had tried to persuade the Londoners to choose one or other of themselves, though when they found that this was hopeless they agreed in the general choice. Nevertheless they withdrew their forces from the city and marched back to Northumberland. Their desertion left Eadgar helpless. The Conqueror reduced and wasted the country to the south and west of the city, and in December Eadgar, who does not appear to have been crowned, with Ealdred [q. v.], archbishop of York, and other bishops and all the chief men of London, met him at Berkhampstead and made submission to him (*A.-S. Chron.* Worcester. WILLIAM OF POITIERS, p. 141, places this scene 'ad oppidum Warengefort,' and Mr. PARKER, in the *Early History of Oxford*, p. 191, endeavours to explain the discrepancy). William received the ætheling graciously, gave him the kiss of peace, and it is said gave him a large grant of land, and treated him as an intimate friend, both on account of his relationship to the Confessor and to make some amends to him for the dignity he had lost (ORDERIC, p. 503; WILL. OF POITIERS, p. 148). The next year he took him with him to Normandy along with other noble Englishmen, whom he thought it was scarcely safe to leave behind him in England (*ib.* p. 150), and Eadgar must have returned with him in December.

In the summer of 1068 Eadgar left the court and went northwards, apparently intending to take part in the rising of Eadwine and Morkere. (The chronological order of the events of this year is confused; it is fully discussed in *Norman Conquest*, iv. 768 sqq.) The earls submitted to the king at Warwick, and William marched on towards York. Then the ætheling, his mother, and his two sisters, Christina and Margaret, with Earl Gospatric, Maerleswegen, and the most noble men of Northumberland, not daring to meet his wrath, and fearing lest they should be imprisoned as others were, took ship and escaped to Scotland, where they were hospitably received by Malcolm Can-

2 2 2

A60. It is further certain, Edgar Atheling (1051-1125/1126) was the last Saxon King of England (*The British Library Board, Royal 14 B. VI membrane):*

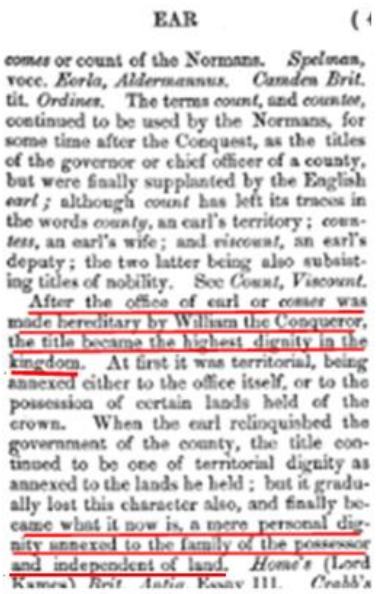
> *"Edgar the Atheling was a grandson of Edmund II Ironside and a great-grandson of Ethelred 'The Unready'. After the death of Harold at the Battle of Hastings, the Witan elected Edgar, the last of the line of Cerdic, as King. Within a few weeks, however, he had to submit to William I." (Edgar Atheling's position in the genealogical roll of the Kings of England, The British Library Board, Royal 14 B. VI membrane).*



Edgar Atheling's position in the genealogical roll of the Kings of England © The British Library Board, Royal 14 B. VI membrane

A61. And, immediately after William the Conqueror was made King, the highest personal dignity honour the King of post conquest England, King William I, could bestow on Edgar, was in fact, Earl (Burrell, 1850, p400):

> *"After the office of earl and comte was made hereditary by William the Conqueror the title became the highest dignity in the kingdom."*



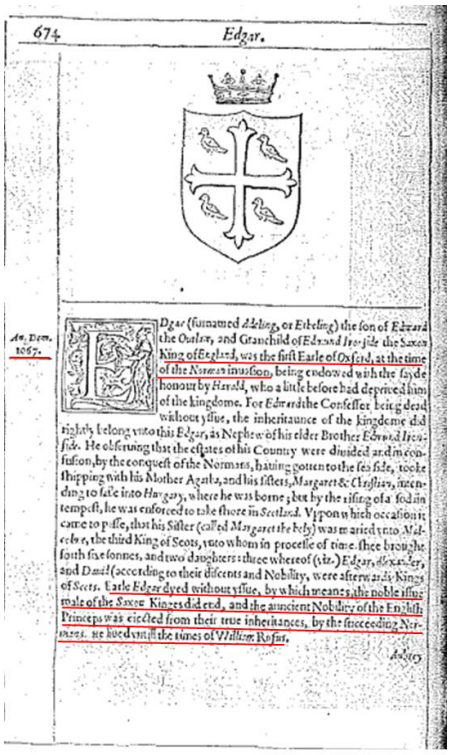
EAR

comes or count of the Normans. *Spelman*, voce. *Eorla, Aldermannus. Camden Brit.* tit. *Ordines.* The terms *count*, and *countes*, continued to be used by the Normans, for some time after the Conquest, as the titles of the governor or chief officer of a county, but were finally supplanted by the English *earl*; although *count* has left its traces in the words *county*, an earl's territory; *countess*, an earl's wife; and *viscount*, an earl's deputy; the two latter being also subsisting titles of nobility. See *Count, Viscount.*

After the office of earl or *comes* was made hereditary by William the Conqueror, the title became the highest dignity in the kingdom. At first it was territorial, being annexed either to the office itself, or to the possession of certain lands held of the crown. When the earl relinquished the government of the county, the title continued to be one of territorial dignity as annexed to the lands he held; but it gradually lost this character also, and finally became what it now is, a mere personal dignity annexed to the family of the possessor and independent of land. *Home's* (Lord Kames) *Brit. Antiq.* Essay III. *Crabb's*

A62. It is Thomas Milles (1610, p674) who appears to be the first historian to rediscover the dignity King William I gave amends to Edgar, was called the Earl or Earldom of Oxford (cited by Dr Hunter, 2006, p13):

"Edgar (surnamed Adeling, or Etheling) ... was the first Earle of Oxford."



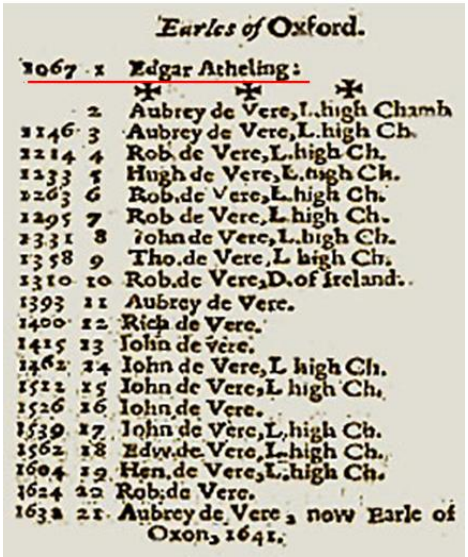
674 Edgar.

An. Dom. 1067.

EDgar (surnamed *Adeling*, or *Etheling*) the son of *Edward* the Outlaw, and Grandchild of *Edmond Ironside* the Saxon King of England, was the first Earle of *Oxford*, at the time of the *Norman* invasion, being endowed with the fayde honour by *Harold*, who a little before had deprived him of the kingdome. For *Edward* the Confessor being dead without yssue, the inheritaunce of the kingdome did rightly belong vnto this *Edgar*, as Nephew of his elder Brother *Edmond Ironside*. He obseruing that the estates of his Country were diuided and in confusion, by the conquest of the Normans, hauing gotten to the sea side, tooke shipping with his Mother Agatha, and his sisters, *Margaret* & *Christian*, intending to saile into *Hungary*, where he was borne; but by the rising of a sodain tempest, he was enforced to take shore in *Scotland*. Vpon which occasion it came to passe, that his Sister (called *Margaret* the holy) was maried vnto *Malcolme*, the third King of Scots, vnto whom in processe of time shee brought fiue sonnes, and two daughters: three whereof (viz.) *Edgar*, *Alexander*, and *Dauid* (according to their discents and Nobility, were afterwards Kings of Scots. Earle *Edgar* dyed without yssue, by which meanes the noble issue male of the Saxon Kings did end, and the auncient Nobility of the English Princes was excluded from their true inheritances, by the succeeding Normans. He liued vntill the times of *William Rufus*.

Ardres

A63. Forty years or so after Milles (1610) published his research, Dr Peter Heylyn (1652, p331), appears to have reconciled Edgar Atheling as the Earl of Oxford, three times. Twice Dr Heylyn (1652, p331) listed him pre-conquest and confirmed a third time he was Earl of Oxford. The latter was by time stamp after William the Conqueror was crowned King. The listing post conquest, but also with the same nomenclature, Earl or Earldom of Oxford is different, from the two Saxon earldoms being confirmed under the new jurisdiction (refer to the three St George cross symbols, attached to Edgar's name):

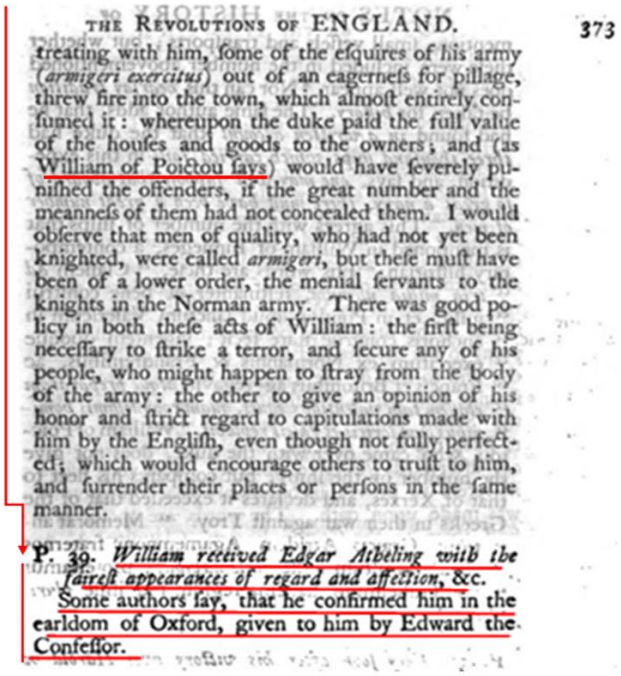


Earles of Oxford.

1067	1	Edgar Atheling:
	2	Aubrey de Vere, L. high Chamb
1146	3	Aubrey de Vere, L. high Ch.
1214	4	Rob. de Vere, L. high Ch.
1233	5	Hugh de Vere, L. high Ch.
1263	6	Rob. de Vere, L. high Ch.
1295	7	Rob de Vere, L high Ch.
1331	8	John de Vere, L. high Ch.
1358	9	Tho. de Vere, L high Ch.
1310	10	Rob. de Vere, D. of Ireland.
1393	11	Aubrey de Vere.
1400	12	Rich de Vere.
1415	13	John de Vere.
1462	14	John de Vere, L high Ch.
1512	15	John de Vere, L high Ch.
1526	16	John de Vere.
1539	17	John de Vere, L. high Ch.
1562	18	Edw. de Vere, L. high Ch.
1604	19	Hen. de Vere, L. high Ch.
1624	20	Rob. de Vere.
1632	21	Aubrey de Vere, now Earle of Oxon, 1641.

A64. On each occasion the title was given the same geographical description “Ëarle” or “Earldom” of Oxford, and as shown by other evidence, Edgar Atheling (1051-1125/6) was confirmed Earl or Earldom of Oxford, twice pre-conquest; and most compelling a third time, by King William I, clearly making the third confirmation falling within the remit of post conquest English peerage law.

A65. Lyttelton (1769, p373), in 1769 makes the first confirmation granted to Edgar by his great uncle, King Edward the Confessor under the Saxon jurisdiction:



THE REVOLUTIONS OF ENGLAND. 373

treating with him, ſome of the eſquires of his army (*armigeri exercitus*) out of an eagerneſs for pillage, threw fire into the town, which almoſt entirely conſumed it: whereupon the duke paid the full value of the houſes and goods to the owners; and (as William of Poictou ſays) would have ſeverely puniſhed the offenders, if the great number and the meanneſs of them had not concealed them. I would obſerve that men of quality, who had not yet been knighted, were called *armigeri*, but theſe muſt have been of a lower order, the menial ſervants to the knights in the Norman army. There was good policy in both theſe acts of William: the firſt being neceſſary to ſtrike a terror, and ſecure any of his people, who might happen to ſtray from the body of the army: the other to give an opinion of his honor and ſtrict regard to capitulations made with him by the Engliſh, even though not fully perfected; which would encourage others to truſt to him, and ſurrender their places or perſons in the ſame manner.

P. 39. *William received Edgar Atheling with the faireſt appearances of regard and affection*, &c. Some authors ſay, that he confirmed him in the earldom of Oxford, given to him by Edward the Confeſſor.

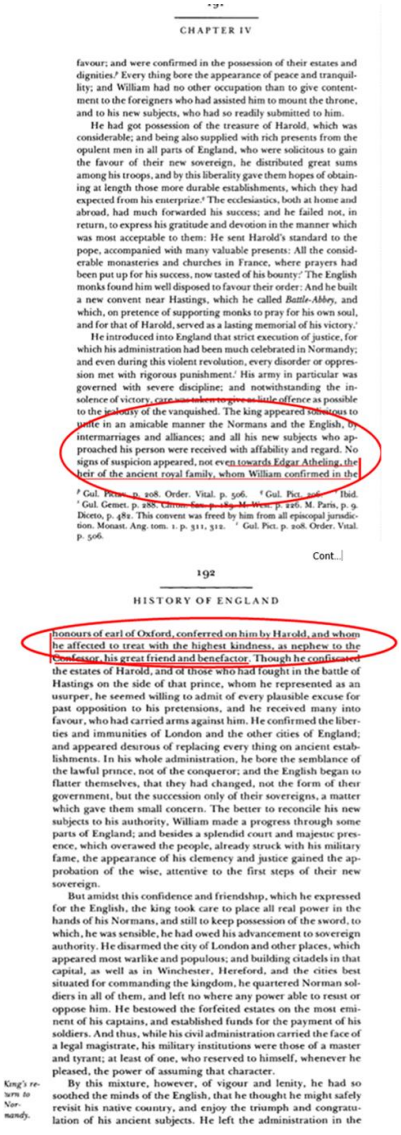
A66. There are many accounts of Edgar being confirmed Earl of Oxford by King Harold II; and many more making King William I confirming on Edgar the Earl of Oxford title, under a new jurisdiction.

Other evidence gathered revealing the creation of Edgar's post conquest peerage

A67. Submitted below is the accumulated evidence gathered from multiple sources, whereby the research was conducted by accomplished researchers, historian and scholars and their research findings standing the test of time, is that they all report King William I granting to Edgar Atheling (1051-1125/6) the post conquest dignity, Earl or Earldom of Oxford, first creation December 1066.

A68. In 1778, David Hume (1778, pp191-192), published the name of the dignity King William I granted Edgar, "Earl of Oxford," with Hume recognising further it was a title previously granted to Edgar under the Saxon jurisdiction by King Harold II:

> *"The king appeared solicitous to unite in an amicable manner the Normans and the English, by intermarriages and alliances; and all his new subjects who approached his person were received with affability and regard. No signs of suspicion appeared, not even towards Edgar Atheling, the heir of the ancient royal family, whom William confirmed in the honours of earl of Oxford, conferred on him by Harold, and whom he affected to treat with the highest kindness, as nephew to the Confessor, his great friend and benefactor" (Hume. D, 1778, pp191-192, "The History of England" (Vol I, 1778):*



CHAPTER IV

favour; and were confirmed in the possession of their estates and dignities.[f] Every thing bore the appearance of peace and tranquillity; and William had no other occupation than to give contentment to the foreigners who had assisted him to mount the throne, and to his new subjects, who had so readily submitted to him.

He had got possession of the treasure of Harold, which was considerable; and being also supplied with rich presents from the opulent men in all parts of England, who were solicitous to gain the favour of their new sovereign, he distributed great sums among his troops, and by this liberality gave them hopes of obtaining at length those more durable establishments, which they had expected from his enterprize.[g] The ecclesiastics, both at home and abroad, had much forwarded his success; and he failed not, in return, to express his gratitude and devotion in the manner which was most acceptable to them: He sent Harold's standard to the pope, accompanied with many valuable presents: All the considerable monasteries and churches in France, where prayers had been put up for his success, now tasted of his bounty:[h] The English monks found him well disposed to favour their order: And he built a new convent near Hastings, which he called *Battle-Abbey*, and which, on pretence of supporting monks to pray for his own soul, and for that of Harold, served as a lasting memorial of his victory.[i]

He introduced into England that strict execution of justice, for which his administration had been much celebrated in Normandy; and even during this violent revolution, every disorder or oppression met with rigorous punishment.[k] His army in particular was governed with severe discipline; and notwithstanding the insolence of victory, care was taken to punish the slightest offence as possible to the jealousy of the vanquished. The king appeared desirous to unite in an amicable manner the Normans and the English, by intermarriages and alliances; and all his new subjects who approached his person were received with affability and regard. No signs of suspicion appeared, not even towards Edgar Atheling, the heir of the ancient royal family, whom William confirmed in the

[f] Gul. Pict. p. 208. Order. Vital. p. 506. [g] Gul. Pict. 206. [h] Ibid. [i] Gul. Gemet. p. 288. Chron. Sax. p. 189. M. West. p. 226. M. Paris, p. 9. Dicето, p. 481. This convent was freed by him from all episcopal jurisdiction. Monast. Ang. tom. 1. p. 311, 312. [k] Gul. Pict. p. 208. Order. Vital. p. 506.

Cont...

192

HISTORY OF ENGLAND

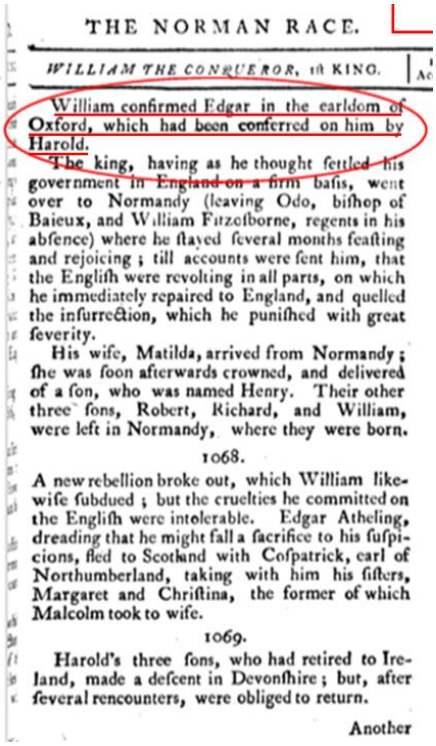
honours of earl of Oxford, conferred on him by Harold, and whom he affected to treat with the highest kindness, as nephew to the Confessor, his great friend and benefactor. Though he confiscated the estates of Harold, and of those who had fought in the battle of Hastings on the side of that prince, whom he represented as an usurper, he seemed willing to admit of every plausible excuse for past opposition to his pretensions, and he received many into favour, who had carried arms against him. He confirmed the liberties and immunities of London and the other cities of England; and appeared desirous of replacing every thing on ancient establishments. In his whole administration, he bore the semblance of the lawful prince, not of the conqueror; and the English began to flatter themselves, that they had changed, not the form of their government, but the succession only of their sovereigns, a matter which gave them small concern. The better to reconcile his new subjects to his authority, William made a progress through some parts of England; and besides a splendid court and majestic presence, which overawed the people, already struck with his military fame, the appearance of his clemency and justice gained the approbation of the wise, attentive to the first steps of their new sovereign.

But amidst this confidence and friendship, which he expressed for the English, the king took care to place all real power in the hands of his Normans, and still to keep possession of the sword, to which, he was sensible, he had owed his advancement to sovereign authority. He disarmed the city of London and other places, which appeared most warlike and populous; and building citadels in that capital, as well as in Winchester, Hereford, and the cities best situated for commanding the kingdom, he quartered Norman soldiers in all of them, and left no where any power able to resist or oppose him. He bestowed the forfeited estates on the most eminent of his captains, and established funds for the payment of his soldiers. And thus, while his civil administration carried the face of a legal magistrate, his military institutions were those of a master and tyrant; at least of one, who reserved to himself, whenever he pleased, the power of assuming that character.

King's return to Normandy. By this mixture, however, of vigour and lenity, he had so soothed the minds of the English, that he thought he might safely revisit his native country, and enjoy the triumph and congratulation of his ancient subjects. He left the administration in the

A69. In 1792 French official, Jean-François Hénault, President of the Parliament of Paris, engaged accomplished scholar Home to research and publish material on the subject. In 1792, Home published in his French treatise that:

> "*[King]* William confirmed Edgar in the earldom of Oxford, which had been conferred on him by Harold." *[Italics mine]:*



THE NORMAN RACE.

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1ſt KING.

William confirmed Edgar in the earldom of Oxford, which had been conferred on him by Harold.

The king, having as he thought ſettled his government in England on a firm baſis, went over to Normandy (leaving Odo, biſhop of Baieux, and William Fitzoſborne, regents in his abſence) where he ſtayed ſeveral months feaſting and rejoicing; till accounts were ſent him, that the Engliſh were revolting in all parts, on which he immediately repaired to England, and quelled the inſurrection, which he puniſhed with great ſeverity.

His wife, Matilda, arrived from Normandy; ſhe was ſoon afterwards crowned, and delivered of a ſon, who was named Henry. Their other three ſons, Robert, Richard, and William, were left in Normandy, where they were born.

1068.

A new rebellion broke out, which William likewiſe ſubdued; but the cruelties he committed on the Engliſh were intolerable. Edgar Atheling, dreading that he might fall a ſacrifice to his ſuſpicions, fled to Scotland with Coſpatrick, earl of Northumberland, taking with him his ſiſters, Margaret and Chriſtina, the former of which Malcolm took to wife.

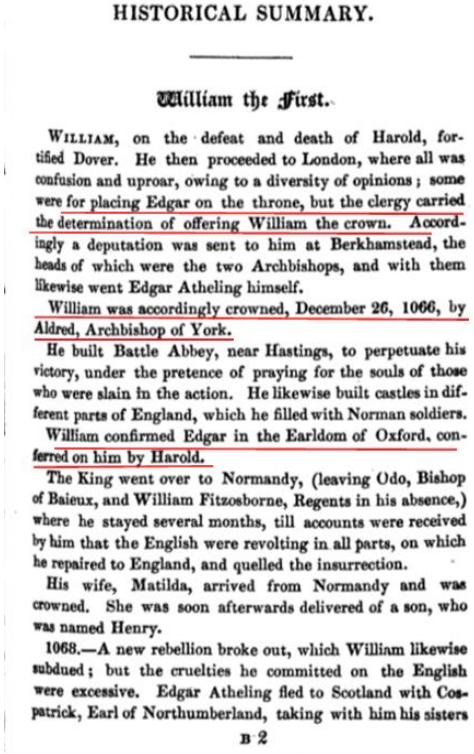
1069.

Harold's three ſons, who had retired to Ireland, made a deſcent in Devonſhire; but, after ſeveral rencounters, were obliged to return.

Another

A70 In 1883 Neele (1883, pB2) made his determination that:

> *"William confirmed on Edgar in the Earldom of Oxford, conferred on him by Harold." (Neele, 1883, B2).*



HISTORICAL SUMMARY.

William the First.

WILLIAM, on the defeat and death of Harold, fortified Dover. He then proceeded to London, where all was confusion and uproar, owing to a diversity of opinions; some were for placing Edgar on the throne, but the clergy carried the determination of offering William the crown. Accordingly a deputation was sent to him at Berkhamstead, the heads of which were the two Archbishops, and with them likewise went Edgar Atheling himself.

William was accordingly crowned, December 26, 1066, by Aldred, Archbishop of York.

He built Battle Abbey, near Hastings, to perpetuate his victory, under the pretence of praying for the souls of those who were slain in the action. He likewise built castles in different parts of England, which he filled with Norman soldiers.

William confirmed Edgar in the Earldom of Oxford, conferred on him by Harold.

The King went over to Normandy, (leaving Odo, Bishop of Baieux, and William Fitzosborne, Regents in his absence,) where he stayed several months, till accounts were received by him that the English were revolting in all parts, on which he repaired to England, and quelled the insurrection.

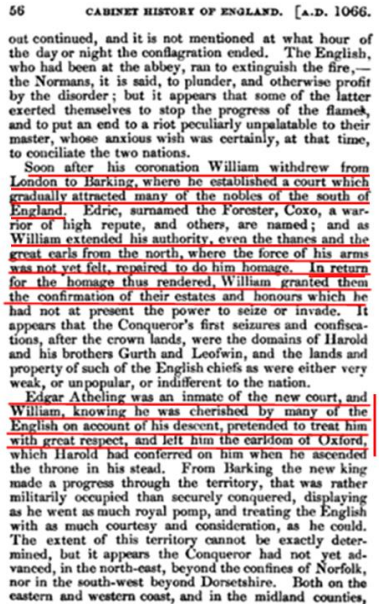
His wife, Matilda, arrived from Normandy and was crowned. She was soon afterwards delivered of a son, who was named Henry.

1068.—A new rebellion broke out, which William likewise subdued; but the cruelties he committed on the English were excessive. Edgar Atheling fled to Scotland with Cospatrick, Earl of Northumberland, taking with him his sisters

B 2

A71. Craik and McFarlane (1845, p56), published in their book, "Cabinet History of England, Vol I," King William I confirmed on Edgar Atheling a post conquest earldom sharing the same title previously conferred on Edgar, by King Harold II:

> *"**Edgar Atheling was an inmate of the new court, and William**, knowing he was cherished by many of the English on account of his descent, pretended to treat him with great respect, **and left him the earldom of Oxford, which Harold had conferred on him when he ascended the throne in his stead."***



56 CABINET HISTORY OF ENGLAND. [A.D. 1066.

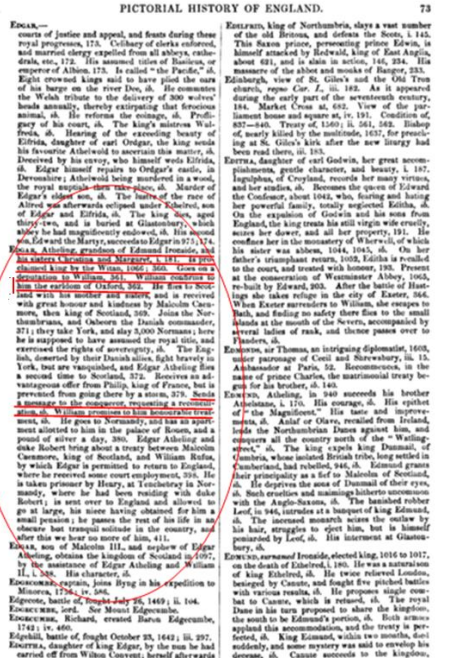
out continued, and it is not mentioned at what hour of the day or night the conflagration ended. The English, who had been at the abbey, ran to extinguish the fire,—the Normans, it is said, to plunder, and otherwise profit by the disorder; but it appears that some of the latter exerted themselves to stop the progress of the flames, and to put an end to a riot peculiarly unpalatable to their master, whose anxious wish was certainly, at that time, to conciliate the two nations.

Soon after his coronation William withdrew from London to Barking, where he established a court which gradually attracted many of the nobles of the south of England. Edric, surnamed the Forester, Coxo, a warrior of high repute, and others, are named; and as William extended his authority, even the thanes and the great earls from the north, where the force of his arms was not yet felt, repaired to do him homage. In return for the homage thus rendered, William granted them the confirmation of their estates and honours which he had not at present the power to seize or invade. It appears that the Conqueror's first seizures and confiscations, after the crown lands, were the domains of Harold and his brothers Gurth and Leofwin, and the lands and property of such of the English chiefs as were either very weak, or unpopular, or indifferent to the nation.

Edgar Atheling was an inmate of the new court, and William, knowing he was cherished by many of the English on account of his descent, pretended to treat him with great respect, and left him the earldom of Oxford, which Harold had conferred on him when he ascended the throne in his stead. From Barking the new king made a progress through the territory, that was rather militarily occupied than securely conquered, displaying as he went as much royal pomp, and treating the English with as much courtesy and consideration, as he could. The extent of this territory cannot be exactly determined, but it appears the Conqueror had not yet advanced, in the north-east, beyond the confines of Norfolk, nor in the south-west beyond Dorsetshire. Both on the eastern and western coast, and in the midland counties,

A72. Craik and MacFarlane (1853, p73), held firm on their previous determination confirming King William I made some amends for the dignity Edgar lost by granting Edgar Atheling the post conquest jurisdiction earldom, called "Earldom of Oxford:"

> *"Edgar Atheling, grandson of Edmund Ironside, and his sisters Christina and Margaret, is proclaimed king by the Witan, 1066. Goes on a deputation to William. **William confirms to him the earldom of Oxford**".*



PICTORIAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. 73

EDGAR,—
courts of justice and appeal, and feasts during these royal progresses, 173. Celibacy of clerks enforced, and married clergy expelled from all abbeys, cathedrals, etc., 172. His assumed titles of Basileus, or emperor of Albion, 173. Is called "the Pacific," ib. Eight crowned kings said to have plied the oars of his barge on the river Dee, ib. He commutes the Welsh tribute to the delivery of 300 wolves' heads annually, thereby extirpating that ferocious animal, ib. He reforms the coinage, ib. Profligacy of his court, ib. The king's mistress Wulfrida, ib. Hearing of the exceeding beauty of Elfrida, daughter of earl Ordgar, the king sends his favourite Athelwold to ascertain this matter, ib. Deceived by his envoy, who himself weds Elfrida, ib. Edgar himself repairs to Ordgar's castle, in Devonshire; Athelwold being murdered in a wood, the royal suspicions first take place, ib. Murder of Edgar's eldest son, ib. The traitor of the race of Alfred was afterwards eclipsed under Ethelred, son of Edgar and Elfrida, ib. The king dies, aged thirty-two, and is buried at Glastonbury; which abbey he had magnificently endowed, ib. His second son, Edward the Martyr, succeeds to Edgar in 975; 174.

EDGAR, Atheling, grandson of Edmund Ironside, and his sisters Christina and Margaret, i. 187. In 1066 claimed king by the Witan, 1066; 366. Goes on a deputation to William, 366. William confirms to him the earldom of Oxford, 366. He flies to Scotland with his mother and sisters, and is received with great honour and kindness by Malcolm Canmore, then king of Scotland, 369. Joins the Northumbrians, and Osborn the Danish commander, 371; they take York, and slay 3,000 Normans; here he is supposed to have assumed the royal title, and exercised the rights of sovereignty, ib. The English, deserted by their Danish allies, fight bravely in York, but are vanquished, and Edgar Atheling flies a second time to Scotland, 372. Receives an advantageous offer from Philip, king of France, but is prevented from going there by a storm, 379. Sends a message to the conqueror, requesting a provision, ib. William promises to him honourable treatment, ib. He goes to Normandy, and has an apartment allotted to him in the palace of Rouen, and a pound of silver a day, 380. Edgar Atheling and duke Robert bring about a treaty between Malcolm Canmore, king of Scotland, and William Rufus, by which Edgar is permitted to return to England, where he received some court employment, 395. He is taken prisoner by Henry, at Tenchebray in Normandy, where he had been residing with duke Robert; is sent over to England and allowed to go at large, his niece having obtained for him a small pension; he passes the rest of his life in an obscure but tranquil solitude in the country, and after this we hear no more of him, 411.

EDGAR, son of Malcolm III., and nephew of Edgar Atheling, obtains the kingdom of Scotland in 1097, by the assistance of Edgar Atheling and William II., i. 388. His character, ib.

EDGECOMBE, captain, joins Byng in his expedition to Minorca, 1756; iv. 366.

Edgecote, battle of, fought July 26, 1469; ii. 104.

EDGECUMBE, lord. See Mount Edgecumbe.

EDGECUMBE, Richard, created Baron Edgecumbe, 1742; iv. 460.

Edgehill, battle of, fought October 23, 1642; iii. 297.

EDGITHA, daughter of king Edgar, by the nun he had carried off from Wilton Convent; herself afterwards

EDGLFRITH, king of Northumbria, slays a vast number of the old Britons, and defeats the Scots, i. 145. This Saxon prince, persecuting prince Edwin, is himself attacked by Redwald, king of East Anglia, about 621, and is slain in action, 146, 234. His massacre of the abbot and monks of Bangor, 233.

Edinburgh, view of St. Giles's and the Old Tron church, *opposite Car. I.*, iii. 182. As it appeared during the early part of the seventeenth century, 184. Market Cross at, 642. View of the parliament house and square at, iv. 191. Condition of, 837—840. Treaty of, 1560; ii. 561, 562. Bishop of, nearly killed by the multitude, 1637, for preaching at St. Giles's kirk after the new liturgy had been read there, iii. 183.

EDITHA, daughter of earl Godwin, her great accomplishments, gentle character, and beauty, i. 187. Ingulphus, of Croyland, records her many virtues, and her studies, ib. Becomes the queen of Edward the Confessor, about 1042, who, fearing and hating her powerful family, totally neglected Editha, ib. On the expulsion of Godwin and his sons from England, the king treats his still virgin wife cruelly, seizes her dower, and all her property, 191. He confines her in the monastery of Wherwell, of which his sister was abbess, 1044, 1045, ib. On her father's triumphant return, 1052, Editha is recalled to the court, and treated with honour, 193. Present at the consecration of Westminster Abbey, 1065, re-built by Edward, 203. After the battle of Hastings she takes refuge in the city of Exeter, 366. When Exeter surrenders to William, she escapes to Bath, and finding no safety there flies to the small islands at the mouth of the Severn, accompanied by several ladies of rank, and thence passes over to Flanders, ib.

EDMONDS, sir Thomas, an intriguing diplomatist, 1608, under patronage of Cecil and Shrewsbury, iii. 13. Ambassador at Paris, 52. Recommences, in the name of prince Charles, the matrimonial treaty begun for his brother, ib. 140.

EDMUND, Atheling, in 940 succeeds his brother Athelstane, i. 170. His courage, ib. His epithet of "the Magnificent." His taste and improvements, ib. Anlaf or Olave, recalled from Ireland, leads the Northumbrian Danes against him, and conquers all the country north of the "Watling-street," ib. The king expels king Dunmail, of Cumbria, whose isolated British tribe, long settled in Cumberland, had rebelled, 946, ib. Edmund grants their principality as a fief to Malcolm of Scotland, ib. He deprives the sons of Dunmail of their eyes, ib. Such cruelties and maimings hitherto uncommon with the Anglo-Saxons, ib. The banished robber Leof, in 946, intrudes at a banquet of king Edmund, ib. The incensed monarch seizes the outlaw by his hair, struggles to eject him, but is himself poniarded by Leof, ib. His interment at Glastonbury, ib.

EDMUND, *surnamed* Ironside, elected king, 1016 to 1017, on the death of Ethelred, i. 180. He was a naturalson of king Ethelred, ib. He twice relieved London, besieged by Canute, and fought five pitched battles with various results, ib. He proposes single combat to Canute, which is refused, ib. The royal Dane in his turn proposed to share the kingdom, the south to be Edmund's portion, ib. Both armies applaud this accommodation, and the treaty is perfected, ib. King Edmund, within two months, died suddenly, and some mystery was said to envelop his decease, ib. Canute succeeds to the kingdom,

A73. In the year 1837, George Long (1837), in the Penny Cyclopaedia, a forerunner of the publication, the National Encyclopaedia, 1867, Long (1837, p271), also makes the same determination that King William I of England, confirmed on Edgar Atheling (1051-1126) the personal dignity title, Earldom of Oxford:



EDG 271 EDG

story told in the Saxon chronicle and elsewhere of his having been stowed in his barge on the Dee by the eight subject kings of Scotland, Cumberland, Anglesey with the Isle of Man and the Hebrides, Westmoreland, Galloway, North, South, and Middle Wales, is well known. It is also affirmed that the greater part of Ireland had submitted to his authority. The dominion which he arrogated to himself appears in fact not to have been inferior to what we find claimed for him by his panegyrists. Among the titles assumed by him on his seals and in charters are—'Edgarus Anglorum Basileus, successurus regnis insularum oceani quæ Britannicum circumjacent, existentesque nationum quæ infra eum collocantur, Imperator et Dominus'—'Rex et Princeps totius Albionis'—'Basileus directus insulæ Albionis, cohibitæ nobis sceptris Scotiarum, Cumbrensiumque, atque Britonum, et omnium circumjacentium regionum,' &c. These 'princes and beautiful titles,' observes Mr. Turner, 'sometimes run to the length of fifteen or eighteen lines.' Much difficulty in believing that this assumption of power had any real foundation is occasioned by the absence of any record or notice of the subjugation of the more important of these neighbouring kingdoms by any of the Anglo-Saxon monarchs. What event must have happened in history that could possibly have induced the king of Scotland to acknowledge himself in this manner as the vassal of the king of England? The peculiar character claimed for the reign of Edgar, who is said never to have had occasion to draw the sword against an enemy, renders it still more difficult to understand how he should thus have compelled all his neighbours to do him homage, and take him for their lord and master.

The monkish writers, with whom Edgar is such a favourite, have not altogether succeeded the fact that he was an ass in his morals. Even Lingard seems to admit that the story is tolerably well authenticated, which attributes to him the violation of a lady of noble birth, and that for whom she was confined in a convent. Another is told of his having, on one occasion, ordered one of his nobles, whose guest he was, to give him his daughter for a bedfellow, and of the young lady's honour having been saved by her mother substituting for her a handsome slave, with whom the king was so well pleased that, after discovering the deception, he took her to court and retained her for some years in his favourite embrace. He was twice married, first to Elfrida the Fair, by whom he had a son, Edward, who succeeded him; and, secondly, to Elfrida, the daughter of Ordgar, Earl of Devonshire, who bore him Edmund, who died in his infancy, and Ethelred, for whom his infamous mother opened a way to the throne by the murder of Edward. The circumstances of the marriage of Edgar and Elfrida—the commission given by the king to Ethelwold to visit the lady and ascertain the truth of the reports of her beauty—the treachery of Ethelwold, who represented her to the royal master as unworthy of her fame, and then secured her for himself—the discovery by her and Edgar of the device that had been practised on both of them—and the subsequent connivance by the king of his unfaithful steward—are related by Malmesbury on the faith of an ancient ballad. There is nothing in the character either of Elfrida or Edgar that need occasion us any difficulty in believing the story.

Edgar, for some reason which does not clearly appear, was not solemnly crowned till the fourteenth year after he succeeded to the throne. The ceremony was performed at Bath, on the 11th of May, 973. He had only two years longer, dying in 975, when he was succeeded by his eldest son Edward, afterwards designated the Martyr.

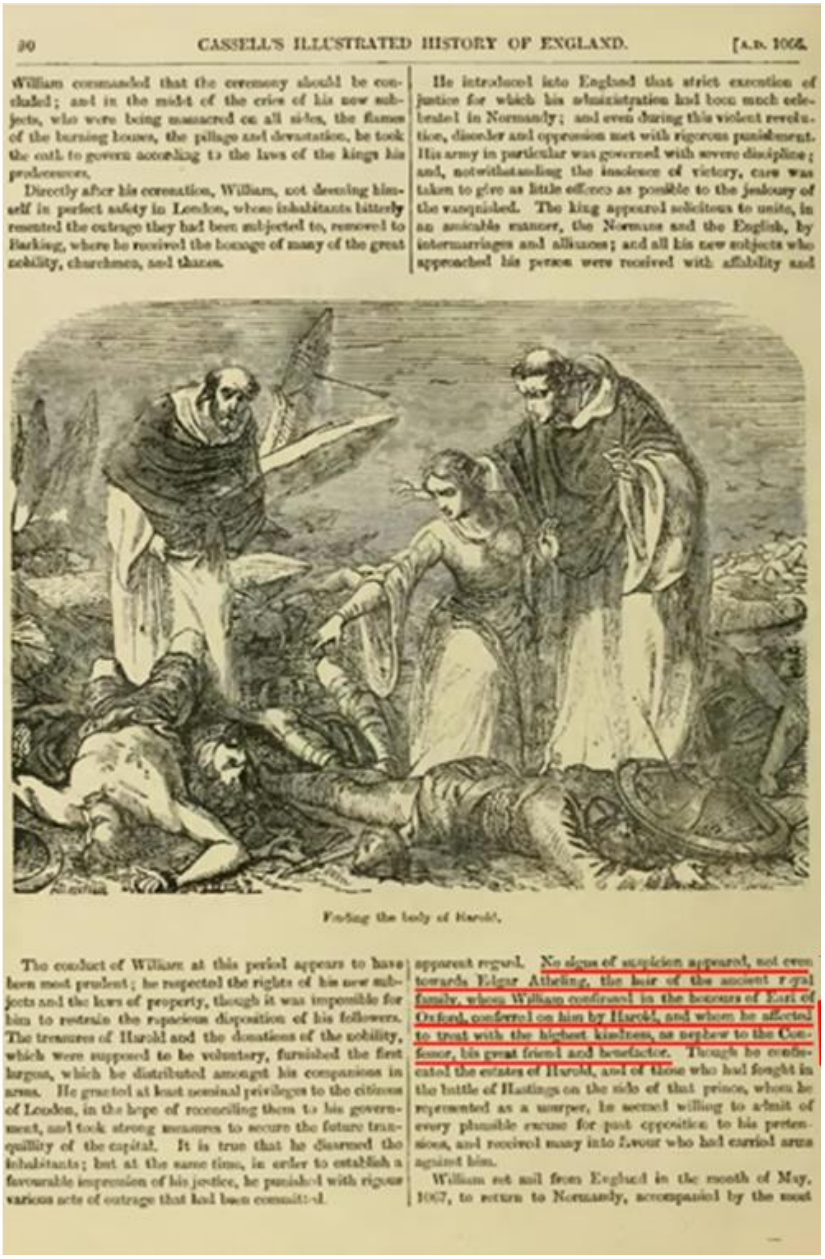
EDGAR ATHELING, that is, Edgar of the blood royal, or Prince Edgar, as we should now say, Ædgarus Ætheling, as he is called in Latin documents, was the grandson of Edmund Ironside, the grandson of Prince Edmund Ironside, and the son of Prince Edward, surnamed the Outlaw. Edward and his brother had been sent from England by Canute in 1016, the year after his accession, to his half-brother Olave, king of Sweden, by whom it was probably intended that they should be made away with; but Olave spared the lives of the children, and had them conveyed to the court of the king of Hungary. All the English historians make the Hungarian king by whom they were received to be Stephen; but this must be a mistake, for that king did not ascend the throne till 1001, and was only born in 1012. The king of Hungary at the time when the children of Edmund Ironside were sent to that country was Stephen I., who reigned from 1001 to 1038. The story, as commonly related, goes on to state that one of the brothers, Edmund (or, as some call him, Edward), married a daughter of the Hungarian king, but died without issue; and that the other, Edward, married Agatha, the daughter of the Emperor Henry II. and the sister of Queen Sophia, the wife of Solomon. Here again there must be some great mistake; for the Emperor Henry II. never had any children. Who Agatha really was, therefore, it is impossible to say. She bore to her husband, besides Edgar, two daughters, Margaret and Christina.

Edgar, as well as his sisters, must have been born in Hungary; but the year of his birth has not, we believe, been recorded. His father, after an exile of forty years, was sent for to England, in 1057, by his uncle King Edward the Confessor, who professed an intention of acknowledging him as next heir to the crown: the Outlaw accordingly came to this country with his wife and children, but he was never admitted to his uncle's presence, and he died shortly after, not without the suspicion of foul play, which one hypothesis attributes to Earl Harold, another to the duke of Normandy. There is nothing like proof, however, of the guilt of either. The event at the same time was generally considered as placing young Edgar in the position of his father as heir to the crown; and it seems to have been now that the title of the Atheling (which had been borne by his father) was assumed by or conferred upon him. He was at any rate the Confessor's nearest relation; and if Edmund Ironside, from whom he sprung, was illegitimate, as some have supposed, the circumstance of his having worn the crown, seems to have been regarded as sufficient to wipe away the stain, and to bring his descendants into the regular line of the succession. All Edmund's brothers and half-brothers, with the exception of the reigning king, had perished, most of them having been cut off by Canute and the other kings of the Danish stock; and the Confessor himself and his grandnephew, young Edgar, were now the only remaining male descendants of Edmund II.

Edgar was still in England when the Confessor died in January, 1066; but he was yet very young, and appeared to be feeble in mind as well as in body, and therefore was in no case fitted either to take a part, or to be used as an instrument by others, in the first assault of the contest to which the stern energetic spirit of Harold and the Norman William now proceeded to try their strength. Insignificant as he was, however, from his personal endowments, the Atheling derived an importance from his descent and his position which afterwards occasioned him to be unceremoniously brought forward on various occasions, and has made him an historic character. On the destruction of the Norman army at Hastings, he was solemnly proclaimed king by the citizens of London; but on the approach of the conqueror he was one of the first to go and tender his submission, and he continued ever afterwards to be on the most friendly terms with the conqueror. He was one of the few to whom William entrusted the custody of England, when he himself was obliged to return to Normandy after the first year of his reign. He was also present at the great festival at Winchester the following year, which the Norman dominions, we find him taking the Atheling in his train. In 1068, however (the Saxon Chronicle says in 1067, but see a note upon the discrepancy of the authorities as to this and other dates in Lord Bexley's Annals, a.d. 1068), Edgar appears to have fallen into the hands of the disinherited Northumbrian lords Maerlbeswegen the Marlbeswegen, Cospatric, and others, who, deserting the Norman conqueror, carried the heir of the Saxon line and his mother and sisters with them to the court of the Scottish King Malcolm Canmore. This movement was attended with important consequences. Malcolm soon after married Edgar's eldest sister Margaret, and of this marriage came Matilda, whose union (a.d. 1100) with Henry I. of England was the first step towards the reinstatement of the Saxon and Norman race. Meanwhile Edgar and his friends were allowed to fortify themselves in Scotland by many other Saxon fugitives, who were the means of introducing into that country much of the superior civilisation of the southern part of the island. A connection between Scotland and Hungary appears also to have arisen out of the flight of Edgar and the subsequent marriage of his sister with the Scottish king.

It was not intended however by Canute and his associates that Scotland should serve them merely as a place of refuge. A powerful confederacy was immediately formed

A74. In the very popular 19th century publication of the time, with a much broader readership, the "Illustrative History of England," (Cassell, 1857, p90), King William I is further confirmed he granted Edgar Atheling the dignity named the "Earl of Oxford:"



90 CASSELL'S ILLUSTRATED HISTORY OF ENGLAND. [A.D. 1066.

William commanded that the ceremony should be concluded; and in the midst of the cries of his new subjects, who were being massacred on all sides, the flames of the burning houses, the pillage and devastation, he took the oath to govern according to the laws of the kings his predecessors.

Directly after his coronation, William, not deeming himself in perfect safety in London, whose inhabitants bitterly resented the outrage they had been subjected to, removed to Barking, where he received the homage of many of the great nobility, churchmen, and thanes.

He introduced into England that strict execution of justice for which his administration had been much celebrated in Normandy; and even during this violent revolution, disorder and oppression met with rigorous punishment. His army in particular was governed with severe discipline; and, notwithstanding the insolence of victory, care was taken to give as little offence as possible to the jealousy of the vanquished. The king appeared solicitous to unite, in an amicable manner, the Normans and the English, by intermarriages and alliances; and all his new subjects who approached his person were received with affability and

Finding the body of Harold.

The conduct of William at this period appears to have been most prudent; he respected the rights of his new subjects and the laws of property, though it was impossible for him to restrain the rapacious disposition of his followers. The treasures of Harold and the donations of the nobility, which were supposed to be voluntary, furnished the first largess, which he distributed amongst his companions in arms. He granted at least nominal privileges to the citizens of London, in the hope of reconciling them to his government, and took strong measures to secure the future tranquillity of the capital. It is true that he disarmed the inhabitants; but at the same time, in order to establish a favourable impression of his justice, he punished with rigour various acts of outrage that had been committed.

apparent regard. No signs of suspicion appeared, not even towards Edgar Atheling, the heir of the ancient regal family, whom William confirmed in the honours of Earl of Oxford, conferred on him by Harold, and whom he affected to treat with the highest kindness, as nephew to the Confessor, his great friend and benefactor. Though he confiscated the estates of Harold, and of those who had fought in the battle of Hastings on the side of that prince, whom he represented as a usurper, he seemed willing to admit of every plausible excuse for past opposition to his pretensions, and received many into favour who had carried arms against him.

William set sail from England in the month of May, 1067, to return to Normandy, accompanied by the most

A75. The evidence continues to accumulate without any disconfirming evidence to be found, to make doubtless, the name of the dignity Edgar was confirmed by King William I, was the Earl or Earldom of Oxford.

A76. In 1857, Waller (1857, p201), concluded the dignity was certain, an earldom:

> *"... The year closed William was crowned in Westminster Abbey. The Saxon prince tendered his submission: and the conqueror, with* ***a policy which was generous as wine,*** *not only spared his life* ***but confirmed him in his earldom***":



EDG 201 EDG

virtues ought to have shielded him from the insult of a compulsory abdication. Oswald and Ethelwold, two subservient friends of the new primate, shared his prosperity, the former being appointed bishop of Worcester, while the latter was promoted to the see of Winchester; and with their assistance the extension of the Benedictine system was vigorously prosecuted under the royal patronage. At a public synod the king himself made a speech in its favour; the married clergy were everywhere deprived of their preferments; not fewer than forty or fifty new monasteries were established, in all of which there was a rigid enforcement of celibacy, and the stern discipline of the monks of Monte Cassino. An ecclesiastical reformation was certainly needed, and though the changes introduced by Edgar did not strike at the roots of the existing evils, it cannot be denied that they drew the church into more beneficial contact with the cause of literature, education, and industry. "Whoever will consult the Historia Rei Literariæ Ordinis S. Benedicti," says a recent essayist, "may rapidly accumulate conclusive proofs that by their order were either laid or preserved the foundations of all the eminent schools of learning in modern Europe." It is to be feared, however, that selfish ends had their influence on the primate, who bore the less vigorous character of the king into the religious movement; and in all likelihood the able administration of the state by the former, did more than the amiable dispositions of the latter to give his reign the reputation commemorated in his surname. At all events Edgar was guilty of actions which showed little of the peaceful and pious temper. The provocation received by him from Athelwold, one of his nobles, who had married the beautiful Elfrida, after his false report respecting her attractions, cannot excuse the monarch who caused him to be assassinated, and united himself to the widow during the lifetime of his first queen. Other profligacies, to which he had no provocation but the impulse of his own passions, are related of him in the Chronicle of Malmesbury; and the same record mentions that Kenneth of Scotland and seven other princes, who met him at Chester to honour him with their homage, were compelled to seat themselves at the oars of his barge and row him in state down the river Dee. Dunstan is said to have inflicted on the royal delinquent no severe penances; but meanwhile the affairs of the kingdom were vigorously administered, and many of the measures adopted were promotive of its prosperity. The improvement of the coinage, the exaction of three hundred wolves' heads as the tribute from Wales, the regular visitation of the provinces, the encouragement of the foreign trade, and the maintenance of a large fleet for the defence of the coasts, had the effect of producing a period of tranquillity, which one of the monastic historians lauds as a kind of golden age, in which the sky assumed a more serene aspect, the sea a calmer flow, and the earth a more abundant fruitfulness. Edgar died in 975, leaving the throne to Edward, his eldest son by his first wife Elfleda.—W. B.

EDGAR, King of Scotland, was one of the sons of Malcolm Canmore. When his father and his eldest brother fell at Alnwick, he was compelled to take refuge in England, till his uncle, Edgar Atheling, succeeded, with the help of an English army, in placing him upon the throne, by the overthrow of the usurper, Donald Bane, in 1097. He reigned twenty years, undisturbed by foreign invasion or intestine quarrel; but his life furnishes little material for history, and when he died he left the reputation of a good-hearted man and a benignant ruler.—W. B.

EDGAR ATHELING received his surname, which signifies prince royal, from the circumstance that he was heir to the Anglo-Saxon throne at the death of Edward the Confessor. Edmund Ironside, the elder brother of the Confessor, had a son named Edward, who was sent by the usurper, Canute, into Sweden to be put to death; but the Swedish monarch spared his life and sent him to the Hungarian court, where he was educated. He subsequently married Agatha, a relative of the Emperor Henry, and from that union sprang Edgar Atheling and two daughters, with whom the Outlaw returned to England at the invitation of Edward the Confessor. This monarch died in 1066; and Edgar, whose father had died some years earlier, stood next in descent and in the rights of inheritance. His youth, however, and the delicacy of his constitution, combined with a weakness of character which frequently results from the want of physical energy, induced two rival claimants to come forward, Harold, the son of Earl Godwin, and William, duke of Normandy, both of whom were distantly related to the deceased monarch. Harold, being in England at the time, immediately possessed himself of the crown; but in the course of the same year lost it and his life at the battle of Hastings. Edgar, to whom he had given the earldom of Oxford, was then proclaimed king by the city of London, and some of the barons made preparations to support him. But the influence of Rome, and the success of the Norman arms, bore down all opposition, and before the year closed William was crowned in Westminster abbey. The Saxon prince tendered his submission; and the conqueror, with a policy which was as generous as wine, not only spared his life but confirmed him in his earldom, kept him near his own person, and included him in the train of nobles with which he proceeded to visit his dominions in Normandy. In 1068 some of the discontented northern barons accompanied or carried off Edgar to Scotland, along with his mother and his sister Margaret. The latter became the wife of Malcolm Canmore, and in the course of the following year the refugees invaded England, stormed the castle of York, and again proclaimed Edgar; but he was speedily compelled to retreat beyond the border. Another attempt in 1073, undertaken at the suggestion of the French king, had no better issue; the small fleet with which Edgar set sail was overtaken by a storm, and he was shipwrecked on the Northumbrian coast, whence he effected his escape into Scotland, though not without difficulty. His schemes being thus a second time baffled, hope deserted the unfortunate prince, and by the advice of Malcolm he again tendered his submission to William, who frankly accepted it, assigning him a residence and a pension at the English court. When William Rufus succeeded the Conqueror Edgar was in Normandy, whence he once more passed into Scotland; and in 1091, when the English and Scottish armies had met for battle, an amicable adjustment of the quarrel was effected, and the descendant of the Saxon kings, having cordially promoted the pacification, became again a resident and a prisoner in the palace of the Norman. At a later period he crossed to the continent with the disappointed and discontented Duke Robert; but after the death of Malcolm Canmore, and his eldest son Edward at the siege of Alnwick, he was permitted to raise a body of troops in England, with which he established his nephew and namesake Edgar on the Scottish throne. Afterwards he accompanied Robert of Normandy to the Holy Land, took part with him in his invasion of England against Henry I., and was taken prisoner at the battle of Tinchebrai. Little is known of his subsequent life, but he seems to have been kindly treated by Henry, who married his niece Matilda of Scotland; and as Edgar died without issue, she carried into England an important element of union between the Saxon and Norman races.—W. B.

EDGEWORTH, Maria, a celebrated writer, was the eldest child of Richard Lovell Edgeworth, and Anna Maria Elers, born January 1, 1767, at Black Bourton in Oxfordshire. Her father's family, which was established in the county of Longford, Ireland, during the reign of Elizabeth, was one of the most powerful in the district, and had its full share in the perils and vicissitudes of that stormy period which ended with the victories of William III. Mr. Edgeworth's love of practical science induced him to undertake the direction of some hydraulic works at Lyons, which detained him in France for several years; during which Maria was left in the charge of her maternal relations, who, however, seem to have done little to cultivate her mind, or form her character. After her father's return, when at nine years of age she was sent to a school at Derby, she had to learn the common rudiments of education; and neither there, nor when after three years she was removed to a London establishment of higher pretensions, did she attract the special notice of her teachers, or give any sign of superior abilities. She duly learned her appointed tasks, but had no taste for the showy accomplishments which then, even more than now, were the chief part of female education; yet she excelled in needle work. Her appearance too was not striking, and for a time it was feared she would lose her sight. She was of course of small account; yet it may be believed that this retarded development of her mind, and her self-training, were far better than the system of premature, but superficial instruction, which crowds the memory of the child with knowledge that belongs rather to the understanding of the man. Even then she felt conscious of her powers, for several of her schoolfellows long afterwards remembered the stories with which she charmed them; and she told in after life how her mind was wakened and excited when her holidays were spent in the house of Mr Day, the author of Sandford and Merton; eccentric, but a scholar, and of rare eloquence and genius. At last her failing

VOL. II. 2 C

A77. Ripley (1859, p753) two years later determined Edgar's dignity was indeed an earldom, and had attached, the geographical place name, "Oxford:"

> **"*William the Conqueror, confirmed in the earldom of Oxford, which had been granted him*** *[Edgar Atheling]* ***by Harold, and treated with greatest kindness"*** *[Italics in brackets mine]:*

between Aleppo and Koordistan.—EDESSA (probably the later name of the ancient *Ægæ;* the modern Vodena or Vodhena), the ancient capital of Macedonia, was situated on the Egnatian way, at the entrance of the pass leading from the mountain provinces into upper Macedonia, and also by another branch into Pelagonia and Lycestes. The town was the cradle of the Macedonian dynasty, and even after the removal of the seat of government to Pella, in the plains below, Edessa continued to remain the national sanctuary and the burial place of the Macedonian kings. From its commanding position it continued to be of importance under the Roman and Byzantine emperors. Taken by Basil II., the conqueror of Bulgaria, it was strongly fortified under his reign (976–1025), and was called Bodina, whence the modern name. The modern town, which has few remains of antiquity, is situated in European Turkey, about 40 m. from Salonica, on the Vistritza river. The locality is as celebrated for its picturesque scenery in the present day as it was in ancient times.

EDFOO, the Atho of the ancient Egyptians, and Apollinopolis Magna of the Greeks and Romans, a city of upper Egypt, on the Nile, 50 m. S. of Thebes. It has about 2,000 inhabitants, and manufactories of earthenware. Here are remarkable ruins of two temples partly covered by sand, whose architecture is that of the age of the Ptolemies, after Egyptian art had begun to decline.

EDGAR, an E. co. of Ill., bordering on Ind.; area, about 600 sq. m.; pop. in 1855, 13,920. It is drained by Embarras river and by Brulette and Clear creeks, two affluents of the Wabash. The surface is nearly level, and occupied partly by prairies and tracts of timber. The soil is fertile and suitable for grain and pasturage. Pork and wool are exported in considerable quantities. In 1850 the productions were 1,250,278 bushels of Indian corn, 49,424 of wheat, 138,850 of oats, and 174,828 lbs. of butter. There were 19 churches in the county, 1 newspaper office, and 690 pupils attending public schools. Named in honor of Col. John Edgar, one of the earliest and most distinguished settlers of the state. Capital, Paris.

EDGAR, a king of the Anglo-Saxons, son of King Edmund I., born about 943, succeeded his brother Edwy upon the throne in 959, died in 975. His reign was one of the most fortunate in the ancient history of England. He conquered the Scotch, is said to have reduced a part of Ireland, deterred both the foreign and domestic Danes from making any hostile movement, and improved the internal government of the kingdom. His vigor and foresight placed the country in so good a posture of defence, that the most of his reign is an interval of peace amid the constant wars waged by his predecessors and successors, and he has received from posterity the surname of "the Peaceful." Under the guidance of St. Dunstan he favored and reformed the monasteries, and restored the ecclesiastical discipline, which had been relaxed during the storms of Danish invasion. Yet the manners of Edgar himself were dissolute, and for bearing off a young lady educated in the convent of Wilton, he was ordered by St. Dunstan to abstain from wearing his crown for 7 years. The well-known story transmitted by Malmesbury on the faith of an ancient ballad, of his marriage with his second wife Elfrida, is the subject of an English tragedy by William Mason, and of a French opera by Guillard.

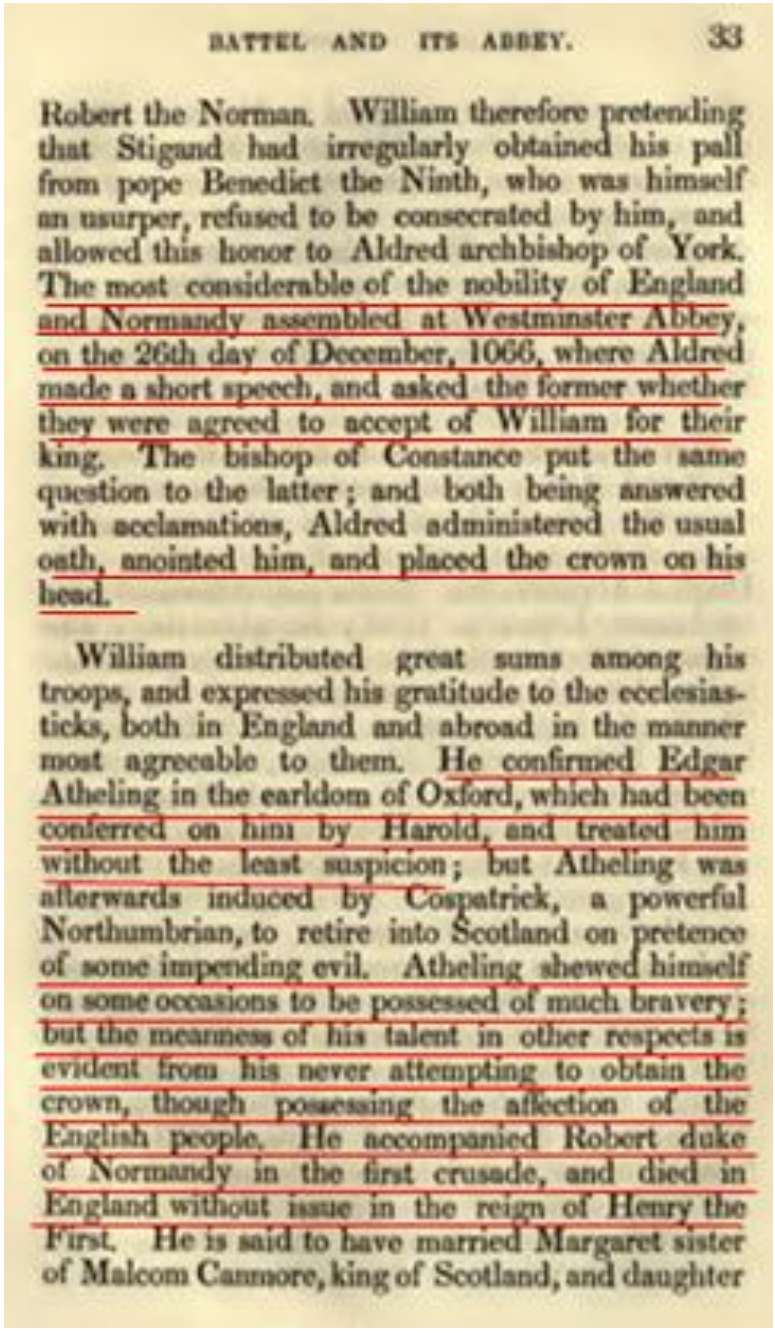
EDGAR ATHELING (that is, Edgar the Noble), an Anglo-Saxon prince, in the second half of the 11th century. The grandson of Edmund Ironside by his exiled son Edward, he was born in Hungary. In 1057 he followed his father to England, after whose sudden death in 1066 he became himself the heir to the crown, being the nearest relative to Edward the Confessor. Yet he was both young and feeble, and presented no claim, while the two resolute leaders Harold and the Norman William fought for the kingdom at Hastings. After that battle he was received at court by William the Conqueror, confirmed in the earldom of Oxford, which had been granted him by Harold, and treated with the greatest kindness. He accompanied the king in his visit to Normandy, but after his return, persuaded by the discontented Northumbrian lords, he took refuge with his followers in Scotland, and sought to lead a rebellion in Northumberland. Failing in this and in other enterprises, he returned to England in 1073, having previously rendered his submission to the king and received pardon. He was afterward engaged in a Scottish war to place a relative upon the throne of that country, and is thought to have gone to the Holy Land in the crusading army of Robert, duke of Normandy. His titles rather than his abilities make him a historic character, and the best result of his career was the introduction of something of the superior cultivation of the south into Scotland. (See ATHELING.)

EDGARTOWN, a post village, township, and seat of justice of Dukes co., Mass., on the E. side of the island of Martha's Vineyard; pop. in 1855, 1,898. The harbor is well sheltered, 4 or 5 fathoms deep, having a lighthouse with a fixed light 50 feet above the sea, erected on a pier 1,000 feet long, at the entrance to the harbor. It has 3 churches, 1 newspaper office, and in 1855 contained 1 manufactory of salt, 1 of oil and candles, 1 sail loft, and 2 boat-building yards. It had 12 vessels with an aggregate burden of 3,863 tons, a capital of $390,000, and 360 hands employed in the whale fishery.

EDGECOMBE, a N. E. co. of North Carolina, watered by Tar river, and by Fishing, Sandy, and Contented creeks; area, about 600 sq. m.; pop. in 1850, 17,189, of whom 8,547 were slaves. The soil is fertile and sandy. The surface is mostly level, and occupied in part by pine forests, from which quantities of turpentine are obtained. The staples are Indian corn and cotton, and the productions in 1850 were 759,373 bushels of Indian corn, 4,046½ tons of hay, and 3,097½ bales of cotton. The county was organ-

A78. Vidler's (1841, p33) in 1841 offers a rich and most vivid account of King William I's coronation; and subsequent granting by King William I to Edgar, the dignity named Earldom of Oxford. Vidler's (1841), previously confirmed on him by King Harold II:

> *"The most considerable of the nobility of England and Normandy assembled at Westminster Abbey, **on the 26th day of December 1066,** where Aldred made a short speech, and asked the former whether they were agreed to accept William for their king. …Aldred administered the usual oath, anointed him, and placed the crown on his head…. **William… confirmed on Edgar Atheling in the earldom of Oxford**, which had been conferred on him by Harold."*

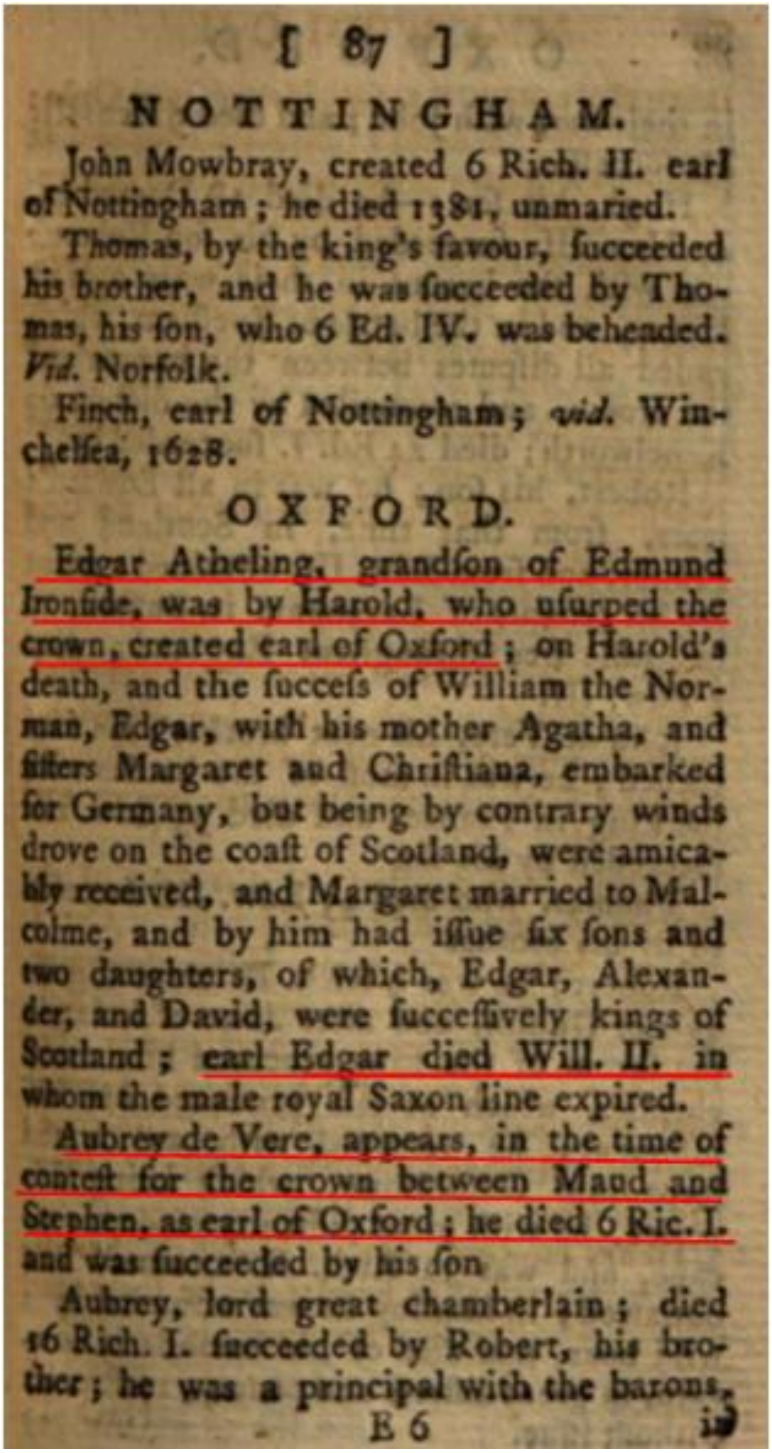


BATTEL AND ITS ABBEY. 33

Robert the Norman. William therefore pretending that Stigand had irregularly obtained his pall from pope Benedict the Ninth, who was himself an usurper, refused to be consecrated by him, and allowed this honor to Aldred archbishop of York. The most considerable of the nobility of England and Normandy assembled at Westminster Abbey, on the 26th day of December, 1066, where Aldred made a short speech, and asked the former whether they were agreed to accept of William for their king. The bishop of Constance put the same question to the latter; and both being answered with acclamations, Aldred administered the usual oath, anointed him, and placed the crown on his head.

William distributed great sums among his troops, and expressed his gratitude to the ecclesiasticks, both in England and abroad in the manner most agreeable to them. He confirmed Edgar Atheling in the earldom of Oxford, which had been conferred on him by Harold, and treated him without the least suspicion; but Atheling was afterwards induced by Cospatrick, a powerful Northumbrian, to retire into Scotland on pretence of some impending evil. Atheling shewed himself on some occasions to be possessed of much bravery; but the meanness of his talent in other respects is evident from his never attempting to obtain the crown, though possessing the affection of the English people. He accompanied Robert duke of Normandy in the first crusade, and died in England without issue in the reign of Henry the First. He is said to have married Margaret sister of Malcom Canmore, king of Scotland, and daughter

A79. Edward Kimber (1769, p87) treatise recognised Edgar Atheling retained the title named Earl of Oxford until his death in 1125/6:



[87]

NOTTINGHAM.

John Mowbray, created 6 Rich. II. earl of Nottingham; he died 1381, unmaried.

Thomas, by the king's favour, ſucceeded his brother, and he was ſucceeded by Thomas, his ſon, who 6 Ed. IV. was beheaded. *Vid.* Norfolk.

Finch, earl of Nottingham; *vid.* Winchelſea, 1628.

OXFORD.

Edgar Atheling, grandſon of Edmund Ironſide, was by Harold, who uſurped the crown, created earl of Oxford; on Harold's death, and the ſucceſs of William the Norman, Edgar, with his mother Agatha, and ſiſters Margaret and Chriſtiana, embarked for Germany, but being by contrary winds drove on the coaſt of Scotland, were amicably received, and Margaret married to Malcolme, and by him had iſſue ſix ſons and two daughters, of which, Edgar, Alexander, and David, were ſucceſſively kings of Scotland; earl Edgar died Will. II. in whom the male royal Saxon line expired.

Aubrey de Vere, appears, in the time of conteſt for the crown between Maud and Stephen, as earl of Oxford; he died 6 Ric. I. and was ſucceeded by his ſon

Aubrey, lord great chamberlain; died 16 Rich. I. ſucceeded by Robert, his brother; he was a principal with the barons,

E 6

A80.	The petitioners submit in this section, they have made their case that Edgar Atheling (1051-1125/6) was confirmed by King William I with the jurisdictionally different hereditary and personal dignity title called the Earl or Earldom of Oxford, 1st creation, December 1066. Moreover, because Edgar Atheling's (1051-1125/6) early post conquest peerage was created, and no special act of parliament was passed for its proper lawful destruction, the peerage confirmed on Edgar Atheling (1051-1125/6) by King William I, still exists. It is therefore claimable by collateral relatives favoured by a limitation fee simple.

Explanation of why no family member has stepped forward until now

A81. It is prudent to stand back momentarily and explain why no blood relative of Edgar's ever stepped forward until this day to claim succession. To which the following explanation is offered:

a) First, the War of Succession commencing from about 1120, most probably had an impact on effective administration provided to the Crown and based on historical accounts made by scholars, it is fair to assume during this period royal rolls fell into disrepair (Davis, Ralph Henry Carless, 1977, pp31-32, King Stephen; Huscroft, Richard, 2005, p76, Ruling England, 1042–1217).
b) Next, Edgar died in 1125/6 without issue and due to no heir recalling his life to contemporary historians of rising generations after his death, memory of him and his life quickly passed to obscurity.
c) At the time of Edgar's death, his next closest blood relative was King David I of Scotland who made by the evidence subsequently submitted each of the three petitioners and petitioners' lineal ancestor.
d) David I of Scotland whilst being the youngest of six sons, is known by historians and royal genealogical authorities the Crown relies to be the only one of the six sons of Margaret and Malcolm to have had legitimate male issue. David I was also the only one of six sons to outlive Edgar.
e) Given King David I's monarchical status and the events surrounding the formative years of his reign, it is difficult to consider David would have pursued Edgar's post conquest dignity even if he was aware of its existence.
f) The earldom pales in terms of the highest honour David held for Scotland.
g) As a consequence, it is reasonable to assume David's son Prince Henry of Scotland (1114-1152) was also unaware of Edgar's post conquest dignity, inheritable. The prince was preparing to succeed as the next King of Scotland but he predeceased his father and therefore never became King (Dunlop, 2005; Baker, 1978; Hunycutt, 1989, pp81-97; Wilson, 1993; Anderson, Marjorie, O, 1980. pp249-253; Chisholm, Hugh, ed. (1911, p701; Keene, Catherine, 2013; Marshall, Henrietta Elizabeth, 1907).
h) Other males along the line descending, included three brothers, Malcolm IV, William the Lion., successive Kings of Scotland and third born, David, 8th Earl of Huntingdon, to whom prima facie is the three petitioners' lineal ancestor, who became David, 8th Earl of Huntingdon, by deduction was never aware of the peerage, Earl or Earldom of Oxford, 1st Creation, December 1066, held at the time he died in 1125/6.

A82. Stepped out thoroughly and with circumspect in Section 2, is each of the three petitioners lineage traced to Margaret of Wessex (1045-1093) and Malcolm III of Scotland (1031-1093).

SECTION 2 – EVIDENCE SUBSTANTIATING THE PETITIONERS' LINEAGE

Tracing the petitioners' lineage to Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835)

A83. Section 2 enables the petitioners to establish their positions as bona fide blood relatives of Edgar Atheling (1051-1125/6) through their descent from his sister, Margaret of Wessex (1045-1093) and her husband, Malcolm III of Scotland (1031-1093).

A84. Submitted first is the short ascending trace for John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-), M. Bus, Grad Dip IR/HRM, B.Ed. B.A through his maternal grandfather Augustus Hallifax Hay's (1910-1985) bloodline to Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835), John's 4th maternal great grandfather.

A85. The trace will then temporarily rest, to allow the equivalent catch-up trace for the other two co-petitioners, Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-), MBE, AM, and then Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A. It is they who share the same 4th great grandparents as John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-), namely, Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835) and Sarah Maria Gaze (1791-1875).

A86. Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835) is the only son of Reverend Robert Hallifax, M.A. of Magdalen College, Oxford. Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838), the petitioners 5th great grandfather. He is the last of the petitioners lineal Hallifax relatives known to the College of Arms Hallifax registered pedigree Ms 7D14/45, dated Tuesday 16th December, 1788.

A87. At the conclusion of these three short traces for each of the petitioners, examiners will appreciate a single ascending trace resumes taking the examiners progressively to the record Ms 7D14/45 and beyond to the petitioner more ancient lineal ancestors, Margaret of Wessex (1045-1093) and Malcolm III of Scotland (1031-1093).

A88. Whilst all genealogical records submitted subsequently are records issued by the Crown's authorities to attest to a person's parentage and lineage, they were otherwise fragmented and therefore obscured from a discerning eye, particularly since our family lapsed in maintaining our family records held by the College of Arms since 16th December, 1788 (Ms 7D14/45).

A89. Ascending immediately beyond record Ms 7D14/45 and fully articulated with it, is other genealogical records also held by the College of Arms. Rather than being in a single pedigree (e.g., Ms 7D14/45) they were scattered amongst various mixed male-female pedigrees, but consolidated by the petitioners. Today, they are re-submitted to the Crown for the first time as a single lineage in one completed document. All records are cited with source and these original records are held by the College of Arms for all lineal ancestors claimed.

A90. The three petitioners therefore have a great deal of pleasure submitting the restoration of our family's heritage this day, 15th February, 2023 to His Majesty King Charles III.

From John Lindsay Robert Guest to Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835)

A91. John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-) is the elder son of Jack Guest (1921-1987) and Norma Irene Hay (1932-2021). Below is record of John's birth confirming also the marriage of his parents Jack and Norma and John's eldest sibling Wendy Marlene Share (nee Guest) (Victoria, Australia, Registration of Birth, Deaths and Marriages; Birth Registration Number- Name: John Lindsay Robert Guest; Mother Norma Irene Guest, Maiden Name, Hay; Father Jack Guest; Marriage of Parents:):

VICTORIA
AUSTRALIA
REGISTRATION OF BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGULATIONS - FORM 2

BIRTH CERTIFICATE

1 CHILD Family Name Christian or Given Name(s) Sex Date of Birth Place of Birth	GUEST John Lindsay Robert Male
2 MOTHER Family Name Maiden Family Name Christian or Given Name(s) Occupation Age Place of Birth	GUEST HAY Norma Irene 28 years Moonee Ponds, Victoria
3 FATHER Family Name Christian or Given Name(s) Occupation Age Place of Birth	GUEST Jack Gardener 39 years Carlton, Victoria
4 MARRIAGE OF PARENTS Date of Marriage Place of Marriage	17 November 1957 East Melbourne, Victoria
5 PREVIOUS CHILDREN OF RELATIONSHIP	Wendy Marlene 1 year
6 INFORMANT(S) Name Address	J. GUEST
7 REGISTRATION OFFICER Name Date	R. Craig 22 December 1960
8 ENDORSEMENT(S) Not any	

Before accepting copies, sight unaltered original. The original has a coloured background.

REGISTRY OF BIRTHS
DEATHS AND MARRIAGES
MELBOURNE

I hereby certify that this is a true copy of particulars recorded in a Register in the State of Victoria, in the Commonwealth of Australia

Registrar

A92. John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-) married Elizabeth Ellen Guest 1963-), nee Jusic, and have one child, Robert John Guest (1982-).

A93. Below is a facsimile of John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-) and Elizabeth Ellen Guest's (1963-) marriage certificate (Commonwealth of Australia; Name: John Lindsay Robert Guest, Age: 20 years; Father: Jack Guest; Mother's maiden name: Norma Irene Hay; Spouse: Elizabeth Ellen Jusic; Age: 18 years;



COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA

Marriage Act 1961

CERTIFICATE OF MARRIAGE

I, George Ronald Punford

having authority under the *Marriage Act* 1961 to solemnize marriages, hereby certify that I have this day at The Office of the Government Statist 360 William St. Melbourne duly solemnized marriage in accordance with the provisions of that Act between John Lindsay Robert GUEST and Elizabeth Ellen JUSIC in the presence of the undersigned witnesses.

Signature of Celebrant

Signatures of parties to the Marriage

John Lindsay Robert Guest BRIDEGROOM

Elizabeth E. Jusic BRIDE

Signatures of Witnesses

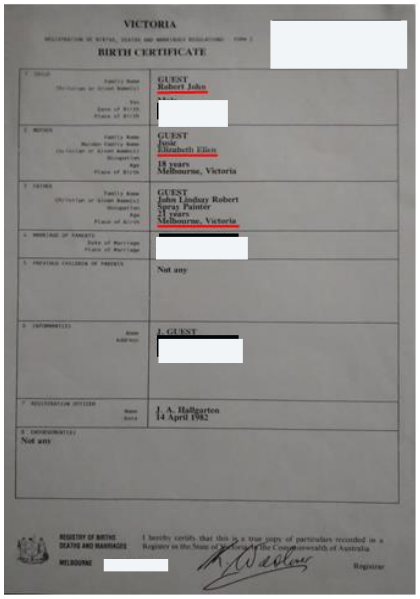
Joanne Crampton WITNESS

WITNESS

A94. John and Elizabeth recently enjoyed their 41st wedding anniversary:



A95. John and Elizabeth have one child, son Robert John Guest born 29th March 1982, in Melbourne (Victoria Registration of Birth, Deaths and Marriages; Birth Registration Number- Name: Robert John Guest; Mother: Elizabeth Ellen Guest; Maiden Name: Jusic; Father: John Guest;



VICTORIA

BIRTH CERTIFICATE

GUEST
Robert John

GUEST
Jusic
Elizabeth Ellen
18 years
Melbourne, Victoria

GUEST
John Lindsay Robert
Spray Painter
21 years
Melbourne, Victoria

Not any

J. GUEST

I. A. Hallgarten
14 April 1982

Not any

REGISTRY OF BIRTHS DEATHS AND MARRIAGES
MELBOURNE

I hereby certify that this is a true copy of particulars recorded in a Register in the State of Victoria the Commonwealth of Australia

Registrar

A96. Robert John Guest (1982-), Masters of International Business (MIB), AICD, Grad Dip IR/HRM, BA Anthropology; married on the 8th November, 2013, Fiona Louise Cummane (1985-) (Commonwealth of Australia; Name: Robert John Guest, Age: 31 years; Father: John Guest; Mother's maiden name: Elizabeth Jusic; Spouse: Fiona Louise Cummane; Age: 28 years; Father Peter John Cummane; Mother's maiden name Mary Fiona Stuart;



A97. Fiona is the daughter of Peter John Cummane (1954-) and Mary Fiona Stewart (1954-). Fiona's brothers are Daniel Cummane (1979-) and Douglas Cummane (1983-).

A98. Robert and Fiona's eldest son, Harris Robert Guest (2018-), is shown below in the photograph to the left of this page, and second born Levi John Guest (2020-) pictured right of page:





A99. Both boys were born at the Mercy-Austin Hospital, Heidelberg, Melbourne

A100. Pictured below is their family home i



A101. One of the three petitioners, John Lindsay Robert Guest, and wife Elizabeth, live just outside of Melbourne,



A102. Elizabeth (Liz) Ellen Guest (1963-) is the daughter of Bajro (Joe) Jusic (1931-1993) and Miriam Ellen Squires (1939-2020). Her brother is James Reginald Jusic (1960-). James married Vicky Harper (1958-) and they have three children, James Jusic, Ashleigh Jusic and Kimberly Jusic.

A103 A full and thorough account of Elizabeth's ancestry is available to the Crown if required.

Parents, Jack Guest (1921-1987) and Norma Irene Hay (1932-2021)

A104. John Lindsay Robert Guest's (1960-) parents Jack Guest (1921-1987) and Norma Irene Hay (1932-2021) married in a civil ceremony Registration of Birth, Deaths and Marriages; Registration Number- Name: John Lindsay Robert Guest; Mother Norma Irene Guest, Maiden Name, Hay; Father Jack Guest; Marriage of Parents: Victoria, Victorian Registrar, Mr Andrew Levens, 4th February, 1999, ID, 2302).

A105. Jack served in WWII, enlisting as an underage volunteer, aged 19, and passing himself off as a 21-year-old. As private Jack Guest VX56864 he served from 28th May 1941 to 22nd December 1942.

A106. Submitted below are his WWII military records and veteran details. First is his Department of Veteran Affairs Nominal roll record (Name: Guest, Jack; Service: Australian Army; Service Number: VX56864; Date of Birth: 01 Oct 1918; Place of Birth: Carlton, Vic; Date of Enlistment: 28 May 1941; Locality on Enlistment: Carlton, Vic; Place of Enlistment: Royal Park, Vic; Next of Kin: Guest, Florence; Date of Discharge: 22 Dec 1942; Rank: Private; Posting at Discharge: R 2/23 BTN; Prisoner of War: No; Honours: None for display):

Australian Government
Department of Veterans' Affairs

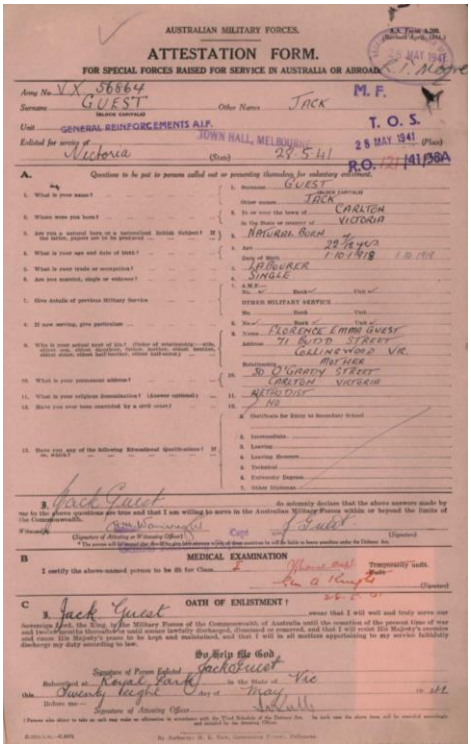
Home / Service Record

World War Two Service

Veteran Details

Name	GUEST, JACK
Service	Australian Army
Service Number	VX56864
Date of Birth	01 Oct 1918
Place of Birth	CARLTON, VIC
Date of Enlistment	28 May 1941
Locality on Enlistment	CARLTON, VIC
Place of Enlistment	ROYAL PARK, VIC
Next of Kin	GUEST, FLORENCE
Date of Discharge	22 Dec 1942
Rank	Private
Posting at Discharge	R 2/23 BTN
Prisoner of War	No
Honours	None for display

A107. Below is Jack Guest's (1921-1987) substantive enlistment, VX56864 Special Forces Attestation. The record further shows the researcher's father continued to raise his age to stay in service and again to qualify for the new volunteer enlistment by avoiding parental consent:



AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES.

ATTESTATION FORM.

FOR SPECIAL FORCES RAISED FOR SERVICE IN AUSTRALIA OR ABROAD.

Army No. VX 56864 Surname GUEST Other Names JACK

Unit GENERAL REINFORCEMENTS A.I.F. Enlisted for service at Victoria

TOWN HALL, MELBOURNE (State) 28 MAY 1941 (Place)

M. F. T. O. S. R.O. 141/58A

A. Questions to be put to persons called out or presenting themselves for voluntary enlistment.

1. What is your name? GUEST JACK
2. Where were you born? CARLTON VICTORIA
3. Are you a natural born or a naturalized British Subject? (If the latter, papers are to be produced) NATURAL BORN
4. What is your age and date of birth? 22 Yrs 7 Mths 1/10/1918
5. What is your trade or occupation? LABOURER
6. Are you married, single or widower? SINGLE
7. Give details of previous Military Service — A.M.F. No. — Rank — Unit — OTHER MILITARY SERVICE No. — Rank — Unit —
8. If now serving, give particulars —
9. Who is your next of kin? (Order of relationship—wife, eldest son, eldest daughter, father, mother, eldest brother, eldest sister, eldest half-brother, eldest half-sister.) Name FLORENCE EMMA GUEST Address 71 BUDD STREET COLLINGWOOD VIC. Relationship MOTHER
10. What is your permanent address? 30 O'GRADY STREET CARLTON VICTORIA
11. What is your religious denomination? (Answer optional) METHODIST
12. Have you ever been convicted by a civil court? NO
13. Have you any of the following Educational Qualifications? No. 4/5/6/7 — A. Certificate for Entry to Secondary School — B. Leaving — C. Leaving Honours — D. Technical — E. University Degree — F. Other Diplomas —

I, Jack Guest do solemnly declare that the above answers made by me to the above questions are true and that I am willing to serve in the Australian Military Forces within or beyond the limits of the Commonwealth.

Witness (Signature of Attesting or Witnessing Officer) (Signature)

* The person will be warned that if he gives false answers to any of these questions he will be liable to have penalties under the Defence Act.

B. MEDICAL EXAMINATION

I certify the above-named person to be fit for Class — Temporarily unfit. Date —

(Signature)

C. OATH OF ENLISTMENT

I Jack Guest swear that I will well and truly serve our Sovereign Lord, the King, in the Military Forces of the Commonwealth of Australia until the completion of the present Time of war and lawfully obey the orders of His Majesty, his heirs and successors, and of the officers set over me, and I will resist His Majesty's enemies and cause His Majesty's peace to be kept and maintained, and that I will in all matters appertaining to my service faithfully discharge my duty according to law.

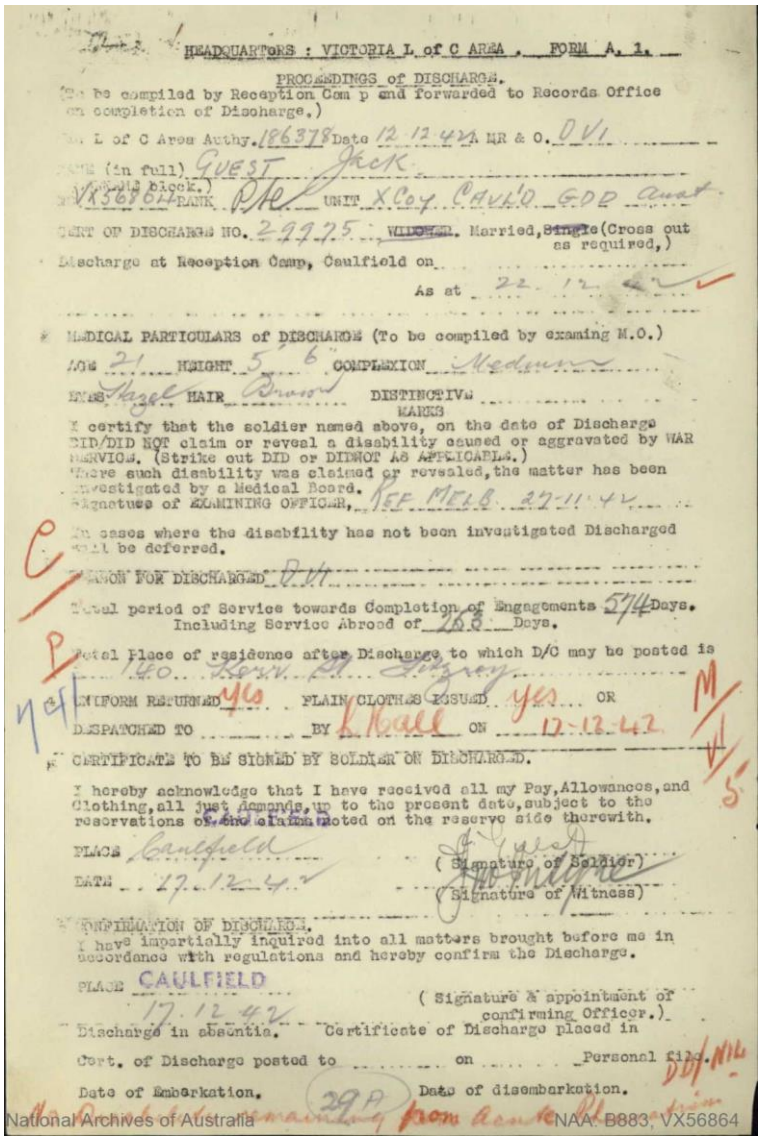
So Help Me God

Signature of Person Enlisted Jack Guest

Subscribed at Royal Park in the State of Vic this Twenty Eight day of May 19 41

Before me — Signature of Attesting Officer

A108. The companion document first issued over 81 years ago, 22nd December 1942 is his medical discharged certificate issued on 22nd December 1942 (VX56864 certificate of discharge number 29975, 22/12/42):



HEADQUARTERS : VICTORIA L of C AREA . FORM A. 1.

PROCEEDINGS of DISCHARGE.
(To be compiled by Reception Camp and forwarded to Records Office on completion of Discharge.)

L of C Area Authy. 186378 Date 12.12.42 A MR & O. O.V.

NAME (in full) GUEST Jack

(Block.) VX56864 RANK Pte UNIT X Coy. CAV'L'O. GDS Aust.

CERT OF DISCHARGE NO. 29975 WIDOWER. Married, Single (Cross out as required,)

Discharge at Reception Camp, Caulfield on

As at 22.12.42

MEDICAL PARTICULARS of DISCHARGE (To be compiled by examing M.O.)

AGE 21 HEIGHT 5' 6" COMPLEXION Medium

EYES Hazel HAIR Brown DISTINCTIVE MARKS

I certify that the soldier named above, on the date of Discharge DID/DID NOT claim or reveal a disability caused or aggravated by WAR SERVICE. (Strike out DID or DIDNOT AS APPLICABLE.)
Where such disability was claimed or revealed, the matter has been investigated by a Medical Board.
Signature of EXAMINING OFFICER, Ref Melb 22-11-42

In cases where the disability has not been investigated Discharged will be deferred.

REASON FOR DISCHARGED O.V.

Total period of Service towards Completion of Engagements 574 Days.
Including Service Abroad of 268 Days.

Postal Place of residence after Discharge to which D/C may be posted is
160 Bourke St Melbourne

UNIFORM RETURNED Yes PLAIN CLOTHES ISSUED Yes OR

DESPATCHED TO BY L Hall ON 17-12-42

CERTIFICATE TO BE SIGNED BY SOLDIER ON DISCHARGE.

I hereby acknowledge that I have received all my Pay, Allowances, and Clothing, all just demands up to the present date, subject to the reservations of any claims noted on the reverse side thereof.

PLACE Caulfield (Signature of Soldier)

DATE 17.12.42 (Signature of Witness)

CONFIRMATION OF DISCHARGE.
I have impartially inquired into all matters brought before me in accordance with regulations and hereby confirm the Discharge.

PLACE CAULFIELD
17.12.42 (Signature & appointment of confirming Officer.)

Discharge in absentia. Certificate of Discharge placed in

Cert. of Discharge posted to on Personal file.

Date of Embarkation. Date of disembarkation.

National Archives of Australia NAA: B883, VX56864

A109. Below is a facsimile of Jacks WWII Nominal Roll Certificate issued by the authority, Australian Government's Department of Veteran Affairs:



World War Two Service

PRIVATE
JACK GUEST
VX56864

SERVICE	AUSTRALIAN ARMY
DATE OF BIRTH	1 OCTOBER 1918
PLACE OF BIRTH	CARLTON, VIC
DATE OF ENLISTMENT	28 MAY 1941
LOCALITY ON ENLISTMENT	CARLTON, VIC
PLACE OF ENLISTMENT	ROYAL PARK, VIC
NEXT OF KIN	GUEST, FLORENCE
DATE OF DISCHARGE	22 DECEMBER 1942
POSTING AT DISCHARGE	R 2/23 BTN

Australian Government
Department of Veterans' Affairs

A110.

A111. Jack and Norm had six children Wendy Marlen Guest (1958-); John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-); Ricky Graham Guest (1962-); Anita Louise Guest (1964-); Terry Nolene Guest (1965-); and Mitchell Jason Guest (1974-).

Sister, Wendy Marlene Guest (1958-)

A112. Wendy Marlene Guest (1958-) married Karl Raymond Share (1957-) and they have three daughters: Kirsty, Jaimie, and Jackie Share. Their eldest daughter Kirsty is the eldest of all of Norma and Jack's grandchildren.

A113. Wendy and Karl have 10 grandchildren.

John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-) (researcher and one of three petitioners),

A114. John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-), born next, and eldest son. John married Elizabeth Ellen Jusic (1963-) Melbourne. They have issue, Robert John Guest and two grandsons, Harris Robert Guest (2018-) and Levi John Guest (2020-). It is John's genealogical records and trace which is subject to this submission.

Brother, Ricky Graham Guest (1962-)

A115. Second born son, Ricky Graham Guest (1962-), third born of Jack and Norma's six children. Ricky is unmarried and without issue.

Sister, Anita Louise Guest (1964-)

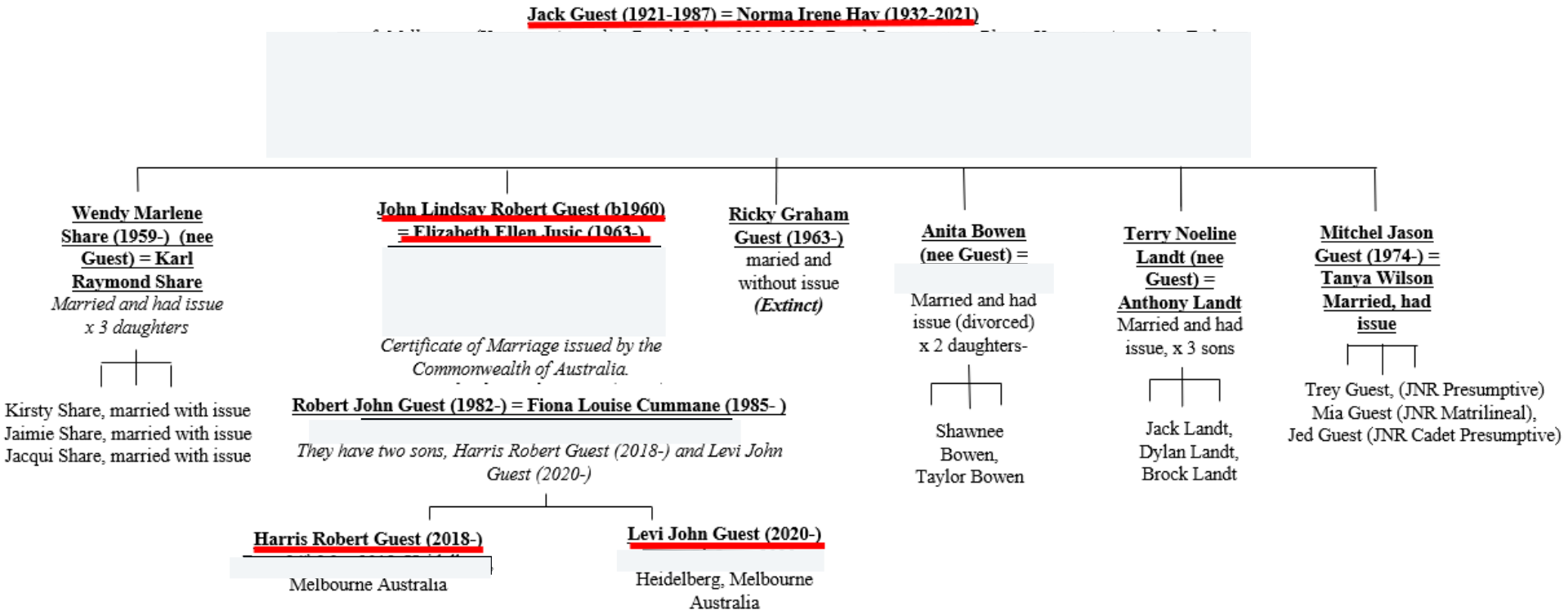
A116. Fourth born is Anita Louise Guest (1964-) now divorced. They have two daughters, Shawnee and Taylor Bowen.

Sister, Terry Nolene Guest (1965-)

A117 Terry Nolene Guest (1965-) is the second youngest of six issues, married Anthony (Tony) Landt. Terry and Tony have three issue, Jack, Dylan and Brock Landt. Tony also has an older fourth son Timothy (Tim) Landt, from a previous marriage.

Brother, Mitchel Jason Guest (1973-)

A118. Youngest of Jack and Norma's six children is Mitchel Jason Guest (1973-), married to Tanya Jane Wilson (1972-). They have three children, Trey, Mia and Jedd Guest. Mitchel is progenitor of the cadet senior Guest-Wessex branch formed from the union of Jack and Norma. The chart on the following page summarises Jack and Norma's genealogical legacy, springing from their six children.


Jack Guest (1921-1987) = Norma Irene Hay (1932-2021)
Wendy Marlene Share (1959-) (nee Guest) = Karl Raymond Share
Married and had issue x 3 daughters
Kirsty Share, married with issue
Jaimie Share, married with issue
Jacqui Share, married with issue
John Lindsay Robert Guest (b1960) = Elizabeth Ellen Jusic (1963-)
Certificate of Marriage issued by the Commonwealth of Australia.
Robert John Guest (1982-) = Fiona Louise Cummane (1985-)
They have two sons, Harris Robert Guest (2018-) and Levi John Guest (2020-)
Harris Robert Guest (2018-)
Melbourne Australia
Levi John Guest (2020-)
Heidelberg, Melbourne Australia
Ricky Graham Guest (1963-)
maried and without issue
(Extinct)
Anita Bowen (nee Guest) =
Married and had issue (divorced) x 2 daughters-
Shawnee Bowen,
Taylor Bowen
Terry Noeline Landt (nee Guest) = Anthony Landt
Married and had issue, x 3 sons
Jack Landt,
Dylan Landt,
Brock Landt
Mitchel Jason Guest (1974-) = Tanya Wilson Married, had issue
Trey Guest, (JNR Presumptive)
Mia Guest (JNR Matrilineal),
Jed Guest (JNR Cadet Presumptive)

A119. Jack died on the 18th April 1987 (Victorian Death Registration: Jack Guest; Victorian Registrar, Mr Andrew Levens, 4th February, 1999, ID, 2302) and Norma died on the 30th September 2021. Mother Norma's death was the day before the 100th year anniversary of Jacks birth day about to be celebrated (Victoria, Australia, Birth, Death and Marriages, Registration Act 1996, Death Certificate; Registration Number: 702, 106/2021; Death: Norma Irene Guest; Victorian Registrar, Nora O'Connor, 12th October, 2021). They are laid to rest at the Fawkner Lawn Cemetery, Fawkner, Melbourne:



A120. Most of John Lindsay Robert Guest's (1960-) Australian lineal ancestors and collateral blood relatives are buried at either the Fawkner Memorial Cemetery, Cheltenham Pioneer Cemetery or the older Melbourne General Cemetery compartments. The exceptions are lineal relatives of John along his paternal and maternal lines buried in pioneer cemeteries in regional Victoria at Cohuna; Castlemaine; and Jeparit; and other early pioneer cemeteries in Adelaide and Kapunda, South Australia.

Grandparents - Augustus Hallifax Hay (1910-1985) and Emily Florence Matilda McArdle (1909-1976)

A121. Norma's parents are Augustus Hallifax Hay (1909-1985) and Emily Florence Matilda Hay (1909-1976) (nee McArdle), pictured below:



A122. Norma grew up living at the family home with her parents, and siblings, Shirley, Kevin and Graham Hay at 87 Vine Street Moonee Ponds, Victoria. Below is confirmation of the place Norma and her siblings grew up with her parents who made the record in 1954 when they enrolled to vote in the upcoming federal elections:

Australia, Electoral Rolls, 1903-1980 for Augustus Halifax Hay

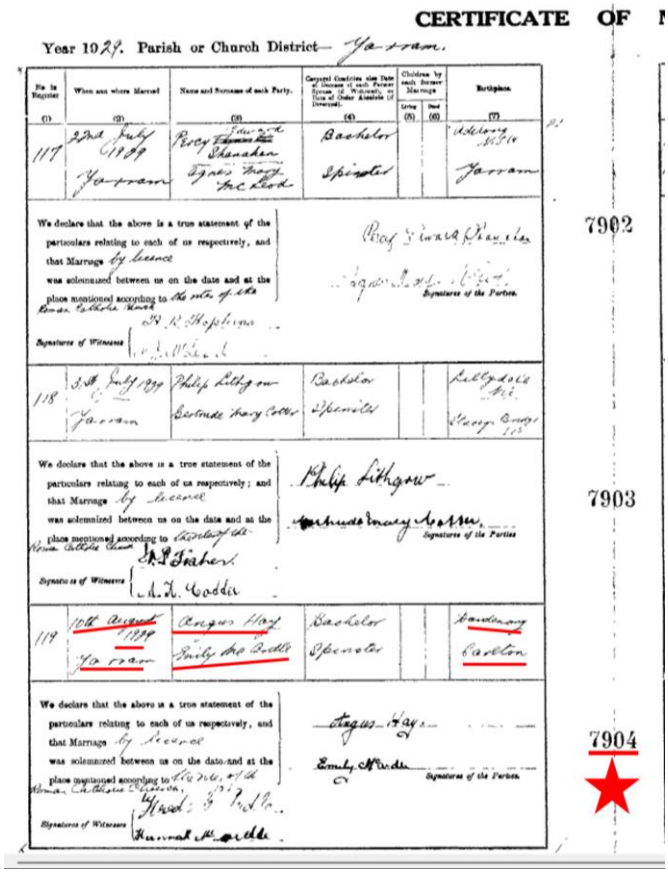
Victoria › 1954 › Maribyrnong › Moonee Ponds

5951 Hawksworth, Ronald V Y., 3 Sussex st., litter and turner, M
5952 Haworth, Carolyn Crawford, 19 Mantell st., typist, F
5953 Hawthorne, Alice Rebecca, 9 Clarinda rd., W.5, home duties, F
5954 Hawthorne, Elsie Elizabeth, 9 Clarinda rd., W.5, home duties, F
5955 Hay, Augustus Halifax, 87 Vine st., painter, M
5956 Hay, Emily Natalie, 87 Vine st., home duties, F
5957 Hay, Hugh McNeil, 18 Bloom st., supervisor, M
5958 Hay, James, 126 Eglinton st., munition worker, M
5959 Hay, Margaret, 126 Eglinton s.., home duties F
5960 Hay, Mary Margaret, 18 Bloom st., home duties, F
5961 Hayden, Frederick Patrick, 16 Kipling st., engineer, M
5962 Hayden, Nance Anderson, 16 Kipling st., home duties, F

A123. Norma's parents and her son John Lindsay Robert Guest's (1960-) maternal grandparents, Augustus "Gus" and Emily "Bobby" were married on 10th August 1929 at St Mary's Roman Catholic Church, Yarram, East Gippsland, Victoria (Victoria, Australia, Marriage Index, 1837-1950; Record details – Name: Angus Hay; Gender: Male; Marriage Registration Year: 1929; Marriage Registration Place: Victoria, Australia; Spouse: Emily McArdle; Reference: Number: 7904) (Note: Emily Natalie Hay, nee McArdle was favoured by Emily, but her birth name is Emily Florence McArdle, daughter of Emily Natalie McArdle, nee Orsino)::

Name:	Angus Hay
Gender:	Male
Marriage Registration Year:	1929
Marriage Registration Place:	Victoria, Australia
Spouse:	Emily McArdle
Reference Number:	7904

A124. Submitted below is their detailed marriage certificate:



CERTIFICATE OF

Year 1929. Parish or Church District— Yarram.

No. in Register (1)	When and where Married (2)	Name and Surname of each Party. (3)	Condition, also Date of Decease of each Former Spouse, if Widow(er), or Date of Order Annulling or Dissolving Former Marriage (4)	Children by each former Marriage: Living (5)	Children by each former Marriage: Dead (6)	Birthplace (7)
117	22nd July 1929 Yarram	Percy Edward Shanahan / Agnes Mary McLeod	Bachelor / Spinster			Adelong N.S.W. / Yarram

We declare that the above is a true statement of the particulars relating to each of us respectively, and that Marriage by Licence was solemnized between us on the date and at the place mentioned according to the rites of the Roman Catholic Church

Percy Edward Shanahan
Agnes Mary McLeod
Signatures of the Parties

Signatures of Witnesses: M. R. Hopkins, [illegible]

7902

No. in Register (1)	When and where Married (2)	Name and Surname of each Party. (3)	Condition, also Date of Decease of each Former Spouse, if Widow(er), or Date of Order Annulling or Dissolving Former Marriage (4)	Children by each former Marriage: Living (5)	Children by each former Marriage: Dead (6)	Birthplace (7)
118	30th July 1929 Yarram	Philip Lithgow / Gertrude Mary Cotter	Bachelor / Spinster			Bellingen N.S.W. / Mungy Mungy

We declare that the above is a true statement of the particulars relating to each of us respectively; and that Marriage by Licence was solemnized between us on the date and at the place mentioned according to the Rites of the Roman Catholic Church

Philip Lithgow
Gertrude Mary Cotter
Signatures of the Parties

Signatures of Witnesses: M. R. Fisher, M. T. Cuddie

7903

No. in Register (1)	When and where Married (2)	Name and Surname of each Party. (3)	Condition, also Date of Decease of each Former Spouse, if Widow(er), or Date of Order Annulling or Dissolving Former Marriage (4)	Children by each former Marriage: Living (5)	Children by each former Marriage: Dead (6)	Birthplace (7)
119	10th August 1929 Yarram	Angus Hay / Emily Mc Cuddie	Bachelor / Spinster			Hawkesbury / Carlton

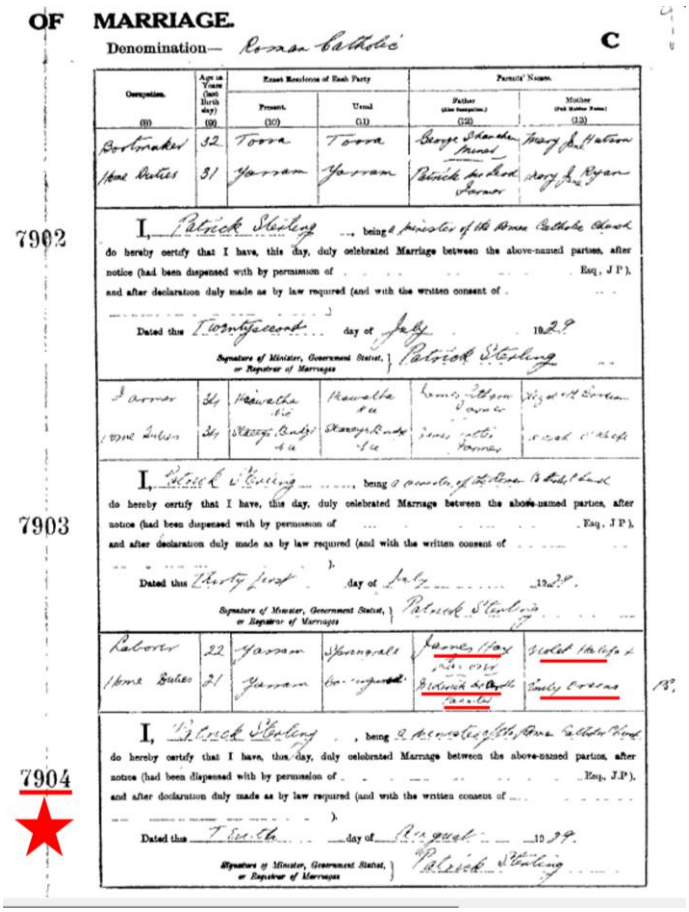
We declare that the above is a true statement of the particulars relating to each of us respectively, and that Marriage by Licence was solemnized between us on the date and at the place mentioned according to the Rites of the Roman Catholic Church

Angus Hay
Emily Mc Cuddie
Signatures of the Parties

Signatures of Witnesses: M. R. Fisher, Hannah McCuddie

7904

Continued…



OF MARRIAGE.

Denomination— Roman Catholic C

Occupation. (9)	Age in Years (last Birth day) (10)	Exact Residence of Each Party: Present. (10)	Exact Residence of Each Party: Usual (11)	Parents' Names: Father (also Occupation.) (12)	Parents' Names: Mother (Full Maiden Name) (13)
Bootmaker	32	Yarram	Yarram	George Shanahan Farmer	Mary J. Hatton
Home Duties	31	Yarram	Yarram	Patrick McLeod Farmer	Mary J. Ryan

7902

I, Patrick Sterling, being a Minister of the Roman Catholic Church do hereby certify that I have, this day, duly celebrated Marriage between the above-named parties, after notice (had been dispensed with by permission of . . . Esq., J.P.), and after declaration duly made as by law required (and with the written consent of . . .).

Dated this Twenty-second day of July 1929.

Signature of Minister, Government Statist, or Registrar of Marriages: Patrick Sterling

Occupation. (9)	Age in Years (last Birth day) (10)	Exact Residence of Each Party: Present. (10)	Exact Residence of Each Party: Usual (11)	Parents' Names: Father (also Occupation.) (12)	Parents' Names: Mother (Full Maiden Name) (13)
Farmer	24	Maneatha N.S.W.	Maneatha N.S.W.	James Lithgow Farmer	Elizabeth Gordon
Home Duties	24	Mungy Mungy N.S.W.	Mungy Mungy N.S.W.	James Cotter Farmer	Sarah Walsh

7903

I, Patrick Sterling, being a Minister of the Roman Catholic Church do hereby certify that I have, this day, duly celebrated Marriage between the above-named parties, after notice (had been dispensed with by permission of . . . Esq., J.P.), and after declaration duly made as by law required (and with the written consent of . . .).

Dated this Thirty first day of July 1929.

Signature of Minister, Government Statist, or Registrar of Marriages: Patrick Sterling

Occupation. (9)	Age in Years (last Birth day) (10)	Exact Residence of Each Party: Present. (10)	Exact Residence of Each Party: Usual (11)	Parents' Names: Father (also Occupation.) (12)	Parents' Names: Mother (Full Maiden Name) (13)
Laborer	22	Yarram	Yarrangalla	James Hay Farmer	Isabella Hartley
Home Duties	21	Yarram	Yarram	Patrick McCuddie Farmer	Emily Curran

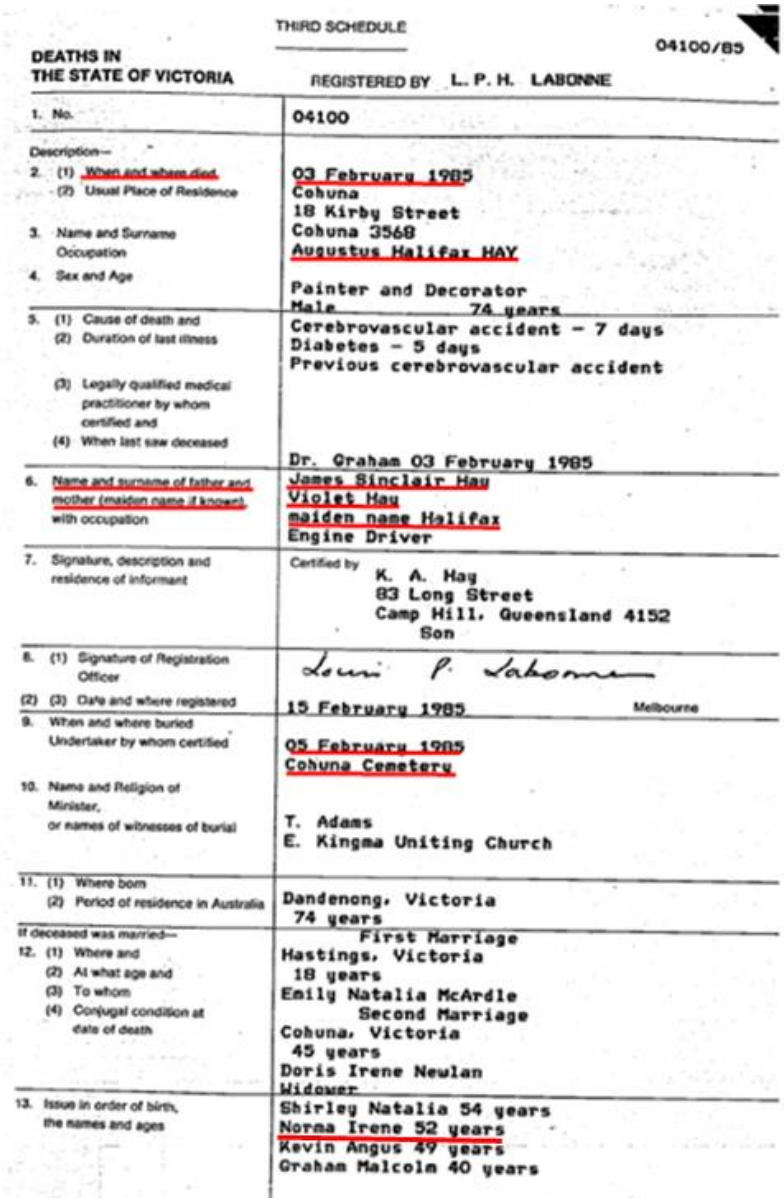
7904

I, Patrick Sterling, being a Minister of the Roman Catholic Church do hereby certify that I have, this day, duly celebrated Marriage between the above-named parties, after notice (had been dispensed with by permission of . . . Esq., J.P.), and after declaration duly made as by law required (and with the written consent of . . .).

Dated this Tenth day of August 1929.

Signature of Minister, Government Statist, or Registrar of Marriages: Patrick Sterling

A125. Augustus Hallifax Hay (1909-1976) (a.k.a Pop) died on 3rd February 1985. The record below further confirms Norma Irene Guest (1932-2021) (nee Hay) is the daughter of Augustus and Emily Hay (nee McArdle), and the same for her siblings, older sister Shirley, and two younger brothers, Kevin (informant) and Graham:



THIRD SCHEDULE

04100/85

DEATHS IN THE STATE OF VICTORIA

REGISTERED BY L. P. H. LABONNE

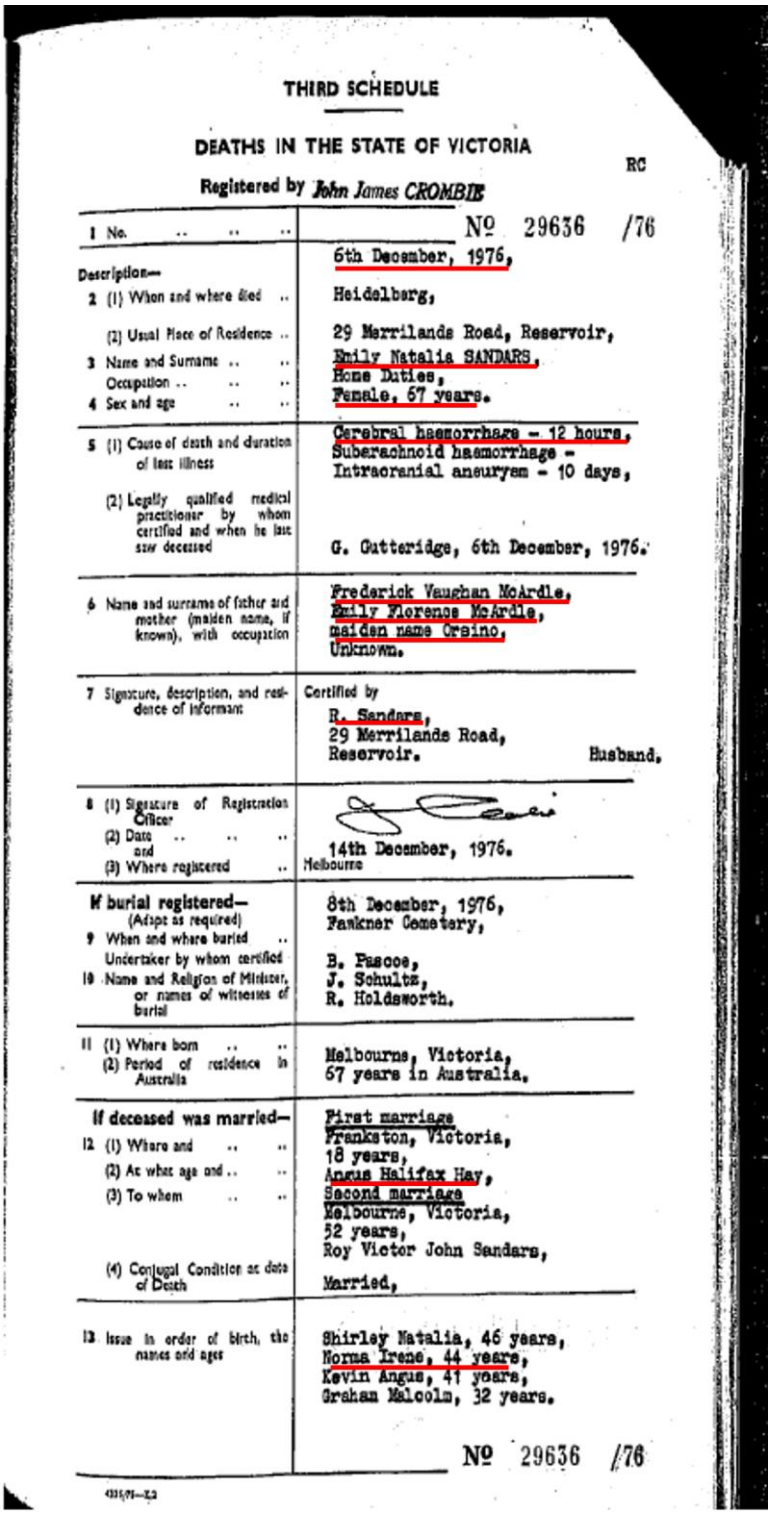
1. No.	04100
Description— 2. (1) When and where died (2) Usual Place of Residence	03 February 1985 Cohuna 18 Kirby Street Cohuna 3568
3. Name and Surname Occupation	Augustus Halifax HAY Painter and Decorator
4. Sex and Age	Male 74 years
5. (1) Cause of death and (2) Duration of last illness (3) Legally qualified medical practitioner by whom certified and (4) When last saw deceased	Cerebrovascular accident - 7 days Diabetes - 5 days Previous cerebrovascular accident Dr. Graham 03 February 1985
6. Name and surname of father and mother (maiden name if known), with occupation	James Sinclair Hay Violet Hay maiden name Halifax Engine Driver
7. Signature, description and residence of informant	Certified by K. A. Hay 83 Long Street Camp Hill, Queensland 4152 Son
8. (1) Signature of Registration Officer (2) (3) Date and where registered	Louis P. Labonne 15 February 1985 Melbourne
9. When and where buried Undertaker by whom certified	05 February 1985 Cohuna Cemetery
10. Name and Religion of Minister, or names of witnesses of burial	T. Adams E. Kingma Uniting Church
11. (1) Where born (2) Period of residence in Australia	Dandenong, Victoria 74 years
If deceased was married— 12. (1) Where and (2) At what age and (3) To whom (4) Conjugal condition at date of death	First Marriage Hastings, Victoria 18 years Emily Natalia McArdle Second Marriage Cohuna, Victoria 45 years Doris Irene Newlan Widower
13. Issue in order of birth, the names and ages	Shirley Natalia 54 years Norma Irene 52 years Kevin Angus 49 years Graham Malcolm 40 years

A126. The petitioner's maternal uncle Kevin Augustus Frederick Hay (1935-2021) was informant to the detail the contents within his father's death record and made some error with birth years of his siblings (marginal).

A127. In his understandable grief, he further incorrectly estimated the years his parents were married; and the number of years his father was married to his second wife. Further evidence suggests he used his mother's death certificate as a source of reference in helping him complete his father's death certificate in which the root errors are traced back to his mother's death certificate completed by her 2nd husband, Roy Sandars, the informant.

A128. The errors are corrected subsequently in this petition evidenced by other records.

A129. Submitted below is Emily Florence Matilda Sandars's (1909-1976), death certificate (Australia Birth Index, 1788-1922; Record details – Name; Emily Florence Matilda McArdle; Birth Date: Abt 1909; Birth Place: Carlton, Victoria; Registration Year: 1909; Registration Place: Victoria, Australia; Father: Fred Vaughan McArdle; Mother: Emily Flor Orsino; Registration Number: 17221) (informant, Roy Sandars, Emily's second husband married 1964, incorrectly gives her second name as Natalia, rather than "Florence Matilda"):



THIRD SCHEDULE

DEATHS IN THE STATE OF VICTORIA

RC

Registered by *John James CROMBIE*

1 No.	Nº 29636 /76
Description— 2 (1) When and where died ..	6th December, 1976, Heidelberg,
(2) Usual Place of Residence ..	29 Merrilands Road, Reservoir,
3 Name and Surname .. .. Occupation	Emily Natalia SANDARS, Home Duties,
4 Sex and age	Female, 67 years.
5 (1) Cause of death and duration of last illness	Cerebral haemorrhage - 12 hours, Suberachnoid haemorrhage - Intracranial aneuryem - 10 days,
(2) Legally qualified medical practitioner by whom certified and when he last saw deceased	G. Cutteridge, 6th December, 1976.
6 Name and surname of father and mother (maiden name, if known), with occupation	Frederick Vaughan McArdle, Emily Florence McArdle, maiden name Orsino, Unknown.
7 Signature, description, and residence of informant	Certified by R. Sandars, 29 Merrilands Road, Reservoir. Husband.
8 (1) Signature of Registration Officer (2) Date .. .. .. and (3) Where registered ..	14th December, 1976. Melbourne
If burial registered— (Adapt as required) 9 When and where buried .. Undertaker by whom certified 10 Name and Religion of Minister, or names of witnesses of burial	8th December, 1976, Fawkner Cemetery, B. Pascoe, J. Schultz, R. Holdsworth.
11 (1) Where born .. .. (2) Period of residence in Australia	Melbourne, Victoria, 67 years in Australia.
If deceased was married— 12 (1) Where and .. .. (2) At what age and .. .. (3) To whom .. .. (4) Conjugal Condition at date of Death	First marriage Frankston, Victoria, 18 years, Angus Halifax Hay, Second marriage Melbourne, Victoria, 52 years, Roy Victor John Sandars, Married,
13 Issue in order of birth, the names and ages	Shirley Natalia, 46 years, Norma Irene, 44 years, Kevin Angus, 41 years, Graham Malcolm, 32 years.
	Nº 29636 /76

A130. Emily preferred the middle name "Natalia" over "Florence Matilda," hence some of the confusion. Natalia is a heirloom name, previously held by the petitioner's maternal 3rd great grandmother, Natalia Mirabella. Passed down by Emily Florence Matilda McArdle (1909-1976) (nee Hay), later Sandars to her first born, daughter Shirley Natalia Hanley (1930-) (nee Hay), the petitioner's maternal aunt; the name Natalia is considered a wink to our family's Italian ethnicity.

A131. The death records (above) for the petitioners' grandparents makes for a calculation that the marriage ended in 1947, after 18 years. This again appears to be an error, whereby the second informant followed the lead of first informant Roy Sandars.

A132. A further error addressed by other documentary evidence and oral accounts made by the petitioner's late mother Norma Irene Guest (1932-2021) (nee Hay), throughout her life, is that her parent's marriage dissolved in 1955 and up until that time lived together in the family home at 87 Vine Street Moonee Ponds.

A133. The 1954 Australian Electoral role confirms this matter making them together in their 25th year of marriage (i.e., not a 18 year marriage), (1954 Australia, Electoral Rolls, 1903-1980; Name(s): Augustus Halifax Hay; Emily Natalia Hay; Address: 87 Vine Street, Moonee Ponds; Electoral Date: 1954; Electoral Place: Moonee Ponds, Maribyrnong, Victoria, Australia). The family home at 87 Vine Street enjoyed by Norma and her siblings is pictured below (refer: also, the 1942 Australia Electoral Roll giving her parents address as 87 Vine Street Moonee Valley):



A134. There was no issue from either of Augustus or Emily's subsequent marriages.

A135. The petitioner's maternal grandfather, Augustus Hallifax Hay (1910-1985), however, is the subject of this ascending trace to Margaret of Wessex (1045-1093) and Malcolm of Scotland (1031-1093) served in the Australian Imperial Force (AIF) from 23rd May until the 12th November 1941.

A136. He was discharged on medical grounds after his hearing had diminished as a consequence of his service abroad when he was attached to the 2/8 Field Company Engineering (Department of Veteran Affairs [DVA] Nominal Roll, Augustus Hay, VX16538; 2/8 FLD COY ENG):

Australian Government
Department of Veterans' Affairs

Home / Service Record

World War Two Service

Veteran Details

Name	HAY, AUGUSTUS
Service	Australian Army
Service Number	VX16538
Date of Birth	05 Jul 1910
Place of Birth	DANDENONG, VIC
Date of Enlistment	23 May 1940
Locality on Enlistment	NORTH FITZROY, VIC
Place of Enlistment	CAULFIELD, VIC
Next of Kin	HAY, EMILY
Date of Discharge	12 Nov 1941
Rank	Sapper
Posting at Discharge	2/8 FLD COY ENG
Prisoner of War	No
Honours	None for display

A137. He trained as a "sapper" becoming in the process a combat engineer. He was engaged as a combat soldier with a wide range of tactical and technical skills.

A138. According to Mrs Wendy Taylor, Support Officer Nominal Rolls, Data and Insights Branch, at the Department of Veterans Affairs [DVA], a Combat Engineer during WWII helped build a bridge, cleared a minefield, built a road or airfield; and used explosives regularly to demolish a target. Below is a facsimile of Augustus's DVA nominal rolls certificate:

World War Two Service

SAPPER
AUGUSTUS HAY
VX16538

SERVICE	AUSTRALIAN ARMY
DATE OF BIRTH	5 JULY 1910
PLACE OF BIRTH	DANDENONG, VIC
DATE OF ENLISTMENT	23 MAY 1940
LOCALITY ON ENLISTMENT	NORTH FITZROY, VIC
PLACE OF ENLISTMENT	CAULFIELD, VIC
NEXT OF KIN	HAY, EMILY
DATE OF DISCHARGE	12 NOVEMBER 1941
POSTING AT DISCHARGE	2/8 FLD COY ENG

Australian Government
Department of Veterans' Affairs

A139. Below is photograph of Augustus Hallifax Hay (1909-1985), taken whilst in military service. Augustus, "Gus" Hallifax Hay is standing first to the left, back row holding a stance very familiar to his family:



A140. Augustus "Gus" was laid to rest with his second wife, Doris Irene Hay (1910-1968), born Gilby, was Newlan, at Cohuna, regional Victoria (Cohuna Cemetery, Cohuna, Gannawarra Shire, Victoria, Australia):



This page is intentionally left blank.

Great grandparents - James Sinclair Hay (I) (1878-1955) and Violet Ethel Hallifax (1882-1955)

A141. Augustus Hallifax Hay (1910-1985) is the son of James Sinclair Hay (1879-1955) and Violet Ethel Hay (1882-1955), nee Halifax (Australia Birth Index, 1788-1922; Name: Augustus Halifax Hay; Birth Date: Abt 1910; Birth Place: Dandenong, Victoria; Registration Year: 1910; Registration Place: Victoria, Australia: Father: Jas Sinclair Hay; Mother: Violet Ethel Halifax; Registration Number 18653):

Name	Augustus Halifax Hay
Birth Date	Abt 1910
Birth Place	Dandenong, Victoria
Registration Year	1910
Registration Place	Victoria, Australia
Father	Jas Sinclair Hay
Mother	Violet Ethel Halifax
Registration Number	18653

A142. He was born on 5th July 1910 and his precise birth date was sourced from his military service records (Australia, World War II Military Service Records, 1939-1945; Record details – Name: Augustus Hay; Birth Date: 5th July 1910; Birth Place: Dandenong, Victoria; Year range: 1939-1948; Enlistment Place: Caulfield, Victoria; Service Number: VX16538; Next of Kin: Emily Hay; Series Description: B883; Army, 2nd Al F):

A143 He is the youngest of five children born from the marriage union with two of his siblings dying as infants and sister Florence married, but died without issue:

- William Hallifax Hay (1902–4th December, 1902) (Buried at Melbourne General Cemetery, Plot: MGC-CE-MM-807-466, with Violet's sister, Florence Maria Hallifax 17879-1895) (died aged 17 years) and buried along with other infant relatives.
- Florence Wisteria Hay (1903–1974), married but without issue.
- Isabella Innes Sinclair Hay (1906–1907) (buried Portland, Victoria).
- James Sinclair Hay [II] (1908–1982) married
- Sophie Eva Rose Clarke (1909–1993), had issue, June Eva Rose Jarvis (1930–1980) who had a son John Clifford Jarvis (whereabout and marital status and issue unknown).
- **Augustus Halifax Hay (1910–1985), married Emily Florence Matilda McArdle (1909-1976), John Guest's maternal grandparents.**

A144. His parents, James Sinclair Hay (1879-1955), and Violet Ethel Hallifax (1882-1955), were married in 1901 (Australia Marriage Index, 1788-1949; Name – James Sinclair Hay; Spouse Name - Ethel Violet Hallifax; Marriage Place – Victoria; Registration Place – Victoria; Registration Year – 1901; Registration Number – 7809):

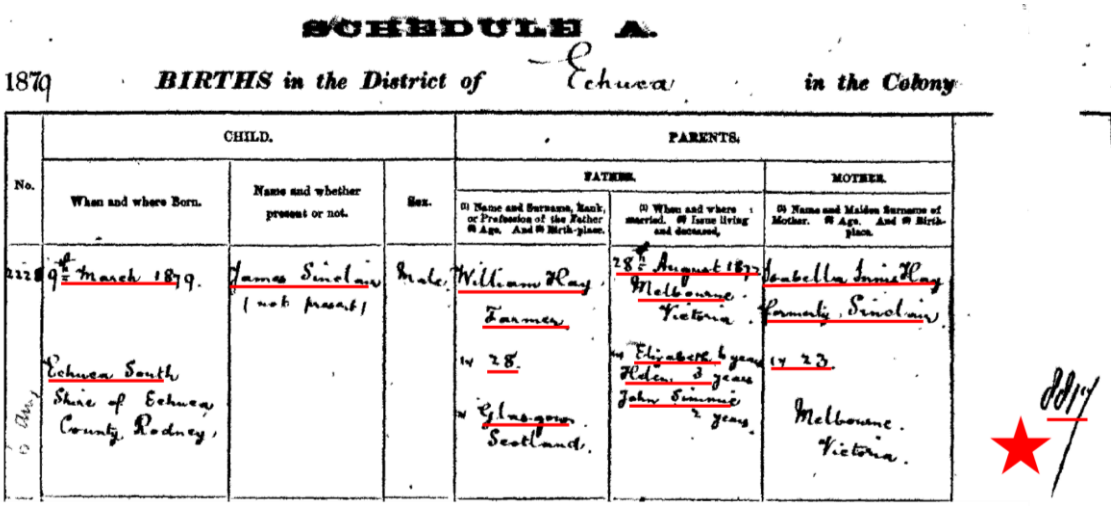
Name:	Violet Ethel Hallifax
Spouse Name:	Sinclair Jas Hay
Marriage Place:	Victoria
Registration Place:	Victoria
Registration Year:	1901
Registration Number:	7809

James Sinclair Hay (1879-1955) lineage

A145. The petitioner, John Lindsay Robert Guest's (1960-) great grandfather, James Sinclair Hay (I) (1879-1955), died in Heidelberg, Victoria in 1955 (Australia Death Index, 1787-1985; Record details – Name: James Sinclair Hay; Death Age: 76; Birth Date: 1879; Death Date: Abt 1955; Death Place: Heidelberg, Victoria; Registration Date: 1955; Registration Place: Australia; Father: William; Mother: Isabella Innes Sinclair; Registration Number: 8288; and Hay Jas Sinclair).

A146. James Sinclair Hay (1879-1955) was born on 9th March 1879 [at Cornelia Creek Station], Echuca South, County of Rodney.

A147. Evidenced below, is that Informant to his birth is his father, William Hay, then occupied as a farmer aged 28 years. The northern tip of Cornelia Creek Station to the south of Echuca the town where the Hay's lived on George Simmie's property, and where William turned his hand for a while to farming (i.e., Echuca South – Cornelia Creek Station), is less than 2.2 miles or 3.5 kilometres from the Echuca railway station:

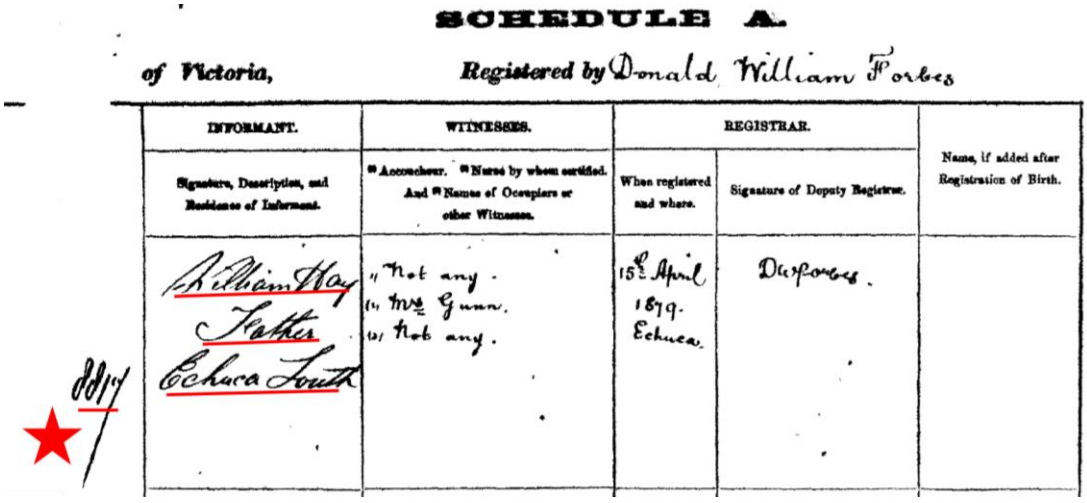


SCHEDULE A.

1879 BIRTHS in the District of Echuca in the Colony

No.	CHILD. When and where Born.	CHILD. Name and whether present or not.	CHILD. Sex.	PARENTS. FATHER. (1) Name and Surname, Rank, or Profession of the Father (2) Age. And (3) Birth-place.	PARENTS. FATHER. (4) When and where married. (5) Issue living and deceased.	PARENTS. MOTHER. (6) Name and Maiden Surname of Mother. (7) Age. And (8) Birth-place.
2228	9th March 1879. Echuca South Shire of Echuca County Rodney.	James Sinclair (not present)	Male.	William Hay Farmer. 28. Glasgow Scotland.	28th August 1877 Melbourne Victoria. Elizabeth 6 years Helen 3 years John Simmie 2 years.	Isabella Innes Hay formerly Sinclair. 23. Melbourne. Victoria.

Continued …



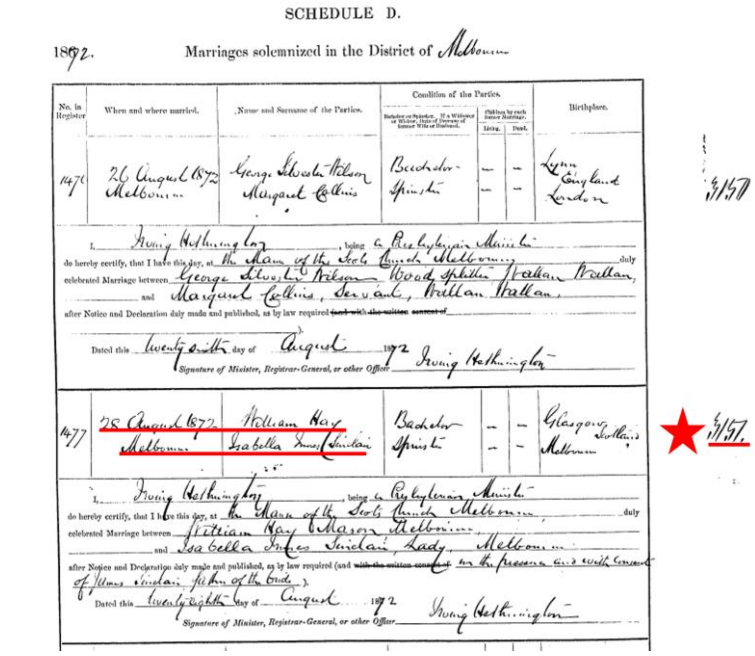
SCHEDULE A.

of Victoria, Registered by Donald William Forbes

INFORMANT. Signature, Description, and Residence of Informant.	WITNESSES. (9) Accoucheur. (10) Nurse by whom certified. And (11) Names of Occupiers or other Witnesses.	REGISTRAR. When registered and where.	REGISTRAR. Signature of Deputy Registrar.	Name, if added after Registration of Birth.
William Hay Father Echuca South	(9) Not any. (10) Mrs Gunn. (11) Not any.	15th April 1879. Echuca.	Dforbes.	

A148. At the time of James's birth, his parents were raising daughter Elizabeth aged 6 years, daughter Helen aged 3, and son John Simmie aged 2 years.

A149. The marriage records below include information that confirm William Hay (1850-1926) was aged 21 years and his bride Isabella Innes Sinclair (1856-1928) 16 years when they married on the 28th August 1872. The record also shows they married at Scotts Church, Melbourne. Present on the certificate were the names of Isabella's father, who gave his consent; as well as Isabella's brother, George Sinclair, a witness (Australia Marriage Index, 1788-1949; Record details – Name: William Hay; Marriage Date: 1872; Marriage Place: Victoria; Registration Date: 1872; Registration Place: Victoria, Australia; Spouse: Isabella Innes Sinclair; Registration Number: 3151):



SCHEDULE D.

1872. Marriages solemnized in the District of Melbourne

No. in Register	When and where married.	Name and Surname of the Parties.	Condition of the Parties. Rank or Profession.	Condition of the Parties. Age last Birthday. Years.	Condition of the Parties. Age last Birthday. Days.	Birthplace.
1476	26 August 1872 Melbourne	George Silvester Nelson Margaret Collins	Bachelor Spinster	—	—	Lynn England London

I, Irving Hetherington, being a Presbyterian Minister do hereby certify, that I have this day, at the Manse of the Scots Church Melbourne duly celebrated Marriage between George Silvester Nelson Wood splitter Wallan Wallan and Margaret Collins, Servant, Wallan Wallan, after Notice and Declaration duly made and published, as by law required (and with the written consent of).

Dated this twenty sixth day of August 1872 Irving Hetherington

Signature of Minister, Registrar-General, or other Officer

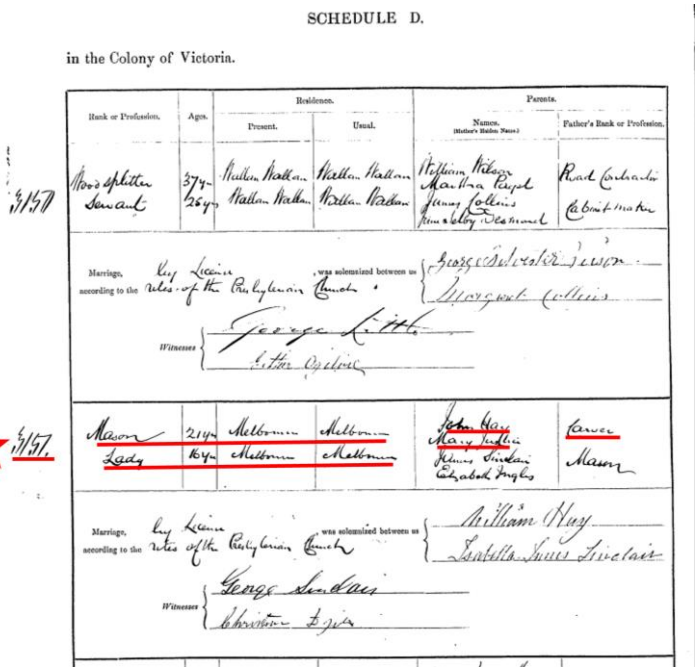
1477	28 August 1872 Melbourne	William Hay Isabella Innes Sinclair	Bachelor Spinster	—	—	Glasgow Scotland Melbourne

I, Irving Hetherington, being a Presbyterian Minister do hereby certify, that I have this day, at the Manse of the Scots Church Melbourne duly celebrated Marriage between William Hay Mason Melbourne and Isabella Innes Sinclair, Lady, Melbourne after Notice and Declaration duly made and published, as by law required (and with the written consent of in the presence and with consent of Innes Sinclair father of the bride).

Dated this twenty eighth day of August 1872 Irving Hetherington

Signature of Minister, Registrar-General, or other Officer

Continued …



SCHEDULE D.

in the Colony of Victoria.

Rank or Profession.	Ages.	Residence. Present.	Residence. Usual.	Parents. Names. (Mother's Maiden Name)	Parents. Father's Rank or Profession.
Wood splitter	37y	Wallan Wallan	Wallan Wallan	William Hay Martha Pearl	Road Contractor
Servant	25y	Wallan Wallan	Wallan Wallan	James Collins Anne Isabella Westwood	Cabinet Maker

Marriage, according to the Rites of the Presbyterian Church, by Licence was solemnized between us George Silvester Nelson, Margaret Collins

Witnesses George Little, Esther Ogilvie

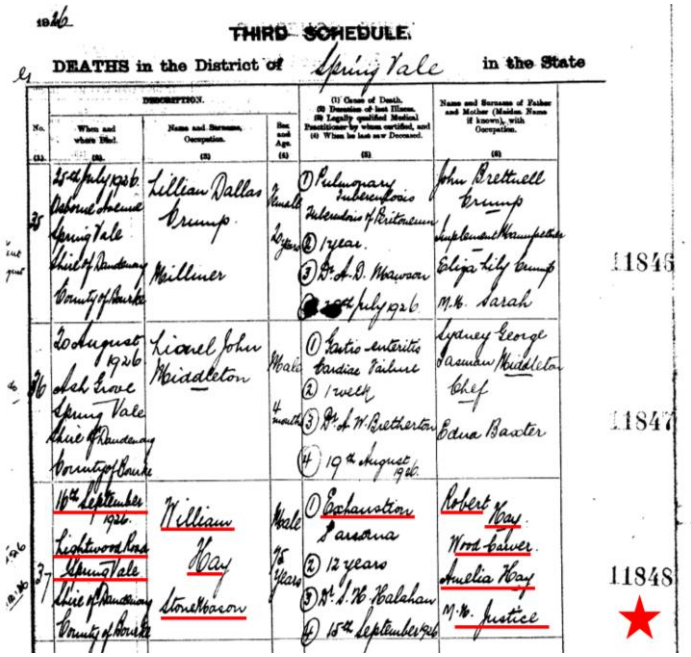
Mason	21y	Melbourne	Melbourne	John Hay Mary Pearl	Farmer
Lady	16y	Melbourne	Melbourne	James Sinclair Elizabeth Hughes	Mason

Marriage, according to the Rites of the Presbyterian Church, by Licence was solemnized between us William Hay, Isabella Innes Sinclair

Witnesses George Sinclair, Christina Hyde

A150. William's death certificate confirms he is the son of Amelia Hay (1828-1908) (nee Justice) and whilst his father's first name, given as Robert is an error, his father is recognised as Hay. The detailed death certificate declares he died of exhaustion and that he was a wood carver by occupation.

A151. Born in Glasgow, Scotland in 1850, William Hay (1850-1826) - *sometimes known earlier as William Simmie 1850-1926, i.e., 11-year-old passenger on the ship docking in Melbourne in March 1862, Marco Polo* - called Australia home for 63 years. His death certificate further records the names of his and Isabella's children as: Elizabeth Inglis (deceased); Helen 57 years; John Simmie 49 years; James Sinclair 47 years; William 44 years; Christina Isabella, 41 years; George Sinclair 39 years; David Justice 36 years; Isabella Sinclair 33 years; Thomas Alexander, 30 years):

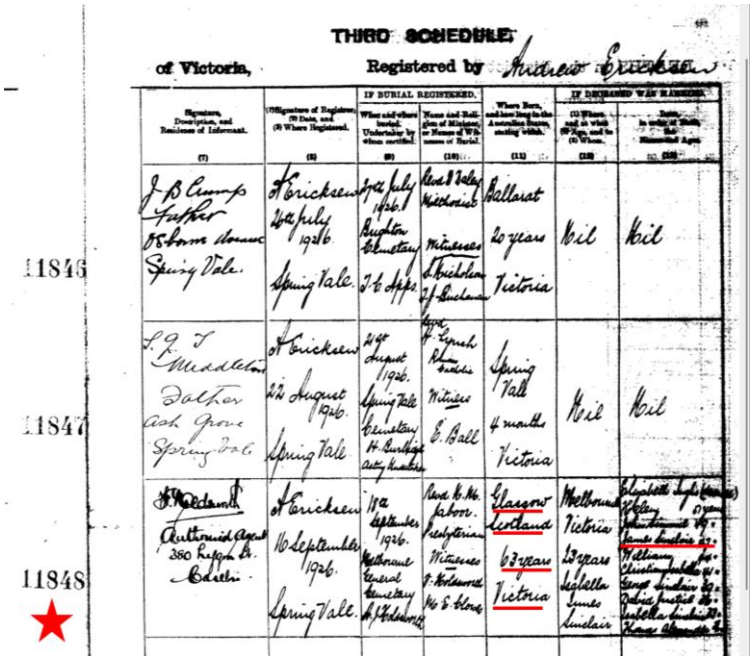


THIRD SCHEDULE.

DEATHS in the District of Spring Vale in the State

No.	When and where Died.	Name and Surname, Occupation.	Sex and Age.	(1) Cause of Death. (2) Duration of last Illness. (3) Legally qualified Medical Practitioner by whom certified, and (4) When he last saw Deceased.	Name and Surname of Father and Mother (Maiden Name if known), with Occupation.	
35	25th July 1926. Rebound Home Spring Vale Shire of Bendemeer County of Bourke	Lillian Dallas Crump. Milliner	Female 2 years	(1) Pulmonary Tuberculosis Tuberculosis of Peritoneum (2) 1 year. (3) Dr. A. O. Marwan (4) 22nd July 1926	John Brettnell Crump. Sarah	11846
36	20 August 1926 Ash Grove Spring Vale Shire of Bendemeer County of Bourke	Lionel John Middleton	Male 4 months	(1) Gastro enteritis Cardiac Failure (2) 1 week (3) Dr. A. W. Rutherton (4) 19th August 1926.	Sydney George Jasmin Middleton Chief Edna Baxter	11847
37	16th September 1926. Lightwood Road Spring Vale Shire of Bendemeer County of Bourke	William Hay Stonehaven	Male 76 Years	(1) Exhaustion Paresina (2) 12 years (3) Dr. J. N. Halahan (4) 15th September 1926	Robert Hay Wood Carver Amelia Hay M.M. Justice	11848

Continued …



THIRD SCHEDULE.

of Victoria, Registered by Andrew Erickson

Signature, Description, and Residence of Informant.	Signature of Registrar, Date, and When Registered.	IF BURIAL REGISTERED. When and where buried. Undertaker by whom certified.	Name and Religion of Minister, or Person of W.S. names of Burial.	Where Born, and how long in the Australian Colonies, sending within.	IF DECEASED WAS MARRIED. (1) Where, and in which Church, and (2) When.	Ages.
J B Crump Father 65 Years Spring Vale.	A Erickson 26th July 1926 Spring Vale.	28th July 1926. Brighton Cemetery J & Sons	Revd N Veley Methodist Witnesses A Erickson J Buchan	Ballarat 20 years Victoria	Nil	Nil
L J Middleton Father Ash Grove Spring Vale	A Erickson 21st August 1926. Spring Vale	24th August 1926. Spring Vale Cemetery H. Burbidge acty Undertaker	Revd H Lynch Roman Catholic Witness E. Ball	Spring Vale 4 months Victoria	Nil	Nil
[illegible] Grandmother 380 Hopetoun St. Carlton	A Erickson 16 September 1926. Spring Vale.	17th September 1926. Melbourne General Cemetery A. J. Tolhurst	Revd W. Mc Jakson Presbyterian Witnesses J. Kirkwood Mc S. Sloss	Glasgow Scotland 63 years Victoria	Melbourne Victoria 53 years Isabella Jones Sinclair	Elizabeth Inglis (deceased) Helen 57 years James Sinclair 49 years William 44 years Christina Isabella 41 years George Sinclair 39 years David Justice 36 years Isabella Sinclair 33 years Thomas Alexander 30 years

11846 11847 11848

A152. William Hay (1850-1926) was a member of the pioneering Simmie family of Victoria. William's uncle is George Simmie (1828-1906), MP, (MLA for the Norther Region), Pastoralist & Grazier, Railway Infrastructure Builder; and Housing Construction Builder of themed 19th and early 20th century.

A153. William Hay (1850-1926) and his wife Isabella, are buried with George's older brother, John Simmie (1823-1867) and Ann Simmie (1822-1877) (nee Justice) (MGC-PRE-Comp-D-No-416). This John and Annie Simmie are William's adoption parents.

A154 Ann Simmie (1822-1877) (nee Justice) is William's biological aunt, and the older sister of William's biological mother, Amelia Hay (1828-1908), (nee Justice). Whereas, Ann's husband John Simmie (1823-1867), and his brothers George Simmie (1828-1906) and William Simmie (1825-1901), like William's mother, are descended from John Mclean (1764-1834) and Ann Bayne (1764-1836) of Tibbermore, Perthshire Scotland.

A155. The chart submitted on the next page makes clear the relationship that William Hay (1850-1926) shares with the three Simmie brothers, and other family members also descended from John Mclean (1764-1834) and Ann Bayne (1764-1836) of Tibbermore, Perthshire Scotland.

Guest-McLean Lineage and Simmie Kinship

John McLean (1764-1834) = Ann Bayne (1764-1836)
Of Fowlis Wester, Perth, Scotland. John and Ann McLean (nee Bayne) are John L.R. Guest of Melbourne's 5th great-grandparents of Tibbermore, Perth, Perthshire, Scotland
John L.R. Guest's 5th great grandparents

William Simmie (1761-1834) = Margaret Scrim
Of Fowlis Wester, Perth, Scotland. Buried at Greyfriars Cemetery Perth, Scotland. William is the son of William Simmy of Perth, Scotland and Margaret Scrim, daughter of John Scrim of Methven, Perth Scotland.

Helen McLean (1799-1872) = David Justice (1791-1860)
Helen, younger daughter of John McLean Of Ruthvenfield, Tibbermore, Perthshire, Scotland
John L.R. Guest's 4th great grandparents.

Ann McLean (1792-1838) = John Simmie (1796-Unknown)
Ann, older daughter of John McLean was born in Fowlis Wester, Perth, Scotland and married John Simmie (1796-) in Tibbermore, Perthshire, Scotland on 23rd August 1823. Children: John Simmie 1823–1867; William Simmie 1825–1901 (migrated to Melbourne on the ship Marco Polo, docked March 1862); George Simmie 1828–1906 (arrived Melbourne on the ship Hibernia, 11th October, 1852). Ann Simmie, nee McLean is John L.R. great-grand aunt, John is 4th great-grand uncle.

Amelia Mary Justice 1828-1901 = John Hay 1829-
Daughter of Helen McLean
John L.R. Guest 's 3rd great grandparents.

John Simmie (1823-1867) = Ann Justice (1822-1877)
John first born of three sons to John Simmie and Ann McLean. John, the younger and Ann McLean (nee Justice) adopted Ann's sister Amelia's Hay, nee Justices son, William Hay named as William Simmie, aged 11 years arriving in Melbourne aboard the ship Marco Polo, March 1862. John Simmie, the younger and Ann Mclean (nee Justice) have two biological issue: John Simmie (1861 (Marco Polo aged 1 year) and Ann McLean (a.k.a Mary Ann Mclean, near Irons born Melbourne 1863 at 14 Palmerston Street Carlton). John the younger quarry stone carver, Scotland; and stone house builder, Melbourne. John and Ann are 1st cousins. Buried with them at the Melbourne General Cemetery Plot – is John L.R. Guest's 2nd great grandparents William & Isabella Hay, William being John & Ann's adopted son. Ann Simmie, nee Justice is John L.R. Guest's 3rd great-grand aunt, & John Simmie his 3rd great-grand uncle on an alternative line & 1st cousin x 5 times removed.

William Simmie (1825-1901) = Flora Penny (1826-1898)
William second born of three sons to Ann McLean and John Simmie. William and Flora had issue: Ann Balding 1852–1891; Janet Simmie 1853–1941; John Simmie 1857–1915; George Simmie II 1863–1937; James Simmie 1866–1897. William Simmie is John L.R. Guest's 1st cousin x 5 times removed.

George Simmie (1828-1906) = Isabella Forbes Alleyne (1851-1899)
George had no biological issue and three adopted children born from wife Isabella's previous marriage unions (Robert Holder Alleyne 1868-1942; Isabella Margaret Alleyne 1870-1925; Maud Ethel Alleyne (1867-1940). George married first Maud Jordan in Sydney, also no issue. George Simmie, MP, recognised as one of Australia's most prominent nation builders, pastoralists, grazier, railway infrastructure builder and housing construction builder, and long term business partner and friend of Sir Simon Fraser (1833-1919). Simon is the paternal grandfather of Australia's 22nd Prime Minister Malcolm Fraser and his father, pastoralist and first class Australian cricketer, John "Neville" Fraser.
George Simmie is John L.R. Guest's 1st cousin x 5 times removed.

Ann Simmie 1830-1906) = Moses Adamson (1820-1909)
Ann settled in New Zealand and she and husband Moses had a daughter, Ellen Adamson (1870-1920). Who married George Wells (1867-Unknown). They had a daughter named Myra Simmie Wells (1901-1929) who married Arthur James Dodd (1900-1963) in New Zealand, died Canada and body returned to NZ t o be buried at Canterbury Cemetery.
Ann Adamson, nee Simmie is John L.R. Guest's 1st cousin x 5 times removed.

Biological son — *Adoption son and sibling & biological relative*

William Hay (1850-1926) = Isabella Innes Sinclair (1856-1928)
William biological son of Amelia Mary Justice, adoption son of Ann and John Simmie, William's biological relatives. Superintendent master stone mason, present Flinders Street Railway Station, known as William Simmie, the younger, Marco Polo, aged 11 years). William & Isabella, retired in 1911 to live out their golden years at "Ruthven Park" on Lightwood Road, Springvale (estate no longer exists but was adjacent to Sandown Racecourse & Raceway – "Ruthven Park" is believed to have been funded in part, by inheritance William received from his uncle George Simmie (1828-1906), MP, circa 1906/7.
John L.R. Guest's 2nd great grandparents

John Simmie (1861-1950)
Former Lord Mayor of Echuca, married Catherine Jenkins (1872–1947) and had issue, John Macarthur Simmie 1899–1958; Catherine Loftus Simmie 1901–1991 (extinct).
John Simmie is John L.R. Guest's 2nd cousin x 4 times removed.

Ann "Mary' Simmie (1863-1959)
Married John "Arthur Irons (1864-1942) – No issue (extinct).
Ann Mary Irons, nee Simmie is John L.R. Guest's 2nd cousin x 4 times removed.

James Sinclair Hay (1879-1955) = Violet Ethel Hallifax (1882-1955)
James, son of William Hay
John L.R. Guest's great grandparents

Augustus Halifax Hay (1910-1985) = Emily Florence Matilda McArdle (1909-1976)
Gus, son of James Sinclair Hay
John L.R. Guest's grandparents

Norma Irene Hay (1932-20210 = Jack Guest (1921-1987)
Norma, daughter of Augustus "Gus" (Pop) Halifax Hay
John L.R. Guest's parents

John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-) = Elizabeth Ellen Jusic (1963-)
John son of Norma Irene Hay,

Ann Simmie(1852-1891) = Alfred Balding (1847-1923)
15 children: Annie, William G; Richard; John; Flora; Frank; Edward; Janet; Jack; Alfred' George; William A; Herbert; Benjamin & Janet (Ann is John L.R. Guest's 2nd cousin x 4 removed).

Janet Simmie (1853-1941) = Thomas Mathew Trewick (1846-1922)
No children – Thomas had several children to a previous marriage (Janet is John L.R. Guest's 2nd cousin x 4 removed).

John Simmie (1857-1915) = Jamesina Alice Harper (1861-1923)
Of Elmore then Ruthven, Echuca. Had issue: Alice "Garm" Simmie, mother of Alsa. Alsa is the mother Mike Hamblin – Mike is the Grandson of "Garm"); Robert Harper Simmie; Helen "Nell" Simmie; and Janet Simmie (John is John L.R. Guest's 2nd cousin x 4 removed).

George Simmie (1862-1937) = Elizabeth Ann Childs (1865-1938)
George and Elizabeth had issue: George Childs Simmie; Ann Simmie; Flora Simmie; and William James Simmie. (George is John L.R. Guest's 2nd cousin x 4 removed).

James Simmie (1865-1897) = Janet Aberline (1866-1954)
James and Janet had issue: William James Simmie; John "E" Jock Simmie; George Herbert Simmie (Janet remarried in 1904 John Ford Montgomery and they had a son, Eric Ford Montgomery) (Ann is John L.R. Guest's 2nd cousin x 4 removed).

A156. Noting that the brothers Simmie, John Simmie (1823-1867), William Simmie (1825-1901), and George Simmie (1828-1906), with the latter being an undisputed national builder of Australia, are the petitioner's 1st cousins x 4 times removed.

A157. The simple lineal chart submitted below, shows the petitioner, John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-) and his 2nd great grandfather, William Hay's (1850-1926) line of descent from apex elders of Tibbermore, Perthshire, John Mclean (1764-1834) and Ann Bayne (1764-1836):

John McLean 1764-1834 = Ann Baynes 1764-1836
5th great-grandparents of Tibbermore, Perthshire, Scotland

Helen McLean 1799-1872
Daughter of John McLean

Amelia Mary Justice 1828-1901
Daughter of Helen McLean

William Hay 1850-1926
Son of Amelia Mary Justice
2nd great grandfather, first of Victoria, Australia

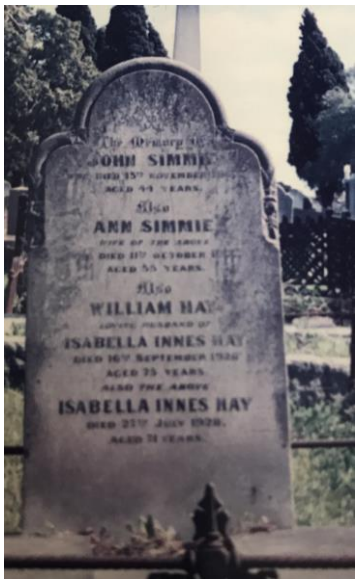
James Sinclair Hay 1879-1955
Son of William Hay

Augustus Halifax Hay 1910-1985
Son of James Sinclair Hay

Norma Irene Hay 1932-2021
Daughter of Augustus Halifax Hay

John Lindsay Robert Guest
Son of Norma Irene Hay

A158. As previously introduced, William Hay (1850-1926) is buried with his wife Isabella and adoption parents, John Simmie (1823-1867) and Annie Simmie (1822-1877) (nee Justice) of Palmerston Place, Carlton at the Melbourne General Cemetery in one of their historically significant graves (Source: Bonnie France, January 25th 2023, Administrator, Melbourne General - Plot: PRE-D-415/416). Their final resting place is located within a stone's throw from their family home at Palmerston Place, Carlton:



A159. The picture below is from the family's archives, and captures William and Isabella together on William's 70th birthday celebrations at their home, Ruthven Park, Spring Vale (now Springvale, Melbourne):



A160. The local newspaper had a few words to say about his birthday and the family occasion (South Bourke and Mornington Journal, Richmond, Victoria, Thursday 9th December 1920, page 3, Springvale Supplement):

Springvale.

From near and far came members of the Hay family last week to convey congratulations to their father, Mr William Hay, who had attained the age of three score years and ten. It was a perfect "home, sweet home." and with relatives and invited friends, the birthday was most joyfully homered. Innumerable congratulatory messages have been extended to our esteemed resident of "Ruthven Park."

A161. William was no slouch when it came to help building His Majesty's Australian realm. The pinnacle of his career was building the present Flinders Street Railway Station between 1900-1910. He held the title of superintendent for all work associated with laying the foundations, for the complete build, including supervision of stone, brick and rendering work.

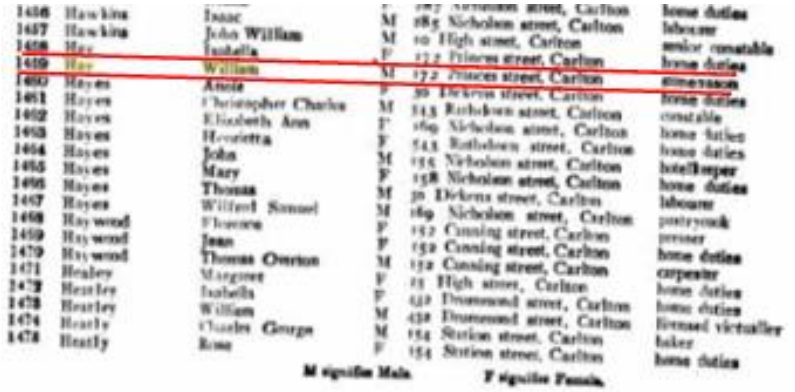
A162. The role required him to supervise all master stonemason's and provide technical leadership to them. The present Flinders Street Station is pictured below (Photo attributed to the public domain, photographer unknown):



A163. A rare photograph of the present Flinders Street Railway Station when under construction and supervised by William Hay (1850-1926), circa 1909/10 is further submitted:



A164. From 1890 until 1898, they lived in Pretoria South Africa. After their return they lived at 172 Princess Street Carlton from 1900 to 1905 (Australia, Electoral Rolls, 1903-1980 for William Hay; Victoria: 1905; Northern Melbourne; 172 Princes Street Carlton:



1456	Hawkins	Isaac	M	185 Nicholson street, Carlton	home duties
1457	Hawkins	John William	M	10 High street, Carlton	labourer
1458	Hay	Isabella	F	172 Princes street, Carlton	senior constable
1459	Hay	William	M	172 Princes street, Carlton	home duties
1460	Hayes	Annie	F	39 Dickens street, Carlton	cimenaan
1461	Hayes	Christopher Charles	M	143 Rathdown street, Carlton	home duties
1462	Hayes	Elizabeth Ann	F	169 Nicholson street, Carlton	constable
1463	Hayes	Henrietta	F	143 Rathdown street, Carlton	home father
1464	Hayes	John	M	154 Nicholson street, Carlton	home duties
1465	Hayes	Mary	F	158 Nicholson street, Carlton	hotelkeeper
1466	Hayes	Thomas	M	39 Dickens street, Carlton	home duties
1467	Hayes	Wilford Samuel	M	169 Nicholson street, Carlton	labourer
1468	Haywood	Florence	F	152 Canning street, Carlton	pastrycook
1469	Haywood	Jean	F	152 Canning street, Carlton	printer
1470	Haywood	Thomas Overton	M	152 Canning street, Carlton	home duties
1471	Heabey	Margaret	F	15 High street, Carlton	carpenter
1472	Heatley	Isabella	F	432 Drummond street, Carlton	home duties
1473	Heatley	William	M	432 Drummond street, Carlton	home duties
1474	Heatly	Charles George	M	154 Station street, Carlton	licensed victualler
1475	Heatly	Rose	F	154 Station street, Carlton	baker
					home duties

M signifies Male. F signifies Female.

A165. Prior to commencing the build of the railway station, he held a similar role in the build of the Palace of Justice Pretoria, South Africa from 1891-1898. It is pictured after completion below (Image attributed to artefacts.co.za/architect, accessed 2 May, 2011):



A166. In Pretoria, William had a serious accident on site. With the support of his uncle George Simmie (1828-1906), MP of the Colony of Victoria, he returned his family back to Melbourne and then was found playing an important role in completion of the Flinders Street Station Project from 1900-1910. He and Isabella, along with their large family of then, 9 children, are pictured below. The photograph was taken in Pretoria in 1894. Missing is tenth born Thomas Alexander Hay (born in 1896):



A167. The petitioner's great grandfather James Sinclair Hay (1789-1955), who would later in life marry Violet Ethel Hallifax (1882-1955), is pictured resting his left hand on the shoulder on his father, William Hay (1850-1926). James is about 15 years old when the pictured was taken. Father William aged around 43 years is clearly identifiable. James's mother Isabella has infant daughter Isabella Sinclair Hay (1892-1974) on her lap. Others pictured, are James's siblings (John's great grand aunts and uncles).

A168. William Hay's (1850-1926), death certificate further confirms he was a stonemason and died on 16th September 1926 at Ruthven Park, Lightwood Road Springvale Australia Death Index, 1787-1985 and his widow is Isabella Innes Hay, the parents of 10 children (Australia Death Index, 1787-1985; Record details – Name: William Hay; Death Age: 75; Birth Date: 1851; Death Date: Abt 1926; Death Place: S Vale, Victoria; Registration Date: 1926; Registration Place: Australia; Father: Robert Hay; Mother: Amelia Justice; Registration Number: 11848).

A169. John Lindsay Robert Guest's (1960-) great grandfather James aged 7 years in 1886 is pictured in the cropped photograph below. The original was taken in Melbourne (Guest Family archives):



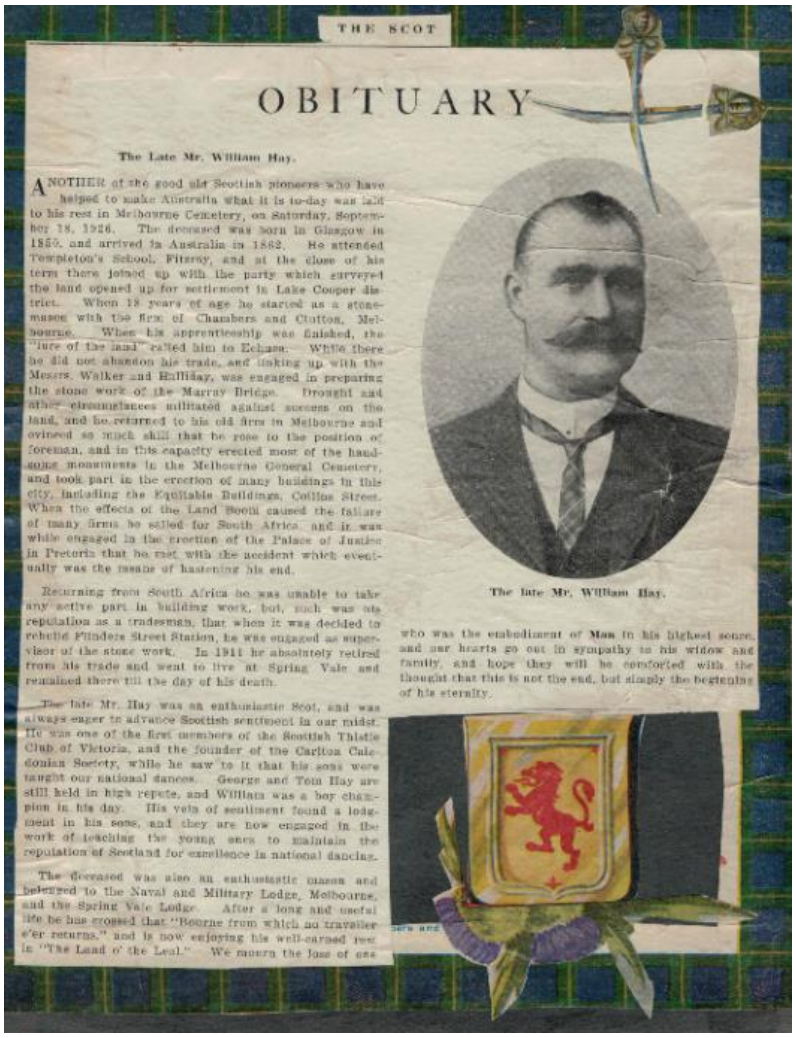
A170. Rare for the time their 10 children all survived to adult-hood and had full lives:

- Elizabeth Ingles Hay (1873–1919), married Henry Herbert Linegar (1864-1915) (no issue/extinct).
- Helen Hay (1875–1946), married James Dey Keith (1861-1942) had issue, patronymic extinct, matrilineal bloodline extant South Australia.
- John Simmie Hay (1877–1940), married had issue. The line continues today through Sandra Jean Walker, via Newman Ausgustyn Hay (1913-1960).
- **James Sinclair Hay (1879–1955), married Violet Ethel Halifax (1882-1955),** had issue, Hay, Guest, Hanley lines and matronymic extensions, et al (extant).
- William Hay (1882–1972), had issue, grand children now appear extinct, 2009.
- Christina Isabel Hay (1884–1958), married had issue, bloodline appears extinct.
- George Sinclair Hay (1886–1950), married had grandchildren, bloodline appears extinct.
- David Justice Hay (1890–1957), married, no issue (extinct).
- Isabella Sinclair Hay (1892–1974) married had grandchildren, probable extant – Watson line.
- Thomas Alexander Hay (1896–1970) married, had issue probably extant Forshaw line, perhaps also Roberts.

A171. For the sake of brevity, William Hay's (1850-1926) major career highlights are summarised below:

- The sole supervising master stonemason who delivered the complete stonework construction of the present Flinders Street Railway Station from 1900 to late 1910.
- Master stonemason and carver for the Palace of Justice Pretoria, South Africa, from 1892-1899.
- The craftsman for many of the fine stone carving entry ways for stone buildings in Melbourne's Bourke and Collins Streets, including the Equity Building.
- Ditto for many of the fine stone carvings which adorn the graves at Melbourne General Cemetery.
- Master stone mason for the construction of the Murray Bridge (Echuca-Moama railway bridge. This bridge was only recently replaced and was the first railway bridge crossing connecting His Majesty's separate realms which were the Colony of Victoria and NSW.
- Trainee land surveyor for the opening of land for the Lake Cooper district of Victoria, east of Elmore, near Bendigo and north through Rochester to Echuca (encapsulating Cornelia Station estate).
- Founder of Carlton Caledonian Society, Victoria and respected leader of the Victorian Caledonian community.

A172. An independent account of William's career follows and was researched and published by the Royal Victorian Caledonian Society, and Carlton Caledonian Society, in March 1926 in the "The Scots Magazine." They describe him as "another of the good old Scottish pioneers who have helped to make Australia what it is today;" It is submitted in full on the following page:



THE SCOT

OBITUARY

The Late Mr. William Hay.

ANOTHER of the good old Scottish pioneers who have helped to make Australia what it is to-day was laid to his rest in Melbourne Cemetery, on Saturday, September 18, 1926. The deceased was born in Glasgow in 1850, and arrived in Australia in 1862. He attended Templeton's School, Fitzroy, and at the close of his term there joined up with the party which surveyed the land opened up for settlement in Lake Cooper district. When 18 years of age he started as a stonemason with the firm of Chambers and Clutton, Melbourne. When his apprenticeship was finished, the "lure of the land" called him to Echuca. While there he did not abandon his trade, and linking up with the Messrs. Walker and Halliday, was engaged in preparing the stone work of the Murray Bridge. Drought and other circumstances militated against success on the land, and he returned to his old firm in Melbourne and evinced so much skill that he rose to the position of foreman, and in this capacity erected most of the handsome monuments in the Melbourne General Cemetery, and took part in the erection of many buildings in this city, including the Equitable Buildings, Collins Street. When the effects of the Land Boom caused the failure of many firms he sailed for South Africa, and it was while engaged in the erection of the Palace of Justice in Pretoria that he met with the accident which eventually was the means of hastening his end.

Returning from South Africa he was unable to take any active part in building work, but, such was his reputation as a tradesman, that when it was decided to rebuild Flinders Street Station, he was engaged as supervisor of the stone work. In 1911 he absolutely retired from his trade and went to live at Spring Vale and remained there till the day of his death.

The late Mr. Hay was an enthusiastic Scot, and was always eager to advance Scottish sentiment in our midst. He was one of the first members of the Scottish Thistle Club of Victoria, and the founder of the Carlton Caledonian Society, while he saw to it that his sons were taught our national dances. George and Tom Hay are still held in high repute, and William was a boy champion in his day. His vein of sentiment found a lodgment in his sons, and they are now engaged in the work of teaching the young ones to maintain the reputation of Scotland for excellence in national dancing.

The deceased was also an enthusiastic mason and belonged to the Naval and Military Lodge, Melbourne, and the Spring Vale Lodge. After a long and useful life he has crossed that "Bourne from which no traveller e'er returns," and is now enjoying his well-earned rest in "The Land o' the Leal." We mourn the loss of one

The late Mr. William Hay.

who was the embodiment of Man in his highest sense, and our hearts go out in sympathy to his widow and family, and hope they will be comforted with the thought that this is not the end, but simply the beginning of his eternity.

A173. William's adoption brother, John Simmie (1861-1950), was on numerous occasions, Mayor of Echuca, and long-time local counsellor. He is amongst the most respected pioneers of Echuca, and perhaps the most respected of all:



Scotland, Select Births and Baptisms, 1564-1950; Record details – Name: John Simmie; Gender: Male; Birth Date: 9 September 1860; Birth Place: Cadder, Lanark, Scotland; Father: John Simmie; Mother Ann Justice).

A174. John Simmie (1861-1950) married Catherine Jenkins (1872-1947), daughter of James Jenkins and Catherine Loftus, with their marriage registered in 1898. They had two children, John McArthur Simmie (1899-unknown) who married Ida Robson; and a daughter Catherine Loftus Simmie (1901-1991) born in 1901 and died a spinster in 1991, aged 90 years.

A175. Suffice to say, the detailed obituary below attests to the esteem he was held and validates much of the genealogical claims made in this part of the petitioner's family history:

Mr. J. Simmie Was Leading Townsman

The death in Camray on Tuesday of Mr John Simmie of Hare Street marks the passing of one of Echuca's oldest citizens, and a man who devoted the greater part of his life to public service. He was several times Mayor of Echuca, and there was scarcely a public organisation of importance which did not receive his active support over almost half a century.

Deceased who came here as a child witnessed the development of the Echuca district in all its phases, and left his mark on many of its activities.

He was born in Scotland in 1860 at Bishopbriggs and came to Australia in 1862 with his parents in the ship "Marco Polo," the passage occupying 3 months, although the ship was one of the fastest of the old trading clippers. His parents settled in Melbourne, then a young town of less than 30 years, and here John Simmie received his education. At an early age he came north to live with an uncle at Cornelia Creek and he gained experience in station work. In his early twenties he became manager and later owner of Strathallan sheep station.

After 25 years he came to live in Echuca and built "Strathallan" in Hare Street, which has been his home for 44 years. In nearly half a century Mr. Simmie has seen Echuca grow from a small river township to one of the most flourishing centres in the Murray Valley.

In 1898 he married Miss Catherine Jenkins of Golden Square and was fortunate in having one who so capably helped him in his many public offices.

TOWNSMAN

During his long residence in Echuca Mr. Simmie gave fine service to the town. He was for many years a member of the Borough Council and was several times elected Mayor.

For over 20 years he was a valued member of the Hospital Board of Management, and a foundation member of the Bowling and Lawn Tennis Clubs.

For many years he was a most active worker for the Mechanics Institute. He was a Past Master and Life member of the Millewa Masonic Lodge and recently received from Grand Lodge the rare medal presented for 50 years unbroken service.

For over 40 years Mr. Simmie was a member of St. Andrew's Church. He was a generous supporter and served as executive of the Board of Management and Representative Elder of the Session to Assembly for a longer period than any other on record of the Church's history here.

He was also a member of the High School Council and was always interested in the progress of our schools. For over three decades he has been a financial member of the I.O.O.F. He was president of a former Agricultural Society of Echuca and District and also a member of the Echuca Cemetery Trust for a great many years. For over 20 years he has been a Justice of the Peace and gave faithful service to the Courts.

The public owe much to such men who, like Mr. Simmie, are willing to give long and arduous service for the community. In his 90th year his labours are ended but his works for others will live on and serve as a reminder of the pioneers of our town.

General sympathy will be given to his son, John and daughter Catherine of Echuca, in their bereavement.

The large number of friends from Echuca and district who attended the funeral yesterday afternoon, bore testimony to the high esteem in which the late Mr. Simmie was held. After a service at St. Andrew's Presbyterian Church, conducted by Rev. H. W. R. Norwood, assisted by Rev. T. Menzies-Miller, a former Minister of St. Andrew's, with Mrs. Eddy at the organ, the lengthy cortege moved to the Echuca Cemetery.

Included among the large number of floral tributes, were wreaths from St. Andrew's Kirk Session; Members of P.W.M.U., Echuca; Wor. Master, Officers and Brethren Millewa Masonic Lodge No. 47; President and Members of Echuca Bowling Club; A. and P. Society, Echuca; Echuca Cemetery Trustees; State School Committee; Members of Ladies' Benevolent Society; Members of Echuca Mark Lodge; Members Echuca Croquet Club; Committee of Management Echuca District and Hospital; Echuca Branch Red Cross.

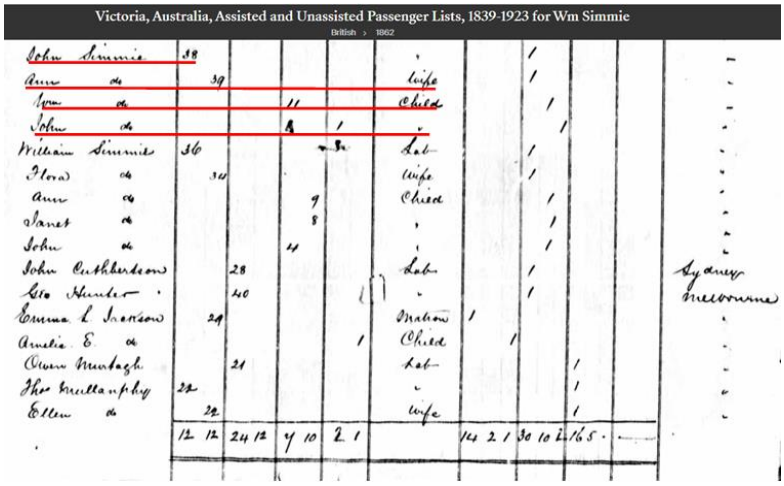
The coffin-bearers were: Messrs. W. A. Lynch, A. Slorach, A. B. Matthews, H. Fraser, W. Pankhurst and M. Watson.

Messrs. O. Curtis, A. Sutherland, L. Edwards, E. Adamson, R. McKindlay and G. Phillipson were the pall-bearers.

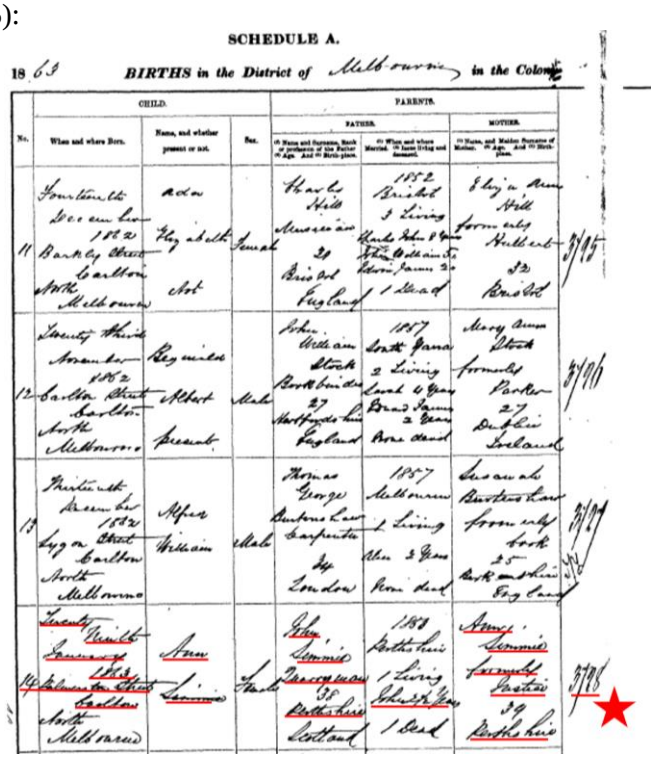
Rev. H. W. R. Norwood officiated at the graveside.

A176. He arrived with his older brother William Hay (1850-1926) who travelled as William Simmie, aged 11 years, with his adoption brother John Simmie (aged 1 year); and their parents John and Ann Simmie aboard the ship Marco Polo that docked in Melbourne in March 1862, arriving via Liverpool from Scotland.

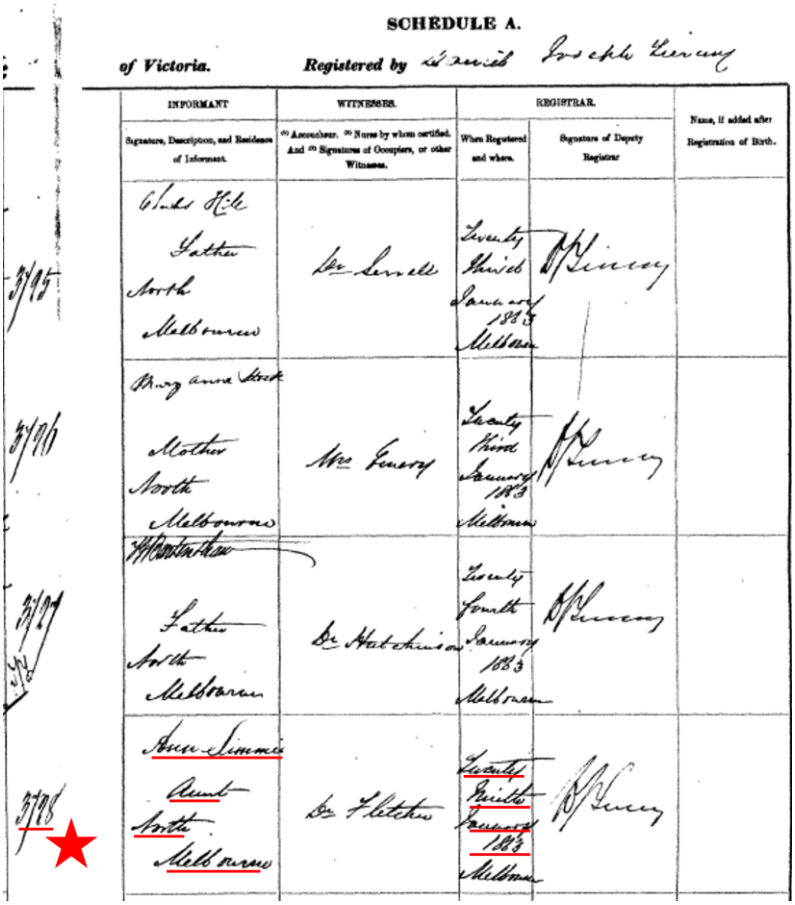
A177. A facsimile of the passenger ship record is submitted below and confirms the petitioners' claims (Victoria, Australia, Assisted and Unassisted Passenger Lists, 1839–1923; Name: William Simmie [*Hay*]; Nationality: Scottish; Arrival Age: 11; Birth Date: abt 1851; Departure Place: Liverpool; Arrival Date: Mar 1862; Arrival Place: Melbourne, Australia; Ship: Marco Polo) ([*Italics mine*]):



A178. John Simmie's (1861-1950) biological sister Ann Mary Irons (1863-1959) (nee Simmie) was born in Melbourne of 29th January 1863 at 14 Palmerston Street Carlton (Victoria, Australia, Birth Index, 1837-1917; Record details – Name: Ann Simmie; Birth Registration Date: 29th January, 1863; Birth Registration Place: 14 Palmerston Street, Carlton, Victoria, Australia; Father: John Simmie; Mother Maiden: Name: Justice; Reference Number: 25545):



Continued …

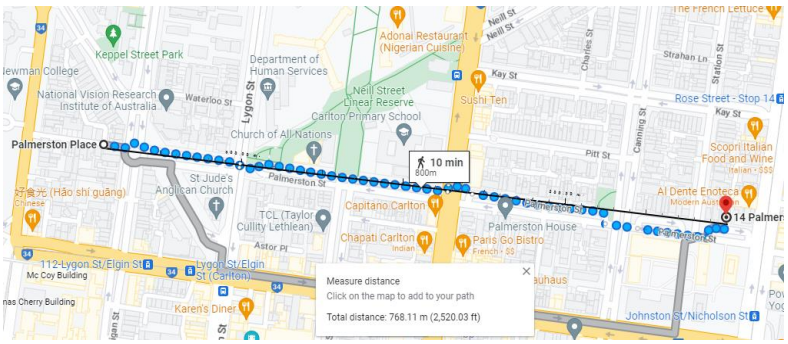


SCHEDULE A.

of Victoria. *Registered by*

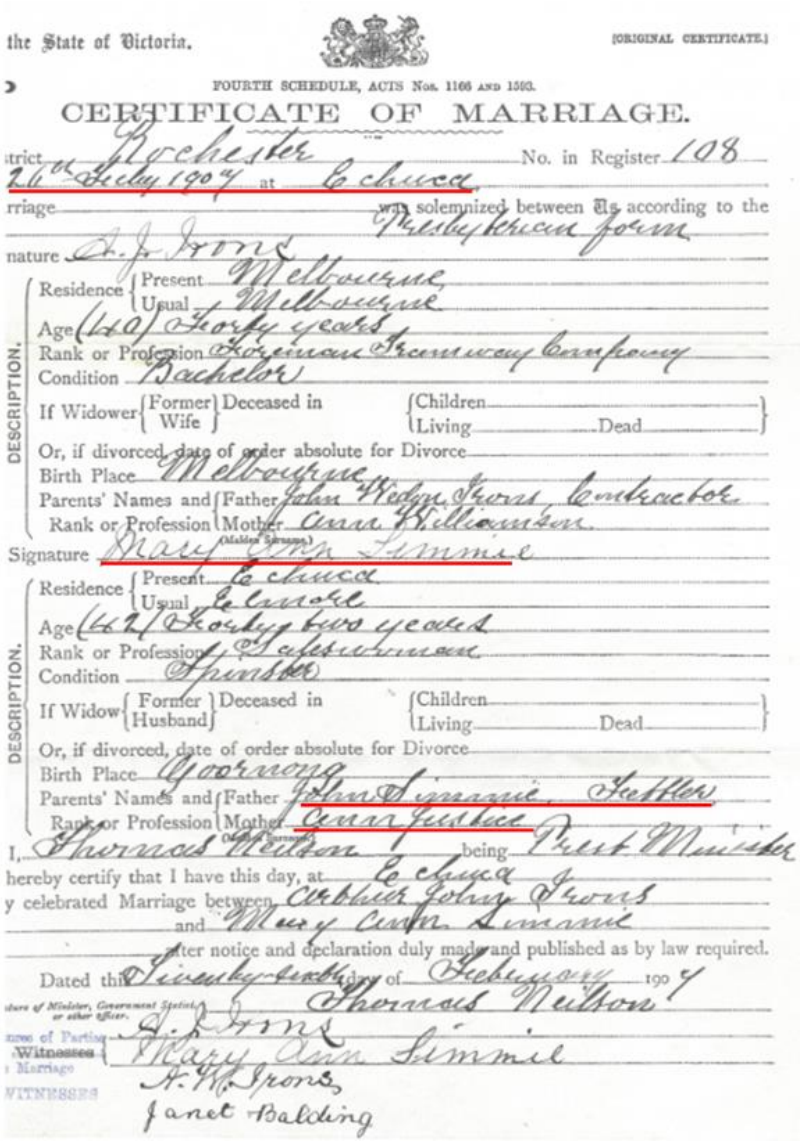
INFORMANT	WITNESSES.	REGISTRAR.	
Signature, Description, and Residence of Informant.	(1) Accoucheur. (2) Nurse by whom certified. And (3) Signatures of Occupiers, or other Witnesses.	When Registered and where.	Signature of Deputy Registrar.	Name, if added after Registration of Birth.
Father North Melbourne	Dr Sewell	Twenty third January 1863 Melbourne	
Mother North Melbourne	Mrs Emery	Twenty third January 1863 Melbourne	
Father North Melbourne	Dr Hutchinson	Fourth January 1863 Melbourne	
Aunt North Melbourne	Dr Fletcher	Twenty Sixth January 1863 Melbourne	

A179. “Mary Ann” Simmie’s (1863-1959) born “Ann Simmie,” birth record is valuable because it recognises that her adoption brother and biological first cousin, William Hay (1850-1926) and his adoption family, upon arriving in Australia first lived at 14 Palmerston Street Carlton. This was prior to shortly thereafter, moving to nearby Palmerston Place, Carlton. The latter home being previously attributed as their first place of abode upon arrival:



A180. Ann Irons (1863-1959) (nee Simmie) did prefer the name Mary, or Mary Ann, rather than Ann Simmie (her mother’s married name). However, accounting for her in this petition her birth name is preferred, which is “Ann Simmie.”

A181. Ann and her husband John "Arthur" Irons's (1864-1942) marriage certificate, is submitted below and confirms she is the daughter of John Simmie and Ann Simmie (nee Justice), giving her age at the time of marriage as 42 years old, rather than 44 (Source: Echuca Museum):



the State of Victoria. [ORIGINAL CERTIFICATE.]

FOURTH SCHEDULE, ACTS Nos. 1166 AND 1503.

CERTIFICATE OF MARRIAGE.

District of Rochester No. in Register 108

26th July 1904 at Echuca

Marriage was solemnized between us according to the Presbyterian form

Surname A. J. Irons

DESCRIPTION.

Residence { Present Melbourne / Usual Melbourne

Age (44) Forty years

Rank or Profession Foreman Tramway Company

Condition Bachelor

If Widower { Former Wife } Deceased in { Children Living / Dead }

Or, if divorced, date of order absolute for Divorce

Birth Place Melbourne

Parents' Names and Rank or Profession { Father John Wedge Irons, Contractor / Mother Ann Williamson }

Signature Mary Ann Simmie (Maiden Surname)

DESCRIPTION.

Residence { Present Echuca / Usual Echuca }

Age (42) Forty two years

Rank or Profession Gentlewoman

Condition Spinster

If Widow { Former Husband } Deceased in { Children Living / Dead }

Or, if divorced, date of order absolute for Divorce

Birth Place Goornong

Parents' Names and Rank or Profession { Father John Simmie, Settler / Mother Ann Justice }

I, Thomas Neilson being Priest Minister

hereby certify that I have this day, at Echuca

y celebrated Marriage between Arthur John Irons

and Mary Ann Simmie

after notice and declaration duly made and published as by law required.

Dated this twenty-sixth day of February 1904

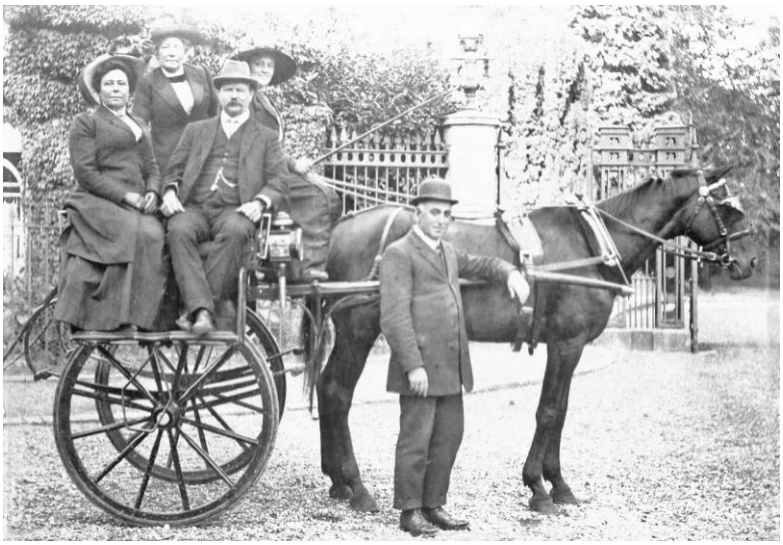
Thomas Neilson

Witnesses { A. J. Irons / Mary Ann Simmie / A. M. Irons / Janet Balding }

A182 On the next page, Ann is pictured sitting in the front of the carriage with husband John "Arthur" Irons. At the time the picture was taken they were on vacation in Ireland in 1911. They are found in the image enjoying a day with relatives; Janet Trewick (1853-1941) (nee Simmie), the daughter of William Simmie (1825-1901) late of Elmore, Victoria and his wife Flora Simmie (1822-1897) (nee Penny).

A183. This Janet Simmie (1853-1941), also arrived on the ship Marco Polo in Melbourne in March 1862, is the petitioner's John Lindsay Robert Guest's (1960-) 1st cousin 4 x removed. This is same collateral relationship is also enjoyed between the petitioner and Mary Ann Simmie (1863-1959), born 14 Palmerston Street, Carlton; and her biological brother John Simmie (1861-1950), former Mayor of Echuca; who also arrived also aboard the shop Marco Polo.

A184. Janet is not only Ann's cousin and cousin of John, but also the biological first cousin of William Hay (1850-1926) (Photograph attributed to Mike Hamblin, Echuca, and recognition of his courtesy to Louise Perry):

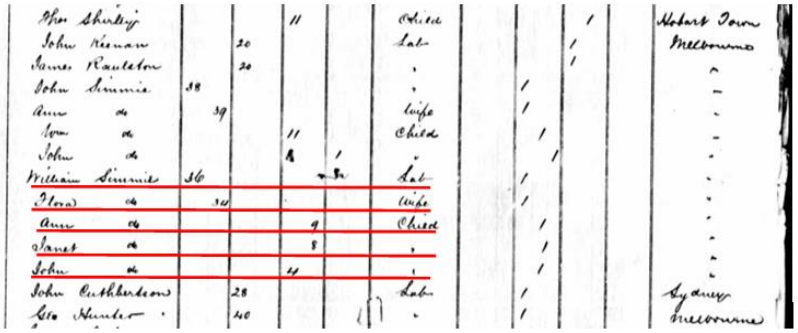


A185. A close-up image cropped from the original captures her sense of humour. She is found enjoying the moment, smiling with whip in hand. It is rare to capture the subject smiling in a photograph pre-WWI:



A186. As previously introduced, Janet Trewick (1853-1941), (nee Simmie) and her brother, another named John Simmie (1857-1915), were brought to Australia by her parents William Simmie (1825-1901) and Flora Simmie (1822-1897) (nee Penny), also aboard the ship Marco Polo. They are also biological cousins of not only Mary's brother John Simmie (1861-1950), but also the petitioner John Lindsay Robert Guest's 2nd great grandfather William Hay (1850-1926), the father-in-law of Violate Ethel Hay (1882-1955), (nee Hallifax).

A187. A facsimile of the Marco Polo passenger ship record is submitted below highlighting William Simmie (1825-1901) and Flora Simmie's (1822-1897) (nee Penny) family listings on the ship Marco Polo which arrived from Scotland in Melbourne, March 1862. It includes Janet and her siblings who also made the journey as children (Victoria, Australia, Assisted and Unassisted Passenger Lists, 1839–1923; Name: William Simmie [*Hay*]; Nationality: Scottish; Arrival Age: 11; Birth Date: abt 1851; Departure Place: Liverpool; Arrival Date: Mar 1862; Arrival Place: Melbourne, Australia; Ship: Marco Polo) ([*Italics mine*]):



A188. William Hay's (1850-1926), adoption mother died at Palmerston Place, Carlton in 1877, less than five years after William married Isabella; and when William and Isabella were raising their first two children, they took up an offer by William's uncle, George Simmie (1828-1906) to live and work from Cornelia Creek Station.

A189. William and Isabella along with raising their own children, stepped in to care for William's adoption brother John Simmie (1861-1950). John Simmie, junior was aged 16 years; and he and his biological sister Mary "Ann" Simmie (1863-1959) aged 14 years, were left orphaned when their mother, widow, Ann Simmie (1822-1877) (nee Justice) died.

A190. Invited to live at Cornelia Creek Station by uncle George Simmie (1828-1906) between the years 1877-1882, and in a house situated less than 2 miles from the township of Echuca, and the Echuca railway station, William and his wife Isabella, cared for William's adoption siblings, John Simmie (1861-1950) and Mary Ann Simmie (1863-1959). They arrived at Cornelia Creek with William and Isabella in 1877, shortly after Annie Simmie's (1822-1877) (nee Justices) death.

A191. The ascending trace now resumes from William Hay (1850-1926) and Isabella Innes Hay's (1856-1928), daughter in law, Violet Ethel Hallifax (1882-1955), wife of William and Isabella's fourth born child, James Sinclair Hay (1879-1955), and the petitioner, John Lindsay Robert Guest's (1960-) maternal great grandmother.

Violet Ethel Hallifax's (1882-1955) lineage

A192. The petitioner John Lindsay Robert Guest's (1960-) maternal great grandmother, Violet Ethel Hallifax (1882-1955) died on 2nd May 1955, aged 72.

A193. Violet died from a coronary occlusion after being in aged care for some time. She was cremated at Fawkner Crematorium on the 4th May 1955. Her death record below confirms she and husband James, had seven children (Australia Death Index, 1787-1985; Name: Violet Ethel Hay; Death Age: 72; Birth Date: 1883; Death Date: Abt 1955; Death Place: Chel, Victoria; Registration Date: 1955; Registration Place: Australia: Father: Augus Hallifax; Mother: Annie Denham; Registration Number: 4180):

THIRD SCHEDULE.

EI. 4180.

DEATHS in the District of MELBOURNE, in Victoria, Registered by ARTHUR FEGAN.

1 No.	**Nº 4180**
Description—	
2 (1) When and where died ..	2nd May, 1955, Melbourne Home and Hospital for the Aged, Cheltenham, City of Moorabbin, County of Bourke.
(2) Usual Place of Residence ..	Melbourne Home and Hospital for the Aged, Cheltenham, City of Moorabbin.
3 Name and Surname	Violet Ethel HAY.
Occupation	Home Duties.
4 Sex and age	Female, 72 years.
5 (1) Cause of death	Coronary occlusion - 2 days,
(2) Duration of last illness ..	Bronchiectasis - 4 years,
(3) Legally qualified medical practitioner by whom certified .. and	Dr. H. I. Carlile.
(4) When he last saw deceased ..	1st May, 1955.
6 Name and surname of father and mother (maiden name, if known), with occupation	Agustus Hallifax, Annie Hallifax, formerly Denham, Clerk.
7 Signature, description, and residence of informant	Authorized Agent, Johnston Street, Fitzroy.
8 (1) Signature of Registrar ..	A. Fegan
(2) Date .. .. .. and	4th May, 1955.
(3) Where registered	Melbourne.
If burial registered—	
9 When and where buried ..	4th May, 1955, Cremated at Fawkner Crematorium,
Undertaker by whom certified ..	H. K. Lewis.
10 Name and religion of Minister, or names of witnesses of burial ..	H. Lewis, M. Goldsworthy.
11 Where born, and how long in the Australian States, stating which	Dunedin, New Zealand, 69 years in Victoria.
If deceased was married—	
12 (1) Where .. .. .. and	Melbourne, Victoria.
(2) At what age .. .. and	19 years.
(3) To whom	James Sinclair Hay.
(4) Conjugal Condition at Date of Death	Married.
13 Issue in order of birth, the names and ages	William, deceased. Florence, 50 years, Isabel, deceased, James, 47 years, Augustus, 45 years, Bonnie, 42 years, Violet, 38 years, David, deceased.

N.200/9.60.—12949.

Nº 4180

A194. As per Violet's death certificate, the petitioner John Lindsay Robert Guest's great grandparents Violet Ethel Hallifax (1882-1955) and James Sinclair Hay (1878-1955) had eight children:

- William Hallifax Hay (1902-1902).
- Florence Wisteria Hay (1903-1974).
- Isabella Innes Sinclair Hay (1906-1907).
- James Sinclair Hay (1908-1982).
- **Augustus Halifax Hay (1910-1985).**
- Bonnie Annie Denham Hay (1912-1973).
- Violet Ethel Hay (1916-2014).
- David Justice Hay (1918-1918).

A195. From their four sons, two died in infancy, William H Hay (1902-1902) named after his paternal grandfather William Hay (1850-1926), and David Justice Hay (1917-1917), named after William Hay's (1850-1926), maternal uncle, David Justice (1837-1904).

A196. Augustus's elder surviving brother James Sinclair Hay (II) (1908-1982) married Sophie Eva Rose Clarke (1909–1993) daughter of Rupert James Clarke (1882-1954) and Ellen Lydia Evans (1884-1948).

A197. James and Sophie had a daughter June Eva Rose Jarvis (1930-1980) (nee Hay). She married John Clifford Jarvis, but there were no children born from this union.

A198. John Lindsay Robert Guest's (1960-) grandfather, Augustus Halifax Hay (1909-1976) was therefore the only male to have issue. His younger sisters, Bonnie and Violet had issue and left their genealogical legacy which survives (i.e., extant).

A199. Violet Ethel Hallifax (1882-1955) is the daughter of Augustus New Hallifax (1854-1886) and Annie Maria Denham (1848-1938).

A200. Violet was born in Dunedin New Zealand in 1882, and when her father retuned his family with Annie to Melbourne, about 1882/3, she migrated with her only sibling, elder sister Florence Maria Hallifax (1877-1895). They are regarded as Australian.

A201. Below Violet's birth record is submitted (Violet Ethel Hallifax, in the New Zealand, Civil Registration Birth Index, 1840-1902; Name: Violet Ethel Hallifax; Birth Date: 1882; Birth Place: New Zealand; Father: Augustus New Hallifax; Mother: Annie Maria Hallifax; Birth Registration Number:1882/8533):

Name:	Violet Ethel Hallifax
Birth Date:	1882
Birth Place:	New Zealand
Father:	Augustus New Hallifax
Mother:	Annie Maria Hallifax
Birth Registration Number:	1882/8533

Name	Violet Ethel Hallifax
Birth Date	1882 Apr-May-Jun
Registration Place	Dunedin, New Zealand
Folio Number	1941

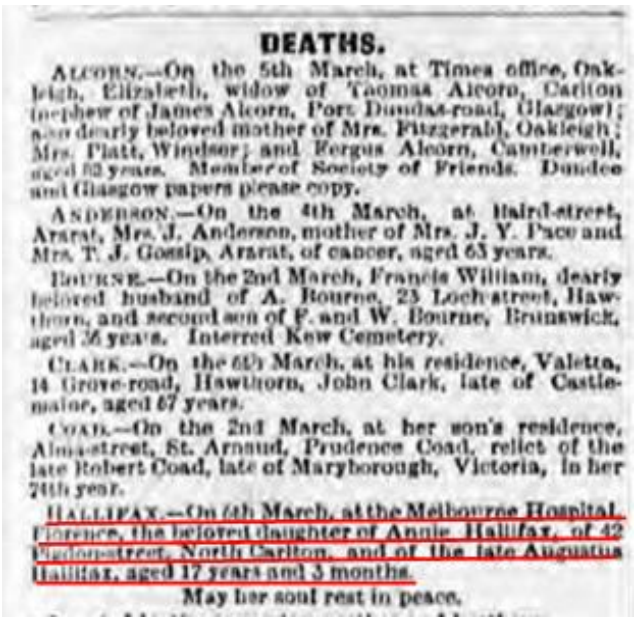
A202. Submitted further is the matching birth and death records for Violet's only full sibling, who survived infancy, but died before becoming an adult, older sister Florence Maria Hallifax (1877-1895) biological daughter of Augustus New Hallifax [II] (1855-1886) (New Zealand, Birth Index, 1840-1950; Record details – Name: Florence Maria Hallifax; Birth Date: 1877 Oct-Nov-Dec; Registration Place: Dunedin, New Zealand; Folio Number: 3821; Australian Death Record: Florence Hallifax; in the Australia and New Zealand, Find a Grave Index, 1800s-Current; Record details – Name: Florence Hallifax; Birth Date: 1878; Death Date: 5 March 1895; Cemetery: Melbourne General Cemetery; Plot: MGC-CEMM-807-466; Burial or Cremation Place: Carlton North, Melbourne City, Victoria, Australia):

Name	Florence Maria Hallifax
Birth Date	1877 Oct-Nov-Dec
Registration Place	Dunedin, New Zealand
Folio Number	3821

Name	Florence Hallifax
Birth Date	1878
Death Date	5 Mar 1895
Cemetery	Melbourne General Cemetery
Burial or Cremation Place	Carlton North, Melbourne City, Victoria, Australia
Has Bio?	N

A203. No life biography can be attributed to the young Florence Maria Hallifax (1877-1895). It is reasonably presumed however, that from 1882/3, aged 5 to 6 years old she attended school around Canning Street Carlton, up until a year or so before she died in 1895.

A204. The Age Newspaper, p1, Melbourne, Death Notices, Thursday March 7th, 1895, records the family's bereavement caused by the loss of Florence Maria Hallifax (1877-1895):



DEATHS.

ALCORN.—On the 5th March, at Times office, Oakleigh, Elizabeth, widow of Thomas Alcorn, Carlton (nephew of James Alcorn, Port Dundas-road, Glasgow); also dearly beloved mother of Mrs. Fitzgerald, Oakleigh; Mrs. Platt, Windsor; and Fergus Alcorn, Camberwell, aged 63 years. Member of Society of Friends. Dundee and Glasgow papers please copy.

ANDERSON.—On the 4th March, at Baird-street, Ararat, Mrs. J. Anderson, mother of Mrs. J. Y. Pace and Mrs. T. J. Gossip, Ararat, of cancer, aged 65 years.

BOURNE.—On the 2nd March, Francis William, dearly beloved husband of A. Bourne, 23 Loch-street, Hawthorn, and second son of F. and W. Bourne, Brunswick, aged 36 years. Interred Kew Cemetery.

CLARK.—On the 6th March, at his residence, Valetta, 14 Grove-road, Hawthorn, John Clark, late of Castlemaine, aged 67 years.

COAD.—On the 2nd March, at her son's residence, Alma-street, St. Arnaud, Prudence Coad, relict of the late Robert Coad, late of Maryborough, Victoria, in her 74th year.

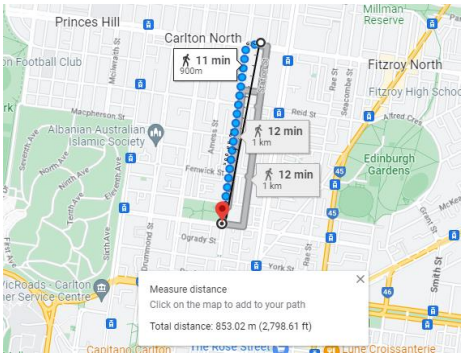
HALLIFAX.—On 4th March, at the Melbourne Hospital, Florence, the beloved daughter of Annie Hallifax, of 42 Pigdon-street, North Carlton, and of the late Augustus Hallifax, aged 17 years and 3 months.

May her soul rest in peace.

A205. Florence's mother, Annie Maria Hallifax (1841-1938) a widow for the second time was raising Violet and Florence, along with some of her younger children born to Robert Turner, at 42 Pigdon Street Carlton. The home is pictured below which still stands today:

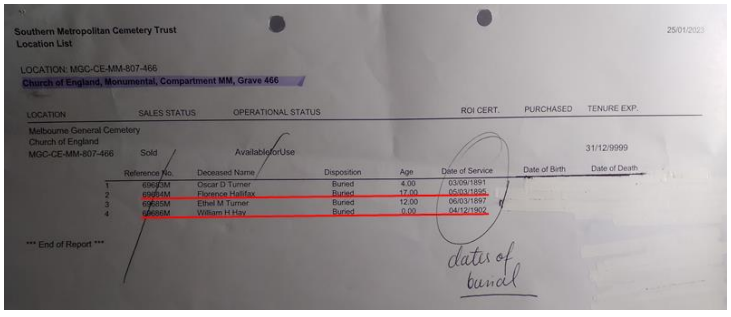


A206. The home on Pigdon Street was 900 meters from where father Augustus died at Sawac Cottage, on Canning Street Carlton:



A207. Florence Maria Hallifax (1877-1895) is also buried at Melbourne General Cemetery (pictured to the west of the family homes and close by), together with other family members who are children and infants, including Violet and husband James Sinclair Hay (1879-1955) first born infant son, William H Hay, born 1902, died 4th December 1902.

A208. The burial plot in which they rest, is the second of two attributed to the petitioner's Hallifax family at Melbourne General Cemetery (Refer: Melbourne General Cemetery, Carlton North, Melbourne, Victoria; Report: Plot MGC-CE-MM-807-466, Church of England, Monumental, Compartment MM, Grave 466, Date sourced: 25th January, 2023):


Southern Metropolitan Cemetery Trust
Location List

25/01/2023

LOCATION: MGC-CE-MM-807-466
Church of England, Monumental, Compartment MM, Grave 466

LOCATION	SALES STATUS	OPERATIONAL STATUS	ROI CERT.	PURCHASED	TENURE EXP.
Melbourne General Cemetery Church of England MGC-CE-MM-807-466	Sold	Available for Use			31/12/9999

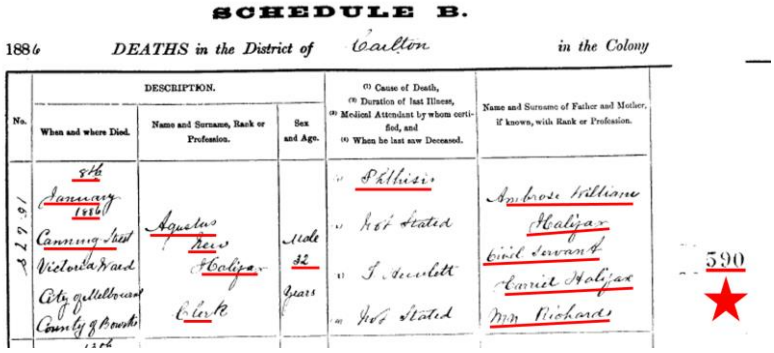
Reference No.	Deceased Name	Disposition	Age	Date of Service	Date of Birth	Date of Death
1	69693M	Oscar D Turner	Buried	4.00	03/06/1891	
2	69694M	Florence Hallifax	Buried	17.00	05/03/1895	
3	69685M	Ethel M Turner	Buried	12.00	06/03/1897	
4	69686M	William H Hay	Buried	0.00	04/12/1902	

*** End of Report ***

dates of burial

2nd great grandparents - Augustus New Hallifax II and Annie Maria Denham

A209. Augustus New Hallifax's [II] (1855-1886) death certificate is submitted below showing he died living at the family home "Sawac Cottage, Canning Street Carlton" on "8th January 1886" (Australia Death Index, 1787-1985; Name: Augustus New Halifax; Death Age: 32; Birth Date: 1855; Death Date: 8 January, 1886; Death Place: Canning Street, Carlton, Victoria; Registration Date: 15th January, 1886; Registration Place: Carlton, Australia; Father: Ambrose William Hallifax; Mother: Harriet Hallifax; Maiden name: Richards; Registration Number: 590):



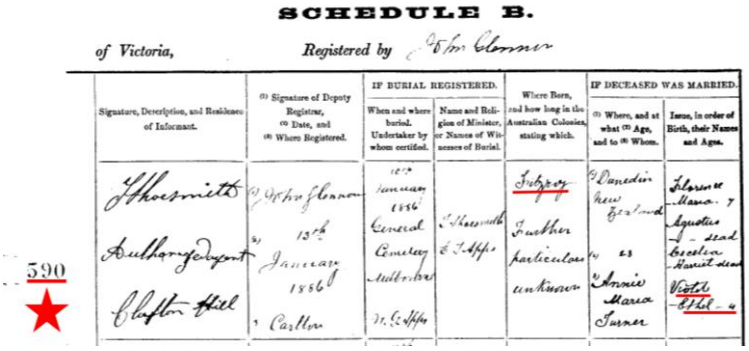
SCHEDULE B.

1886 DEATHS in the District of Carlton in the Colony

No.	DESCRIPTION. When and where Died.	Name and Surname, Rank or Profession.	Sex and Age.	(1) Cause of Death, (2) Duration of last Illness, (3) Medical Attendant by whom certified, and (4) When he last saw Deceased.	Name and Surname of Father and Mother, if known, with Rank or Profession.
590	8th January 1886 Canning Street Victoria Road City of Melbourne County of Bourke	Augustus New Halifax Clerk	Male 32 years	(1) Phthisis (2) Not Stated (3) T. Merrilees (4) Not Stated	Ambrose William Hallifax Civil Servant Harriet Hallifax Maiden Richards

590

Continued …



SCHEDULE B.

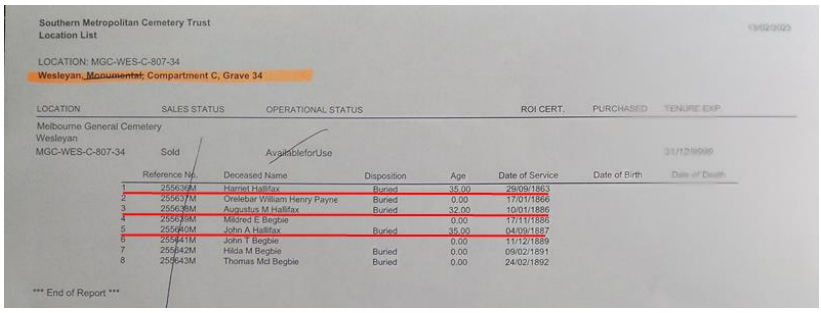
of Victoria, Registered by John Glennon

Signature, Description, and Residence of Informant.	(1) Signature of Deputy Registrar, (2) Date, and (3) Where Registered.	IF BURIAL REGISTERED. When and where buried. Undertaker by whom certified.	IF BURIAL REGISTERED. Name and Religion of Minister, or Names of Witnesses of Burial.	Where Born, and how long in the Australian Colonies, stating which.	IF DECEASED WAS MARRIED. (1) Where, and at what (2) Age, and to (3) Whom.	IF DECEASED WAS MARRIED. Issue, in order of Birth, their Names and Ages.
J. Shoesmith Assistant Gaoler Clifton Hill	(1) John Glennon (2) 13th January 1886 (3) Carlton	18th January 1886 General Cemetery Melbourne W. Griffiths	J. Shoesmith & J. Griffiths	Sydney Further particulars unknown	(1) Dunedin New Zealand (2) 23 (3) Annie Maria Turner	Florence Maria 7 Augustus A. 5 dead Beatrice Harriet dead Violet Ethel 4

590

A210. The petitioner's great grandmother, Violet was four years old when her father Augustus died.

A211. Her father, Augustus New Hallifax [II] (1855-1886) is buried in one of two family plots located at Melbourne General Cemetery (Melbourne General Cemetery, Carlton North, Melbourne, Victoria; Report – Location: MGC-WES-C-807-34; Wesleyan, Compartment C, Grave 34; Date sourced: Date: 13th February, 2023). Buried also in the same plot is his mother Harriet Hallifax (1828-1863) (Nee Richards) and older brother Ambrose John Hallifax (1853-1887), and extended family:



Southern Metropolitan Cemetery Trust
Location List

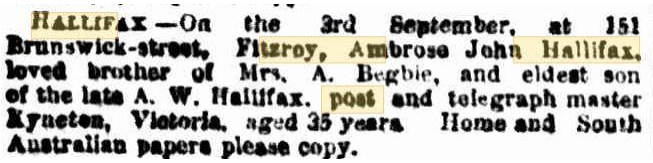
LOCATION: MGC-WES-C-807-34
Wesleyan, Monumental, Compartment C, Grave 34

LOCATION	SALES STATUS	OPERATIONAL STATUS	ROI CERT.	PURCHASED	TENURE EXP.
Melbourne General Cemetery Wesleyan MGC-WES-C-807-34	Sold	AvailableforUse			

	Reference No.	Deceased Name	Disposition	Age	Date of Service	Date of Birth	Date of Death
1	255636M	Harriet Hallifax	Buried	35.00	29/09/1863		
2	255637M	Orelebar William Henry Payne	Buried	0.00	17/01/1866		
3	255638M	Augustus M Hallifax	Buried	32.00	10/01/1886		
4	255639M	Mildred E Begbie		0.00	17/11/1886		
5	255640M	John A Hallifax	Buried	35.00	04/09/1887		
6	255641M	John T Begbie		0.00	11/12/1889		
7	255642M	Hilda M Begbie	Buried	0.00	09/02/1891		
8	255643M	Thomas Mcl Begbie	Buried	0.00	24/02/1892		

*** End of Report ***

A212. Below is his brother, Ambrose John Hallifax's (1853-1887) death notice published in The Age, Melbourne Victoria on the 5th September, 1887 by their surviving elder sister, Harriet Maria Begbie (1851-1910) (nee Hallifax) (Ambrose John Hallifax 1853-1887 – Death notice: The Age, Melbourne, Vic., Mon 5 Sep 1887):



HALLIFAX —On the 3rd September, at 151 Brunswick-street, Fitzroy, Ambrose John Hallifax, loved brother of Mrs. A. Begbie, and eldest son of the late A. W. Hallifax, post and telegraph master Kyneton, Victoria, aged 35 years. Home and South Australian papers please copy.

A213. Sister Harriet Maria Hallifax (1851-1910) like her brother Ambrose John was born in Kapunda, South Australia. Harriet married Alfred Begbie and they moved after 1902 to NSW where she is buried.

A214. Harriet and Alfred left a genealogical legacy in which the petitioner's cousins Ann Paul (Canberra) (has issue and rising generations) and brother Graham Paul (Singapore), are extant.

A215. Harriet Maria Begbie (1851-1910) (nee Begbie), the petitioner's 2nd great grand aunt is pictured below (photograph courtesy Ann Paul, Canberra, 2016):



A216. Harriet Begbie (1851-1910) and Ambrose John Hallifax's (1853-1887) younger brother, Augustus New Hallifax (1855-1886) married Annie Maria Turner (1841-1938), (born Denham) in New Zealand in 1877 (the petitioner's 2nd great grandparents) (New Zealand, Marriage Index, 1840-1934; Name: Annie Maria Turner: Gender: Female; Marriage Year: 1877: Marriage Place: New Zealand; Spouse: Augustus Halifax; Relation: Bride (Wife); Folio Number: 2764):



Name	Augustus Halifax
Gender	Male
Marriage Year	1877
Marriage Place	New Zealand
Spouse	Annie Maria Turner
Relation	Bridegroom
Folio Number	2764

A217. Suffice to say, Annie Maria Hallifax (1841-1938) (nee Denham), (widow) the petitioner's 2nd great grandmother, despite being 14 years senior than her second husband, Augustus New Hallifax (1855-1886), lived a long life and died aged 97 years. Annie is also buried at the Melbourne General Cemetery, along with other family members.

A218. When the researcher's 2nd great grandfather died, a death notice was published for Augustus Hallifax II (1855-1886) in the Leader, Melbourne, Victoria, on Saturday 16th January 1886.

A219. The notice confirms the family lived at "Sarwac Cottage, Canning Street Carlton," when he died on the 8th January 1886, and further confirms, his father, Ambrose William Hallifax, post and telegraph master, Kyneton:



HALLIFAX.—On the 8th January, at his late residence, Sarwac Cottage, Canning-street, North Carlton, Augustas New, youngest son of the late Ambrose William Hallifax, post and telegraph master, Kyneton.

A220. The name Sarwac given to his family cottage in Carlton, may bear a relationship to their time in New Zealand, further supposed, the family may have had the means to build their home upon return to Melbourne, and in doing so giving the cottage a name to remember their time in New Zealand and those they left behind.

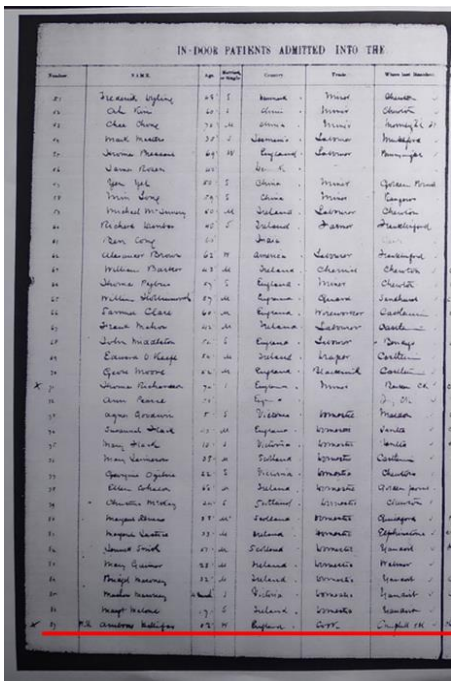
A221. Augustus New Hallifax II (1855-1886) is the son of Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874), and Harriet Richards (1828-1863).

This page is intentionally left blank.

3rd great grandparents, Ambrose William Hallifax and Harriet Richards

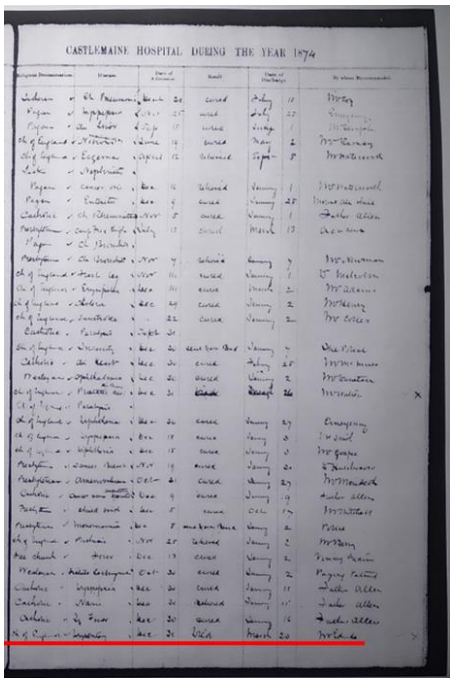
A222. As previously submitted, Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874) is the father of the petitioner's 2nd great grandfather Augustus New Hallifax (1855-1886), and it is Ambrose's life biography which is still being written as more records of his life are unearthed.

A223. The most recent record discovered, 14th February 2023, found at Castlemaine, Victoria, makes certain the last placed Ambrose called home was Campbells Creek, Castlemaine (Source: Castlemaine Hospital Records, In-Door Patients Admitted into the Castlemaine hospital during the year 1874, December 31st 1873 to 20th March 1874, Courtesy, Castlemaine Historical Society, Ian Hockley, Research Coordinator, 14th February, 2023):



IN-DOOR PATIENTS ADMITTED INTO THE

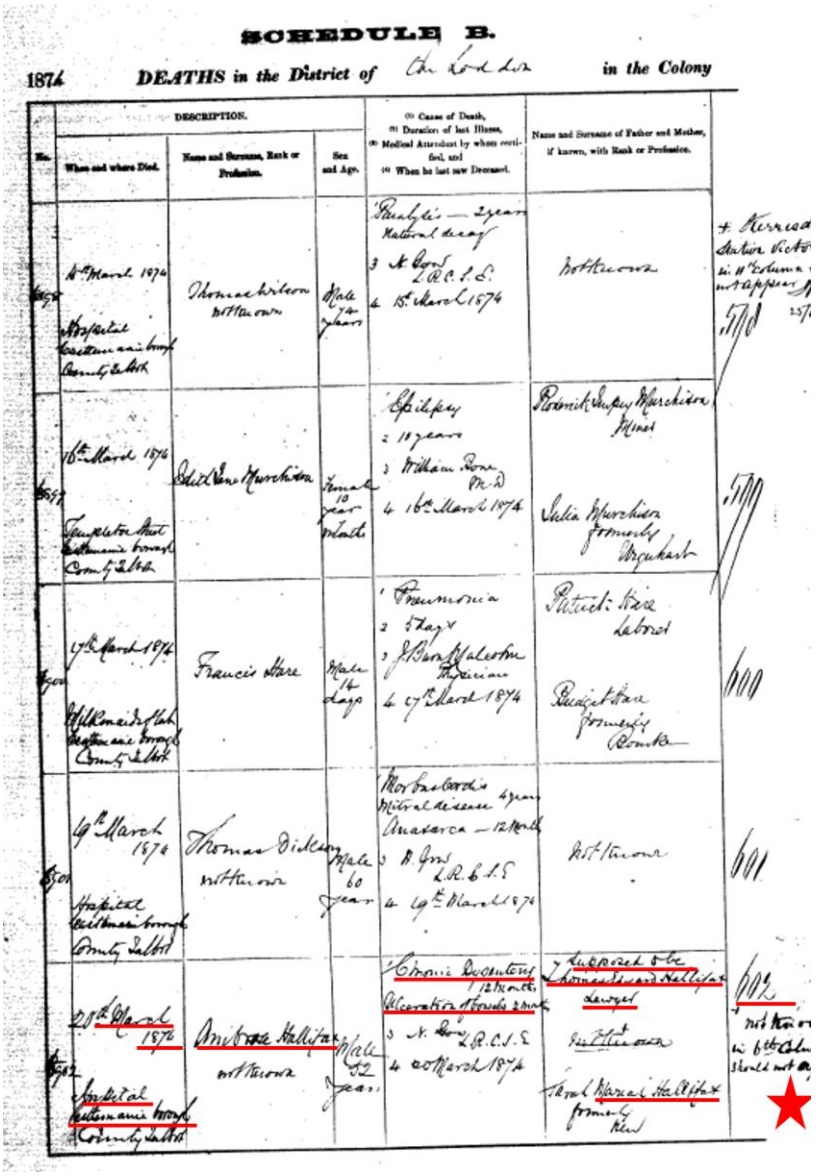
Continued…



CASTLEMAINE HOSPITAL DURING THE YEAR 1874

A224. The record above confirmed Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874) a resident of Campbells Creek (Castlemaine) died on the 20th March 1874, aged 52 years, and he died whilst in hospital after a 3-month admission. He declared he was a cook at the time he was admitted on the 31st December 1873.

A225. His detailed death certificate (submitted below) confirms he was ill for 12 months; and that he was a widow, naming his wife Harriet Hallifax (nee Richards), and further naming his father as Thomas New Hallifax "Lawyer." Further recorded is his place of origin Hammersmith, London, England (Victoria, Australia, Death Index, 1836-1988; Name: Ambrose Hallifax; Death Registration Year: 1874; Death: Registration Place: Victoria, Australia; Father: Thomas Edward; Spouse: Harriet Richards: Reference Number: 602):

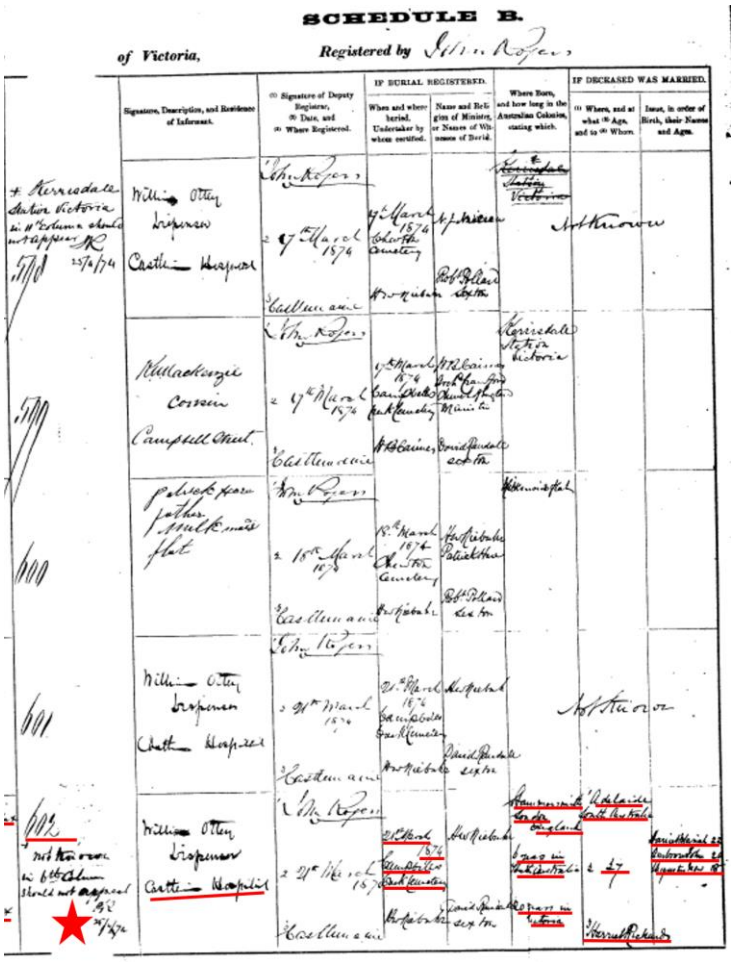


SCHEDULE B.

1874 DEATHS in the District of Castlemaine in the Colony

No.	When and where Died.	Name and Surname, Rank or Profession.	Sex and Age.	(1) Cause of Death, (2) Duration of last Illness, (3) Medical Attendant by whom certified, and (4) When he last saw Deceased.	Name and Surname of Father and Mother, if known, with Rank or Profession.
597	14th March 1874 Hospital Castlemaine Brought Co. Talbot	Thomas Wilson Hotteurow	Male 74 years	Paralysis — 2 years Natural decay 3 A. Good L.R.C.P.L. 4 15th March 1874	Hotteurow
598	16th March 1874 Spring Gully Castlemaine Brought Co. Talbot	Edith Jane Marchiora	Female 10 years 9 months	Epilepsy 2 10 years 3 William Bowe M.D 4 16th March 1874	Patrick Dupey Marchiora Miner Julia Marchiora formerly Urquhart
599	17th March 1874 Castlemaine Brought Co. Talbot	Francis Hare	Male 14 days	1 Pneumonia 2 5 days 3 J. Burt Malestrom Physician 4 17th March 1874	Patrick Hare Labourer Bridget Hare formerly Clarke
600	19th March 1874 Hospital Castlemaine Brought Co. Talbot	Thomas Dickson Hotteurow	Male 60 years	Morbus Cordis Mitral disease 4 years Anasarca — 12 Months 3 A. Good L.R.C.P.L. 4 19th March 1874	Hotteurow
602	20th March 1874 Hospital Castlemaine Brought Co. Talbot	Ambrose Hallifax Hotteurow	Male 52 years	Chronic Dysentery 12 Months Ulceration of Bowels 2 Months 3 A. Good L.R.C.P.L. 4 20th March 1874	Supposed to be Thomas Edward Hallifax Lawyer Hotteurow Harriet Maria Hallifax formerly Rich

Continued …



SCHEDULE B.

of Victoria, Registered by

Signature, Description, and Residence of Informant.	(1) Signature of Deputy Registrar, (2) Date, and (3) Where Registered.	IF BURIAL REGISTERED. When and where buried. Undertaker by whom certified.	IF BURIAL REGISTERED. Name and Religion of Minister, or Names of Witnesses of Burial.	Where Born, and how long in the Australian Colonies, stating which.	IF DECEASED WAS MARRIED. (1) Where, and at what (2) Age, and to (3) Whom.	IF DECEASED WAS MARRIED. Issue, in order of Birth, their Names and Ages.
William Otley Shepherd Castlemaine Harcourt	(1) Wm Rogers (2) 4th March 1874 (3) Castlemaine	4th March 1874 Eaglehawk Cemetery	Wm Rogers Bap. Minister	Not known		
Mackenzie Cowen Campbell Creek	(1) Wm Rogers (2) 4th March 1874 (3) Castlemaine	4th March 1874 Campbells Creek Cemetery	Wm Rogers Bap. Minister	Kirriemuir Scotland		
Joseph Hann father Mackenzie flat	(1) Wm Rogers (2) 18th March 1874 (3) Castlemaine	18th March 1874 Kyneton Cemetery	Wm Rogers Bap. Minister	Kirriemuir Scotland		
William Otley Shepherd Castlemaine Harcourt	(1) Wm Rogers (2) 31st March 1874 (3) Castlemaine	31st March 1874 Campbells Creek Cemetery	Wm Rogers Bap. Minister	Not known		
William Otley Shepherd Castlemaine Harcourt	(1) Wm Rogers (2) 21st March 1874 (3) Castlemaine	21st March 1874 Campbells Creek Cemetery	Wm Rogers Bap. Minister	Not known		

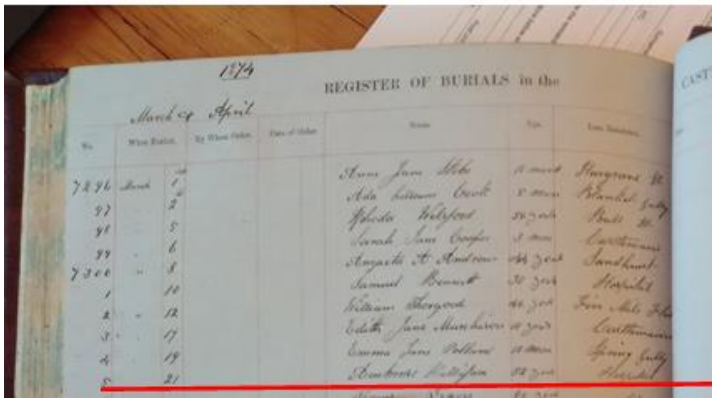
A226. Ambrose let it be known to the informant of the death certificate that he arrived in the Colony of South Australian in 1848 and after his marriage to Harriet lived in South Australia for 6 years prior to calling Victoria home.

A227. The detail is rich and recognises his three children born to Harriet Hallifax (nee Richards) are Harriet Mariah Hallifax, aged 22 years when her father died; Ambrose John, aged 20 years; and Augustus New, aged 18 years when father Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874) died.

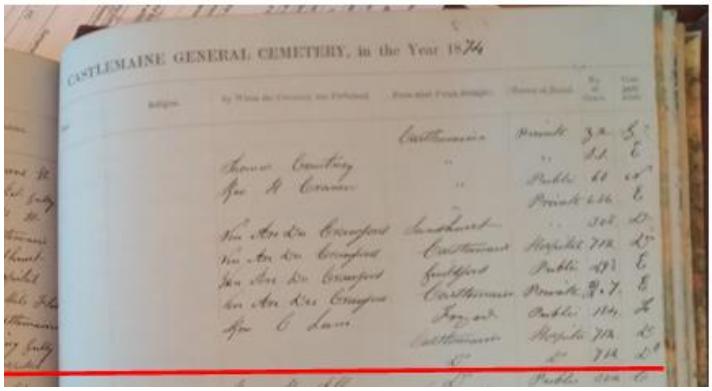
A228. On the 13th February, 2023, the petitioner, John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-) found his 3rd great grandfather's grave site at Campbells Creek, Castlemaine on a hunch that he may have returned to the area, after leaving nearby Kyneton with his family mid-1863.

A229. The materials that follow are bitter sweet in the sense his last resting place is now known, but saddened to learn he probably died as a recluse (research continuing), or alternatively, he simply left a light records footprint after calling Campbells Creek home from about January 1869 until 20th March 1874.

A230. Below is his registered burial record on 21st March 1874 at Campbells Creek, Cemetery, Castlemaine. Pioneer Compartment (Register of Burials March/April 1874; Location: Old Cemetery, now referred to as compartment X, Y, Z, Plot number 712):



Continued…



A231. Gratitude is given to Debra Tanter, Chair of the Cemetery Trust, Campbells Creek, Castlemaine for the following records making certain where Ambrose remains are buried.

A232. The first image is an aerial photograph taken pre-1960 and sourced by Debra Tanter, it shows the old pioneer compartment, which was the old cemetery, where earlier pioneers are buried and pictured before more recently a deceased person was buried on top of their graves:



A233. The next image is a clear transparency overly skilfully constructed which records exactly where these early pioneers are buried under more recent occupants illegally buried on top of them.

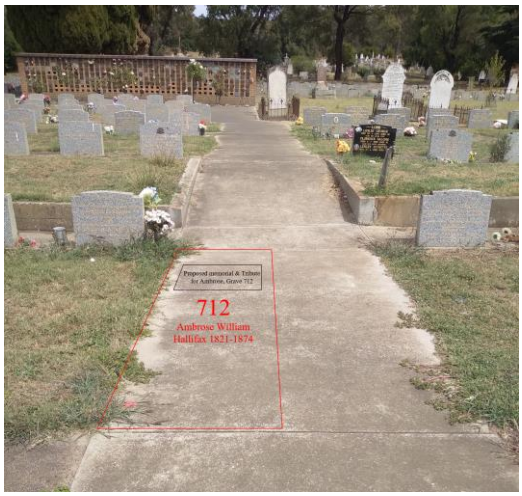
A234. Thoroughly researched by Debra Tranter, the results for each burial were applied to the transparency with circumspect, and all early pioneer's burial plots are exactly known. Debra further restored each grave with its correct grave site number form the historical burial records restoring in a large part the dignity of some of Victoria's earliest pioneers known to the central Victorian goldfields, including Debra Tanter's lineal ancestor, Thomas Woolnough:



A235. Highlighted above, with a red frame, marks Ambrose William Hallifax's (1821-1876) final resting place, plot 712.

A236. The petitioner's 3rd great grandfather, was spared the indignity of his remains being desecrated, as many were.

A237. However, he suffers the indignity and anonymity of his untouched remains being wilfully covered by former 1960s management of the cemetery constructing a foot path over his remains, and the remains of others:



A238. A far more fitting tribute than a concrete footpath, would be something akin to the facts about the man buried under the footpath, and recovering in the process his identity stripped from him for the past 149 years:

Here rests Captain Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874)

Of Hammersmith, London England, son of Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1834), Lawyer and Sarah Maria Hallifax (1793-1883).

Ambrose Captain the Great Kapunda Copper Mine Burra Burra South Australia & later the Tributers Company, Coopers Creek Gippsland;

He, along with father-in-law Captain John Richards (1796-1848) of Cornwell are recognised as the founding fathers of the Australian Copper Mining Industry.

Ambrose is further found to be the founding father of the Victorian copper mining industry, creating and operationalising the Gippsland Copper Mine, Tributer Company, later trading as the Thomas River Copper Mine (a.k.a Tributers Company of Coopers Creek, Nth Gippsland).

From 1854-1863 he is further recognised as managing the roll out of the Colony of Victoria's telegraph services to mine sites in the central Victorian regions, based out of the Kyneton Office.

In 1860 he was appointed by the Colony of Victoria as the Collector of Imposts in his role with the postal services, and in 1861 appointed manager of postal and telegraph services at the Kyneton office.

Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874) is the grandson of Reverend Robert Hallifax (1760-1838) M.A. of Magdalen College, Oxford, England (College of Arms, Ms 7D14/45, 16th December, 1788).

He had three children born from the marriage union with his beloved wife, Harriet Hallifax (1828-1863), daughter of Captain John Richards (1796-1848) and Amy Richards (1798-1883) (nee Eddy).

Harriet Maria Begbie (1852-1910).
Ambrose John Hallifax (1853-1887).
Augustus New Hallifax [II] (1855-1886), husband of Annie Maria Hallifax (1841-1938) (nee Denham).

This family is registered as amongst South Australia's founding families of the free settler's colony, having settled in the free settler Colony prior to October 1846 (Pioneer Association of South Australia - PASA). Through Ambrose's only son to have issue Augustus, Ambrose's descendants continue to live in the area at Riddells Creek in nearby Macedon Ranges to where Ambrose rests.

A239. Ambrose left a light footprint of records after calling Campbells Creek home, perhaps as early as January 1869.

A240. No other documents of the exact place of residence appear to survive.

A241. Prior to calling Campbells Creek home, and from early 1864 to late 1868, he was in partnership with Joseph Jenkins. They owned and operated an auctioneer and pawnbrokers' business on Errol Street Holtham (North Melbourne).

A242. Prior to a more subdued existence in Campbells Creek, he lived a far more hectic life style during the period 1864 to late 1868.

A243. During this period 1864-1868, he is known by record to have two parallel careers. One, was his retail partnership with Joseph Jenkins. Whereby, they jointly operated a general merchant (mining equipment and general merchandise), auction house and pawn broker business on Erroll Street, Hotham (North Melbourne).

A244. This retail business was cash positive and helped Ambrose fund from his proportion of the profits the establishment of his second and parallel career by following his dream to create Victoria's copper mining industry at Coppers Creek, North Gippsland.

A245. From 1864 he is further known from various accounts to frequent Port Albert the closest port to Coopers Creek by ship from Melbourne return, and subsequently taking the Cobb & Co coach trail to Coopers Creek. He obtained in 1864 a mining lease, pegged out his mine, attracted investors and negotiate the takeover of basic mining infrastructure at Coopers Creek operationalising the mine with advancing infrastructure he had built all before the end of the 1865/66 summer.

A246. One of the early 14 private investors was William Pearson MLA whose actions would later have a big impact of Ambrose's later life (O'Callaghan G, Clonmel to Federation: Guide to People on the Port Albert Area 1841-1901, Vol II, Gilchrist to Myors/Myars' Enver, 2008, pp152-153).

A247. Resting the account of his retail career for the present, and subsequently returned to, below is an account of Ambrose's life at Coopers Creek.

Ambrose at Coopers Creek, North Gippsland (1864- 27th July, 1866)

A248. This is what the Minerals Society published relatively recently about his mining career reaching back to Kapunda (1849-1853) and then in Gippsland from 1864-1867 (Haupt, J, 2011, Some Mines and Minerals of Eastern Victoria, Part 7, in The Mineral Society of Victoria, Newsletter, No. 10, June 2011):

History
The mine has a checkered history of intermittent exploration and mining. An outcrop of rich copper ore was discovered in 1864 and a syndicate of local and Melbourne shareholders formed The Thomson River Copper Mining Co. They commenced mining of the deposit by an open cut in 1865, installing 2 reverberatory furnaces to treat the ore (see photo and newspaper article). By 1886 a tunnel was driven to intersect the lode with samples being sent to Adelaide for assay. The assay values ranged from 14 & 32 % and attracted the attention of an experienced copper miner, Ambrose Halifax from Kapunda. He formed the Gippsland Copper Mining Tributers Company to operate the mine on tribute. By 1867 this group had mined 270 ton of ore and produced 42 ton of crudely smelted concentrate (regulus), of which 32 ton was carted to Port Albert, then shipped to Melbourne and then onto Swansea in Wales for converting into pure copper. The operations were uneconomic due to difficulties were encountered in smelting the ore using green firewood and the high cost of transport. The Tributers eventually gave up. A Welsh syndicate then attempted to mine the deposit until 1870, with little result.

A249. From examination of various newspaper accounts, it becomes apparent that Ambrose's well-planned road to career success as a mine owner and manager was suddenly de-railed by being undermined by a close associate, William Pearson MLA.

A250. For the sake of brevity, and backing up the petitioners claims, of what is best described now, as perhaps a politically or personally motivated campaign directly solely at Ambrose by William Pearson, albeit by stealth, are the 1866 series of newspaper articles unearthed which lined up chronically by earliest to latest date, confirm the factual narrative submitted by the researchers, his relatives, lineal and collateral (Refer: The Argus Melbourne, Victoria, Saturday 26th May 1866, page 4, Commercial Intelligence; (The Argus, Melbourne, Victoria, Thursday 5th July, 1866, page 4, Commercial Intelligence; Gippsland Chronical, 15th August 1866; Gippsland Guardian, 12th June, 1867; Gippsland Guardian 20th February 1867; The Argus, Melbourne, Victoria on Wednesday 31st July 1867, page 7, Mining Notes; Gippsland Guardian, 19th September 1867; refer also: (O'Callaghan G, Clonmel to Federation: Guide to People on the Port Albert Area 1841-1901, Vol II, Gilchrist to Myors/Myars).

A251. The power imbalance between the two men, was skewed much in favour of Mr Pearson. He won out by replacing Ambrose, a onetime friend and confident, as head of the company Ambrose built.

A252. Mr William Pearson, in 1864 was elected to the Legislative Assembly for North Gippsland, defeating his opponent, the miners' candidate C. F. Nicholls, by 223 votes to 211, on a platform of assisted immigration. He retained his seat in the 1866 election and his opposition was candidates preferred by miners.

A253. At the time of his coup to takeover Ambrose's business, he held 12,800 acres (5184 ha), near the junction of the Thomson and La Trobe Rivers, which he named Kilmany Park. Despite the trouble he encountered with Aboriginals, with whom he is reputed to have dealt severely, many of his miners deserted him and headed to the central goldfields. Pearson's pastoralist interests prospered.

A254. In June 1865 the Long Tunnel Extended Gold Mining Company, at Walhalla, adjacent to Coopers Creek was formed. Pearson took 900 shares and was the largest shareholder.

A255. It is uncertain whether this presented him with a conflict of interest as a director of the nearby Thomson River Mine Company as either a director and "Legal Manager." The original £5 shares rose to £212, earning dividends of £512 each during the forty years of the mine's operation.

A256. To be fair to William Pearson, and to learn more about him, refer to Morris, D, 1974, in the Australian Dictionary of Biography, Volume 5, 1974 Pearson, William, 1818-1893.

Ambrose at Errol Street, Hotham (Early 1864-late 1868) - Period Overlapping period with Coopers Creek

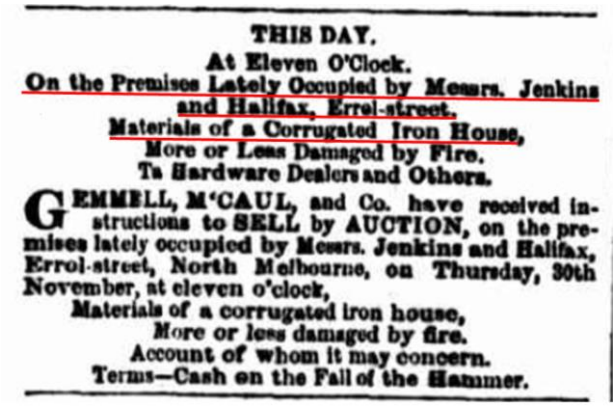
A257. Immediately prior to arriving at Coopers Creek in January 1866, a sudden end occurred to a successful retail business partnership Ambrose had established with friend Joseph Jenkins (Jenkins & Hallifax, Second-Hand Mining Equipment, Auctioneers & Pawn Brokers).

A258. The business Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874) enjoyed with his friend and business partner for four years, Joseph Jenkins was situated on Erroll Street Hotham (North Melbourne).

A259. Strategically placed, Erroll Street was the gateway to the goldfields of central Victoria and from 1862, direct train route through Castlemaine Bendigo.

A260. Upon miners returning Ambrose and Joseph heard of their mining discoveries and where not to go where fortune escaped so many.

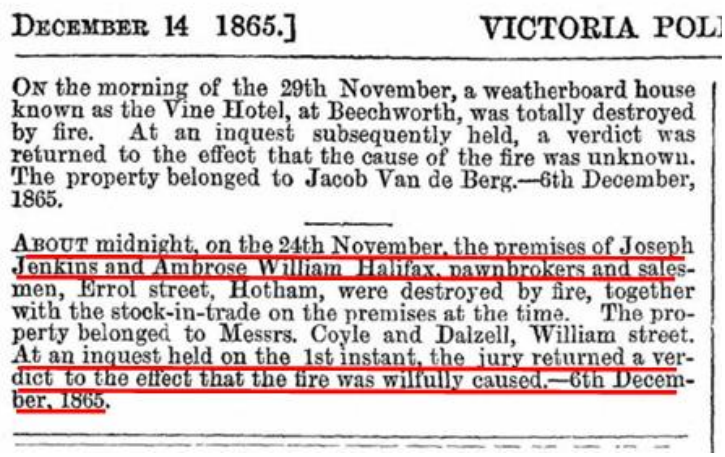
A261. The business they nurtured (and helping Ambrose to fund his mining dream into a reality), was temporarily suspended when fire gutted their store (The Argus, Melbourne, Victoria, Thursday 30th November, 1865, page 2):



THIS DAY.
At Eleven O'Clock.
On the Premises Lately Occupied by Messrs. Jenkins and Hallifax, Errol-street.
Materials of a Corrugated Iron House,
More or Less Damaged by Fire.
To Hardware Dealers and Others.

GEMMELL, M'CAUL, and Co. have received instructions to SELL by AUCTION, on the premises lately occupied by Messrs. Jenkins and Hallifax, Errol-street, North Melbourne, on Thursday, 30th November, at eleven o'clock,
Materials of a corrugated iron house,
More or less damaged by fire.
Account of whom it may concern.
Terms—Cash on the Fall of the Hammer.

A262. Other evidence confirms an inquiry was pursued by the Victorian Police (Victoria, Australia, Police Gazettes, 1855, 1864-1924 for Joseph Jacobs and Ambrose William Halifax, 1865, p457):

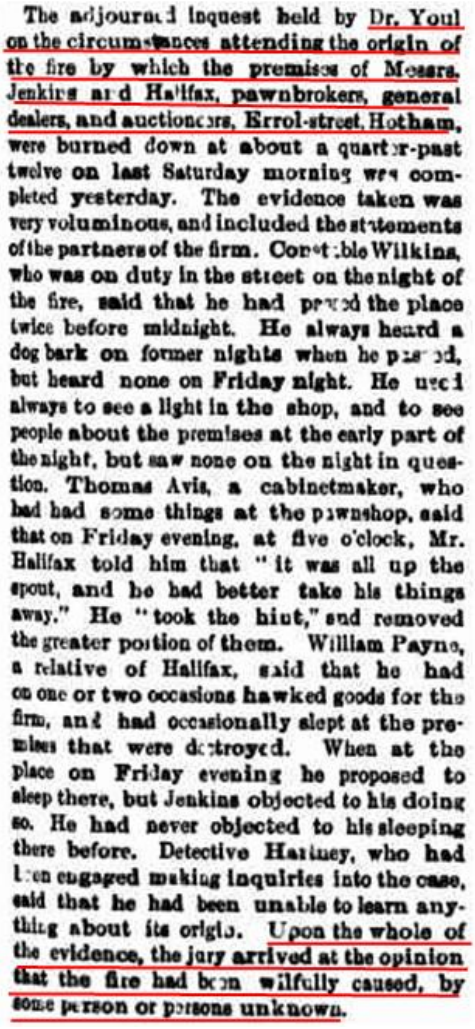


DECEMBER 14 1865.] VICTORIA POL

ON the morning of the 29th November, a weatherboard house known as the Vine Hotel, at Beechworth, was totally destroyed by fire. At an inquest subsequently held, a verdict was returned to the effect that the cause of the fire was unknown. The property belonged to Jacob Van de Berg.—6th December, 1865.

ABOUT midnight, on the 24th November, the premises of Joseph Jenkins and Ambrose William Halifax, pawnbrokers and salesmen, Errol street, Hotham, were destroyed by fire, together with the stock-in-trade on the premises at the time. The property belonged to Messrs. Coyle and Dalzell, William street. At an inquest held on the 1st instant, the jury returned a verdict to the effect that the fire was wilfully caused.—6th December, 1865.

A263. Dr Youl (2nd December, 1865) handed down his findings from the inquiry and determined that the fire which caused so much damage (whereby Messrs Coyle and Dalzell of Williams Street Melbourne, lost building property including a tin house at the rear, and Messrs Jenkins and Hallifax lost their stock and livelihood), was caused by a "person or persons" unknown (The Argus, Melbourne, Victoria, Saturday 2nd December 1865; page 5):

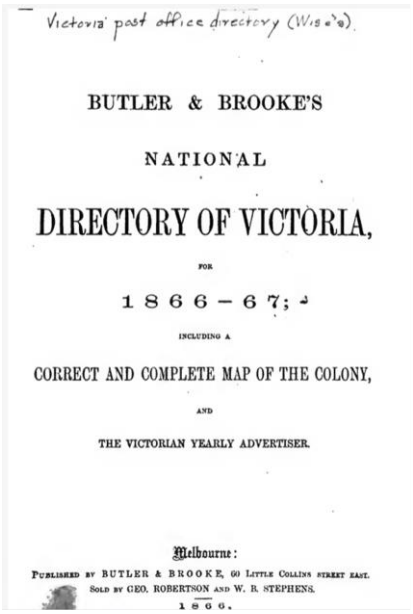


The adjourned inquest held by Dr. Youl on the circumstances attending the origin of the fire by which the premises of Messrs. Jenkins and Halifax, pawnbrokers, general dealers, and auctioneers, Errol-street, Hotham, were burned down at about a quarter-past twelve on last Saturday morning was completed yesterday. The evidence taken was very voluminous, and included the statements of the partners of the firm. Constable Wilkins, who was on duty in the street on the night of the fire, said that he had passed the place twice before midnight. He always heard a dog bark on former nights when he passed, but heard none on Friday night. He used always to see a light in the shop, and to see people about the premises at the early part of the night, but saw none on the night in question. Thomas Avis, a cabinetmaker, who had had some things at the pawnshop, said that on Friday evening, at five o'clock, Mr. Halifax told him that "it was all up the spout, and he had better take his things away." He "took the hint," and removed the greater portion of them. William Payne, a relative of Halifax, said that he had on one or two occasions hawked goods for the firm, and had occasionally slept at the premises that were destroyed. When at the place on Friday evening he proposed to sleep there, but Jenkins objected to his doing so. He had never objected to his sleeping there before. Detective Hartney, who had been engaged making inquiries into the case, said that he had been unable to learn anything about its origin. Upon the whole of the evidence, the jury arrived at the opinion that the fire had been wilfully caused, by some person or persons unknown.

A264. This sudden business loss and the cash it generated, hurt Ambrose. He needed one or two more years operating the store in Errol Street in order to have optimum funds and the time required to attract more private investors for the Gippsland Copper Mine Tributers Company (later trading as Thomas River Mine Company and share listed).

A265. The inquiry received press because it is found that the case was the first of its kind after the Insurance Act of 1865 was introduced. This meant for the first-time police would investigate matters where a fire was the cause of an insurance claim.

A266. Without lament of the sudden, and significant economic loss, history shows Ambrose and Joseph dusted themselves off, and opened a new store on 63 Errol Street. Second time around they focussed their attention on auction and pawnbroking services dropping general merchandise from their business offerings no doubt due to the stock they lost in the devasting November 24, 1865 blaze (1866/1867 Victoria Post Office Directory, p85; Jenkins & Hallifax, pawnbrokers and auctioneers, 63 Errol Street Hotham):



Victoria post office directory (Wise's)

BUTLER & BROOKE'S

NATIONAL

DIRECTORY OF VICTORIA,

FOR

1866-67;

INCLUDING A

CORRECT AND COMPLETE MAP OF THE COLONY,

AND

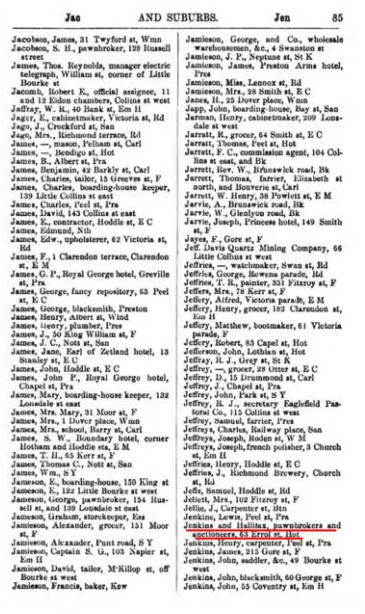
THE VICTORIAN YEARLY ADVERTISER.

Melbourne:

PUBLISHED BY BUTLER & BROOKE, 60 LITTLE COLLINS STREET EAST.

SOLD BY GEO. ROBERTSON AND W. R. STEPHENS.

1866.



Jac AND SUBURBS. Jen 85

Jacobsen, James, 31 Twyford st, Wmn
Jacobson, S. H., pawnbroker, 128 Russell street
James, Thos. Reynolds, manager electric telegraph, William st, corner of Little Bourke st
Jacomb, Robert E., official assignee, 11 and 12 Eldon chambers, Collins st west
Jaffray, W. K., 40 Bank st, Em H
Jagar, E., cabinetmaker, Victoria st, Rd
Jago, J., Crockford st, San
Jago, Mrs., Richmond terrace, Rd
James, —, mason, Pelham st, Carl
James, —, Bendigo st, Hot
James, B., Albert st, Pra
James, Benjamin, 42 Barkly st, Carl
James, Charles, tailor, 15 Greeves st, F
James, Charles, boarding-house keeper, 139 Little Collins st east
James, Charles, Peel st, Pra
James, David, 143 Collins st east
James, E., contractor, Hoddle st, E C
James, Edmund, Nth
James, Edw., upholsterer, 62 Victoria st, Rd
James, F., 1 Clarendon terrace, Clarendon st., E M
James, G. P., Royal George hotel, Greville st, Pra
James, George, fancy repository, 63 Peel st, E C
James, George, blacksmith, Preston
James, Henry, Albert st, Wind
James, Henry, plumber, Pra
James, J., 50 King William st, F
James, J. C., Nott st, San
James, Jane, Earl of Zetland hotel, 13 Stanley st, E C
James, John, Hoddle st, E C
James, John F., Royal George hotel, Chapel st, Pra
James, Mary, boarding-house keeper, 132 Lonsdale st east
James, Mrs. Mary, 31 Moor st, F
James, Mrs., 1 Dover place, Wmn
James, Mrs., school, Barry st, Carl
James, S. W., Boundary hotel, corner Hotham and Hoddle sts, E M
James, T. H., 65 Kerr st, F
James, Thomas C., Nott st, San
James, Wm., S Y
Jameson, E., boarding-house, 150 King st
Jameson, E., 132 Little Bourke st west
Jameson, George, pawnbroker, 154 Russell st, and 139 Lonsdale st east
Jameson, Graham, storekeeper, Esa
Jamieson, Alexander, grocer, 151 Moor st, F
Jamieson, Alexander, Punt road, S Y
Jamieson, Captain S. G., 103 Napier st, Em H
Jamieson, David, tailor, M'Killop st, off Bourke st west
Jamieson, Francis, baker, Kew
Jamieson, George, and Co., wholesale warehousemen, &c., 4 Swanston st
Jamieson, J. F., Neptune st, St K
Jamieson, James, Preston Arms hotel, Pwa
Jamieson, Miss, Lennox st, Rd
Jamieson, Mrs., 28 Smith st, E C
Jane, H., 25 Dover place, Wmn
Japp, John, boarding-house, Bay st, San
Jarman, Henry, cabinetmaker, 209 Lonsdale st west
Jarratt, R., grocer, 64 Smith st, E C
Jarratt, Thomas, Peel st, Hot
Jarrett, F. C., commission agent, 104 Collins st east, and Bk
Jarrett, Rev. W., Brunswick road, Bk
Jarrett, Thomas, farrier, Elizabeth st north, and Bouverie st, Carl
Jarrett, W. Henry, 38 Pewtett st, E M
Jarvie, A., Brunswick road, Bk
Jarvie, W., Glenlyon road, Bk
Jarvie, Joseph, Princess hotel, 149 Smith st, F
Jayes, F., Gore st, F
Jeff. Davis Quartz Mining Company, 66 Little Collins st west
Jeffries, —, watchmaker, Swan st, Rd
Jeffries, George, Bowens parade, Rd
Jeffries, T. R., painter, 331 Fitzroy st, F
Jeffers, Mrs., 78 Kerr st, F
Jeffery, Alfred, Victoria parade, E M
Jeffery, Henry, grocer, 193 Clarendon st, Em H
Jeffery, Matthew, bootmaker, 61 Victoria parade, F
Jeffery, Robert, 83 Capel st, Hot
Jefferson, John, Lothian st, Hot
Jeffray, R. J., Grey st, St K
Jeffrey, —, grocer, 28 Otter st, E C
Jeffrey, D., 15 Drummond st, Carl
Jeffrey, J., Chapel st, Pra
Jeffrey, John, Park st, S Y
Jeffrey, R. J., secretary Eaglefield Pastoral Co., 115 Collins st west
Jeffrey, Samuel, farrier, Pwa
Jeffreys, Charles, Railway place, San
Jeffreys, Joseph, Hoker st, W M
Jeffreys, Joseph, french polisher, 3 Church st, Em H
Jeffries, Henry, Hoddle st, E C
Jeffries, J., Richmond Brewery, Church st, Rd
Jeffs, Samuel, Hoddle st, Rd
Jelicti, Mrs., 102 Fitzroy st, F
Jellin, J., Carpenter st, Stn
Jenkins, Lewis, Peel st, Pra
Jenkins and Hallifax, pawnbrokers and auctioneers, 63 Errol st, Hot
Jenkins, Henry, carpenter, Peel st, Pra
Jenkins, James, 215 Gore st, F
Jenkins, John, saddler, &c., 49 Bourke st west
Jenkins, John, blacksmith, 60 George st, F
Jenkins, John, 55 Coventry st, Em H

A267. Restructuring their business offerings and eliminating general merchandise and mining equipment products sales from their repertoire, perhaps freed Ambrose up to travel more frequently to and from Coopers Creek, whilst Joseph attended the store mostly providing the auction and pawn broker services between the years 1866 until about December 1868.

The true identity of Ambrose's business partner Joseph Jenkins

A268. The evidence is strong making Ambrose William Hallifax's (1821-1874) business partner, Joseph Jenkins "The Welsh Swagman," whereby there are no other candidates or distractors. The population of Melbourne at the time was 40,000 people and Castlemaine 12,000.

A269. The matching life spans, love of writing, mobility they both craved, their love of mining, and both falling on fiscal hard times, around 1869, rule out any other candidate identity for Joseph Jenkins, other than Joseph Jenkins (1818-1898) well placed by his diary records in Melbourne of Castlemaine, and by the Guest family records in Melbourne between 1864-1868 operating the business with Ambrose.

A270. There are others of that name known to Melbourne, but scrutiny of the genealogical records rules them out because they are either a generation or two older or a generation or two younger than Ambrose William Hallifax's (1821-1874) contemporary business partner and friend of the same name.

A271. There is little dispute that Joseph Jenkins (1818-1898) "The Welsh Swagman" arrived in Melbourne, aboard the cargo ship Eurynome, via Liverpool.

A272. New evidence casts doubt about the accuracy that he arrived on 12th March 1868, whereby apart from the pithy statement of his arrival, no evidence of him walking off the ship on that day is able to be confirmed.

A273. Whilst the estimate is fair that he arrived on that day because the cargo ship Eurynome did dock that day, and that his diaries in Australia began early 1869, new evidence of a matching identity being a partner and friend of Ambrose from early 1864 with both men co-located in Castlemaine, between 1869-1874.

A274. Noting further the absence of earlier diaries is extant, maybe attributed thorough Josephs personal property lost caused by the fire of 24th November 1865 in Errol Street Hotham.

A275. The petitioner subsequently accounts for three voyages made by the cargo ship Eurynome arriving in Melbourne from 1864 to 1869 with none made earlier than 1st January 1864. The second of these three arrivals were a short return trip made by Eurynome after departing on the 2nd December 1864 from Melbourne and returning back to Melbourne on the 6th of February, just prior to departure to the UK via Rangoon.

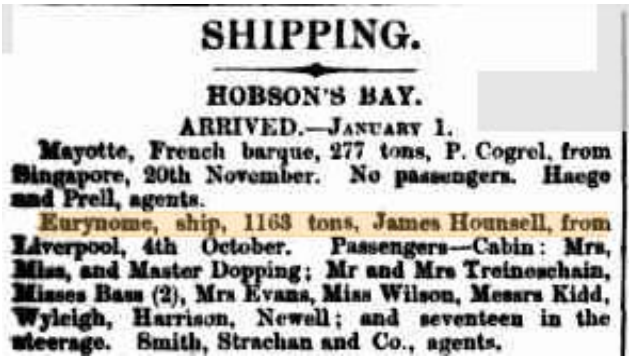
A276. Suffice to say only two records of a long-haul arrival by the Eurynome can account for Joseph's migration to Melbourne.

A277. Below the petitioner submits evidence of the cargo ship Eurynome arriving at Hobsons Bay (Williamstown, Melbourne) on January 1st 1864.

A278. The record, a ship lists in The Age, is reasonably presumed to have escaped the attention of the State Library of Victoria (SLV) and/or the National Library of Australia who assumed he arrived on the Eurynome voyage docking in Melbourne on 12th March 1868. The assumption is fair without the new evidence because circa 1994 when the SLV acquired the diaries, that Joseph Jenkins travelled on the cargo ship Eurynome arriving late 1868/early 1869 because that is when his extant Australian diary series begins.

A279. The new evidence which is confirmation of an earlier voyage made by Eurynome, casts considerable doubt on his true arrival date. There is no dispute amongst the literature that Joseph was a steerage passenger not that the ship that brought him here was named the Eurynome cargo ship. The problem is that steerage passengers on the Eurynome and other cargo ships at the time were not named.

A280. The list that accompanied the arrival of the Eurynome on the 1st January 1864 - *which is a very good fit with making him the same Joseph Jansen, Ambrose's friend and business partner* - does however declare it brought 17 steerage passengers to Melbourne from Liverpool (The Age, Melbourne, Victoria, Saturday 2 January, 1864, p4, Shipping):



SHIPPING.

HOBSON'S BAY.

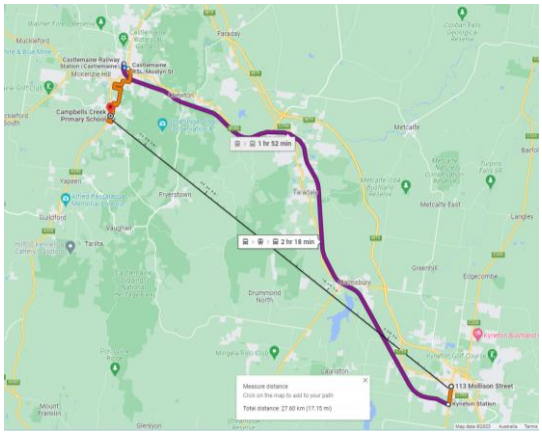
ARRIVED.—JANUARY 1.

Mayotte, French barque, 277 tons, P. Cogrel, from Singapore, 20th November. No passengers. Haege and Prell, agents.

Eurynome, ship, 1163 tons, James Hounsell, from Liverpool, 4th October. Passengers—Cabin: Mrs, Miss, and Master Dopping; Mr and Mrs Treineschain, Misses Baus (2), Mrs Evans, Miss Wilson, Messrs Kidd, Wyleigh, Harrison, Newell; and seventeen in the steerage. Smith, Strachan and Co., agents.

Ambrose at Kyneton (1856-1863)

A281. Prior to returning to Fitzroy, Melbourne mid-1863, and taking a lesser role as a postal services clerk, at the Fitzroy/Collingwood post office where Ambrose's Victorian postal career started in the same role in 1854, he and his family were well settled in Kyneton, Victoria nearby to Campbells Creek, Castlemaine where he subsequently died 11 years later (train service operated to Castlemaine from 1862):



A282. Continuing the ascending trace of his career, he was promoted to managing the dual functions in 1861 (Victorian Government Gazette, No. 113, Friday July 26, 1861, p1426), showing his appointment to the dual management roles on the 1st January 1861:

POSTMASTERS.

THE Governor, with the advice of the Executive Council, has been pleased to appoint the undermentioned officers, in charge of telegraph stations, to be also Postmasters:—

Name.	Office.	Where.	Date of Appointment.
			1861.
John Herbert Woodward	Manager	Avoca ...	1st Jan.
Jas. Alexr. Lynar ...	Do.	Belfast ...	1st Jan.
James Colles	Do.	Back Creek ...	1st Jan.
James Coverdale ...	Do.	Belvoir ...	1st Jan.
Alfred Lionel Krone ...	Do.	Benalla ...	1st Jan.
Edmund Banks ...	Do.	Carisbrook ...	1st June.
Andrew Pearce ...	Do.	Chiltern ...	1st June.
James Lyon Collier ...	Do.	Clunes ...	1st Mar.
Joshua Thwaites ...	Do.	Creswick ...	1st June.
John Nicol	Do.	Daylesford ...	1st Jan.
Edward Danieli ...	Do.	Dunolly ...	1st Jan.
Donald William Forbes	Do.	Echuca ...	1st Jan.
William Collier ...	Do.	Gisborne ...	1st Jan.
Lachlan McInnes ...	Do.	Heathcote ...	1st Jan.
George Harriott ...	Do.	Hexham ...	1st Jan.
Ambrose Wm. Hallifax	Do.	Kyneton ...	1st Jan.
Arthur Danvers Ellis	Do.	Maldon ...	1st Jan.
Joshua Walter Nunn	Do.	Longwood ...	1st June
George Allar, jun. ...	Do.	Raglan ...	1st Jan.
Frederick Doro ...	Officer in charge	Sandridge ...	1st June
Henry Salkeld ...	Manager	Snapper Point	1st June
William Jackson ...	Do.	Streatham ...	1st Jan.
Charles Marsh Maplestone	Do.	Tarnagulla ...	1st Jan.
Arthur Peyntz ...	Do.	Wangaratta ...	1st June
Roderick Kilborn ...	Do.	Wahgunyah ...	1st June
Thos. Richard Rackham	Do.	Warrnambool	1st Jan.
Jas. Lynn Creen ...	Do.	Yackandandah	1st June

By His Excellency's Command,
J. MACADAM.

General Post Office,
Melbourne, 23rd July, 1861.

A283. It is uncertain whether his role prior to 1861 afforded him to live in the postmaster's house behind the old Kyneton post office, situated on the same site as the present post office, 113 Mollison Street Kyneton.

A284. It is doubtless however, that the Hallifax family called the postmaster house home, but it is doubtless his family occupied the postmaster home from 1861-1863.

A285. Deployed from Kyneton, Ambrose travelled frequently throughout the central goldfield's region of Victoria from 1855-1861 in his role responsible for operationalising telegraph services with priority given to connecting mine sites (important to the Victorian economy), to the grid.

A286. Later, in 1860 he co-currently was appointed the collector of imposts for the postal service. The "Collector of Imposts" role recognised the appointee's financial nous, character and trustworthiness to handle public monies (Victorian Government Gazette, 1860, page 70), to which the researchers take the audit term to mean, that the:

"Collector of imposts means person appointed under this Act is charged with the duty of collecting or receiving public any public moneys" No. 6203, The Audit Act 1958, p240):

Collector of customs, Port Albert, W. R. Belcher, 859.

Collectors of imposts appointed: Thomas Adair, 2181; G. B. Austin, 1160; Richard Banks, 1627; W. R. Belcher, 933; Philip Chauncy, 2181; W. S. Christian, 240; Lindsay Clarke, 2181; James Colles, 1627; James Lyon Collier, 1627; C. H. Dawson (temporarily), 2435; W. T. Dawson, 2181; Richard Down (acting), 372; Arthur Graham, 1335; Ambrose William Hallifax, 1627; Thomas Ingram, 1897; R. E. Johns, 2435; Roderick Kilborn, 2302; George Langford, 2181; Henry Macarthur, 563, 588; Edmund Margetts, 1627; A. L. Martin, 2181; John Morgan, 1225; Thomas Nixon, 2181; Thomas R. Rackham, 2302; H. H. Roberts, 2215; R. D. Scott, 2181; Alfred Richard Cecil Selwyn, 953; A. J. Skene, 2181; Robert Brough Smyth, 1915; J. H. Taylor, 2181; W. S. Urquhart, 2181; J. G. W. Wilmot, 2181; Nehemiah Wimble, 1628.

A287. Below he is pictured handing over the telegraph operations at the new office at Dunolly to incoming postal service and telegrapher James Colles (Information source, including the photograph nominating Ambrose Hallifax as the main identity in the photograph and the picture taken when Ambrose handed the telegraph office over to James Colles Telegrapher. The image is courtesy of the State of Victoria - Early postal cancels illustrated):



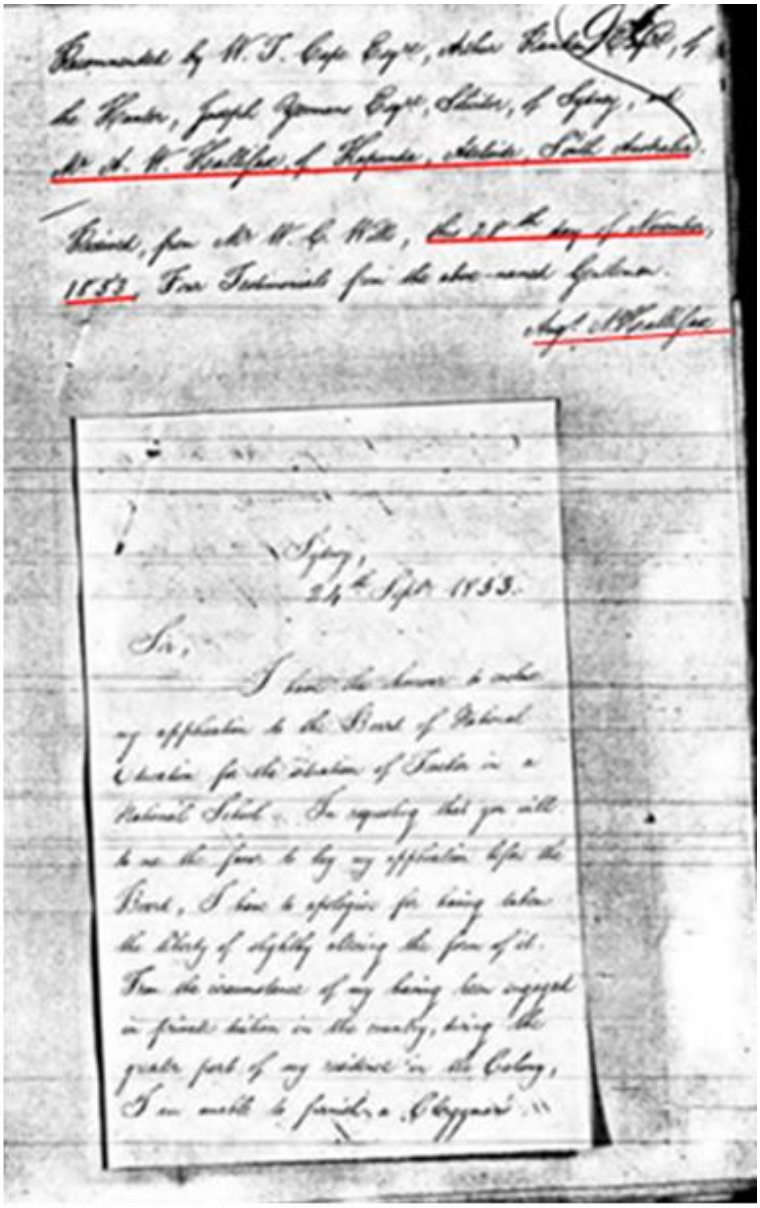
A288. Evidencing his mobility at the time, the telegraph office at Dunolly, where he is pictured, was located on Market Street. The town is situated about 60 kilometres, or 40 miles north east of Castlemaine, and about 100 kilometres, or 60 miles also north east from Kyneton. Goldsborough P.O., was renamed to Dunolly from Wednesday, 5th January 1859 (Source: State of Victoria - Early postal cancels illustrated).

A289. As previously reported, Ambrose joined the postal services as a postal clerk based in Fitzroy/Collingwood and was appointed early in 1854, calling Fitzroy home until he was recruited to the Kyneton office, early1856.

A290. The Hallifax family probably lived in or around Napier Street Fitzroy where the family is later found upon Harriet’s imminent demise (research continuing).

Ambrose at Kapunda, Burra, Burra, South Australia

A291 The time stamp below whereby he declared his name, title and location as a referee for his brother Augustus New Hallifax [I] (1825-1902), dated 23rd November 1853, helps account further for his service period as Captain of the Great Kapunda Copper Mine, Burra, Burra, South Australia (NSW Teacher Applications and School Records, 1850-1960; Name: Augustus New Hallifax [I], 1825-1902; Age: 28; Birth Place: London, England; Admission Place; New South Wales, Australia; Record Type: Teacher or Training Applications):



Sydney,
24th Sept 1853.

Sir,

I have the honour to enclose my application to the Board of National Education for the situation of Teacher in a National School. In requesting that you will be so kind as to lay my application before the Board, I have to apologize for having taken the liberty of slightly altering the form of it. From the circumstance of my being now engaged in private duties in the country, during the greater part of my residence in the Colony, I am unable to furnish a Clergyman's



A292. The petitioners have submitted sufficient evidence to confirm Ambrose was employed as Captain of the Great Kapunda Mine, from after 17th July 1847 to at least the 23rd November 1853 (refer also: Enver, J 2008, pp152-153, "Not for the Want of Trying - The History of the Coopers Creek Copper Mine, Ambrose William Hallifax and the Tributers Company," The Adelaide Register, 3rd July 1851, South Australia), evidence is further submitted confirming he held the office, Post Master at Kapunda for the Colony Government of South Australia publicly announced on the 17th July 1847 (Refer: South Australian, Tuesday, 17th July 1849, page 4, South Australian Government Gazette):

Colonial Secretary's Office, July 10.—His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor has been pleased to direct the publication of the following list of Post Offices and Postmasters in this Province, for general information.—By his Excellency's command, B. T. Finniss, Colonial Secretary.

List of Post Offices and name of Postmasters.

Port Adelaide—John Anthony.
Hindmarsh—William Butcher.
Gawler—Henry Calton.
Kapunda—Ambrose W. Hallifax.
Tanunda—Theodore Faass.
Angaston—Samuel Kealley.
Gilbert—George Pyke.
Kooringa—Thomas Grant.
Kercoonda—William Baker.
Penwortham—Charles Greenslade.
Clare—Edward Burton Gleeson, Esq., J. P.
Bungaree—George Charles Hawker, Esq., J.P.
Mount Barker—J. Banks Shepherdson.
Nairne—William Whitehead.
Kanmantoo—Henry Jackson.
Macclesfield—James Hackett.
Strathalbyn—Hugh Smith.
Wellington—George Mason.
Guichen Bay—Charles William Kelham.
Mount Gambier—Patrick Moore.
O'Halloran Hill—William Edwards.
Morphett Vale—Robert Disher.
Noarlunga—Phillip Hollins.
Willunga—Police Constable.
Currency Creek—Robert Winter Beddome.
Encounter Bay—Police Constable.
Hope Valley—William Holden.
Houghton—Thomas Battersby.
Chain of Ponds—Oliver Philp.
Reedy Creek—Benjamin Travers Solly.
Port Lincoln—Henry Charles Hawson.
Rivoli Bay—James Smith.

JOHN WATTS, Postmaster General.

A293. Ambrose's self-declaration recorded on his death certificate making him first arrive in the Colonies of Australia, at Port Adelaide in 1848, it is fair to presume, he was engaged first by the South Australian postal services as the telegraph engineer at Kapunda where he first developed his capability to roll out telegraph service infrastructure to the mines and people of Kapunda.

A294. Suffice to say, he must have been good at his job, given his promotion in July 1849, and subsequently leaving the postal service and being appointed as Captain of the Mine.

A295. No doubt his capabilities must have been on display for everyone to see, particularly mine owners who moved swiftly to appoint him captain of the mine.

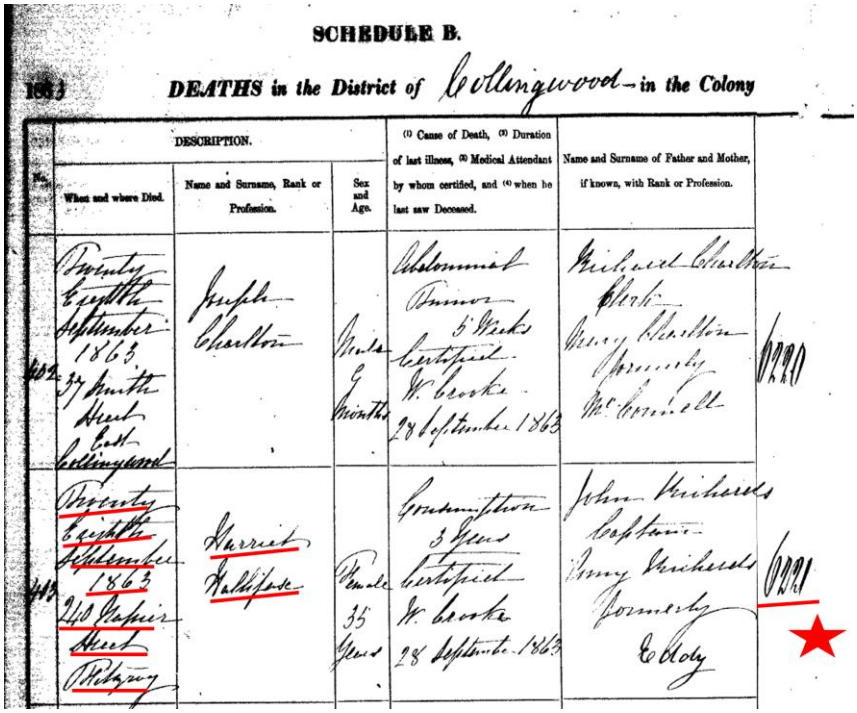
A296. The year 1849 also ended most positively for Ambrose who married Harriet, the daughter of the late Captain John Richards (1796-1848), the petitioner, John Lindsay Robert Guest's (1960-) 4th great grandfather.

A297. Submitted below is the marriage notice for Harriet and Ambrose published at the time of their marriage in Adelaide on the 20th October, 1849, at the Holy Trinity Anglican Church (South Australian Register, Adelaide, S.A., Saturday, 20th Oct 1849) (Ambrose never remarried):

MARRIED.

At Trinity Church, by the Rev. James Farrell, Mr Ambrose William Hallifax, of Kapunda, to Harriett, second daughter of the late Captain John Richards, of Kapunda.

A298. Harriet Hallifax (1828-1863), (nee Richards), the petitioner's 3rd great grandmother, died on the 28th September, 1863 at home, 140 Napier Street Fitzroy (Australia Death Index, 1787-1985; Record details – Name: Harriet Hallifax**;** Death Age: 35; Birth Date: 1828; Death Date: 28th September; 1863; Death Place: 140 Napier Street, Fitzroy, Victoria; Registration Date: 29 September, 1863; Informant: Ambrose William Hallifax; Relationship: Husband, present; Children: Harriet Maria, age 12; Ambrose John, age 10; Augustus New, age 8 years; Registration Place: Australia; Father: Richards John, Captain; Mother: Amy Eddy; Registration Number: 6221):

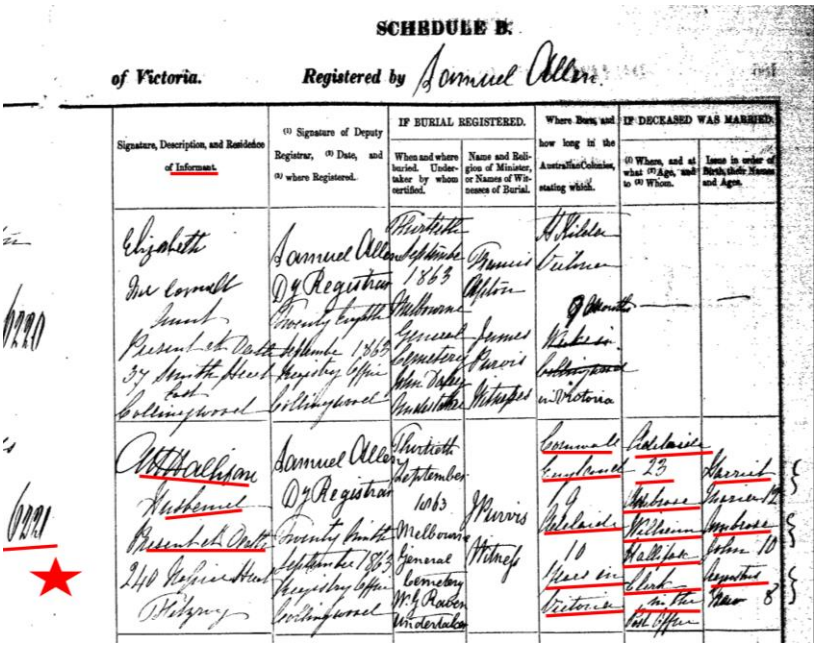


SCHEDULE B.

1863 DEATHS in the District of Collingwood – in the Colony

No.	When and where Died.	Name and Surname, Rank or Profession.	Sex and Age.	(1) Cause of Death, (2) Duration of last illness, (3) Medical Attendant by whom certified, and (4) when he last saw Deceased.	Name and Surname of Father and Mother, if known, with Rank or Profession.	
1863	Twenty Eighth September 1863. 37 Smith Street East Collingwood	Joseph Charlton	Male 9 Months	Abdominal Tumor 5 Weeks Certified W. Crooke 28 September 1863	Richard Charlton Clerk Mary Charlton formerly Mc Connell	6220
1863	Twenty Eighth September 1863 140 Napier Street Fitzroy	Harriet Hallifax	Female 35 Years	Consumption 3 Years Certified W. Crooke 28 September 1863	John Richards Captain Amy Richards formerly Eddy	6221

Continued …



SCHEDULE B.

of Victoria. Registered by Samuel Allen.

Signature, Description, and Residence of Informant.	(1) Signature of Deputy Registrar, (2) Date, and (3) where Registered.	IF BURIAL REGISTERED. When and where buried. Undertaker by whom certified.	IF BURIAL REGISTERED. Name and Religion of Minister, or Names of Witnesses of Burial.	Where Born, and how long in the Australian Colonies, stating which.	IF DECEASED WAS MARRIED. (1) Where, and at what (2) Age, and to (3) Whom.	IF DECEASED WAS MARRIED. Issue in order of Birth, their Names and Ages.
Elizabeth … Samuel Allen … Present Abode … 37 Hunter Street … Collingwood	Samuel Allen … Dy Registrar … Twenty Eighth … September 1863 … Registry Office … Collingwood	Thirtieth … September … 1863 … Melbourne … General … Cemetery … Wm Raben … Undertaker	James … Wesleyan … Minister	… Victoria	—	—
Harriet Allen … Husband … Present Abode … 240 Regent Street … Fitzroy	Samuel Allen … Dy Registrar … Twenty Ninth … September 1863 … Registry Office … Collingwood	Thirtieth … September … 1863 … Melbourne … General … Cemetery … Wm Raben … Undertaker	J Morris … Witness	… 10 … Victoria	Adelaide … 23 … Melbourne … Williamstown … Halifax … Nova Scotia … on the … 8th Oct. 1863	Harriet … Theresa … Ambrose … Albert 10 … Augustus … Allen 8

A299. Harriet was laid to rest at the Melbourne General Cemetery, North Carlton in Plot: MGC-WES-C-807-34, on the 29th September 1863, which was the day after her death on the 28th September, 1863:



A300. Harriet and her parent's arrival in South Australia in 1846 (and also her siblings), make them amongst the Colony of South Australia's earliest pioneers. The Richards all settled in Kapunda almost immediately after first arriving in the colony at Port Adelaide on the ship Barque Medway, Captained by John J Coombes docking on the 27th July, 1846 (Butler, R, Overseas arrivals to South Australia, 1846, Barque, Captain John J Combes; https://localwiki.org/adelaide-hills/Overseas_Arrivals_to_South_Australia_-_1846):



MEDWAY 1846

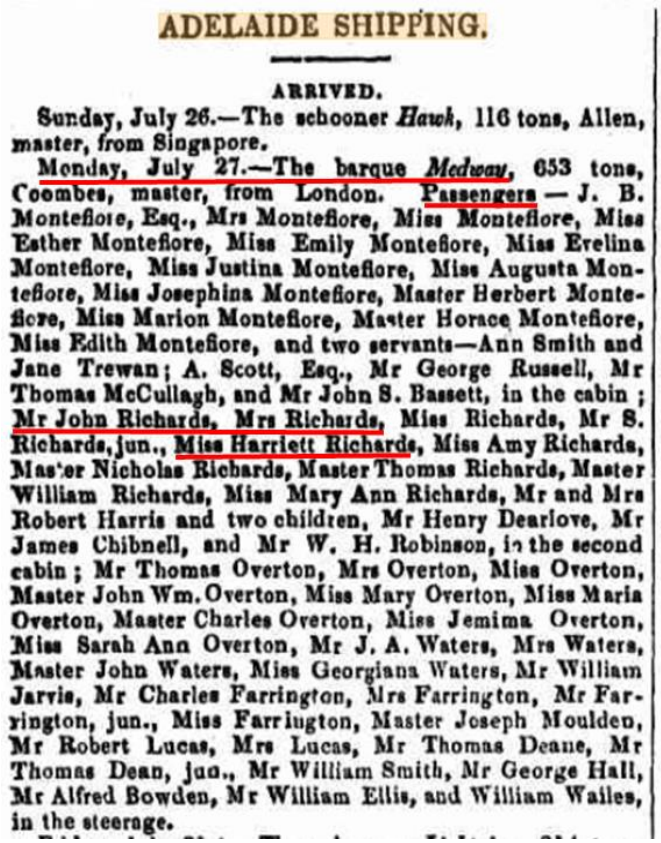
from London - Captain Coombes,
arrived Port Adelaide on 27-07-1846

Cabin Passengers:	MONTEFIORE, Miss Augusta
BASSETT, John S Mr	MONTEFIORE, Miss Josephina
McCULLAGH, Thomas Mr,	MONTEFIORE, Miss Marion
MONTEFIORE, Joseph Barrow Esq	MONTEFIORE, Miss Edith
MONTEFIORE, Mrs Rebecca nee Macatta	MONTEFIORE, Herbert (master)
MONTEFIORE, 2 servants	MONTEFIORE, Horace (master)
MONTEFIORE, Miss	RUSSELL, George Mr.
MONTEFIORE, Miss Esther	SCOTT, A Esq.
MONTEFIORE, Miss Evelina	TREWAN, Jane
MONTEFIORE, Miss Justina	SMITH, Ann

Second Cabin:	RICHARDS, Mr. S jnr
	RICHARDS, Miss Harriett
CHIBNELL, James	RICHARDS, Miss Amy
DEARLOVE, Henry	RICHARDS, Nicholas (master)
HARRIS, Robert and wife and 2 children	RICHARDS, Thomas (master)
RICHARDS, John	RICHARDS, William (master)
RICHARDS, Mrs	RICHARDS, Miss Mary Ann
RICHARDS, Miss	ROBINSON, W H Mr

Steerage Passengers:	
BOWDEN, Alfred	HALL, George
DEANE, Thomas	JARVIS, William
DEANE, Thomas jnr.	LUCAS, Robert
ELLIS, William	LUCAS, Mrs
FARRINGTON, Mr Charles and wife Margaret (nee Moulden)	
FARRINGTON, Mr Charles Moulden (21)	
FARRINGTON, Miss (possibly Mary Thomasina Josephine aged 13)	
MOULDEN, Joseph (master) - came with Farrington family	
OVERTON, Thomas	
OVERTON, Mrs (wife of Thomas)	
OVERTON, Miss	
OVERTON, John William	SMITH, William
OVERTON, Miss Mary	WAILES, William
OVERTON, Miss Maria	WATERS, Mr J A
OVERTON, Charles (master)	WATERS, Mrs
OVERTON, Miss Jemima	WATERS, John (master)
OVERTON, Miss Sarah Ann	WATERS, Miss Georgiana

A301. The Richards family's arrival in the new free settler colony of South Australia, then less than 10 years old, was recorded further by the Adelaide Observer (Adelaide Observer, South Australia, on Saturday August 1846, page 8, Adelaide Shipping section):



ADELAIDE SHIPPING.

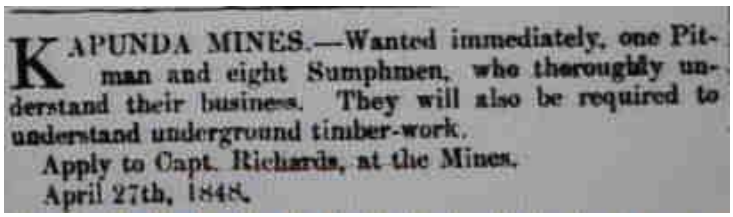
ARRIVED.

Sunday, July 26.—The schooner *Hawk*, 116 tons, Allen, master, from Singapore.

Monday, July 27.—The barque *Medway*, 653 tons, Coombes, master, from London. Passengers — J. B. Montefiore, Esq., Mrs Montefiore, Miss Montefiore, Miss Esther Montefiore, Miss Emily Montefiore, Miss Evelina Montefiore, Miss Justina Montefiore, Miss Augusta Montefiore, Miss Josephina Montefiore, Master Herbert Montefiore, Miss Marion Montefiore, Master Horace Montefiore, Miss Edith Montefiore, and two servants—Ann Smith and Jane Trewan; A. Scott, Esq., Mr George Russell, Mr Thomas McCullagh, and Mr John S. Bassett, in the cabin; Mr John Richards, Mrs Richards, Miss Richards, Mr S. Richards, jun., Miss Harriett Richards, Miss Amy Richards, Master Nicholas Richards, Master Thomas Richards, Master William Richards, Miss Mary Ann Richards, Mr and Mrs Robert Harris and two children, Mr Henry Dearlove, Mr James Chibnell, and Mr W. H. Robinson, in the second cabin; Mr Thomas Overton, Mrs Overton, Miss Overton, Master John Wm. Overton, Miss Mary Overton, Miss Maria Overton, Master Charles Overton, Miss Jemima Overton, Miss Sarah Ann Overton, Mr J. A. Waters, Mrs Waters, Master John Waters, Miss Georgiana Waters, Mr William Jarvis, Mr Charles Farrington, Mrs Farrington, Mr Farrington, jun., Miss Farrington, Master Joseph Moulden, Mr Robert Lucas, Mrs Lucas, Mr Thomas Deane, Mr Thomas Dean, jun., Mr William Smith, Mr George Hall, Mr Alfred Bowden, Mr William Ellis, and William Wailes, in the steerage.

A302. Ambrose's father-in-law, Captain John Richards (1796-1848) of the Great Kapunda Copper mine, was born in Gwinear, Cornwall, England (Cornwall, England parents: Nicolas Richards, Elizabeth, record title: England Births and Christenings, 1538-1975 name: John Richards gender: Male baptism/christening date: 18th September 1796, baptism/christening place: Gwinear, Cornwall, England; father's name: Nicolas Richards mother's name: Elizabeth [*Richards*] [*Italics mine*], indexing project (batch) number: C02571-1 system origin: England-ODM source film number: 254208).

A303. Submitted next is an advertisement written by John Richards (1796-1848) in his role as Captain of the Mine, just before he died in 1848 (Source: Flinders Ranges Research 2021; https://www.southaustralianhistory.com.au/kapunda3.htm):

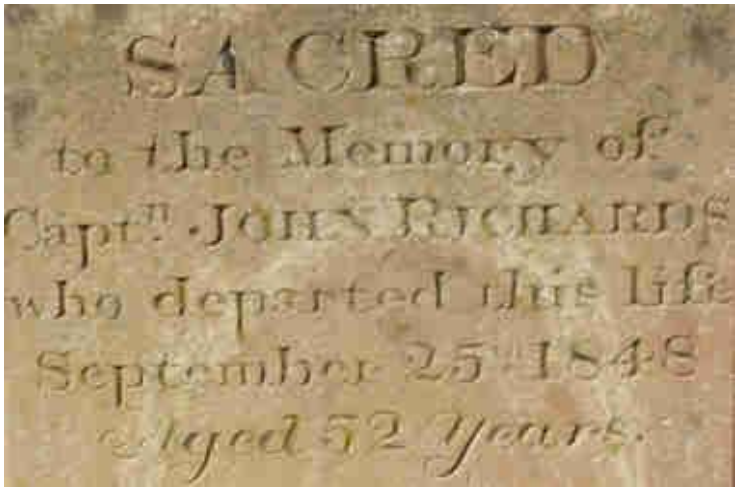


KAPUNDA MINES.—Wanted immediately, one Pitman and eight Sumphmen, who thoroughly understand their business. They will also be required to understand underground timber-work.

Apply to Capt. Richards, at the Mines.

April 27th, 1848.

A304. John Richards (1796-1848) was laid to rest at Kapunda whereby later his wife Amy and their daughter, Elizabeth joined him at the Kapunda Cemetery (https://www.southaustralianhistory.com.au/kapunda3.htm) (credit to Flinders Ranges Research 2021). The people of Kapunda shocked with his passing laid the following stone at the local COE chapel to commemorate him:



A305. Suffice to say, John Richards (1796-1848) and Amy Richards (1789-1883) are John Lindsay Robert Guest's (1960-), 4th great grandparents.

A306. Pictured below is their final resting place at the Clare Road Cemetery, Kapunda, South Australia (Kapunda Light Regional Council, South Australia, Australia):



Members of the Pioneer Association of South Australia

A307. Very recently, on the 9th February 2023, John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-) present representative of Stem 2 of the Hallifax family was recognised to stand in their place as a member of the Pioneer Association of South Australia (PASA). PASA under the auspices of the South Australian Government, commemorate and track rising generations of early pioneers thus, remembering their family's history, having members known to be contributors of the founding of South Australia in its first 10 years (Refer: PASA, Trudy Delahanty, 2023, for and behalf of Her Excellency the Honourable Frances Adamson, AC, Governor of South Australia – Qualifying genealogy verified and membership granted, 9th February 2023 for John Lindsay Robert Guest's direct descent from Harriet Hallifax (1828-1863), (nee Richards); Captain John Richards, 1796-1848; Amy Richards, 1798-1883, nee Eddy; and along his Guest paternal line: James Baldock, 1816-1896; and Jane Maria Baldock, 1837-1919, nee Pratt; and James's mother, Sarah Baldock, 1786-1850, nee Walker):





Pioneers SA is proud to have the patronage of Her Excellency the Honourable Frances Adamson AC, Governor of South Australia.

Pioneers SA membership is open to any person with an ancestor who arrived in South Australia up to and including 28 December 1846.

Ambrose William Hallifax's (1821-1874) ancient heritage

A308. Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874) is the son of Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835) and Sarah Maria Gaze (1791-1875) (England, Select Births and Christenings, 1538-1975; Name: Ambrose William Hallifax; Gender: Male; Birth Date: 9 Apr 1821; Baptism Date: 23 Jun 1841; Baptism Place: Warfield, Berkshire, England; Father: Thomas New Hallifax; Mother: Sarah Maria; FHL Film Number: 1041155):

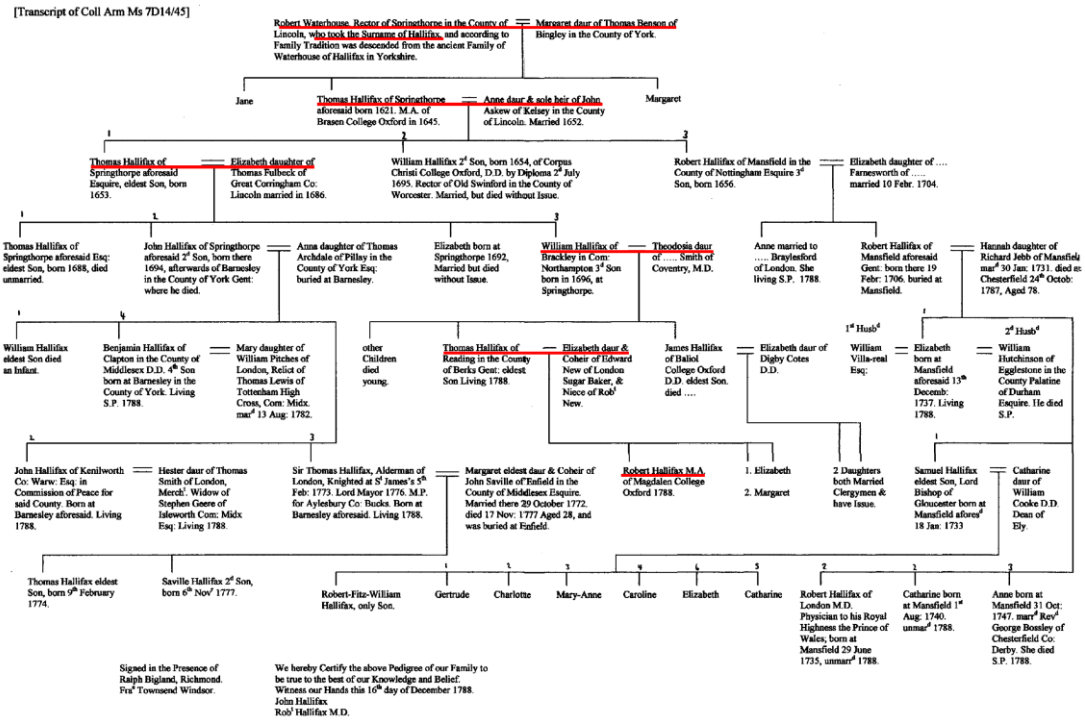
Name:	Ambrose William Hallifax
Gender:	Male
Birth Date:	9 Apr 1821
Baptism Date:	23 Jun 1841
Baptism Place:	Warfield,Berkshire,England
Father:	Thomas New Hallifax
Mother:	Sarah Maria
FHL Film Number:	1041155

A309. He is the grandson of Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838), known to the College of Arms Hallifax family pedigree Ms 7D14/45, 16th December 1788, and an ancient lineage beyond the record MS7D14/45 ascending.

A310. This Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838), is the cousin of the former Mayor of London, Sir Thomas Hallifax (1722-1789), MP, and Physician to the then Prince of Wales, another Robert Hallifax, M.D. (1735-1810), who was physician to the future George IV, and a younger brother of Bishop Samuel Hallifax (1733-1790).

A311. Thomas Hallifax, former Mayor of London, Ambrose's cousin three times removed was the senior partner in the bank, which became known as Glyn, Mills & Co founded in London, was a past constituent of the Royal Bank of Scotland (Bank of England Archive: Governor's files re bank amalgamations, incl Glyn, Mills & Co with Child & Co 1923-4, possible mergers Glyn, Mills & Co with Messrs Drummond 1923 and Glyn, Mills & Co with one or more Manchester banks 1927-35, acquisition of Glyn, Mills & Co by The Royal Bank of Scotland 1938-39 and purchase of Glyn, Mills & Co's Oxford branch by Martins Bank 1942, Ref: G1/9-11; discount office file re: Glyn, Mills & Co 1935-70, Ref: C48/63).

A312. The facsimile of Hallifax family record Ms 7D14/45, 16th December 1788, submitted below, shows Ambrose's grandfather's lineage underscored in red ink, subsequently inherited by Ambrose direct descendants (Ambrose's father Thomas was born a year after the record Ms 7D14/45 was made):



A313. Also visible on the chart above to the left of the page, is the name Sir Thomas Hallifax (1722-1789) and members of his family branch. Entered also is the name of the Physician to the Prince of Wales, Robert Hallifax M.D. (1735-1810) who later became King George IV (1762-1830) and his brother, Bishop Samuel Hallifax (1733-1790). They are found to the right-hand margin of this page.

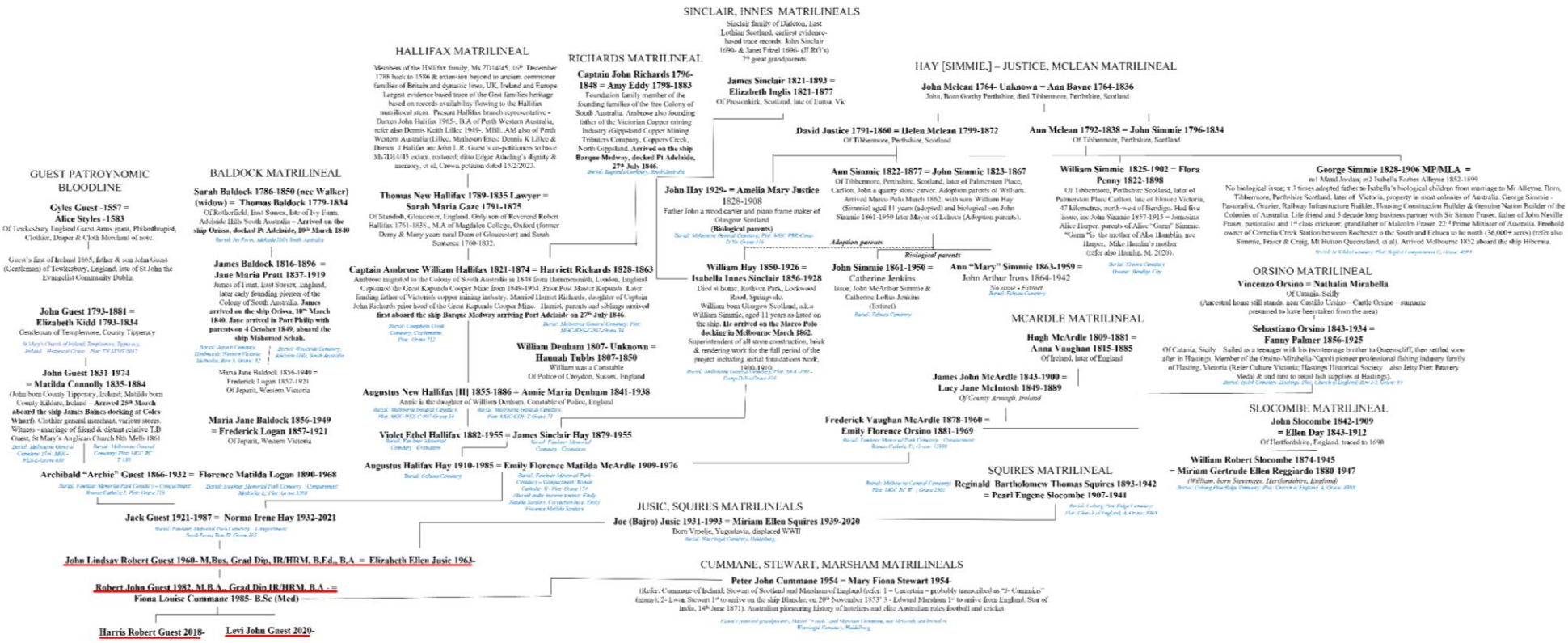
A314. The chart which follows next summarises the bloodlines John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-) of Melbourne inherits from his lineal ancestors who are known Pioneers of the colonies of Australia, including Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874).

The Coming to Australia

Guest family of Melbourne

Bloodlines flowing to the rising generation descended from John Lindsay Robert Guest 1960- & Elizabeth Ellen Guest 1963-nee Jusic

(Including members who are the earliest pioneers of the colonies of Australia, ships arrival and places of origin)



This page is intentionally left blank.

From Dennis Keith Lillee to Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835)

Dennis Keith Lillee' (1949-), MBE, AM immediate family

A315. Co-petitioner, Dennis Keith Lillee, was born on July 18, 1949, at Subiaco, Western Australia to Shirley Doris Lillee (1929-2014), (nee Halifax) (Hallifax) and Keith Lillee (1926-2012).

A316. Dennis married on the 30th May 1970, in Perth Western Australia, Helen Munsie. Helen is the daughter of Robert Alexander Munsie and Eileen Phyllis Munsie (nee Warner).

A317. Dennis and Helen have two sons, Adam Lillee (Bachelor of Science, Occupational Therapy) born on 7th August, 1974 and Dean Lillee born on 31st July 1976.

A318. Adam is married to Alyssa Frances Lillee (nee Lee) (1973-) and they have two daughters, Ajahna Grace Lillee born on 7th April 2004 and India Jade Lillee born on 18th July 2007.

A319. Dean Lillee's wife is Laura Lillee (nee Ruddle), and they are the parents of Stella Jayne Lillee, born on 1st September 2012.

A320. Dennis has two siblings, Trevor John Lillee 1950-2011 (deceased) and Carmen Shirley Matheson (1953-) (nee Lillee).

A321. Trevor married Linda and they had five children, Nathan, Damien, Rachael, Breeanna and Ebony. Their son Damien married Claire and presently have two daughters, Evelyn and April.

A322. Submitted below is a recent photograph of Dennis's, nephew Nathan Lillee, eldest son of Trevor, enjoying a light hearted moment with co-claimant and relative, John Guest, pictured with the busk of Dennis located near the home of the "ashes," at Rupertswood, Sunbury, Victoria, and significant for the Hallifax families from an historical family perspective (Hallifax/Lillee/Guest/Hay branches):



A323. Sunbury is nearby to Kyneton and Castlemaine, and where John lives in Riddells Creek, Victoria. The Hallifax's along the maternal Lillee and Guest lines maintain therefore a very strong affinity with the place, Ambrose William Hallifax and his immediate family preferred, in which history continued to be written.

A324. Trevor John Lillee (1950-2013) was an outstanding junior cricketer amongst his peers at the time as a top batsman, but decided not pursue a first-class cricketing career. Born in Subiaco, Perth Western Australia, he settled in Melbourne, raising his family with wife Linda. Below is a wedding photograph taken of Nathan's parents, Trevor and Linda, parents also of Damien, Rachael, Breeanna and Ebony Lillee:



A325. Dennis and Trevor's sister, Carmen, married Raymond Matheson. Carmen and Raymond have three sons. First born, Jason Peter Matheson, married Tina. Jason and Tina have two children - Chloe and Nicholas. Second born son Benjamin Matheson, married Diana, and they are currently without issue. Youngest son, Tobias Matheson (divorced) has three children Ella, Brendon and Isabelle Matheson.

A326. The chart presented on the next page illustrates Dennis and Helen's immediate descending family, as well as Dennis's extended family including his brother Trevor and sister Carmen's immediate family's as well as that of his cousin and co-petitioner, Darren John Halifax's (1965-) immediate family.

Leonard Gordon Hallifax 1904-1983 = Doris Agnes Kneale 1904-1959
Leonard (Len) Gordon Hallifax was born in 1904 in Islington, England (London, England, Births and Baptisms, 1813-1906, Name: Leonard Gordon Hallifax; Baptism Age: 3; Record Type: Baptism; Birth Date: 21 Apr 1904; Baptism Date: 30 May 1907; Baptism Place: St Mary Magdalene, Holloway Road, Islington, England; Father: Ernest Albert Hallifax; Mother: Lily Hallifax). He migrated to Perth Western Australia in 1921 aboard the ship Ormonde. Leonard died in 1983 in Nollamara, Perth Western Australia (Australia and New Zealand, Find A Grave Index, 1600s-Current, Name: Leonard Gordon Hallifax; Birth Date: 1904; Death Date: 9 Dec 1983; Cemetery: Karrakatta Cemetery and Crematorium; Burial or Cremation Place: Karrakatta, Nedlands City, Western Australia, Australia). Leonard migrated from England to Perth, West Australia prior to 1926 where his marriage is recorded in Perth in 1926 (Australia Marriage Index, 1788-1949, Name: Leonard G Hallifax; Marriage Date: 1926; Marriage Place: Perth, Western Australia; Registration Date: 1926; Registration Place: Perth, Western Australia, Australia; Registration Number: 1105). He married Doris Kneale (Australia, World War II Military Service Records, 1939-1945; Name: Leonard Gordon Hallifax; Birth Date: 24 Apr 1903; Birth Place: London England; Year range: 1939-1948; Enlistment Place: Claremont, Western Australia; Service Number: WX9100; Spouse: Doris Hallifax; Next of Kin: Hallifax Doris; Series Description: B883: Army, 2nd AIF). Len and Doris had two daughters, and one son John.
Norma Phyllis Halifax 1927-2013 = George Henry Powell
Norma and George "Henry" were married in Perth in 1947 (Australia Marriage Index, 1788-1949: George H Powell; Marriage Date: 1947; Spouse: Norma P Hallifax; Marriage Place: Perth, Western Australia; Registration Date: 1947; Registration Place: Perth, western Australia, Australia; Registration Number: 890)..
Maxine Mathews, nee Powell = Rod Mathews
Paul Mathews
Richelle = Mark
Gregory Leonard Powell = Margaret
Vanessa Powell
Donna Powell
Debbie McCavana, nee Powell = Colin McCavana
They have issue
Tracy McCavana
Craig McCavana
Shirley Doris Hallifax 1929-2014 = Keith Lillee 1926-2012
Shirley Doris Lillee, nee Hallifax, married Keith Lillee. They had issue.
Dennis Keith Lillee, AM, MBE 1949- = Helen Lillee MPA, BBusMgt (nee Munsie)
Dennis was born 18 July 1949, Subiaco, Perth Western Australia and is the internationally renowned Australian cricketer of th 1970 & 1980s. Helen Lillee, (nee Munsie) is the daughter Robert Alexander Munsie and Eileen Phyllis Munsie (nee Warner). Dennis and Helen have two sons & grandchildren.
Adam Lillee (1974-) = Alyssa Frances Lillee (1973-) (nee Lee)
Ajahna Grace Lillee 2004-
India Jade Lillee 2007-
Dean Lillee 1976 = Laura Lillee, nee Ruddle
Stella Jayne Lillee 2012-
Trevor John Lillee 1950-2014 = Linda
Trevor was born 10 October 1950, Subiaco, Western Australia, Australia: and died in Victoria, Australia in 2014. Trevor and Linda have four children
Nathan Lillee = Natalie
(No children)
Damien Lillee = Claire
Evelyn Lillee
April Lillee
Carmen Shirley Matheson, (1953-) nee Lillee = Ray Matheson (dec 13th July 2018)
Jason Peter Matheson = Tina
Chloe Matheson
Nicholas Matheson
Benjamin Matheson = Diana
(No children)
Ella Matheson
Tobias Matheson
(Divorced has children)
Brendon Matheson
Isabelle Matheson
Rachael Lillee = Martin
(No children)
Breeanu Lillee
(No children)
Ebony Lillee
(No children)
John Leonard Halifax 1933-2015 = [Lesley] "June" Halifax, nee Johansen
Leanne Lesley Wherry, nee Halifax 1964- = Rodney George Wherry
Married and have issue
Jonathon Rodney Wherry, born 1997-
Darren John Halifax 1965- BA
(Urban Studies)
1st born son
(Presently with one issue)
Wayne Andrew Halifax 1967-
2nd born son
(Presently without issue)

A327. Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-), MBE, AM is the former Australian fast bowler who is regarded as one of best fast bowlers of his generation and one of the world's greatest ever cricketers. Dennis first made his debut for Australia in the 1970-71 Ashes series and there was no looking back for him ever since. His biography that follows is supported further by materials available from Sports Australia and the International Cricket Council (III) and many other cricket authorities:

Dennis Keith Lillee, 1949-, MBE, AM is rated as the outstanding fast bowler of his generation" at an international level.

He is a genuine living nation treasure of Australia.

On the 17th December 2009, the International Cricket Council [ICC], the world governing body of cricket, inducted Dennis into the ICC "Hall of Fame" (retrieved, 3rd February, 2022). Then on the 22nd November, 2021, Dennis Lillee AM MBE, was elevated to Legend status in the nation's most prestigious sporting club, the Sport Australia Hall of Fame (SAHOF).

Dennis announced his retirement in 1982, where he then shifted his focus into the coaching department. Dennis Lillee was also one of the leading men in charge of the famous MRF Pace Foundation in Chennai, India.

MRF Pace Foundation is a coaching clinic for training fast bowlers from all over the world. Based in Chennai, India, it was founded in 1987 by MRF Limited, with the help of former Australian pace spearhead Dennis Lillee. Through this program, young aspiring fast bowlers are trained in a facility located at the campus of Madras Christian College Higher Secondary School, Chetpet, Chennai.

Fast bowlers who have trained with the MRF Pace Foundation and gone on to represent the Indian Cricket Team include Vivek Razdan, Javagal Srinath, Irfan Pathan, Munaf Patel, Venkatesh Prasad, R. P. Singh, Zaheer Khan and Shanthakumaran Sreesanth. Besides Indian players, foreign players like Chaminda Vaas, Henry Olonga, Heath Streak, Mohammad Asif and Australian fast bowlers Glenn McGrath, Mitchell Johnson and Brett Lee have also trained at the Foundation.

Sachin Tendulkar in his school days trained in the MRF Pace Foundation to become a fast bowler. Glenn McGrath was appointed director of the Foundation on 2 September 2012, replacing Dennis Lillee, who has held the post since its inception in 1987.

The MRF Pace Foundation sponsored a blimp which was flown over every match, during the 2010 Indian Premier League.

Prasidh Krishna becomes the latest name, who joined the Indian Cricket Team for the Asia Cup. He's the 21st fast bowler from MRF pace Foundation.

A328. Below is the MRF Pace Foundation logo (Author or copyright owner is the MRF Foundation, retrieved 2nd April, 2022):

A329. Below is a portrait of Dennis Lillee in full flight as an international cricketer (National Gallery of Australia):



A330. Below is the monument which stands at the Melbourne Cricket Ground (MCG) attributed to his outstanding career:



A331. Less well known about Dennis's career is that he remained until relatively recently, a long-term president of the Western Australian Cricket Association (WACA).

A332. In his time at the WACA, Dennis helped make the competition and administration financially more stable by bringing back the crowds, and making the atmosphere at the cricket more relaxed and casual.

A333. When Dennis retired from playing cricket his wife, Helen Lillee (MPA; BBusMgt), returned to university full time graduating first with a Bachelor of Business degree majoring in Management; and then continuing with higher education, graduating later with a Masters of Professional Accounting.

A334. Dennis enjoyed his role as house-husband for the years Helen forged an accomplished academic and now business career.

A335. Dennis maintains a healthy lifestyle and is a keen wine collector. Like his claimant cousins, Dennis is also a staunch monarchist and enjoys a love for British history.

A336. Pictured below is Dennis and Helen. They are considered by John Lindsay Robert Guest to be major collaborators enabling the completion of research into the three petitioners' shared family ancestry:



Source: Getty images, credit Paul McConnell, 8th October, 2005

A337. The next photograph submitted below shows Dennis with son Adam and on the right, Dennis and Helen's son, Dean, Adam's younger brother:





Parents - Shirley Doris Halifax (Hallifax) (1929-2014) and Keith Lillee (1926-2012)

A338. Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-) is the first-born son of Shirley Doris Halifax (Hallifax) (1929-2014) and Keith Lillee (1926-2012).

A339. Shirley and Keith married in Perth in 1948

Name:	Shirley D Halifax
Marriage Date:	1948
Marriage Place:	Perth, Western Australia
Registration Date:	1948
Registration Place:	Perth, Western Australia, Australia

A340. On 18th September, 2008, Mr [*Steve*] Irons, MP, Federal Minister for Swan (WA) *[Italics mine]*, gave a speech in the Australian House of Representatives acknowledging Shirley and Keith's 60th wedding anniversary (House of Representatives Adjournment, Keith and Shirley Lillee, Speech, Thursday, 18 September 2008, by Authority of the House of Representatives):

SPEECH

Date	Thursday, 18 September 2008	**Source**	House
Page	7979	**Proof**	No
Questioner		**Responder**	
Speaker	Irons, Steve, MP	**Question No.**	

Mr IRONS (Swan) (4.49 pm)—I would first like to acknowledge the 60th wedding anniversary of Dennis Lillee's parents, who live in my electorate of Swan. Keith and Shirley were married on this date 60 years ago and are the proud parents of Dennis Keith Lillee, who became an Australian sporting legend and arguably the greatest ever fast bowler. Congratulations to Keith and Shirley, and I wish them many more wedding anniversaries and a return to full health for Keith.

I would now like to raise the important issue of employment opportunities for the disabled in my electorate of Swan. I commend the excellent work being done in my community by local organisations to promote employment for the disabled. Last week I had the pleasure of launching the Microbusiness Forum for People with Disabilities in Canning Vale, Western Australia. The event was organised by the dedicated people of the Canning Coalition to raise the profile of employment opportunities for local community members with disabilities.

It was a privilege to be there and meet such an inspirational group of people. Many of the speakers on that day talked about how rewarding starting their own businesses had been. For example, Sally Richards from Canberra spoke about the great satisfaction her son Jackson, who has Phelan-McDermid syndrome, gains from the business they run, called JACKmail. Similarly, it was wonderful to hear about the success of Richard Hill as Director of Riccom, a website design and disability awareness training company. Equally, Norma and Nathan Hatchett should be commended for their innovative Hooked on Hessian textile company.

A341. As previously submitted, Dennis Keith Lillee's (1949–) siblings are Trevor John Lillee (1950–2013) and sister Carmen Shirley Matheson (1952–) (nee Lillee).

A342. Dennis, Trevor and Carmen's father, Keith Lillee is the son of the late Henry (a.k.a Harry) and Maud Lillee (nee Barnett) (Western Australia Announcements, Obituary., Lillee, Keith, archived, original published 22nd March, 2012).

A343. Keith, beloved husband of Shirley, both late of South Perth was laid to rest at Karrakatta Cemetery, Nedlands, Perth (Australia and New Zealand, Find A Grave Index, 1800s-Current, Name: Keith Lillee; Birth Date: 1927; Death Date: 20 Mar 2012; Cemetery: Karrakatta Cemetery and Crematorium; Burial or Cremation Place: Karrakatta, Nedlands City, Western Australia, Australia):

Name:	Keith Lillee
Birth Date:	1927
Death Date:	20 Mar 2012
Cemetery:	Karrakatta Cemetery and Crematorium
Burial or Cremation Place:	Karrakatta, Nedlands City, Western Australia, Australia

A344. Below is a school photograph taken of Dennis's father, the young Keith Lillee attending school Jarrahdale, near Rockingham, south of Perth Western Australia. The photograph was taken in the year 1932, whereby it is known Keith Lillee (1926-2012) attended from 1932 to 1940 (Keith's identity being one of the males pictured below):



Keith Lillee 1926-2012 present in photograph taken 1932 aged 6 years, pupil of Jarrahdale Primary School (not yet identified from photograph)

A345. It is also evidenced by his school records that he was born on the 8th September 1926 at Maylands, a Perth Suburb located on the Swan River.

A346. An extended trace of Dennis's patrilineal bloodline is also available upon request (refer: Supplement 1-Lillee patrilineage continued from the petition). The trace of Dennis's maternal bloodline now continues below.

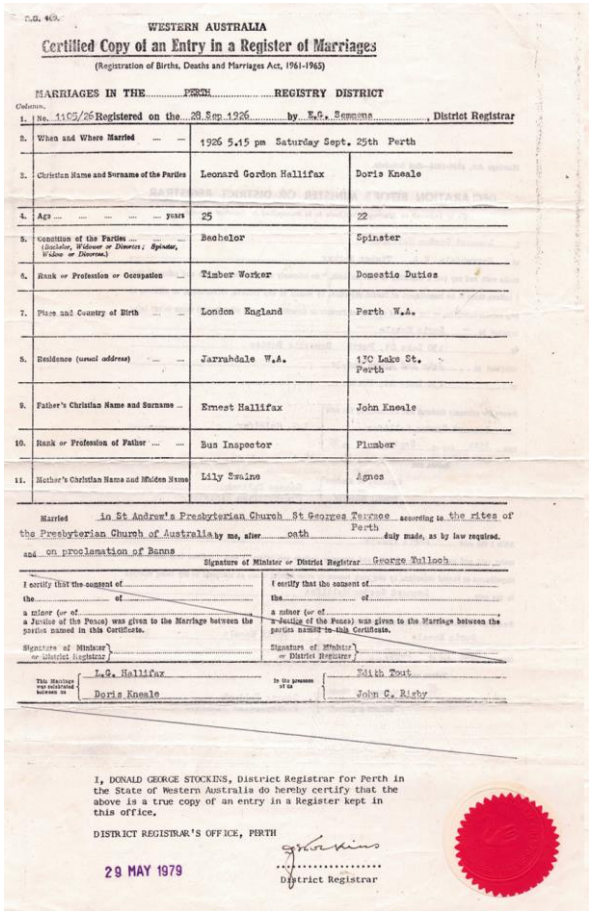
Grandparents, Leonard Gordon Hallifax and Doris Agnes Kneale

A347. Dennis's grandfather, Leonard Gordon Hallifax (1904-1983) married grandmother, Doris Agnes Kneale (1904-1959) in Perth, in 1926. They went on to have three children, two daughters, Norma and Shirley and son John (Australia Marriage Index, 1788-1949; Name: Leonard G Hallifax; Marriage Date: 1926; Marriage Place: Perth, Western Australia; Registration Date: 1926; Registration Place: Perth, Western Australia, Australia; Registration Number: 1105):

Name:	Leonard G Hallifax
Marriage Date:	1926
Marriage Place:	Perth, Western Australia
Registration Date:	1926
Registration Place:	Perth, Western Australia, Australia
Registration Number:	1105

Name:	Doris Kneale
Marriage Date:	1926
Marriage Place:	Perth, Western Australia
Registration Date:	1926
Registration Place:	Perth, Western Australia, Australia
Registration Number:	1105

A348. A facsimile of Leonard Gordon Hallifax and Doris Agnes Kneale's, marriage certificate is submitted below:



WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Certified Copy of an Entry in a Register of Marriages

(Registration of Births, Deaths and Marriages Act, 1961-1965)

MARRIAGES IN THE PERTH REGISTRY DISTRICT

No. 1105/26 Registered on the 28 Sep 1926 by E.S. Semmens, District Registrar

2.	When and Where Married	1926 5.15 pm Saturday Sept. 25th Perth	
3.	Christian Name and Surname of the Parties	Leonard Gordon Hallifax	Doris Kneale
4.	Age ... years	25	22
5.	Condition of the Parties (Bachelor, Widower or Divorcee; Spinster, Widow or Divorcee)	Bachelor	Spinster
6.	Rank or Profession or Occupation	Timber Worker	Domestic Duties
7.	Place and Country of Birth	London England	Perth W.A.
8.	Residence (usual address)	Jarrahdale W.A.	130 Lake St. Perth
9.	Father's Christian Name and Surname	Ernest Hallifax	John Kneale
10.	Rank or Profession of Father	Bus Inspector	Plumber
11.	Mother's Christian Name and Maiden Name	Lily Swaine	Agnes

Married in St Andrew's Presbyterian Church St Georges Terrace according to the rites of the Presbyterian Church of Australia by me, after oath duly made, as by law required, and on proclamation of Banns

Signature of Minister or District Registrar George Tulloch

I certify that the consent of ... the ... of ... a minor (or of ... a Justice of the Peace) was given to the Marriage between the parties named in this Certificate.

Signature of Minister or District Registrar

I certify that the consent of ... the ... of ... a minor (or of ... a Justice of the Peace) was given to the Marriage between the parties named in this Certificate.

Signature of Minister or District Registrar

This Marriage was celebrated between L.G. Hallifax and Doris Kneale in the presence of Edith Foot and John C. Richy

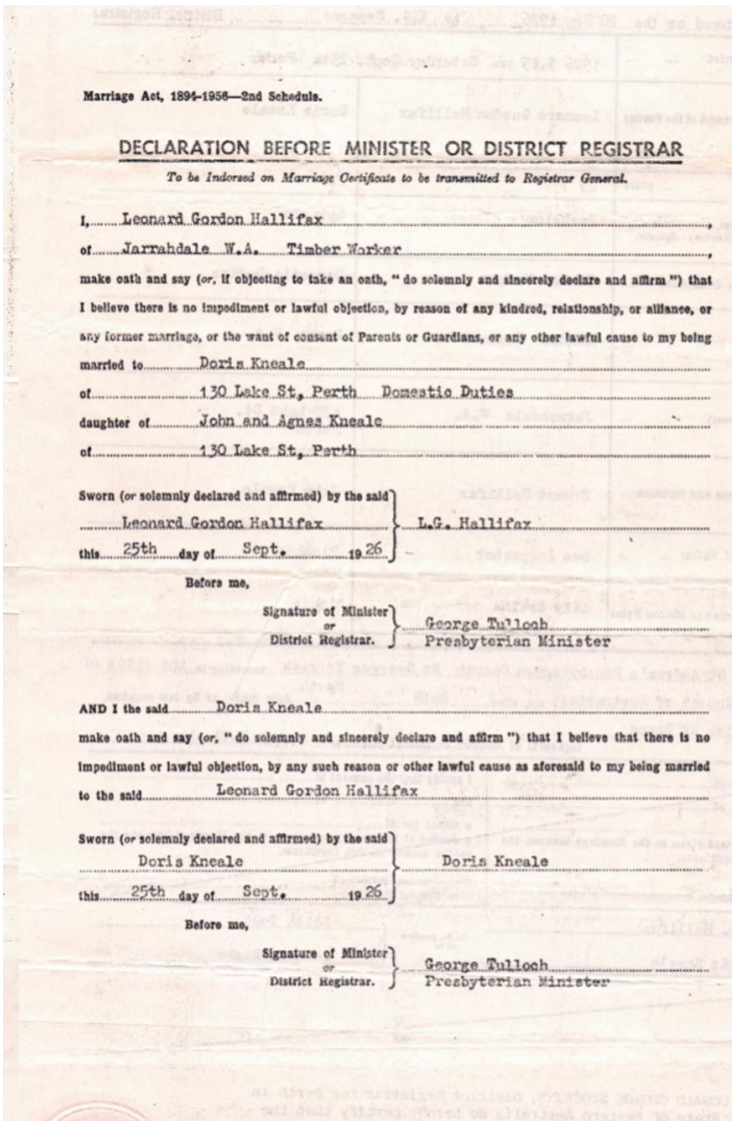
I, DONALD GEORGE STOCKINS, District Registrar for Perth in the State of Western Australia do hereby certify that the above is a true copy of an entry in a Register kept in this office.

DISTRICT REGISTRAR'S OFFICE, PERTH

29 MAY 1979

District Registrar

Continued …



Marriage Act, 1894-1956—2nd Schedule.

DECLARATION BEFORE MINISTER OR DISTRICT REGISTRAR

To be Indorsed on Marriage Certificate to be transmitted to Registrar General.

I, Leonard Gordon Hallifax,
of Jarrahdale W.A. Timber Worker,
make oath and say (*or*, if objecting to take an oath, "do solemnly and sincerely declare and affirm") that I believe there is no impediment or lawful objection, by reason of any kindred, relationship, or alliance, or any former marriage, or the want of consent of Parents or Guardians, or any other lawful cause to my being married to Doris Kneale
of 130 Lake St, Perth Domestic Duties
daughter of John and Agnes Kneale
of 130 Lake St, Perth

Sworn (*or* solemnly declared and affirmed) by the said Leonard Gordon Hallifax this 25th day of Sept. 1926 — L.G. Hallifax

Before me,

Signature of Minister or District Registrar — George Tulloch, Presbyterian Minister

AND I the said Doris Kneale
make oath and say (*or*, "do solemnly and sincerely declare and affirm") that I believe that there is no impediment or lawful objection, by any such reason or other lawful cause as aforesaid to my being married to the said Leonard Gordon Hallifax

Sworn (*or* solemnly declared and affirmed) by the said Doris Kneale this 25th day of Sept. 1926 — Doris Kneale

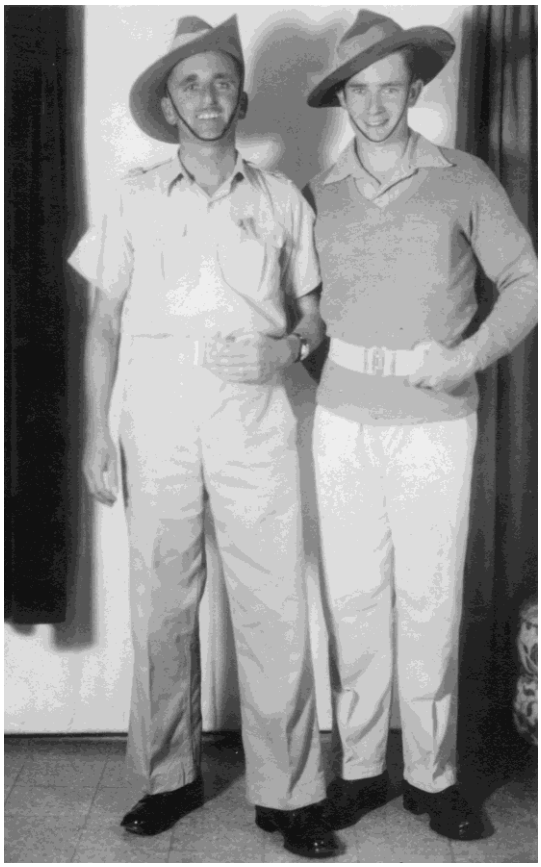
Before me,

Signature of Minister or District Registrar — George Tulloch, Presbyterian Minister

A349. A record of Leonard's enlistment in the Australian Imperial Force (AIF) World War II, making his birth date 24th April, 1903, London, England is further submitted (Australia, World War II Military Service Records, 1939-1945; Name: Leonard Gordon Halifax; Birth Date: 24 Apr 1903; Birth Place: London, England; Year range: 1939-1948; Enlistment Place: Claremont, Western Australia; Service Number: WX9100; Spouse: Doris Halifax; Next of Kin: Halifax Doris; Series Description; B883: Army, 2nd AlF):

Name:	Leonard Gordon Halifax
Birth Date:	24 Apr 1903
Birth Place:	London England
Year Range:	1939-1948
Enlistment Place:	Claremont, Western Australia
Service Number:	WX9100
Spouse:	Doris Halifax
Series Description:	B883: Army, 2nd Al F

A350. Pictured below is Leonard Gordon Halifax (left) of the Australian Army 2nd/48th Battalion with one of his army peers:



A351. The Rats of Tobruk Association of Western Australia (Upper Swan Sub Branch), paid Leonard and his family honour by recognising him as one of the "Rats of Tobruk":

R.S.L. War Veterans' Home - Memorial Chapel

THE RATS OF TOBRUK ASSOCIATION WEST AUSTRALIAN BRANCH

THE UPPER SWAN SUB BRANCH

and

THE EX-SERVICEWOMEN'S GROUP, DARLING RANGE SUB BRANCH

presentation of

M E M O R I A L B O O K S

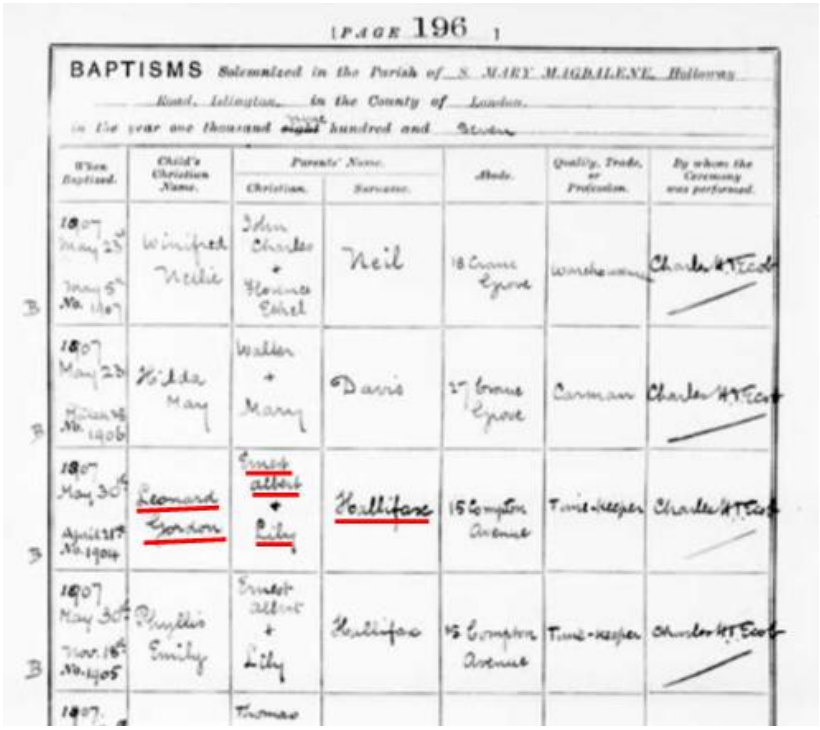
in Honoured Memory of.

RATS OF TOBRUK ASSOCIATION			
WX2159	BOWMAN James S	2/32nd Battalion	25th June 1983
WX3408	BRENNAN Gerald	2/28th Battalion	27th Sept 1983
WX7033	KELLY Jack H	2/28th Battalion	9th Nov 1983
WX7549	RUDKIN Edwin C	9th Div. Salvage	27th Nov 1983
WX1900	HALIFAX Len G	2/48th Battalion	9th Dec 1983
	BRANSON Jim	2/28th Battalion	24th Dec 1983
	de-LACY Norman		29th Dec 1983
	JONES Charles	2/28th Battalion	30th Dec 1983
	LACE John C	R.A.N.	30th Jan 1984
WX4500	TAYLOR Dick	9th Div. Salvage	24th March1984
	TAYLOR MC A.L.F. (Frank)	2/28th Battalion	28th April1984
WX6949	LEE Percy	2/28th Battalion	8th June 1984
WX3552	MILLER Max	2/28th Battalion	9th June 1984
UPPER SWAN SUB BRANCH			
	HARRISON MM Eric		18th Sept. 198
	BATES Henry George		31st Dec 198
EX-SERVICEWOMEN'S GROUP, DARLING RANGE SUB BRANCH			
	TAIT Sister Agnes	1st World War	20th June 1955
	BARBER Dr. G.W.	Major-General 1st World War	25th July 1951
	MURGATROYD Thomas	Boer War Worl War I & II	4th April 1960

26th August 1984 — 2.30 p.m.

Organist — Mrs. E.N. Wilson

A352. Leonard's baptism record shows he is the son of Ernest Albert Hallifax and wife Lily Hallifax (London, England, Births and Baptisms, 1813-1906; Name: Leonard Gordon Hallifox; Baptism Age: 3; Record Type: Baptism; Birth Date: 21 Apr 1904; Baptism Date: 30 May 1907; Baptism Place: St Mary Magdalene, Holloway Road, Islington, England; Father: Ernest Albert Hallifax; Mother: Lily Hallifax (Hallifax is a typographical error, attributed to interpreting the original script prior to database entry):



PAGE 196

BAPTISMS Solemnized in the Parish of S. MARY MAGDALENE, Holloway Road, Islington, in the County of London, in the year one thousand eight hundred and seven

When Baptized.	Child's Christian Name.	Parents' Name. Christian.	Parents' Name. Surname.	Abode.	Quality, Trade, or Profession.	By whom the Ceremony was performed.
1907 May 23 May 5th No. 1907	Winifred Nellie	John Charles + Florence Ethel	Neil	18 Crane Grove	Warehouseman	Charles H. Escott
1907 May 23 May 5th No. 1906	Hilda Mary	Walter + Mary	Davis	27 Crane Grove	Carman	Charles H. Escott
1907 May 30 April 28th No. 1904	Leonard Gordon	Ernest albert + Lily	Hallifax	15 Compton Avenue	Time-keeper	Charles H. Escott
1907 May 30 Nov. 18th No. 1905	Phyllis Emily	Ernest albert + Lily	Hallifax	15 Compton Avenue	Time-keeper	Charles H. Escott
1907		Thomas				

A353. A self published book by two brothers of North Perth Western Australia surnamed Christ, recall their youth playing cricket and football in Lake Street North Perth, growing up there between 1941-1967. They fondly recall Leonard Halifax at number 134 Lake Sreet watching out for stray cricket balls and footballs. It was not until the 1970s they realised Len was the grandfather of Dennis Lillee (Christ, 2020, p19):

> Number 134 was a Mr Len Halifax, to us an old man who later was revealed as the grandfather of Dennis Lillee who played cricket for WA and Australia in the 1970s and 1980s and who proved to be one of Australia's greatest ever fast bowlers. Mr Halifax spent a lot of time watching us youngsters play cricket and football to make sure his property especially the large front window was not damaged. As a tribute to our skill with the bat or ball the Halifax windows were never damaged or broken. Behind the Halifax house, down a laneway was number 134 the site of Cowans Plaster works. They had trucks, large and small, coming and going constantly during the working day. About 2014AD the houses numbered 132 and 134 (Halifax/Robinson) were demolished probably for redevelopment. A high fence now surrounds the property. To date (2018) no development has occurred.

A354. Leonard was also the second born son of three boys and was one of six children born to Ernest Albert Hallifax (1871–1947) and Lilian "Lily" Hallifax (1874-1916).

A355. Leonard's siblings are: Stanley Ernest Hallifax (1895–1972); Gladys Lilian Hallifax (1901–Unknown); Phyllis Emily Hallifax (1905–1970); Leslie Frank Hallifax (1908-Unknown); Arnold Alfred Hallifax (1909–1988).

A356. Leonard's elder brother Stanley married and had issue; a son named Stanley Edward Hallifax (1916-1995).

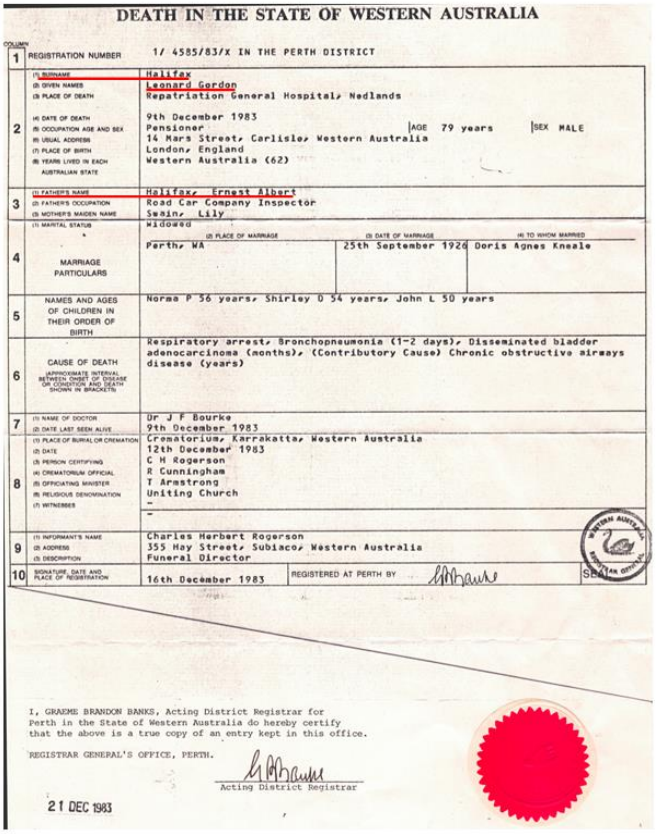
A357. This Stanley Edward Hallifax (1916-1995) also married, but died without general issue. This meant posthumously Leonard - *the second born son* - is made by the trace submitted in Attachment 1, the next successive head of the original senior Hallifax family (Ms 7D14/45, extant 16th December 1788).

A358. Dennis is the eldest and surviving son of Leonard's second born, daughter Shirley Doris Lillee (1929-2014) (nee Hallifax).

A359. Dennis's grandfather, also grandfather of Darren, Leonard Gordon Halifax (1904-1983) rests at Karrakatta Cemetery, Nedlands, Perth, Western Australia (Australia and New Zealand, Find A Grave Index, 1800s-Current; Name: Leonard Gordon Halifax; Birth Date: 1904; Death Date; 9 Dec 1983; Cemetery: Karrakatta Cemetery and Crematorium; Burial or Cremation Place: Karrakatta, Nedlands City, Western Australia, Australia):

Name:	Leonard Gordon Halifax
Birth Date:	1904
Death Date:	9 Dec 1983
Cemetery:	Karrakatta Cemetery and Crematorium
Burial or Cremation Place:	Karrakatta, Nedlands City, Western Australia, Australia

A360. Leonard Gordon Halifax's (1904-1983), detailed death certificate is submitted below confirming, also that his father, Ernest Albert Halifax, is of London, England:



DEATH IN THE STATE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

1	REGISTRATION NUMBER	1/ 4585/83/X IN THE PERTH DISTRICT
2	(1) SURNAME (2) GIVEN NAMES (3) PLACE OF DEATH (4) DATE OF DEATH (5) OCCUPATION AGE AND SEX (6) USUAL ADDRESS (7) PLACE OF BIRTH (8) YEARS LIVED IN EACH AUSTRALIAN STATE	Halifax Leonard Gordon Repatriation General Hospital, Nedlands 9th December 1983 Pensioner AGE 79 years SEX MALE 14 Mars Street, Carlisle, Western Australia London, England Western Australia (62)
3	(1) FATHER'S NAME (2) FATHER'S OCCUPATION (3) MOTHER'S MAIDEN NAME	Halifax, Ernest Albert Road Car Company Inspector Swain, Lily
4	(1) MARITAL STATUS MARRIAGE PARTICULARS	Widowed (2) PLACE OF MARRIAGE: Perth, WA (3) DATE OF MARRIAGE: 25th September 1926 (4) TO WHOM MARRIED: Doris Agnes Kneale
5	NAMES AND AGES OF CHILDREN IN THEIR ORDER OF BIRTH	Norma P 56 years, Shirley D 54 years, John L 50 years
6	CAUSE OF DEATH (APPROXIMATE INTERVAL BETWEEN ONSET OF DISEASE OR CONDITION AND DEATH SHOWN IN BRACKETS)	Respiratory arrest, Bronchopneumonia (1-2 days), Disseminated bladder adenocarcinoma (months), (Contributory Cause) Chronic obstructive airways disease (years)
7	(1) NAME OF DOCTOR (2) DATE LAST SEEN ALIVE	Dr J F Bourke 9th December 1983
8	(1) PLACE OF BURIAL OR CREMATION (2) DATE (3) PERSON CERTIFYING (4) CREMATORIUM OFFICIAL (5) OFFICIATING MINISTER (6) RELIGIOUS DENOMINATION (7) WITNESSES	Crematorium, Karrakatta, Western Australia 12th December 1983 C H Rogerson R Cunningham T Armstrong Uniting Church - -
9	(1) INFORMANT'S NAME (2) ADDRESS (3) DESCRIPTION	Charles Herbert Rogerson 355 Hay Street, Subiaco, Western Australia Funeral Director
10	SIGNATURE, DATE AND PLACE OF REGISTRATION	16th December 1983 REGISTERED AT PERTH BY

I, GRAEME BRANDON BANKS, Acting District Registrar for Perth in the State of Western Australia do hereby certify that the above is a true copy of an entry kept in this office.

REGISTRAR GENERAL'S OFFICE, PERTH.

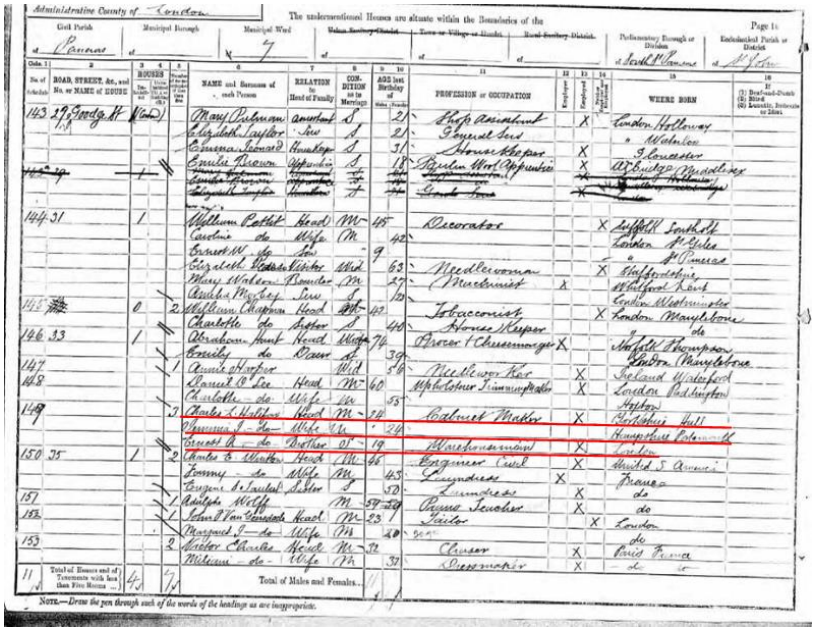
Acting District Registrar

21 DEC 1983

Great grandfather, Ernest Albert Hallifax (1871–1947)

A361. Leonard's father, Ernest Albert Hallifax (1871–1947) (England & Wales, BMD Birth Index, 1837-1915; Record details: Name: Ernest Albert Hallifax; Registration Date: 1871; Quarter of the Year: Oct-Nov-Dec; Registration Place: West Ham, Essex, England; Volume 4a; Page: 20), is found in the 1891 England Census as a 19-year-old, living with his 2nd eldest brother Charles Halifax and his wife Jemma Jane Halifax, nee Warmington. Brother Charles and sister-in-law Jemma are then aged 24 years (Note the second 'L" in Hallifax is frequently dropped in family records after Ernest's birth and that of his siblings).

A362. Charles was recorded with the occupation, cabinet maker in the 1891 England Census (Name: Charles L Halifax; Gender: Male: Age: 24; Relationship: Head; Birth Year: 1867; Spouse: Jemma J Halifax; Child: Ernest A Halifax: Birth Place: Hull, Yorkshire, England; Civil parish: St Pancras; Ecclesiastical parish: St John; Residence Place: St Pancras, London, England; Registration district: Pancras; Sub registration district: Tottenham Court; ED, Institution or Vessel; 10: Neighbours; View others on page: Piece; 121: Folio; 9; Household members: Name: Charles L Halifax; Age: 24; Name: Jemma J Halifax; Age: 24; Name: Ernest A Halifax; Age: 19):



A363. Ernest and Charles are two of five sons and a daughter born to Thomas Edward New Hallifax (1842-1908) and Annie Maria Blakeley (1843-1911).

2nd great grandparents, Thomas Edward New Hallifax and Annie Maria Blakeley

A364. Thomas Edward New Hallifax (1842-1908) and Annie Maria Blakeley (1843-1911) were married in 1862 (England & Wales, Marriage Index, 1837-1915; Record details – Name: Thomas Edward Hallifax; Registration Year: 1862; Registration Quarter: Jul-Aug-Sep; Registration district: Salford; Inferred County: Lancashire: Volume: 8d; Page: 70):

Name	Thomas Edward Hallifax
Registration Year	1862
Registration Quarter	Jul-Aug-Sep
Registration district	Salford
Inferred County	Lancashire
Volume	8d
Page	70

Household members

Name	Age
Joseph Enoch Armitage	
Annie Maria Blakeley	
Thomas Edward Hallifax	
Ann Beaumont Stone	

A365. Dennis's 2nd great grandparents, Thomas Edward New Hallifax "Edward" and Annie Maria Blakeley had five children: Harry Mansell Hallifax (1863–1941); Charles Llewellyn Hallifax (1867-1901); Alfred Gordon Hallifax (1869-Unkown); Ernest Albert Hallifax (1871-1947) (Dennis's great grandfather); Annie Hallifax (1876-Unknown); and Herbert Hallifax (1879-Unknown).

A366. Thomas ("Edward") hereafter referred to by his full name and wife Annie, are Dennis's 2nd great grandparents. They were separated and divorced shortly after Herbert was born. Both 2nd great grandparents Thomas and Ann remarried and Thomas had a subsequent daughter to his 2nd wife, who was a Japanese national.

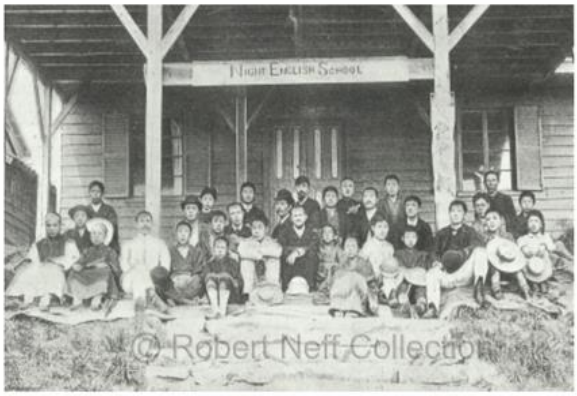
A367. Thomas found his way to Japan and then Korea and was head of the first English language school in Korea. He married a Japanese woman, who subsequently died not long after giving birth to their daughter Agnes Florence Hallifax. Agnes died aged 17 years in South Korea when Thomas and his daughter were living there, and whilst Thomas was operating the school.

A368. His first wife Annie, married Edward Marsh and whilst they did not have issue, Edward Marsh provided a paternal role to the children.

A369. Two accounts of Thomas Edward New Hallifax's (1842-1908) life in Japan and Korea are submitted below. The first makes him for a short while a sailor, then telegraph operator (high tech for its day); and then he worked in the same career as his father, teaching. He succeeded as the King of Korea's preferred westerner to establish the first English school in Korea. He is now recognised internationally as the founding father of English schools in Korea.

A370. Robert Neff (2022) (Asia Society: Learning English in the 1880s, provides a glimpse into Thomas's efforts https://asiasociety.org/korea/learning-english-1880s), writes this about Thomas:

The first English language school established in Korea was in September 1883. The instructor was Thomas E. Hallifax, a 41-year-old Englishman who was somewhat a jack-of-all-trades. Prior to coming to Korea he had served as a sailor, telegraph operator and, for a period of four years, as a teacher in Tokyo. While many of his contemporaries—and for that matter, modern historians—viewed his efforts as lackluster at best, he did manage to instill enough interest in his students to inspire them to use their limited English.



In January 1884, Percival Lowell, an American residing in Korea, recalled that a small group of boys used to tap on his window in order to practice their English.

A371. Another publication about Thomas by American Robert Neff (16th May, 2022) appeared in the Korean Times (online), making known the name of the school Thomas helped to establish, Dongmunhak, an interpreter school, in Seoul (Extract: https://m.koreatimes.co.kr/pages/article.asp?newsIdx=66731):

Korea's modernization through English in the 1880s
The Korean Times
May 16, 2022

In September 1883, the Korean government, under the advice of Paul G. von Mollendorff, a German advisor to the Korean court, established Dongmunhak, an interpreter school, in Soul.

English was initially taught by two Chinese instructors who had studied in the United States and came to Korea with Mollendorff.

They were soon joined by Thomas E. Hallifax, a 41-year-old Englishman who had come to Korea to establish a telegraph system but became a teacher by default.

The Korean government stipulated that students would be chosen by their academic aptitude only, irrespective of class, and would be provided with textbooks and Western-style paper. Those who excelled in their studies would be given free room and board.

According to Prof. Kim Euin-gyong, through this manner the government showed a progressive approach to English language education.

Continued …

Apparently, at least in the beginning, the school had no problems filling its classes. Students graduated after only a couple of months of study and were given good positions as interpreters.

But the success of the school is somewhat debatable. It has been disparaged as a tool of the Chinese government (Mollendorff was appointed by the Chinese) and staffed by unqualified teachers.

Hallifax's qualifications as a teacher was questioned notably by his students but also by the small foreign community as well.

Some described him as agreeable, clever and thoroughly conversant with the "Far East" but others derided his checkered past noting that his attainments were self-acquired, and he was nothing more than a "common sailor."

To be fair, Hallifax, prior to coming to Korea, had served as a sailor but only for two years but had taught English part time in Tokyo for four years.

Later in 1895, he became the assistant headmaster of the Government School for Foreign Language in Soul – a position held until his death in 1908.

Obviously he had some teaching ability but some Korean students felt betrayed.

In September 1886, the Korean government closed down Dongmunhak and established a new school at Yugeong Gongwon, commonly referred to as the Royal English School.

The students all sons of noble families, were taught by three well-educated Americans, Homer B. Hulbert, Delzell A. Bunker and George W. Gilmore.

The students, were instructed in English and taught twelve subjects including medicine, mathematics, geography, and natural science.

At first the students were enthusiastic to learn. They had been promised government positions if they did well and threatened with punishment, both for them and their parents, if they did poorly.

A372. A much earlier account of Thomas's presents in Korea, was also published in the Korean Times in 2009. The researcher and author, Bae Ji-sook, examined from records Thomas's experience in much greater detail. Bae Ji-sook reveals Thomas's role and place in the history of English education in Korea is far more substantial than American Robert Null let on. According to Bae Ji-sook, Thomas was very well connected and influential giving loyal and dutiful service to the reigning monarchs of Korea, King Goejong, 1863-1907 in the 1890s (Staff reporter, Bae Ji-sook, 9th November, 2009, https://www.koreatimes.co.kr/www/nation/2022/03/113_55175.html):

Through Western Eyes, Joseon Looked Peculiar

By Bae Ji-sook
Staff reporter
9th November, 2009

What was Korea Like in the 19th century in the eyes of a perfect stranger?
According to Thomas Edward Hallifax (1842-1908) from Britain, the first government-hired English teacher in Korean history, Joseon (1392-1910) was, expected, rather than unfamiliar – but its people were kind.

Hallifax who was hand-picked by King Gojong (1863-1907) for the role, wrote in a Japanese magazine in 1890 that Korean customs were strange: people wearing rag-like stockings and hats made of bamboo, and smoking a foot-long pipe.

The article, unearthed by Kim Sung-soo, said the writing is significant because he observed Joseon in the middle of change.

Despite the peculiar observations, Hallifax went on to note that Korean people were very polite.

"During the six years I have spent in Joseon, people were never hostile or vulgar. They have never forced me to do anything I wouldn't want to," he wrote under the titles of "Story of Joseon'.

Though he found the streets filled with litter at times, he praised Koreans for their unique beauty. "

"They are frank but mild. They are very good at guest service – they do it from the bottom of their heart," he wrote.

Hallifax, who had met many top-ranking officials in Joseon, mentioned King Going too.

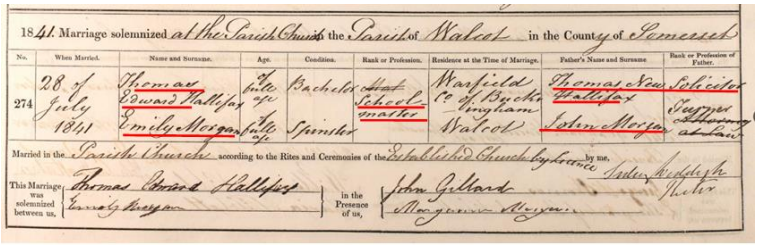
"He is a handsome and bright person. Still, he shares his power with the queen," citing that Queen Myeongseong (1851-1895) had a firm position inside the palace.

Referring to the work, Kim said, "the article shows how foreigners became accustomed to life in Korea. They were intimidated at first, but came to love it. "

Hallifax, from Westbury, Britain, arrived in Seoul in 1883 to work at Dongmunhak – the first English education institute in Korea. While working there, he taught several high-profile figures such as later independence fighter Namgung Eok.

When the school closed in 1886, he worked as an engineer. He went to Japan briefly, but returned in 1895 and passed away 13 years later. His body is buried in Yangwaiin, Seoul.

A373. Family records confirm before he left England, and prior to serving as a sailor for two years Thomas's was at the time of his first marriage to Emily Morgan "school master in or around Manfield co, Buckinghamshire" (Source: Somerset, England, Marriage Registers, Bonds and Allegations, 1754-1914 for Thomas New Hallifax; Marriage Registers: Walcot St Swithin, 1839-1843):



1841 Marriage solemnized at the Parish Church in the Parish of Walcot in the County of Somerset

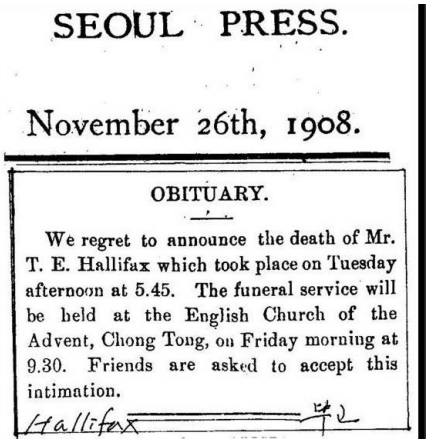
No.	When Married	Name and Surname	Age	Condition	Rank or Profession	Residence at the Time of Marriage	Father's Name and Surname	Rank or Profession of Father
274	28 July 1841	Thomas Edward Hallifax	Full age	Bachelor	~~Not~~ School master	Warfield [illegible] Bucks	Thomas New Hallifax	Solicitor
		Emily Morgan	Full age	Spinster		Walcot	John Morgan	Surgeon ~~Attorney~~ at Law

Married in the Parish Church according to the Rites and Ceremonies of the Established Church by Licence by me, Tarlton Bridgeh Rector

This Marriage was solemnized between us, Thomas Edward Hallifax, Emily Morgan — in the Presence of us, John Gillard, Margaret Morgan.

A374. Submitted below is a portrait of Thomas Edward New Hallifax (1842-1908), born Westbury, England in 1842, died 1908 Korea (Image of Thomas Edward New Hallifax (1842-1908), shared by Nic Brokenshaw, 8th May 2016, Maidstone, England) and adjacent to the photograph is a facsimile of Thomas's obituary, Seoul Press, 26th November, 1908):





SEOUL PRESS.

November 26th, 1908.

OBITUARY.

We regret to announce the death of Mr. T. E. Hallifax which took place on Tuesday afternoon at 5.45. The funeral service will be held at the English Church of the Advent, Chong Tong, on Friday morning at 9.30. Friends are asked to accept this intimation.

Hallifax

A375. Thomas's headstone with cross missing is shown on the following page. The memorial statement that follows was published by the Yanghwajin Foreign Missionary Cemetery, in Seoul, South Korea.

A376. The memorial leaves no doubt Thomas left a most positive mark in his adopted homeland of South Korea, to which the Korea Customs Service showed their gratitude by funding a bilingual memorial for him for establishing Korea's first English Language School.

A377. Thomas Edward New Hallifax (1842-1908), was a favoured foreigner of King Goejong (1863-1907) and Queen Myeongseong (1851-1895).

A378. Thomas rests in Soul, South Korea at Yanghwajin Foreign Missionary Cemetery, Seoul, Seoul Special City, South Korea, (Plot: B-40), adjacent to his 17 year old daughter, Agnes Florence Hallifax (1879-1897), born from the union with his Japanese wife (name unknown) (Agnes is Darren and Dennis's 3rd great aunt (Name: Thomas Edward Hallifax; Gender: Male; Birth Date: 1842; Death Date: 1908; Cemetery: Yanghwajin Foreign Missionary Cemetery; Burial or Cremation Place: Seoul, Seoul Special City, South Korea; Children: Agnes Florence Hallifax).

Thomas Edward Hallifax (1842-1908)

Hallifax was a British teacher at Dongmunhak, and English teaching school established with the suggestion of the Inspector General of Customs, Mollendorff. His students include Namgung Eok and Hong Woogwan, the first Joseon officers to be hired by the Customs. He taught English in the Korean Empire for over 20 years, contributing to developing Joseon's Maritime Customs officers.

Meanwhile, as a telegraphic engineers, he was actively in the installation of a communication line (the South Line). After his death, he was buried next to his only daughter)of his Japanese wife), Agnes Florence.





A379. Submitted below the headstone of his youngest daughter Agnes Florence Hallifax's (1879-1897). Her headstone has fallen into disrepair is located next to her father's resting place and headstone at Yanghwajin Foreign Missionary Cemetery, Soul, South Korea:

Agnes Florence Hallifax

Memorial | Photos | Flowers | Share | Edit

Learn about removing the ads from this memorial...

Birth: unknown
Death: Sep. 8, 1897

Gravestone severely bomb-damaged.

Original inscription:

Sacred to the memory of
Agnes Florence Hallifax
Died 8th September 1897
Aged 18 years

Family links:
Parents:
Thomas Edward Hallifax (1832 - 1908)

Burial:
Yanghwajin Foreign Missionary Cemetery
Seoul
Seoul Special City, South Korea

Created by: Chris Nelson
Record added: Oct 03, 2011
Find A Grave Memorial# 77526278

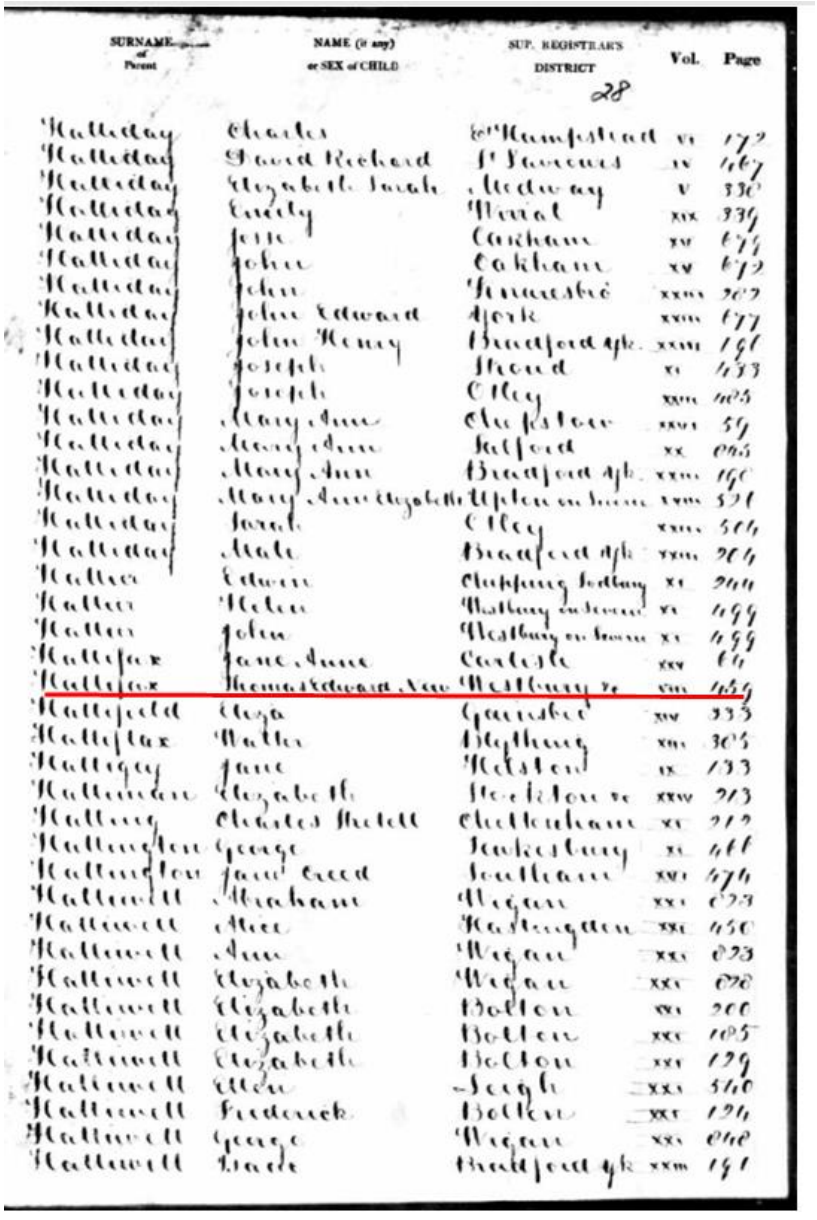


Added by: Chris Nelson

A380. The petitioners are most grateful for the online memorial creation by Chris Nelson, extracted from his website and submitted above.

A381. Whilst he has made an error recording Thomas's birth year, incorrectly as 1832, probably a keyboard entry error, the petitioners have contacted him with the materials he needs to correct the website he manages, and hope the matter will be resolved soon.

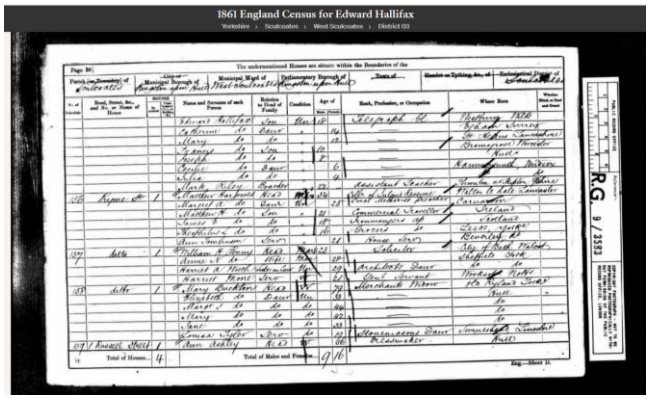
A382. Suffice to say, Thomas Edward New Hallifax (1842-1908) was born in Westbury, Wiltshire, England and is the eldest of three sons to Thomas Edward Hallifax (1819-1893) and Emily Morgan (1818-1861) (England and Wales, BMD Birth Index, 1837-1915; Name: Thomas Edward New Hallifax; Registration Date: 1842; Quarter of the Year: Apr-May-Jun; Registration Place: Westbury, Wiltshire, England; Volume: 8; Page: 459):



SURNAME of Parent	NAME (if any) or SEX of CHILD	SUP. REGISTRAR'S DISTRICT	Vol.	Page
		28		
Halliday	Charles	St Hampstead	xi	172
Halliday	David Richard	St Pancras	ix	167
Halliday	Elizabeth Sarah	Medway	v	330
Halliday	Emily	Wirral	xix	339
Halliday	Jesse	Cookham	xv	675
Halliday	John	Cookham	xv	672
Halliday	John	Tewkesbro	xxvi	207
Halliday	John Edward	Bfork	xxvi	677
Halliday	John Henry	Brentford Dpk	xxvi	191
Halliday	Joseph	Hound	xi	1733
Halliday	Joseph	Otley	xxvi	1025
Halliday	Mary Ann	Chesterton	xxvi	59
Halliday	Mary Ann	Salford	xx	095
Halliday	Mary Ann	Brentford Dpk	xxvi	190
Halliday	Mary Ann Elizabeth	Uppleton on Severn	xxvi	591
Halliday	Sarah	Otley	xxvi	500
Halliday	Wale	Brentford Dpk	xxvi	201
Hallier	Edward	Chipping Sodbury	xi	2011
Hallier	Helen	Westbury on Severn	xi	1199
Hallier	John	Westbury on Severn	xi	1199
Hallifax	Jane Anne	Carlisle	xxv	64
Hallifax	Thomas Edward New	Westbury	xi	1859
Hallifield	Eliza	Garstang	xiv	333
Halliflax	Walter	Blything	xvi	305
Halliger	Jane	Watton	ix	133
Hallimeday	Elizabeth	Hackney	xxiv	213
Halling	Charles Thetell	Cheltenham	xi	212
Hallington	George	Tewkesbury	xi	461
Hallington	Jane Reed	Southam	xvi	474
Hallinwell	Abraham	Wigan	xxi	673
Hallinwell	Alice	Warrington	xxi	450
Hallinwell	Ann	Wigan	xxi	623
Hallinwell	Elizabeth	Wigan	xxi	676
Hallinwell	Elizabeth	Bolton	xxi	200
Hallinwell	Elizabeth	Bolton	xxi	1105
Hallinwell	Elizabeth	Bolton	xxi	179
Hallinwell	Ellen	Leigh	xxi	540
Hallinwell	Frederick	Bolton	xxi	191
Hallinwell	George	Wigan	xxi	676
Hallinwell	Hannah	Brentford Dpk	xxvi	191

A383. The following pages shows the family membership records were taken from the 1861 England Census confirming that Thomas Edward New Hallifax, also more commonly referred to as "Edward," was born in Westbury, Wiltshire.

A384. The same records will further show he was aged 18 years in 1861 and lived at home with parents Thomas E Hallifax and Emily Hallifax (nee Morgan), and siblings to whom "Edward" is also confirmed as the elder of all children born to his parents Thomas and Emily (1861 England Census; Name: Edward Hallifax; Age: 18; Estimated Birth Year: 1843; Relation: Son; Father's Name: Thomas E Hallifax; Mother's Name: Emily Hallifax; Gender: Male: Where born: Westbury, Wiltshire, England; Civil parish: Sculcoates; Ecclesiastical parish: Sculcoates; County/Island, Yorkshire Country, England; Registration district: Sculcoates; Sub-registration district: West Sculcoates: ED, institution, or vessel, 3; Household schedule number: 155; Piece: 3583; Folio: 64; Page number: 30):



Name	Edward Hallifax
Age	18
Estimated Birth Year	1843
Relation	Son
Father's Name	Thomas E Hallifax
Mother's Name	Emily Hallifax
Gender	Male
Where born	Westbury, Wiltshire, England
Civil parish	Sculcoates
Ecclesiastical parish	Sculcoates
County/Island	Yorkshire
Country	England
Registration district	Sculcoates
Sub-registration district	West Sculcoates
ED, institution, or vessel	3
Neighbours	View others on page
Household schedule number	155
Piece	3583
Folio	64
Page number	30

Household members	Name	Age
	Emily Hallifax	43
	Thomas E Hallifax	42
	Mark Riley	22
	Edward Hallifax	18
	Catherine Hallifax	14
	Mary Hallifax	12
	Francis Hallifax	10
	Joseph Hallifax	8
	Cecilie Hallifax	6
	Julia Hallifax	4

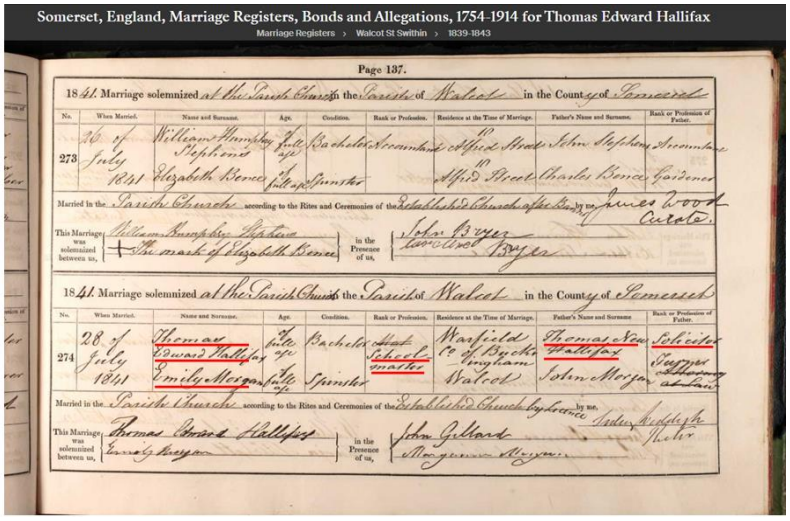
A385. Second born son John is not recorded. His omission may be simple in the sense he was not staying at the house on the night of the census, or perhaps being 1 year younger than Edward, no longer lived there and was therefore living elsewhere, aged 17 in 1861.

A386. The census records nevertheless, confirms that families account that Thomas Edward New Hallifax (1843-1908) was first born, and that in subsequent order, his siblings are:

- John Ambrose Henry Hallifax (1844-1926) (presumed to be named after petitioner John Lindsay Robert Guest's 3rd great grandfather, Ambrose. Ambrose is Thomas senior's brother. Ambrose being the first of the Hallifax family to migrate to Australia in 1846), then followed closely by youngest brother Augustus New Hallifax [I] (1825-1902), Teacher, Magistrate, who also settled in Victoria.
- Catherine Hallifax (1847-Unkown).
- Mary Hallifax (1849-Unkown).
- Francis Hallifax (1850-1926).
- Joseph Hallifax (1853-Unkown).
- Cecilie Hallifax (1855-Unkown).
- Julia Hallifax (1857-Unkown).

<u>3rd great grandparents, Thomas Edward Hallifax (1819-1893) and Emily Morgan (1818-1861)</u>

A387. Below is a record of the marriage of Thomas Edward [New] Hallifax's (1843-1908) parents, namely Thomas Edward Hallifax (1819-1893) and Emily Morgan (1818-1861). The record shows his grandfather is Thomas New Hallifax, solicitor (England Marriage Registers, Bonds and Allegations, 1754-1914; Name: Thomas Edward Hallifax: Gender: Male; Age: Full Age; Marriage or Bann Date: 28 Jul 1841; Marriage Place: Walcot St Swithin, Somerset, England; Parish as it Appears: Walcot; Father: Thomas New Hallifax: Spouse: Emily Morgan):



A388. The marriage certificate submitted above confirms Dennis Keith Lillee's (1949-), M.B.E, A.M, 3rd great grandparents, Thomas and Emily, married on 28th July, 1841 in Somerset, England. Subsequent evidence submitted for Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A., will prove the same.

A389. Submitted next is Thomas Edward Hallifax's (1819-1893) birth record (England, Select Births and Christenings, 1538-1975; Name: Thomas Edward Hallifax; Gender: Male; Birth Date: 8 Mar 1819; Baptism Date: 23 Jun 1841; Baptism Place: Warfield, Berkshire, England; Father: Thomas New Hallifax; Mother: Sarah Maria [*nee Gaze*], [*Italics mine*]: FHL Film Number: 1041155):

Name:	Thomas Edward Hallifax
Gender:	Male
Birth Date:	8 Mar 1819
Baptism Date:	23 Jun 1841
Baptism Place:	Warfield,Berkshire,England
Father:	Thomas New Hallifax
Mother:	Sarah Maria
FHL Film Number:	1041155

A390. As previously submitted, this Thomas Edward Hallifax (1819-1893) is the elder brother of Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874) and is John Lindsay Robert Guest's (1960-) 3rd great grandfather.

A391. Further checking confirms Ambrose is second born son of Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835) and Sarah Maria Gaze (1791- 1875) (England, Select Births and Christenings, 1538-1975; Name: Ambrose William Hallifax; Gender: Male; Birth Date: 9 Apr 1821; Baptism Date: 23 Jun 1841; Baptism Place: Warfield, Berkshire, England; Father: Thomas New Hallifax; Mother Sarah Maria; FHL Film Number: 1041155):

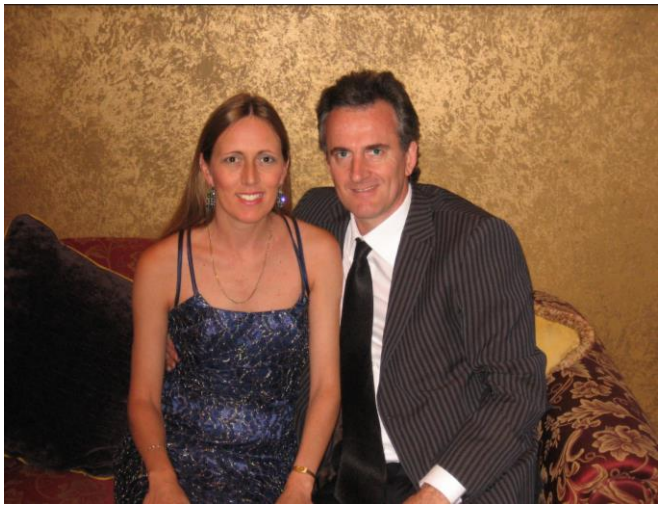
Name:	Ambrose William Hallifax
Gender:	Male
Birth Date:	9 Apr 1821
Baptism Date:	23 Jun 1841
Baptism Place:	Warfield,Berkshire,England
Father:	Thomas New Hallifax
Mother:	Sarah Maria
FHL Film Number:	1041155

A392. Youngest of the three brothers born to Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835) and Sarah Maria Gaze (1791-1875) is the previously submitted, Augustus New Hallifax [I] (1825-1902), Teacher and Magistrate of Melbourne, Victoria, youngest brother of both Thomas and Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874). Ambrose being confirmed earlier as the petitioner John Lindsay Robert Guest's 3rd great grandfather.

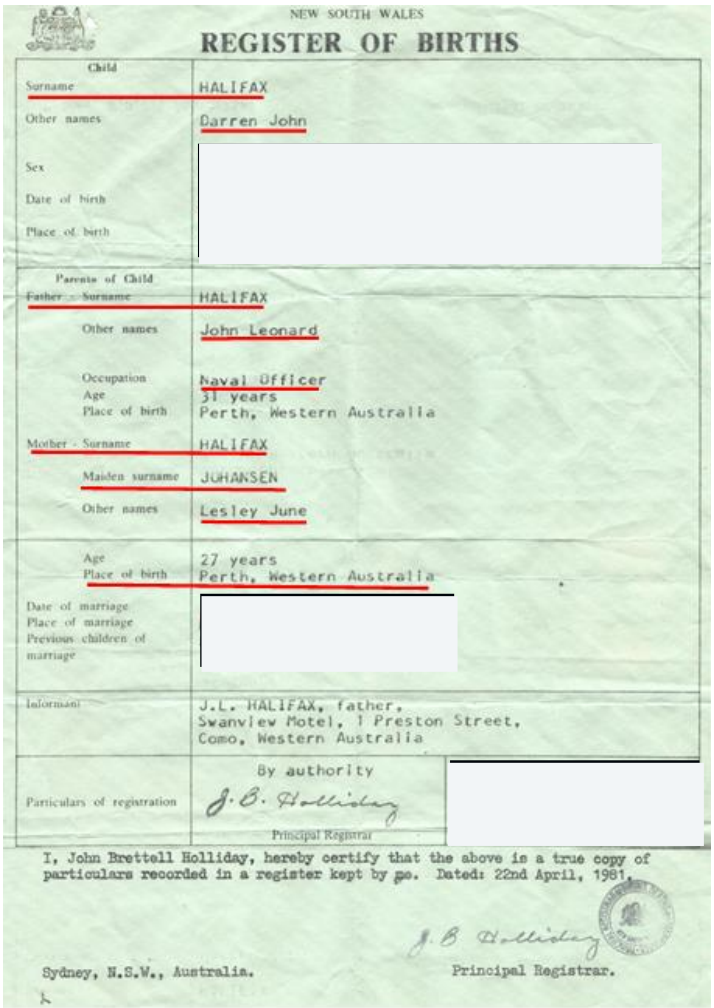
A393. At this juncture the trace for Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-), MBE, AM, along with the trace for John Lindsay Robert Guest is paused enable the submission of genealogical continuity records for Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A, to be submitted, making certain also of his direct descent also from shared 4th great grandfather, Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1846) and Sarah Maria Hallifax (1793-1875) (nee Gaze).

From Darren John Halifax to Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835)

A394. Submitted below is a portrait of Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A., of Perth Western Australia and his life partner of 26 years, Monica Cathrine Vandermeer:



A395. Darren John Halifax (1965-), is the first-born son of the late John Leonard Halifax (1933-2015) born in Subiaco, Western Australia, and his wife Lesley June Halifax (1937-), (nee Johansen), born 10th February 1937 also in Subiaco, Western Australia:



NEW SOUTH WALES

REGISTER OF BIRTHS

Child	
Surname	HALIFAX
Other names	Darren John
Sex	
Date of birth	
Place of birth	
Parents of Child	
Father - Surname	HALIFAX
Other names	John Leonard
Occupation	Naval Officer
Age	31 years
Place of birth	Perth, Western Australia
Mother - Surname	HALIFAX
Maiden surname	JOHANSEN
Other names	Lesley June
Age	27 years
Place of birth	Perth, Western Australia
Date of marriage	
Place of marriage	
Previous children of marriage	
Informant	J.L. HALIFAX, father, Swanview Motel, 1 Preston Street, Como, Western Australia
Particulars of registration	By authority J.B. Holliday Principal Registrar

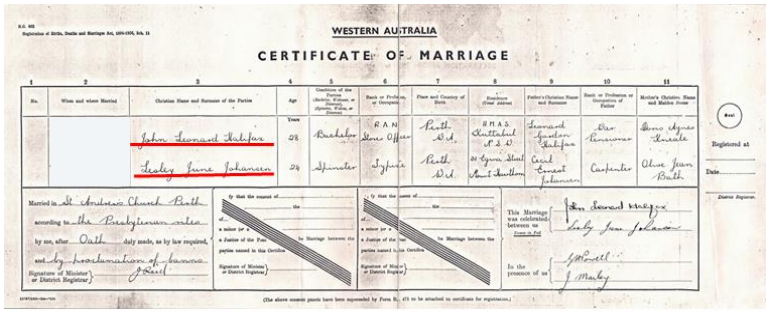
I, John Brettell Holliday, hereby certify that the above is a true copy of particulars recorded in a register kept by me. Dated: 22nd April, 1981.

J.B. Holliday

Sydney, N.S.W., Australia. Principal Registrar.

Parents – John Leonard Halifax and Lesley "June" Halifax (nee Johansen)

A396. Darren John Halifax's (1965-) parents, John and June Halifax were married



WESTERN AUSTRALIA

CERTIFICATE OF MARRIAGE

No.	When and where Married	Christian Name and Surname of the Parties	Age	Condition of the Parties (Bachelor, Widower, or Widow, Spinster, Widow, or Divorcee)	Rank or Profession or Occupation	Place and Country of Birth	Residence (Street, Address)	Father's Christian Name and Surname	Rank or Profession or Occupation of Father	Mother's Christian Name and Maiden Name
		John Leonard Halifax	28	Bachelor	R A N Seaman Officer	Perth W.A.	H.M.A.S. Quiberon N.S.W.	Leonard Gordon Halifax	Bus Conductor	Norma Agnes Lincoln
		Lesley June Johansen	24	Spinster	Typiste	Perth W.A.	20 Lyons Street East Fremantle	Cecil Ernest Johansen	Carpenter	Olive Jean Bath

Married in St Andrews Church Perth according to the Presbyterian rites by me, after Oath duly made, as by law required, and by proclamation of banns

Signature of Minister or District Registrar: J Bird

This Marriage was celebrated between us: John Leonard Halifax, Lesley June Johansen

In the presence of us: [illegible], J Marley

Registered at

Date

District Registrar

A397. Below is marriage photograph of John and June taken on the enjoying the first moments of their married life together. They are joined in the photograph by John's elder sister, Norma Phyllis Powell (nee Halifax) to the left with Norma and John's father, Leonard Gordon Halifax. Pictured also to the right of June, are her parents, Olive Jean Johansen (nee Bath) and Cecil Ernest Johansen:



A398. Lesley June Halifax (nee Johansen) (1937-), known to family and friends as June, is the eldest of four children to parents Olive Jean Bath (1915-1985) - born in Kalgoorlie, Western Australia - and Cecil Ernest Johansen (1902-1983).

A399. June's younger siblings, are Ernest James Johansen (1942-), Elizabeth Joy White (nee Johansen) (1943-1980), and Hellen Jean Selkirk (nee Johansen) (1945-). All four children were born and raised in Perth, Western Australia. Sadly, Elizabeth passed away in 1980 aged 37.

A400. Darren's younger brother Wayne Andrew Halifax (1967-) was born on the 12th June 1967 in Eastwood NSW, whilst first born issue of John Leonard Halifax (1933-2015) and his wife June Halifax (1937-) (nee Johansen) is Leanne Lesley Wherry (1964-) (nee Halifax).

A401. Leanne was born in Leanne married Rodney George Wherry (1958-) and had issue, Jonathon Rodney Wherry, born 1997, presently 25 years old.

A402. Below is a picture of Darren and his immediate family taken on his sister's wedding day, Left to right is Darren John Halifax, Rodney George Wherry, Leanne Lesley Wherry (nee Halifax), Lesley "June" Halifax (nee Johansen), John Leonard Halifax and Darren and Leanne's brother Wayne Andrew Halifax:



A403. Darren and Wayne are presently without issue. They are further made last of the senior Hallifax males bearing that name, springing from the original senior branch traced back to the Hallifax family registered pedigree Ms 7D 14/45, to whom co-petitioners, Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-), and John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-) also descend.

A404. Also previously submitted is confirmation they, Darren, Wayne and Leanne, all born Halifax, are 1st cousins of Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-), MBE, AM, also of Perth, Western Australia. They are further confirmed as more distant cousins of co-claimant, researcher and author of this petition, John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-) of Melbourne, Victoria, Australia. All family members mentioned here are direct descendants of Reverend Robert Hallifax, M.A of Magdalen College, Oxford.

A405. This Robert Hallifax (1761-1838), the petitioners 5th great-grandfather, is well settled as the youngest of all Hallifax males who in 1788 was known by the College of Arms record, Ms 7D14/45, to be the youngest adult male member of the parent stem.

A406. It is Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838) M.A of Magdalen College, Oxford whose genealogical legacy appears, from the tracing evidence submitted in Attachment 1, to be the only senior Hallifax branch male line extant in 1788 to survive.

A407. Hence the two senior branches survive and spring from him, hereafter referred to as Stem 1 to whom Darren John Halifax (1965-), and Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-) belong; and Stem 2 to whom John Lindsay Robert Guest belongs.

A408. Darren is the head of Stem 1 and 2 found extant in Australia and the present representative of the Hallifax family, Ms 7D14/45, including the junior branch extant in England (refer Attachment 1 for further detail).

A409. Darren, Wayne and Leanne's father, John Leonard Halifax's (Hallifax) (1933-2015) military enlistment record (Naval Officer), showing his birth date, 27th February 1933, and record of his marriage to June Johansen *[Lesley June Johansen, born 10th February 1937], [Italics mine]* (Australia, World War II Military Service Records, 1939-1945; Record details: Name: John Leonard Halifax (Hallifax); Birth Date: 27th Feb 1933; Birth Place: Perth, Western Australia; Year range: 1939-1948; Enlistment Place: Sydney; Service Number: R45796; Spouse: June Halifax; Next of Kin: Halifax June; Series Description: A6769: RAN, Navy Officers):

Name	John Leonard Halifax
Birth Date	27 Feb 1933
Birth Place	Perth, Western Australia
Year range	1939-1948
Enlistment Place	Sydney
Service Number	R45796
Spouse	June Halifax
Next of Kin	Halifax June
Series Description	A6769: RAN, Navy Officers

A410. Proudly Australian, and an equally proud Monarchist, John Leonard Halifax (1933-2015) rose to the rank of Lieutenant in the Royal Australian Navy.

A411. John served three terms between the 21st August 1951, aged 18, until he retired (for the first time) on May 10th 1973. In 1974 he was asked by Naval command to come out of retirement to work at the newly established Harold E. Holt USA Naval Base in Exmouth, Western Australia. He did so, and lived and worked there until his official retirement in 1976, aged 43.

A412. During his navy service years, he worked on His Majesty's Royal Australian Navy ships HMAS Warrego, HMAS Leeuwin, HMAS Melville, HMAS Parkes, HMAS Swan and HMAS Melbourne, as well at the RAN bases HMAS Watson, HMAS Cerberus, HMAS Albatross, HMAS Kuttabul, and the submarine base HMAS Platypus in Sydney. Below is a photograph of John Leonard Halifax (1933-2015), third from the left, on board the HMAS Swan, with some of his Royal Navy peers:



A413 The next photograph of Lieutenant John Leonard Halifax (1933-2015), was taken at the Harold E. Holt Naval Base, Exmouth, Western Australia, circa 1975/6. John is leading the march and pictured saluting:



OFFICIAL U.S. NAVY PHOTOGRAPH
— RELEASED —
CREDIT PHOTOGRAPH BY ~~JO2~~ L. W. Luther

A414. John took leave on the 20th April 1959, whilst serving on HMAS Swan south of New Zealand, to return to Perth to visit his ailing mother Doris Agnes Halifax (nee Kneale) who suddenly became very unwell. She passed away 10 days later aged 54.

A415. On the residing at HMAS Kuttabul (Sydney, NSW), John briefly returned to Perth to marry his sweetheart Lesley June Johansen (1937-). A week later they travelled back to Sydney and set up their home near HMAS Kuttabul.

A416. Whilst working on HMAS Melbourne in November 1963, John was recommended for special duties, and soon after promoted to Acting Sub Lieutenant. Then, on the 24th February 1964, weeks after the birth of his first-born Leanne Lesley he was promoted to Lieutenant.

A417. After the birth of sons Darren John and Wayne Andrew he and wife June and the 3 children moved to Perth, Western Australia, where he worked at HMAS Leeuwin Naval Base

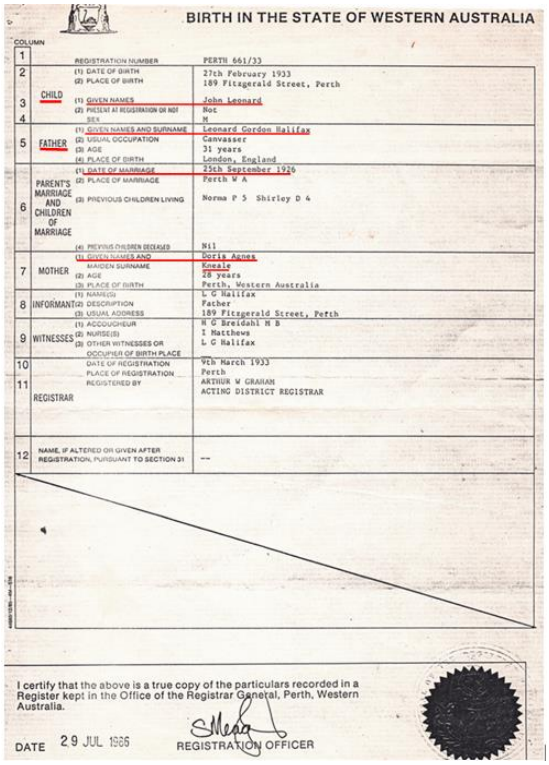
A418. John was so highly regarded by the sailors under his command at Collins - Walton Barracks, HMAS Leeuwin, that both he and Sidney Harold Turner, were honoured at a special dedication dinner in 2012.

A419. He served a total of 22.5 years in the Royal Australian Navy. John passed away on the 2nd December, 2015. His obituary reads:

> *"Lt John Leonard Halifax. Fair Winds and Following Seas. Stand proud Sir. We salute you".*

A420. John Leonard Halifax's (1933-2015) Certificate of Service records are available for examination.

A421. Submitted below is an extract of John's birth record (Western Australia, Birth record; Name: John Leonard Halifax; Birth registration number: 86981; Date of birth: 27th February, 1933, Registrar General: R.J. Little, 7th April, 1949; Registrar General's Department, Perth, Western Australia; produced 5th December, 1950):



BIRTH IN THE STATE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

COLUMN			
1		REGISTRATION NUMBER	PERTH 661/33
2	CHILD	(1) DATE OF BIRTH (2) PLACE OF BIRTH	27th February 1933 189 Fitzgerald Street, Perth
3		(1) GIVEN NAMES	John Leonard
4		(2) PRESENT AT REGISTRATION OR NOT SEX	Not M
5	FATHER	(1) GIVEN NAMES AND SURNAME (2) USUAL OCCUPATION (3) AGE (4) PLACE OF BIRTH	Leonard Gordon Halifax Canvasser 31 years London, England
6	PARENT'S MARRIAGE AND CHILDREN OF MARRIAGE	(1) DATE OF MARRIAGE (2) PLACE OF MARRIAGE (3) PREVIOUS CHILDREN LIVING (4) PREVIOUS CHILDREN DECEASED	25th September 1926 Perth W A Norma P 5 Shirley D 4 Nil
7	MOTHER	(1) GIVEN NAMES AND MAIDEN SURNAME (2) AGE (3) PLACE OF BIRTH	Doris Agnes Kneale 28 years Perth, Western Australia
8	INFORMANT	(1) NAME(S) (2) DESCRIPTION (3) USUAL ADDRESS	L G Halifax Father 189 Fitzgerald Street, Perth
9	WITNESSES	(1) ACCOUCHEUR (2) NURSE(S) (3) OTHER WITNESSES OR OCCUPIER OF BIRTH PLACE	H G Breidahl M B I Matthews L G Halifax
10		DATE OF REGISTRATION	9th March 1933
11	REGISTRAR	PLACE OF REGISTRATION REGISTERED BY	Perth ARTHUR W GRAHAM ACTING DISTRICT REGISTRAR
12		NAME, IF ALTERED OR GIVEN AFTER REGISTRATION, PURSUANT TO SECTION 31	--

I certify that the above is a true copy of the particulars recorded in a Register kept in the Office of the Registrar General, Perth, Western Australia.

DATE 29 JUL 1986 REGISTRATION OFFICER

A422. John Leonard Halifax's (1933-2015) burial record below shows he passed away on 2nd December 2015 (Australia and New Zealand, Find A Grave Index, 1800s-Current; Record details; Name: John Leonard Halifax (Hallifax); Birth Date: 1933; Death Date: 2 Dec 2015; Cemetery: Karrakatta Cemetery and Crematorium; Burial or Cremation Place, Karrakatta, Nedlands City, Western Australia, Australia):

Name	John Leonard Halifax
Birth Date	1933
Death Date	2 Dec 2015
Cemetery	Karrakatta Cemetery and Crematorium
Burial or Cremation Place	Karrakatta, Nedlands City, Western Australia, Australia

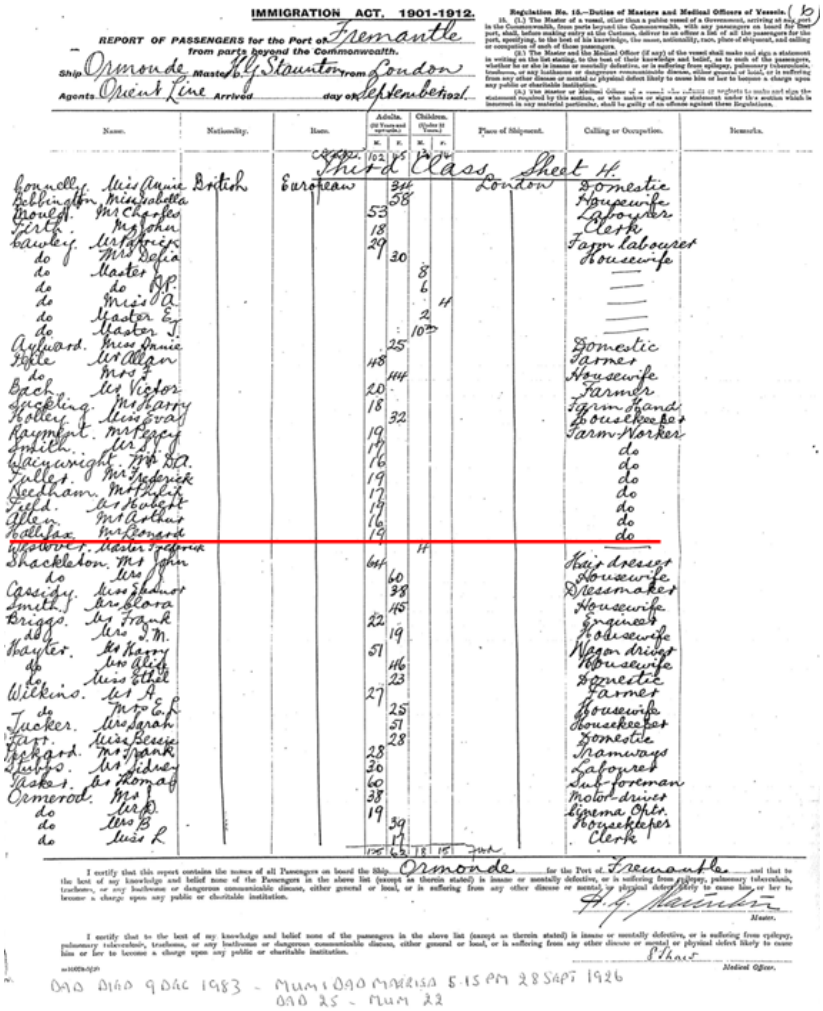
A423. John is the only son of Leonard and Doris and the younger brother of eldest Norma Phyllis Halifax (Hallifax), nee Powell (1927-2013) and Shirley Doris Lillee (1929-2014) nee Hallifax, and is Dennis Keith Lillee's maternal uncle.

A424. Darren and Dennis's cousins, born from Norma and George Henry Powell's ("Harry") union, include daughter and eldest issue Maxine Matthews (nee Powell), son Gregory Leonard Powell, and youngest, daughter Debbie McCavana (nee Powell). Maxine married Rodney Matthews and had issue, son Paul and daughter Richelle. Greg and his wife Margaret produced two daughters, Vanessa and Donna. Whilst Debbie and her husband Colin McCavana, also produced two offspring, daughter Tracy and son Craig.

<u>Same lineage enjoyed with Dennis Keith Lillee, from and beyond Leonard Gordon Halifax (1904-1983)</u>

A425. Suffice to say, it is the trace beyond John, Shirley and Norma's father Leonard Gordon Hallifax (1904-1983), which makes for the same lineage enjoyed by Darren and Dennis and their siblings and offspring.

A426. It is further submitted Darren and Dennis's grandfather, Leonard Gordon Hallifax (1904-1983) arrived in Fremantle, Western Australia on board the ship Ormonde in September, 1921. The hand written note at the foot of the record submitted below is made by his only son John Leonard Halifax (Hallifax) (1933-2015), who was also a keen family archivist, and it is John's hand written account which further confirms his parents' marriage and the date of his father, Leonard's passing:



IMMIGRATION ACT, 1901-1912.

REPORT OF PASSENGERS for the Port of Fremantle from parts beyond the Commonwealth.

Ship Ormonde Master H.G. Staunton from London

Agents Orient Line Arrived day of September 1921.

Regulation No. 15.—Duties of Masters and Medical Officers of Vessels.

15. (1.) The Master of a vessel, other than a public vessel of a Government, arriving at any port in the Commonwealth, from ports beyond the Commonwealth, with any passengers on board for that port, shall, before making entry at the Customs, deliver to an officer a list of all the passengers for the port, specifying, to the best of his knowledge, the name, nationality, race, place of shipment, and calling or occupation of each of those passengers.

(2.) The Master and the Medical Officer (if any) of the vessel shall make and sign a statement in writing on the last sailing, to the best of their knowledge and belief, as to each of the passengers, whether he or she is insane or mentally defective, or is suffering from epilepsy, pulmonary tuberculosis, trachoma, or any loathsome or dangerous communicable disease, either general or local, or is suffering from any other disease or mental or physical defect likely to cause him or her to become a charge upon any public or charitable institution.

(3.) The master or medical officer of a vessel who refuses or neglects to make and sign the statement required by this section, or who makes or signs any statement under this section which is incorrect in any material particular, shall be guilty of an offence against these Regulations.

Name.	Nationality.	Rem.	Adults. (20 Years and upwards.) M.	Adults. (20 Years and upwards.) F.	Children. (Under 20 Years.) M.	Children. (Under 20 Years.) F.	Place of Shipment.	Calling or Occupation.	Remarks.
			162	85	20				
				Third Class				Sheet 4	
Connelly Miss Annie	British	European		34			London	Domestic	
Bebbington Miss Isabella				58				Housewife	
Mould Mr Charles			53					Labourer	
Firth Mr John			18					Clerk	
Bawley Mr Patrick			29					Farm Labourer	
do Mrs Sofia				30				Housewife	
do Master P.					8				
do do J.					6				
do Miss A.						4			
do Master E.					2				
do Master J.					10 mo				
Aylward Miss Janie				25				Domestic	
Hyde Mr Allan			48					Farmer	
do Mrs J.				44				Housewife	
Back Mr Victor			20					Farmer	
Spickling Mr Harry			18					Farm Hand	
Rolley Miss Eva				32				Housekeeper	
Raymont Mr Percy			19					Farm Worker	
Smith Mr J.			17					do	
Wainwright Mr S.A.			16					do	
Fullet Mr Frederick			19					do	
Beecham Mr Philip			17					do	
Field Mr Robert			19					do	
Gilbert Mr Arthur			16					do	
Hallfax Mr Leonard			19					do	
Westover Master Frederick					11				
Shackleton Mr John			64					Hairdresser	
do Mrs				60				Housewife	
Cassidy Miss Shamrock				38				Dressmaker	
Smith Mr Gloss				45				Housewife	
Briggs Mr Frank			22					Engineer	
do Mrs E.M.				19				Housewife	
Hayter Mr Harry			51					Wagon driver	
do Mrs Alice				46				Housewife	
do Miss Ethel				23				Domestic	
Wilkins Mr A.E.			27					Farmer	
do Mrs E.F.				25				Housewife	
Tucker Mrs Sarah				51				Housekeeper	
Farr Miss Bessie				28				Domestic	
Hobard Mr Frank			28					Tramways	
Phillips Mr Sidney			30					Labourer	
Tasker Mr Thomas			60					Sub-foreman	
Ormerod Mrs			38					Motor driver	
do Mr B.			19					Cinema Optr.	
do Mrs B.				39				Housekeeper	
do Miss L.				17				Clerk	
			195	63	18	15	Total		

I certify that this report contains the names of all Passengers on board the Ship Ormonde for the Port of Fremantle and that to the best of my knowledge and belief none of the Passengers in the above list (except as therein stated) is insane or mentally defective, or is suffering from epilepsy, pulmonary tuberculosis, trachoma, or any loathsome or dangerous communicable disease, either general or local, or is suffering from any other disease or mental or physical defect likely to cause him or her to become a charge upon any public or charitable institution.

H.G. Staunton
Master.

I certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief none of the passengers in the above list (except as therein stated) is insane or mentally defective, or is suffering from epilepsy, pulmonary tuberculosis, trachoma, or any loathsome or dangerous communicable disease, either general or local, or is suffering from any other disease or mental or physical defect likely to cause him or her to become a charge upon any public or charitable institution.

S Hunt
Medical Officer.

DAD DIED 9 DEC 1983 - MUM DIED MARRIED 5.15 PM 28 SEPT 1926
DAD 25 - MUM 22

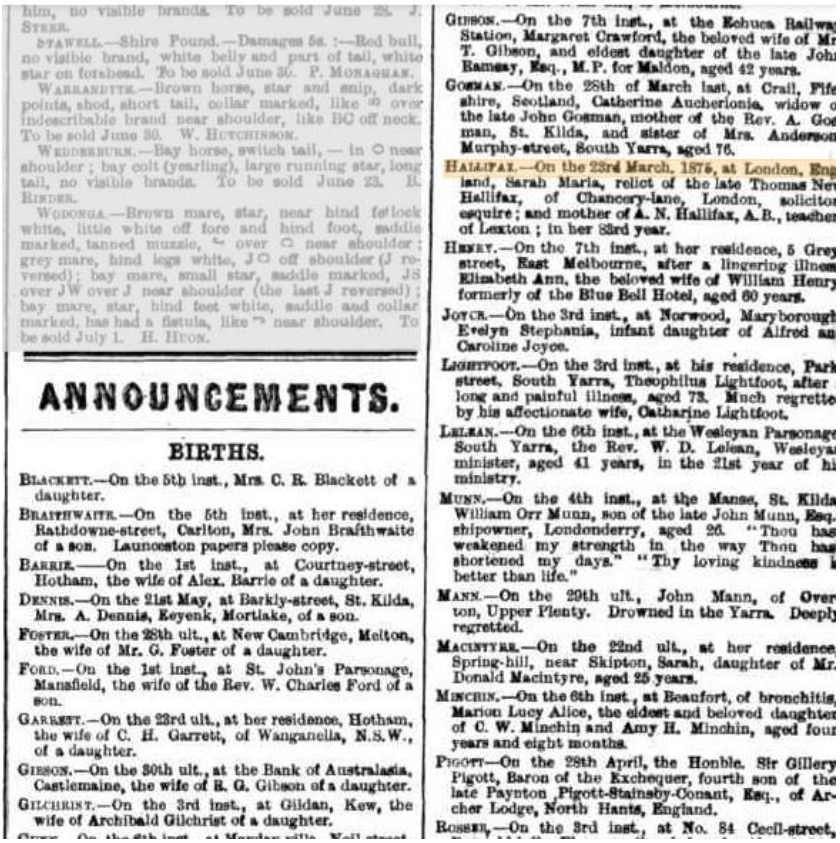
A427. All of the available body of facts or information makes for the conclusion that Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-), MBE, AM, and his 1st cousin, Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A, both of Perth Western Australia are directly descended from Thomas Edward Hallifax (1819-1893), elder brother of Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874). The latter being Dennis and Darren's 3rd great-grand-uncle.

A428. They are therefore joined with John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-), MA., Grad Dip IR/HRM., B Ed., BA., of Melbourne, Victoria, Australia to be made by the same evidence, 4th great grandsons of the parents of Thomas New Hallifax (1819-1893) and Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874), namely, Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835) and Sarah Maria Gaze (1791-1875).

Shared 4th great grandfather, Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835)

A429. The year after Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874) died, his younger brother, Augustus New Hallifax (1825-1902) , then of Lexton, Victoria (near Ballarat), and still engaged in teaching (refer previous articles: A177-A178, pp 55-56), announced the families bereavement of the passing of mother, Sarah Maria Hallifax (1791-1875), relic of their father, Thomas New Hallifax, Solicitor, Esquire (The Australasian, Melbourne, Victoria, Saturday 12th June 1875, Page 27, Family Notices):

> HALLIFAX. - On the 28th March, 1875, at London, England, Sarah Maria, relict of the late Thomas New Hallifax, of Chancery-Lane, London, solicitor, esquire; and mother of A. N. Hallifax, A.B., teacher, of Lexton; passed away in her 83rd year.



him, no visible brands. To be sold June 25. J. STEER.

STAWELL.—Shire Pound.—Damages 5s.:—Red bull, no visible brand, white belly and part of tail, white star on forehead. To be sold June 30. P. MONAGHAN.

WARRANDYTE.—Brown horse, star and snip, dark points, shod, short tail, collar marked, like ⁰⁄₀ over indescribable brand near shoulder, like BG off neck. To be sold June 30. W. HUTCHINSON.

WEDDERBURN.—Bay horse, switch tail, — in ○ near shoulder; bay colt (yearling), large running star, long tail, no visible brands. To be sold June 23. R. RINDER.

WONONGA.—Brown mare, star, near hind fetlock white, little white off fore and hind foot, saddle marked, tanned muzzle, ⌐ over ○ near shoulder; grey mare, hind legs white, J ○ off shoulder (J reversed); bay mare, small star, saddle marked, JS over JW over J near shoulder (the last J reversed); bay mare, star, hind feet white, saddle and collar marked, has had a fistula, like ⁻⁾ near shoulder. To be sold July 1. H. HYDE.

ANNOUNCEMENTS.

BIRTHS.

BLACKETT.—On the 5th inst., Mrs. C. R. Blackett of a daughter.

BRAITHWAITE.—On the 5th inst., at her residence, Rathdowne-street, Carlton, Mrs. John Braithwaite of a son. Launceston papers please copy.

BARRIE.—On the 1st inst., at Courtney-street, Hotham, the wife of Alex. Barrie of a daughter.

DENNIS.—On the 21st May, at Barkly-street, St. Kilda, Mrs. A. Dennis, Eeyenk, Mortlake, of a son.

FOSTER.—On the 28th ult., at New Cambridge, Melton, the wife of Mr. G. Foster of a daughter.

FORD.—On the 1st inst., at St. John's Parsonage, Mansfield, the wife of the Rev. W. Charles Ford of a son.

GARRETT.—On the 23rd ult., at her residence, Hotham, the wife of C. H. Garrett, of Wanganella, N.S.W., of a daughter.

GIBSON.—On the 30th ult., at the Bank of Australasia, Castlemaine, the wife of R. G. Gibson of a daughter.

GILCHRIST.—On the 3rd inst., at Gildan, Kew, the wife of Archibald Gilchrist of a daughter.

GIBSON.—On the 7th inst., at the Echuca Railway Station, Margaret Crawford, the beloved wife of Mr T. Gibson, and eldest daughter of the late John Ramsay, Esq., M.P. for Maldon, aged 42 years.

GOSMAN.—On the 28th of March last, at Crail, Fifeshire, Scotland, Catherine Aucherlonia, widow of the late John Gosman, mother of the Rev. A. Gosman, St. Kilda, and sister of Mrs. Anderson Murphy-street, South Yarra, aged 76.

HALLIFAX.—On the 23rd March, 1875, at London, England, Sarah Maria, relict of the late Thomas New Hallifax, of Chancery-lane, London, solicitor esquire; and mother of A. N. Hallifax, A.B., teacher of Lexton; in her 83rd year.

HENRY.—On the 7th inst., at her residence, 5 Grey street, East Melbourne, after a lingering illness Elizabeth Ann, the beloved wife of William Henry formerly of the Blue Bell Hotel, aged 60 years.

JOYCE.—On the 3rd inst., at Norwood, Maryborough Evelyn Stephania, infant daughter of Alfred and Caroline Joyce.

LIGHTFOOT.—On the 3rd inst., at his residence, Park street, South Yarra, Theophilus Lightfoot, after a long and painful illness, aged 73. Much regretted by his affectionate wife, Catharine Lightfoot.

LELEAN.—On the 6th inst., at the Wesleyan Parsonage South Yarra, the Rev. W. D. Lelean, Wesleyan minister, aged 41 years, in the 21st year of his ministry.

MUNN.—On the 4th inst., at the Manse, St. Kilda William Orr Munn, son of the late John Munn, Esq. shipowner, Londonderry, aged 26. "Thou has weakened my strength in the way Thou has shortened my days." "Thy loving kindness better than life."

MANN.—On the 29th ult., John Mann, of Overton, Upper Plenty. Drowned in the Yarra. Deeply regretted.

MACINTYRE.—On the 22nd ult., at her residence Spring-hill, near Skipton, Sarah, daughter of Mr. Donald Macintyre, aged 25 years.

MINCHIN.—On the 6th inst., at Beaufort, of bronchitis, Marion Lucy Alice, the eldest and beloved daughter of C. W. Minchin and Amy H. Minchin, aged four years and eight months.

PIGOTT.—On the 28th April, the Honble. Sir Gillery Pigott, Baron of the Exchequer, fourth son of the late Paynton Pigott-Stainsby-Conant, Esq., of Archer Lodge, North Hants, England.

ROSSEL.—On the 3rd inst., at No. 84 Cecil-street,

A430. Below is Thomas New Hallifax's (1789-1835) record of him graduating as a solicitor:



WILLIAM T. T. HALL. 1715—1886. BEABAZON HALLOWES.

Wharf, and curate of St. George the Martyr, Queen Square, London. [10]

Hallett, James, s. James, of St. Andrew's, Holborn, gent. PEMBROKE COLL., matric. 26 May, 1748, aged 18; of Dunmow Priory, Essex, died 1769.

Hallett, James, s. John, of London, arm. QUEEN'S COLL., matric. 24 Jan., 1766, aged 17; created M.A. 1 Dec., 1769, and also D.C.L. 8 July, 1773. then of Higham, near Canterbury, died May, 1823.

Hallett, James Hughes, ss. Charles, of Bridge, Kent, clic. ORIEL COLL., matric. 25 May, 1805, aged 18; B.A. 1809, M.A. 1832, rector of Birchett, Kent, 1836, vicar of Waldham with Petham, Kent, 1840.

Hallett, John, s. James, of Shillingston, Dorset, pleb. EXETER COLL., matric. 15 June, 1713, aged 17; B.A. 1716.

Hallett, John Hothersall, s. Richard Hothersall, of Axmouth, Devon, clic. WORCESTER COLL., matric. 13 Feb., 1795, aged 18; B.A. 1798 (as

Hallifax, John Savile, ss. Thomas, of Finsbury Square, London, arm. TRINITY COLL., matric. 25 Oct., 1823, aged 19; B.A. 1827, M.A. 1830, rector (and patron) of Groton, Suffolk, 1837, until his death 6 March, 1872.

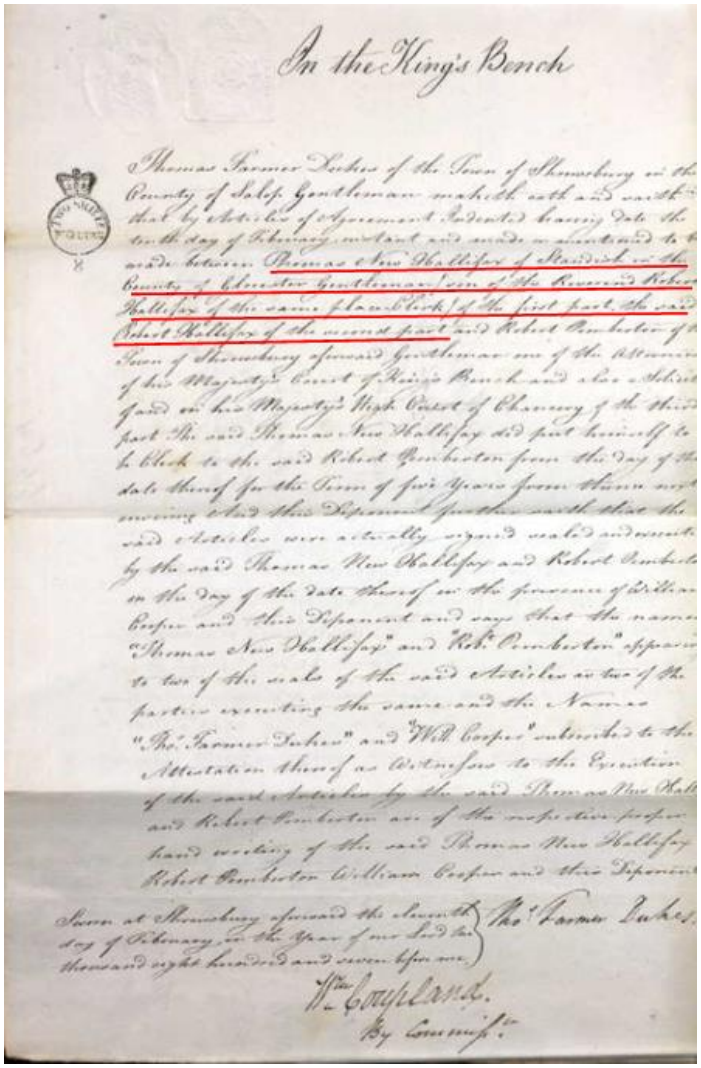
Hallifax, Joseph, ss. John, of Stourbridge, co. Stafford, cler. QUEEN'S COLL., matric. 10 June, 1747, aged 18; B.A. 1751, M.A. 1754, rector of Ribbesford, Worcestershire, 1755-9, and of Broome, near Aldeburgh, 1759, until his death 6 Nov., 1782.

Hallifax, Robert, s. Thomas, of Reading, Berks, gent. LINCOLN COLL., matric. 4 Dec., 1736, aged 16; demy MAGDALEN COLL. 1736-9, B.A. 1740, M.A. 1743, vicar of Standish with Hardwicke, co. Gloucester (J.P.), 1765, until his death 23 Sep., 1776. See Biograph. viii.

Hallifax, Saville, ss. Thomas, of London, gent. TRINITY COLL., matric. 28 Jan., 1740, aged 18; his father was Lord Mayor of London 1777.

Hallinge, Francis, s. William, of Monmouth, pleb. BALLIOL COLL., matric. 7 May, 1742, aged 18.

A431. A companion document shows he was a solicitor by profession UK, Articles of Clerkship, 1756-1874; and that his father is Reverend Robert Hallifax (Clerk's Name: Thomas New Hallifax; Clerk's Father: Reverend Robert Hallifax; Attorney: Robert Pemberton; Filing Date: 20 Mar 1807; Parish or Town: Standish; County: Gloucestershire):



In the King's Bench

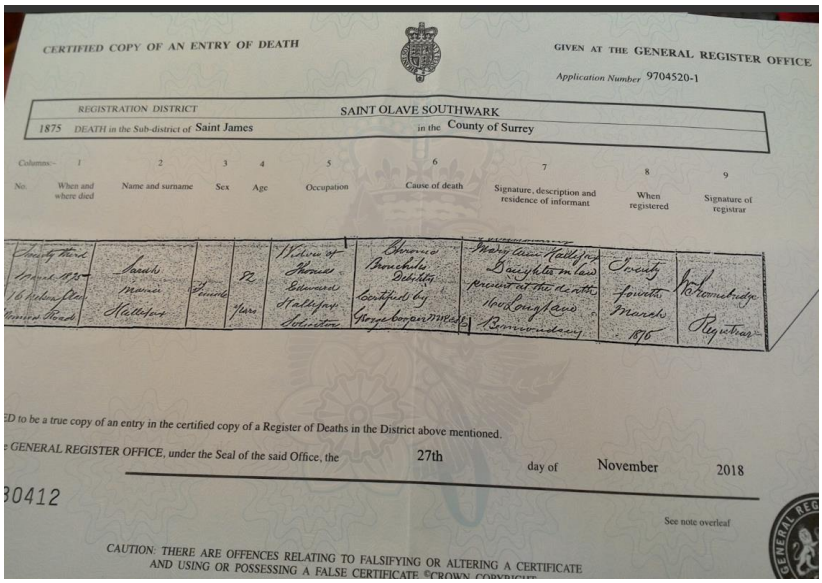
A432. Complimenting the Articles of Clerkship record submitted above is Thomas New Hallifax's (1789-1835) birth record below. It confirms he is the son of Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838) of Standish Gloucestershire. His birth record below further recognises his mother, Sarah [*Maria*] Hallifax [*nee Gaze*] (England, Select Births and Christenings, 1538-1975; Name: Thomas Hallifax; Gender: Male; Birth Date: 14 Jun 1789; Baptism Date: 30 Aug 1789; Baptism Place: Standish, Gloucester, England; Father: Robert Hallifax; Mother: Sarah; FHL Film Number: 423303, 477776) [Italics mine]:

Name:	Thomas Hallifax
Gender:	Male
Birth Date:	14 Jun 1789
Baptism Date:	30 Aug 1789
Baptism Place:	Standish,Gloucester,England
Father:	Robert Hallifax
Mother:	Sarah
FHL Film Number:	423303, 477776

A433. Suffice to say Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835) is the son of Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838) of Standish Gloucester.

A434. Thomas's mother, and Robert's wife, is Sarah Maria Hallifax (1791-1875) (nee Gaze).

A435. Below is Sarah Maria Hallifax's (1791-1875), nee Gaze, death record. Sarah being the petitioner's 4th great grandmother (England & Wales, Death Index database, 1837-1915; Name: Sarah Maria Hallifax; Age: 82; Estimated Birth Year: 1793; Registration Quarter; Jan-Feb-Mar; Death Registration Place: St Olave Southwark, London, United Kingdom; Death Date: Mar 1875: Inferred Death Place: London, United Kingdom; Volume: 1d; Page; 223):



CERTIFIED COPY OF AN ENTRY OF DEATH

GIVEN AT THE GENERAL REGISTER OFFICE

Application Number 9704520-1

REGISTRATION DISTRICT SAINT OLAVE SOUTHWARK

1875 DEATH in the Sub-district of Saint James in the County of Surrey

Columns:- 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
No. When and where died	Name and surname	Sex	Age	Occupation	Cause of death	Signature, description and residence of informant	When registered	Signature of registrar
[illegible]	Sarah Maria Hallifax	Female	82 years	Widow of Thomas Edwards Hallifax Solicitor	Bronchitis Debility certified by [illegible]	Mary Ann Hallifax Daughter in law present at the death Hoxton Square Bermondsey	Twenty fourth March 1875	[illegible] Registrar

ED to be a true copy of an entry in the certified copy of a Register of Deaths in the District above mentioned.

e GENERAL REGISTER OFFICE, under the Seal of the said Office, the 27th day of November 2018

30412

See note overleaf

CAUTION: THERE ARE OFFENCES RELATING TO FALSIFYING OR ALTERING A CERTIFICATE AND USING OR POSSESSING A FALSE CERTIFICATE

A436. By her son's hand, Augustus New Hallifax [I] (1825-1902), John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-) of Melbourne's 3rd great uncle, it is further confirmed that the petitioner's shared 4th great grandmother, Sarah Maria Hallifax (1791-1875), nee Gaze, died on the 28th March, 1875 in London (i.e., 27th March, 1875 London time) (Source: The Australasian, Melbourne, Victoria, Saturday 12th June 1875, Page 27, Family Notices, Death of Sarah Maria Hallifax of London (1791-1875), aged 83 years).

A437. The records further reveal Sarah Maria Hallifax (1791-1875) is buried at Camberwell Old Cemetery in which her internment date is given as 27th March 1875, the day she died (Birth 1791, Internment: 27 Mar 1875, Burial place: Camberwell Old Cemetery, Camberwell, London Borough of Southwark, Greater London, England; Plot Id: Square 53, Grave 4287) (the anomaly in dates is attributed to England v Australian time).

A438. Investigations into her life revealed that despite Thomas predeceased Sarah by forty years, Sarah never remarried.

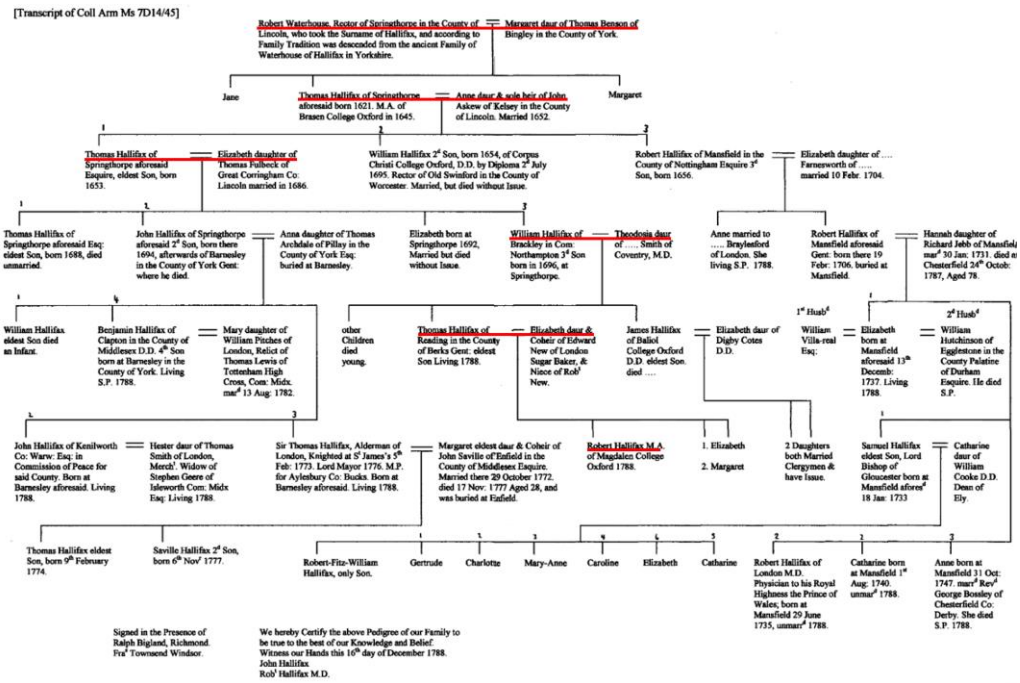
A439. The facts further suggest Sarah the widow, relic of Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835), Solicitor, Esquire, and her children were relatively comfortable financially.

This page is intentionally left blank.

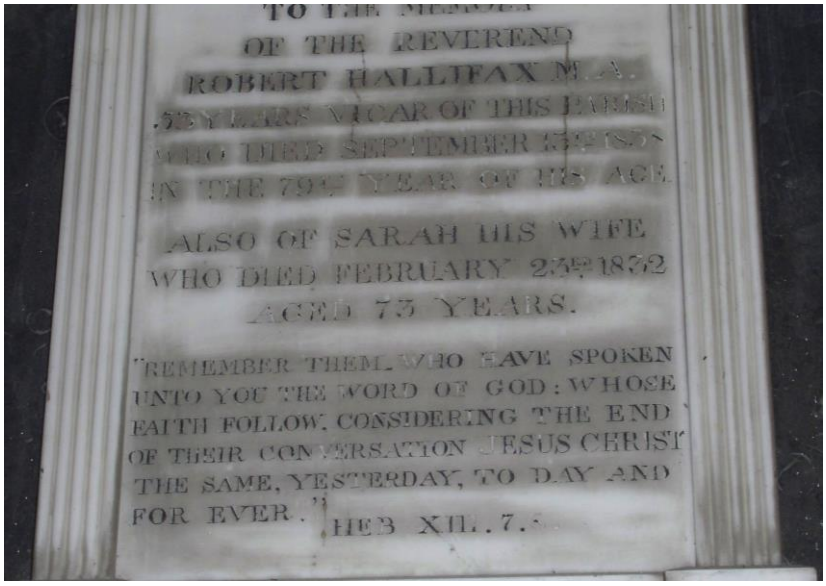
The petitioners' shared 5th to 10th great grandparents

A440. For the sake of brevity, there is no need to detail the life biographies of all lineal ancestors revealed by the Hallifax family pedigree, Ms 7D 1445, registered with the College of Arms on the 16th December 1788.

A441. The exceptions are the petitioners most recent listed lineal ancestor, 5th great grandfather Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838) M.A of Magdalen College, Oxford and his lineal ancestor first known to the same record, the petitioners' 10th great grandfather, also known as Reverend Robert Hallifax (1586-1629) are stepped out with some detail:

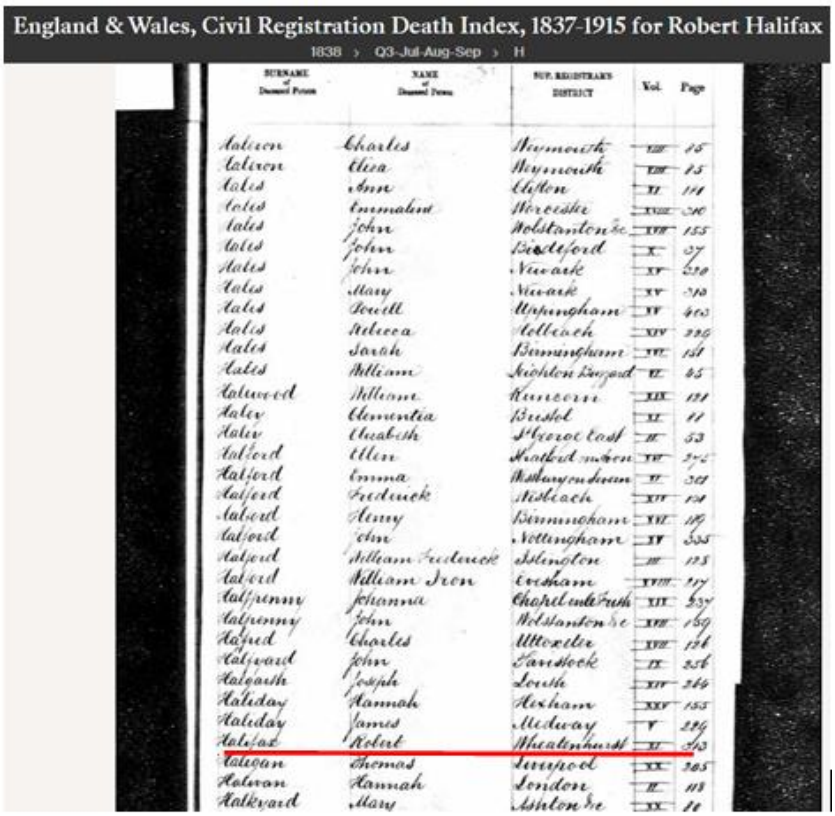


A442. First Reverend Robert Hallifax of Standish, Gloucester and wife Sarah Hallifax, (nee Sentence), memories are carved in stone in a memorial plaque erected for them at the Standish Parish, County Gloucester:



A443. This is the Parish Robert served as Vicar for 53 years (refer also Bernard Burke - A Genealogical History of the Dormant, Abeyant, Forfeited, and Extinct Peerages of the British Empire, 1866, p580).

A444. The record below lists his death in 1838 in the England and Wales, BMD Death Index, 1837-1915 (Name: Robert Halifax; Registration Quarter: Jul-Aug-Sep; Death Registration Place: Wheatenhurst, Gloucestershire, United Kingdom; Death Date: Sept 1838; Inferred Death Place; Gloucestershire, United Kingdom; Volume: 11; Page: 313):



England & Wales, Civil Registration Death Index, 1837-1915 for Robert Halifax

1838 › Q3-Jul-Aug-Sep › H

SURNAME of Deceased Person	NAME of Deceased Person	SUB-REGISTRAR'S DISTRICT	Vol.	Page
Halcron	Charles	Newmouth	VIII	15
Halcron	Eliza	Weymouth	VIII	15
Hales	Ann	Elston	XI	114
Hales	Emmaline	Worcester	XVIII	340
Hales	John	Holstanton &c	XVII	155
Hales	John	Bideford	X	27
Hales	John	Newark	XV	230
Hales	Mary	Newark	XV	230
Hales	Powell	Uppingham	XV	403
Hales	Rebecca	Selbach	XIV	220
Hales	Sarah	Birmingham	XII	151
Hales	William	Nichlon Lingard	VI	45
Halewood	William	Runcorn	XIX	131
Haley	Clementia	Bristol	XI	11
Haley	Elizabeth	St George East	II	53
Halford	Ellen	Stratford upon Avon	VII	345
Halford	Emma	Wellingborough	V	301
Halford	Frederick	Nisbeach	XIV	191
Halford	Henry	Birmingham	XII	149
Halford	John	Nottingham	IV	535
Halford	William Frederick	Islington	III	173
Halford	William Iron	Evesham	XVIII	117
Halfpenny	Johanna	Chapel en le Frith	XIII	237
Halfpenny	John	Holstanton &c	XVII	159
Halfpied	Charles	Uttoxeter	XVII	161
Halfyard	John	Sandbach	IX	256
Halgarth	Joseph	South	XIV	244
Haliday	Hannah	Hexham	XXV	155
Haliday	James	Medway	V	226
Halifax	Robert	Wheatenhurst	XI	313
Halligan	Thomas	Liverpool	XX	365
Halman	Hannah	London	II	113
Halkyard	Mary	Ashton &c	IX	11

A445. It is well documented Robert Hallifax began his 53-year incumbency in 1775 lasting until his death in 1838 (Hockaday Abs. cccxlvi; mon. in church; Kathleen Morgan and Brian S Smith, 192, pp 239-241, Standish: Churches', in A History of the County of Gloucester: Volume 10, Westbury and Whitstone Hundreds, ed. C R Elrington, N M Herbert and R B Pugh, London, 1972, pp. 239-241. British History Online http://www.british-history.ac.uk/vch/glos/vol10/pp239-241 [accessed 29 June 2022]).

A446. Newton (1816, p467), recognises Robert as one of its remarkable persons that year but does not elaborate why he received such recognition (Newton, R.,1816, p467, The Gentleman's Magazine, Volume 120):



1816.] *Obituary; with Anecdotes of remarkable Persons.* 467

Oct. 4. In Charlotte-street, Fitzroy-square, aged 35, Francis Boynton, esq. formerly of Hutton-lodge, near Malton, co. York.

Oct. 5. Mr. Patrick Keating, Roman Catholic priest, Duke-street, Grosvenor-square.

At Margate, Frances, daughter of John Thompson, esq. of Frognall Priory, Hamp-stead.

At Newport, Salop, at an advanced age, John Jones, esq. of Chilton-grove.

Oct. 6. At Newington, Surrey, aged 64, John Allen, esq. formerly of Kingston, Jamaica.

At his apartments near Chelsea Hospital, Rev. T. Norris, late chaplain to the Forces in the Leeward Islands.

John Goodere, esq. of South Okendon, Essex.

At Bath, aged 82, Robert Harvey, esq. M. D.

At Auteuil, near Paris, at an advanced age, H. B. Sharp, esq.

Oct. 7. In Tenterden-street, Hanover-square, John Theodore Wratislaw, esq.

At Brighton, in her 22d year, Charlotte, eldest daughter of Joseph Marryat, esq. M. P.

At Bath, Mrs. Ellis, relict of Thomas Ellis, esq.

Oct. 8 In Grafton-street, in his 94th year, Thomas Scott, esq. of Shepperton, Middlesex.

In Red Lion-square, the wife of John Hodgson, esq. of Lincoln's-inn.

At Greenwich, in his 78th year, James Hordis, M. D. last surviving son of the late Thomas Hordis, D.D. canon of Windsor, and canon residentiary of Windsor.

At Bristol, the widow of the late worthy rector of St. Michael's, Rev. Geo. Wilkins; having survived her husband one month.

Oct. 9. At Hanley House, Oxon, in his 65th year, F. Wastie, esq. late one of the deputy lieutenants of the county, and lieutenant-colonel of the third division of the Oxford-shire local militia. His remains were interred at Church Cowley, attended by many neighbouring gentlemen. The sincere regret testified for his loss, affords the strongest proof of the estimation in which he was held by all classes who had witnessed a life dedicated not only to the correct discharge of all social obligations, but to the most zealous and assiduous attention to those duties which either resulted from his situation as an officer, or as a country gentleman, during the arduous struggle in which this country has been for so many years engaged.

At Preston, in his 65th year, Henry Fielding, esq. deputy lieutenant of Lancashire, senior partner in the house of Fieldings and Co. calico printers, Catterall, Lancashire, distinguished by his engaging manners, talent, integrity, and virtue.

Oct. 10. John Hall, esq. of Halkin-street, Grosvenor-place, and Notting-hill, Kensington.

At her brother's, Charterhouse-square, in her 75th year, Mrs. Sarah-Maria Shackleford, sister of Rev. Dr. Shackleford, vicar of St. Sepulchre's.

At Bitton, Rev. John Batchellor, vicar of that parish, with the chapelries of Oldnds and Hanham annexed, co. Gloucester; and vicar of Chiltern St. Mary, Wilts. He was in the commission of the peace for Somerset, and one of the sons of the late Rev. —— Batchellor, of Frenisford, near Bath.

At Malton, in his 24th year, John, eldest son of John Hague, esq. of Crowmest, near Dewsbury, co. York.

At her son-in-law's, Leeds, the wife of John Carr, esq. of Haldenby Park, York.

Oct. 11. At Fleming Villa, Old Brompton, Rt. Hon. Joseph-Henry Blake, Baron Wallscourt, Baron of Ardfry, co. Galway, 1800. He was born July 23, 1753, succeeded his uncle Joseph-Henry, the late Lord, in 1803; and is succeeded in his title and estates by his first cousin Lieut. Joseph Blake, 85th regt.

Oct. 12. In the Clapham-road, Catherine, wife of J. P. Crowder, esq. She possessed a truly benevolent heart and comprehensive mind.

Ambrose Rigg, esq. formerly of Hampshire and Sussex.

In Dublin, aged 65, Thomas Richard Eshington, esq. barrister-at-law, and one of the magistrates of the head police-office, Dublin; whose valuable services to the publick, whose piety and domestic qualities, whose gentleness and benevolence, endeared him to all who knew him.

At Paris, Mrs. Caroline Amherst, relict of the late Wm. Kerril Amherst, esq. of the Bengal Civil Establishment.

Oct. 13. In Bridge-street, Blackfriars, Richard Stanley, esq.

At Homerton, aged 67, Wm. Hood, esq.

In his 76th year, Rev. Samuel Strong, rector of Marchwiel, and a canon of the Cathedral Church of St. Asaph.

Near Mold, co. Flint, Thomas Eary, esq. late major of the Royal Welsh Fusileers, and paymaster in the Royal Flintshire militia (Rifle corps).

Oct. 14. In Hanover-street, Hanover-square, aged 64, Dr. S. H. Jackson.

At Isleworth, Mrs. Elizabeth Bland, widow of the late Lieut.-general Humphrey Bland.

General Thomas Bland, general of His Majesty's forces, and colonel of the 5th dragoon guards.

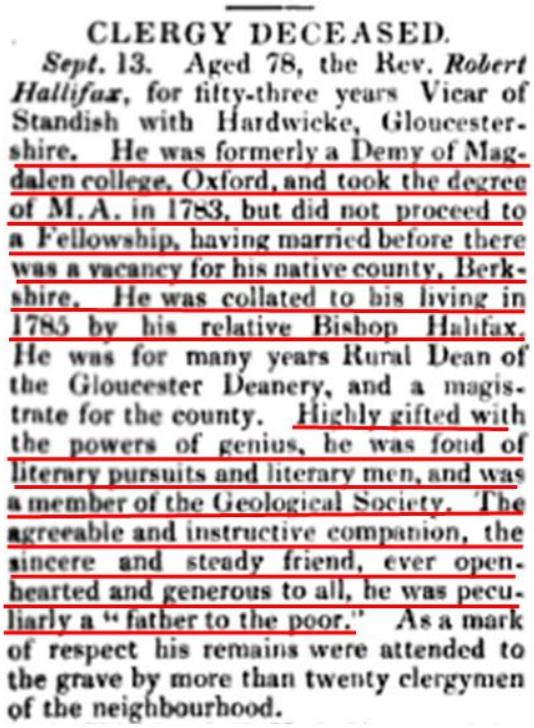
At Rev. Robert Hallifax's, Standish, co. Gloucester, Robert Crafton, esq. of Dulwich Common.

In

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF

A447. Upon his death in 1838, it became much clearer Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838), was of outstanding character, most highly regarded as an intellect and humanitarian:

> "*Gifted with the powers of an esteem genius,"* and "*father to the esteem poor" (Gentleman's Magazine, Nicholls, J 1838, p665):*



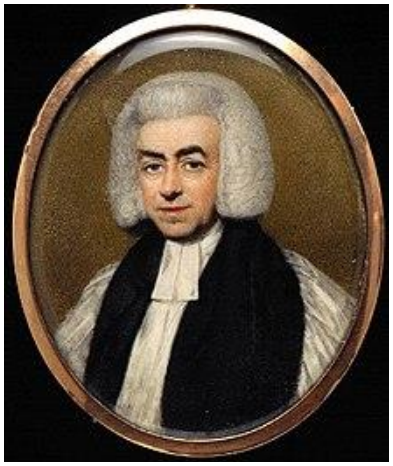
CLERGY DECEASED.

Sept. 13. Aged 78, the Rev. ***Robert Hallifax***, for fifty-three years Vicar of Standish with Hardwicke, Gloucestershire. He was formerly a Demy of Magdalen college, Oxford, and took the degree of M.A. in 1783, but did not proceed to a Fellowship, having married before there was a vacancy for his native county, Berkshire. He was collated to his living in 1785 by his relative Bishop Halifax. He was for many years Rural Dean of the Gloucester Deanery, and a magistrate for the county. Highly gifted with the powers of genius, he was fond of literary pursuits and literary men, and was a member of the Geological Society. The agreeable and instructive companion, the sincere and steady friend, ever open-hearted and generous to all, he was peculiarly a "father to the poor." As a mark of respect his remains were attended to the grave by more than twenty clergymen of the neighbourhood.

A448. The same article refers to him as a younger man, residing along with his young family, with Robert's relative Bishop Samuel Hallifax. Robert and his family stayed with Samuel when Robert first took up his post as Vicar of Standish in 1785. A position he remained for 53 years.

A449. Bishop Samuel Hallifax (1733-1793) is Reverend Robert Hallifax's (1761-1838) 1st cousin x 1 removed, and the grandson of the progenitor of the original junior branch, Robert Hallifax of Mansfield, born 1656, and known to the Hallifax registered pedigree Ms 7D14/45. The original junior branch survives today in England.

A450. A portrait of Samuel Hallifax, Bishop (1733-1793) was created by artist Henry Edridge (refer also: Stephen and Lee, 1890 eds, 1890, "Hallifax, Samuel" in the Dictionary of National Biography, Vol. 24. London: Smith, Elder and Co). Visually, some physical features appear to be shared between John Lindsay Robert Guest (image circa 1988, aged about 28 years) and his relative, Bishop Samuel Hallifax (1733-1793) (2nd cousins, eight times removed):





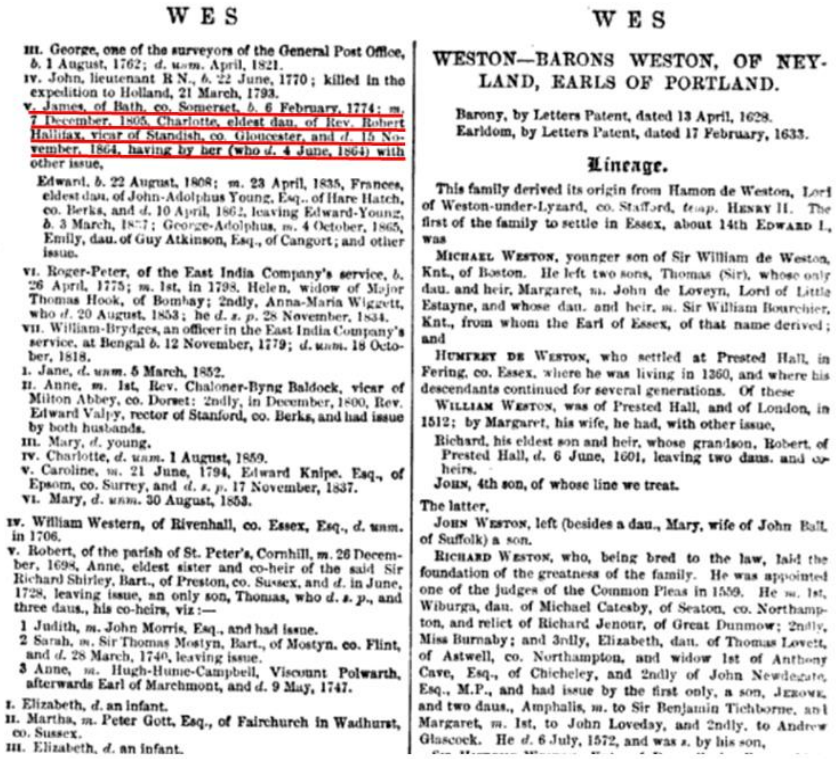
A451. It is Foster (1888, p590) who makes record of the paternity of Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838) written an alternative record to Ms 7D14/45 (16th December, 1788 ***Alumni Oxonienses: The Members of the University of Oxford):***



A452. These records match the academic citation made for Robert Hallifax M.A. Magdalen College, Oxford, and for his father Thomas Hallifax of Reading.

A453. The Hallifax family pedigree, Ms 7D 14/45, 16th December, 1778 further records Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838) as the son of Elizabeth New, daughter of Edward New Sugar Baker and niece of Robert New.

A454. Burke B (1866, p580) makes a further citation for the petitioners 5th great grandfather, recognising him not only as the Vicar of Standish, in the pedigree for the Western Baronet family (Western family – Baron Western, Burke B, 1866, p579), but further as the father of the bride to James Weston, Charlotte Hallifax (1782-1864):



W E S

III. George, one of the surveyors of the General Post Office, *b.* 1 August, 1762; *d. unm.* April, 1821.
IV. John, lieutenant R N., *b.* 22 June, 1770; killed in the expedition to Holland, 21 March, 1793.
V. James, of Bath, co. Somerset, *b.* 6 February, 1774; *m.* 7 December, 1805, Charlotte, eldest dau. of Rev. Robert Hallifax, vicar of Standish, co. Gloucester, and *d.* 15 November, 1864, having by her (who *d.* 4 June, 1864) with other issue,

Edward, *b.* 22 August, 1808; *m.* 23 April, 1835, Frances, eldest dau. of John-Adolphus Young, Esq., of Hare Hatch, co. Berks, and *d.* 10 April, 1862, leaving Edward-Young, *b.* 3 March, 1837; George-Adolphus, *m.* 4 October, 1865, Emily, dau. of Guy Atkinson, Esq., of Cangort; and other issue.

VI. Roger-Peter, of the East India Company's service, *b.* 26 April, 1775; *m.* 1st, in 1798, Helen, widow of Major Thomas Hook, of Bombay; 2ndly, Anna-Maria Wiggett, who *d.* 20 August, 1853; he *d. s. p.* 28 November, 1834.
VII. William-Brydges, an officer in the East India Company's service, at Bengal *b.* 12 November, 1779; *d. unm.* 18 October, 1818.
I. Jane, *d. unm.* 5 March, 1852.
II. Anne, *m.* 1st, Rev. Chaloner-Byng Baldock, vicar of Milton Abbey, co. Dorset: 2ndly, in December, 1800, Rev. Edward Valpy, rector of Stanford, co. Berks, and had issue by both husbands.
III. Mary, *d.* young.
IV. Charlotte, *d. unm.* 1 August, 1859.
V. Caroline, *m.* 21 June, 1794, Edward Knipe, Esq., of Epsom, co. Surrey, and *d. s. p.* 17 November, 1837.
VI. Mary, *d. unm.* 30 August, 1853.

IV. William Western, of Rivenhall, co. Essex, Esq., *d. unm.* in 1706.
V. Robert, of the parish of St. Peter's, Cornhill, *m.* 26 December, 1698, Anne, eldest sister and co-heir of the said Sir Richard Shirley, Bart., of Preston, co. Sussex, and *d.* in June, 1728, leaving issue, an only son, Thomas, who *d. s. p.*, and three daus., his co-heirs, viz:—

1 Judith, *m.* John Morris, Esq., and had issue.
2 Sarah, *m.* Sir Thomas Mostyn, Bart., of Mostyn, co. Flint, and *d.* 28 March, 1746, leaving issue.
3 Anne, *m.* Hugh-Hume-Campbell, Viscount Polwarth, afterwards Earl of Marchmont, and *d.* 9 May, 1747.

I. Elizabeth, *d.* an infant.
II. Martha, *m.* Peter Gott, Esq., of Fairchurch in Wadhurst, co. Sussex.
III. Elizabeth, *d.* an infant.

W E S

WESTON—BARONS WESTON, OF NEYLAND, EARLS OF PORTLAND.

Barony, by Letters Patent, dated 13 April, 1628.
Earldom, by Letters Patent, dated 17 February, 1633.

Lineage.

This family derived its origin from Hamon de Weston, Lord of Weston-under-Lyzard, co. Stafford, *temp.* HENRY II. The first of the family to settle in Essex, about 14th EDWARD I., was

MICHAEL WESTON, younger son of Sir William de Weston, Knt., of Boston. He left two sons, Thomas (Sir), whose only dau. and heir, Margaret, *m.* John de Loveyn, Lord of Little Estayne, and whose dau. and heir, *m.* Sir William Bourchier, Knt., from whom the Earl of Essex, of that name derived; and

HUMFREY DE WESTON, who settled at Prested Hall, in Fering, co. Essex, where he was living in 1360, and where his descendants continued for several generations. Of these

WILLIAM WESTON, was of Prested Hall, and of London, in 1512; by Margaret, his wife, he had, with other issue,

Richard, his eldest son and heir, whose grandson, Robert, of Prested Hall, *d.* 6 June, 1601, leaving two daus. and co-heirs.

JOHN, 4th son, of whose line we treat.

The latter,

JOHN WESTON, left (besides a dau., Mary, wife of John Ball, of Suffolk) a son.

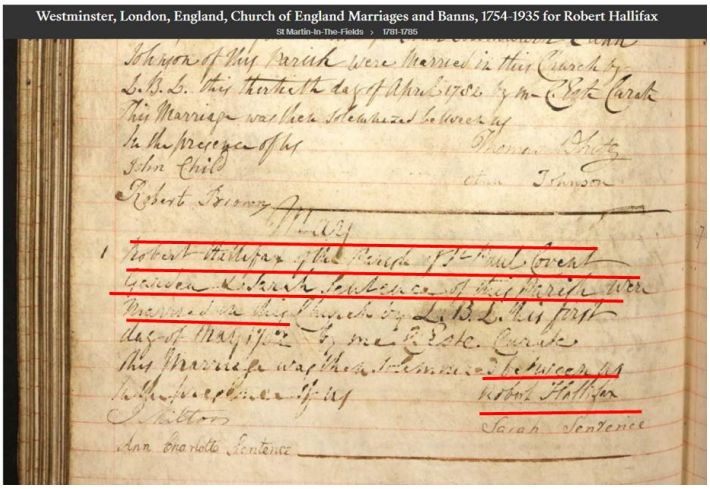
RICHARD WESTON, who, being bred to the law, laid the foundation of the greatness of the family. He was appointed one of the judges of the Common Pleas in 1559. He *m.* 1st, Wiburga, dau. of Michael Catesby, of Seaton, co. Northampton, and relict of Richard Jenour, of Great Dunmow; 2ndly, Miss Burnaby; and 3rdly, Elizabeth, dau. of Thomas Lovett, of Astwell, co. Northampton, and widow 1st of Anthony Cave, Esq., of Chicheley, and 2ndly of John Newdegate, Esq., M.P., and had issue by the first only, a son, JEROME, and two daus., Amphalis, *m.* to Sir Benjamin Tichborne, and Margaret, *m.* 1st, to John Loveday, and 2ndly, to Andrew Glascock. He *d.* 6 July, 1572, and was *s.* by his son,

A455. Charlotte Weston (1782-1864), noted above is the 4th great grand aunt of each of the three petitioners.

A456. Submitted below is Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838) and Sarah Sentence's (1762-1832) marriage records (England, Select Marriages, 1538–1973; Name: Robert Hallifax: Gender; Male: Marriage Date; 1 May 1782; Marriage Place; Saint Martin in The Fields, Westminster, London, England; Spouse Sarah Sentence; FHL Film Number: 561156, 561157, 561158, 942 B4HA V. 25, 942 B4HA V. 66; refer also England, Marriage Bonds and Allegations, 1597-1921 record, Reference Number MS10091/147):

Name	Robert Hallifax
Age	21
Birth Year	1761
Event Date	30 Apr 1782
Parish	St Paul, Covent Garden
County	Middlesex
Spouse's Name	Sarah Sentence
Spouse's Age	21
Spouse's Parish	St Martin In The Fields
Spouse's County	Middlesex
Event Type	Allegation
Reference Number	MS10091/147

A457. A facsimile of the original Robert and Sarah's hand writing (City of Westminster Archives Centre, London, England; Westminster Church of England Parish Registers; Reference: STM/PR/6/14):



A458. Most interesting is the record showing land titles once held by Robert's parents and his late sister, Margaret Hallifax:

SCD/10 Properties in High Street, St Albans

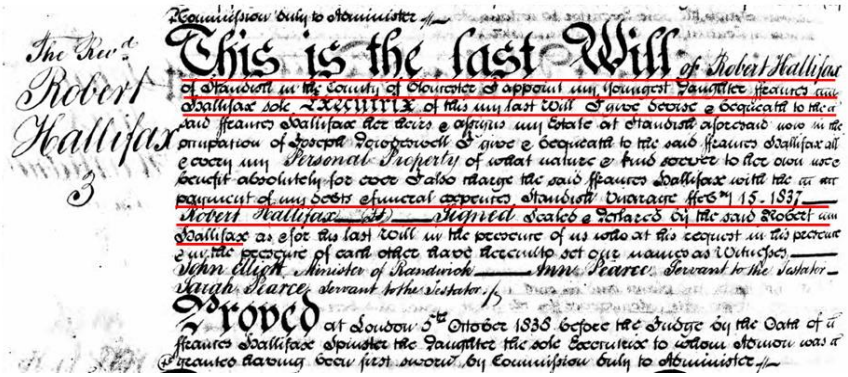
The following documents were acquired by the Society in February 2020 as a bundle via an online auction site.

1	29 January 1789	Attested copy of Release in Trust for £3,000. Properties include Nicholls farm, Redbourn; 4 messuages on south side of High Street; 2 messuages on north side of same; Abbey Orchard (*sic* – north side of Abbey); also land in St Margaret, Westminster and St Leonard, Shoreditch. **Parties** 1. Thomas Hallifax of Reading, Berks, gent, and Elizabeth, his wife, (formerly Elizabeth New, spinster, devisee of the will of late Robert New, late of Middle Temple, London, gent, then of Shire Lane, St Clement Danes, Middx) 2. Margaret New of Reading, Berks, spinster (another devisee of said will) 3. Margaret Hallifax of Reading, spinster (daughter of said Thomas and Elizabeth Hallifax) 4. Robert Micklem of Reading
2	9 April 1801	Release of land in St Albans referred to in #1 above **Parties** 1. Revd Robert Hallifax, Standish, Gloucestershire, clerk, and Sarah his wife 2. Joseph Smith of St Albans, watchmaker 3. James Godbolt of St Albans, plumber and glazier Includes recitals about ownership starting with Edward Strong's will, 1723 etc
3a & b	19 May 1858	Lease and counterpart of house, shop and premises in High Street and School Lane, St Albans. For 21 years at £30 p.a. rent **Parties** 1. Mrs Ann Furness, widow, and Ann Furness, spinster, both of St Albans 2. Edward Taylor, William Taylor and Charles Rouse, booksellers and co-partners, also of St Albans

A459. The record above was sourced from the St Albans and Hertfordshire Architectural and Archaeological Society (SAHAAS) Calendar of deeds and Other Papers in the Society's Library (SCD) (Updated in 2020) (Jardine, H, 2020, p57). It recognises the property interests of Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838) on the 9th April 1801. Whereas the properties entered are located on High Street, St Albans and were first held by his parents and sister Margaret Hallifax (refer time stamps above, first 29th January 1789, then 9th April 1801).

A460. Gleaned also from this record is valuable information confirming further family relationships enjoyed by this immediate family unit of Reverend Robert Hallifax's (1761-1838) which is his mother's close relative, Robert New, gent and known by the Hallifax family pedigree Ms 7D14/45 to be Elizabeth's uncle.

A461. Robert Hallifax's (1761-1838) last Will is submitted making Francis his last-born Executor (England and Wales, Prerogative Court of Canterbury Wills, 1384-1858; Name: The Reverend Robert Hallifax; Residence: Standish, Gloucestershire, England; Probate Date: 5 Oct 1838; Death Year: Abt 1838; The National Archives; Kew, England; Prerogative Court of Canterbury and Related Probate Jurisdictions: Will Registers; Class: PROB 11; Piece: 1901):



Commission duly to Administer

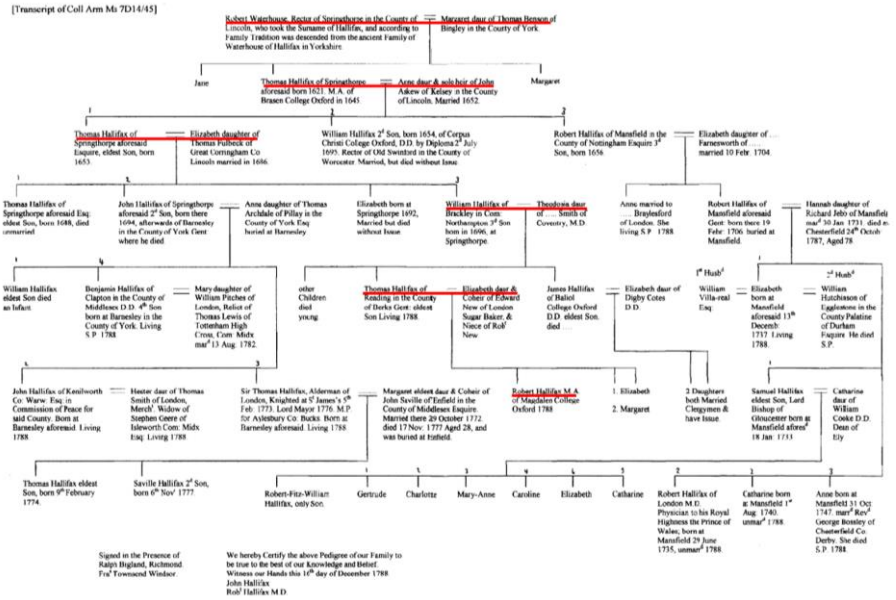
The Rev.d Robert Hallifax 3

This is the last Will of Robert Hallifax of Standish in the County of Gloucester I appoint my Youngest Daughter Frances Ann Hallifax sole Executrix of this my last Will I have devised & bequeathed to the said Frances Hallifax her heirs & assigns my Estate at Standish aforesaid now in the occupation of Joseph Droitwich & give & bequeath to the said Frances Hallifax all & every my Personal Property of what nature & kind soever to her own use benefit absolutely for ever Also charge the said Frances Hallifax with the payment of my debts funeral expences Standish Vicarage 16th 15 1837 Robert Hallifax (L.S.) Signed Sealed & Delivered by the said Robert Hallifax as & for his last Will in the presence of us who at his request in his presence & in the presence of each other have hereunto set our names as Witnesses John Elliott Minister of Randwick Ann Pearce Servant to the Testator Hugh Pearce Servant to the Testator

Proved at London 5th October 1838 before the Judge by the Oath of Frances Hallifax Spinster the Daughter the sole Executrix to whom Admon was granted having been first sworn by Commission duly to Administer

A462. The Will was written and signed two years after the petitioners shared 4th great grandfather Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835) and only son of Robert and Sarah died in 1835.

A463. The family sheet previously submitted and marked to show Reverend Robert Hallifax's (1761-1838) line of descent from Robert Waterhouse (Hallifax) (1586-1629) and Margaret Hallifax (nee Benson), is resubmitted below. The chart is pivotal to the trace beyond Reverend Robert Hallifax (1586-1629), born Waterhouse, through his mother, Jane Waterhouse (1557-aft 1607), (nee Waterton), to Margaret of Wessex and Malcolm III of Scotland:



[Transcript of Coll Arm Ms 7D14/45]

Robert Waterhouse, Rector of Springthorpe in the County of Lincoln, who took the Surname of Hallifax, and according to Family Tradition was descended from the ancient Family of Waterhouse of Hallifax in Yorkshire — Margaret daur of Thomas Benson of Bingley in the County of York

Jane — Thomas Hallifax of Springthorpe aforesaid born 1621. M.A. of Brasen College Oxford in 1645 — Anne daur & sole heir of John Askew of Kelsey in the County of Lincoln. Married 1652. — Margaret

1 — Thomas Hallifax of Springthorpe aforesaid Esquire, eldest Son, born 1653 — Elizabeth daughter of Thomas Fulbeck of Great Corringham Co Lincoln married in 1686

2 — William Hallifax 2d Son, born 1654, of Corpus Christi College Oxford, D.D. by Diploma 2d July 1695. Rector of Old Swinford in the County of Worcester. Married, but died without Issue

3 — Robert Hallifax of Mansfield in the County of Nottingham Esquire 3d Son, born 1656 — Elizabeth daughter of ... Farnesworth of ... married 10 Febr. 1704

1 — Thomas Hallifax of Springthorpe aforesaid Esq. eldest Son, born 1688, died unmarried

2 — John Hallifax of Springthorpe aforesaid 2d Son, born there 1694, afterwards of Barnesley in the County of York Gent where he died — Anne daughter of Thomas Archdale of Pilley in the County of York Esq. buried at Barnesley

Elizabeth born at Springthorpe 1692, Married but died without Issue

3 — William Hallifax of Brackley in Com Northampton 3d Son born in 1696, at Springthorpe — Theodosia daur of ... Smith of Coventry, M.D.

Anne married to ... Braylesford of London. She living S.P 1788

Robert Hallifax of Mansfield aforesaid Gent born there 19 Febr 1706 buried at Mansfield — Hannah daughter of Richard Jebb of Mansfield mar.d 30 Jan 1731. died at Chesterfield 24th Octob 1787, Aged 78

1 — William Hallifax eldest Son died an Infant

4 — Benjamin Hallifax of Clapton in the County of Middlesex D.D 4th Son born at Barnesley in the County of York. Living S.P. 1788 — Mary daughter of William Pitches of London, Relict of Thomas Lewis of Tottenham High Cross, Com Midx mar.d 13 Aug. 1782.

other Children died young

Thomas Hallifax of Reading in the County of Derby Gent eldest Son Living 1788 — Elizabeth daur & Coheir of Edward New of London Sugar Baker, & Niece of Robt New

James Hallifax of Baliol College Oxford D.D eldest Son. died ...

Elizabeth daur of Digby Cotes D.D.

1st Husb.d William Villa-real Esq.

Elizabeth born at Mansfield aforesaid 13th Decemb 1737 Living 1788.

2d Husb.d William Hutchinson of Eggleston in the County Palatine of Durham Esquire. He died S.P.

1 — John Hallifax of Kenilworth Co Warw. Esq. in Commission of Peace for said County. Born at Barnesley aforesaid. Living 1788.

3 — Hester daur of Thomas Smith of London, Merch.t Widow of Stephen Cotre of Isleworth Com: Midx Esq. Living 1788

Sir Thomas Hallifax, Alderman of London, Knighted at St James's 5th Feb. 1773. Lord Mayor 1776. M.P. for Aylesbury Co. Bucks. Born at Barnesley aforesaid. Living 1788.

Margaret eldest daur & Coheir of John Saville of Enfield in the County of Middlesex Esquire. Married there 29 October 1772. died 17 Nov. 1777 Aged 28, and was buried at Enfield.

Robert Hallifax M.A of Magdalen College Oxford 1788

1. Elizabeth
2. Margaret

2 Daughters both Married Clergymen & have Issue

Samuel Hallifax eldest Son, Lord Bishop of Gloucester born at Mansfield aforesaid

Catharine daur of William Cooke D.D. Dean of Ely

Thomas Hallifax eldest Son, born 9th February 1774.

Saville Hallifax 2d Son, born 6th Nov.r 1777

Robert-Fitz-William Hallifax, only Son

Gertrude

Charlotte

Mary-Anne

Caroline

Elizabeth

Catharine

Robert Hallifax of London M.D. Physician to his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, born at Mansfield 29 June 1735, unmar.d 1788

Catharine born at Mansfield 1st Aug. 1740. unmar.d 1788

Anne born at Mansfield 31 Oct 1747. marr.d Rev.d George Bentley of Chesterfield Co Derby. She died S.P. 1784.

Signed in the Presence of Ralph Hugland, Richmond. Fra.s Townsend Windsor.

We hereby Certify the above Pedigree of our Family to be true to the best of our Knowledge and Belief. Witness our Hands this 14th day of December 1788. John Hallifax. Robt Hallifax M.D.

A464. The direct lineage the three petitioners share depicted previously in the Hallifax registered pedigree chart Ms 7D14/45; 16th December, 1788 is made even clearer below:

Robert Hallifax 1586-1629 = Margaret Benson
10th great-grandparents
Robert was born Waterhouse, the third born son of four sons amongst five surviving issue of Sir Robert Waterhouse, MP 1544-1586 and Jane Waterton 1557-aft 1607 (Lister J, 1916, p275; Lister, J 1917, p53, Halifax Antiquarian Society).
Robert the younger who married Margaret was the first to drop the Waterhouse patronymic and adopt the surname Hallifax
(Coll of Arms, Ms 7D14/45, Dec 16 1778)

Thomas Hallifax 1621-1676 = Ann Askew
9th great-grandparents
Son of Robert Hallifax and Margaret Benson
(Coll of Arms, Ms 7D14/45, Dec 16 1778)

Thomas Hallifax 1653-1711 = Elizabeth Fulbeck
8th great-grandparents
Son of Thomas Hallifax
(Coll of Arms, Ms 7D14/45, Dec 16 1778)

William Hallifax 1696-Unknown = Theodosia Smith
7th great-grandparents
Son of Thomas Hallifax
(Coll of Arms, Ms 7D14/45, Dec 16 1778)

Thomas Hallifax 1717-1789 = Elizabeth New
6th great-grandparents
Son of William Hallifax
(Coll of Arms, Ms 7D14/45, Dec 16 1778)

Rev Robert Hallifax 1760-1838, M.A of Magdalen College
5th great-grandparents
Son of Thomas Hallifax
(Coll of Arms, Ms 7D14/45, Dec 16 1778)

A465. It is each of the three petitioners' 10th great grandfather, Robert Waterhouse (1586-1629), who was the first to take the surname "Hallifax" and drop the patrionymic, Waterhouse.

A466. Dr Ille (2016, p19) recognises this change in the family name earlier recorded by the College of Arms record, Ms 7D14/45 (16th December, 1788):

> *"The earliest record of a clergyman other than a Rector is that of Rev. Robert Waterhouse Hallifax, who was cited in a document at Sussex Archives as Vicar of Springthorpe in 1633. This would have been during the incumbency of Rector Thomas Wye (1624-47). The name is very similar to that of Robert Waterhouse of Halifax, Rector of Springthorpe 1621-24. The family is recorded as having changed its surname name to 'Hallifax'. This Robert was probably the son of the former Rector. He is also thought to be related to the subsequent Rector, John Hallifax (1647-77)."*

A467. The petitioners also submit that a document in Sussex Archives describes Arms granted to Robt. Waterhouse Hallifax, Esq., of Yorkshire, 9 Oct. 1572, is correctly attributed to be their 10th great grandfather, also known as Rector, Robert Hallifax (1586-1629) and the Vicar of Springthorpe:

> *"Allowed, with difference, to Rev. Robt. Waterhouse Hallifax, Vicar of Springthrorp, Lincs, 24 June 1633."*

A468. Reiterating, the College of Arms record Ms 7D14/45, dated 16th December, 1788 makes clear the identification of (Reverend) Robert Waterhouse (1586-1629), Rector of Springthorpe. Suffice to say the petitioners submitted they have satisfactorily proven their descent from Robert Hallifax (1586-1629) and Margaret Hallifax (nee Benson).

A469. Record Ms 7D14/45 is pivotal in providing confirmation that the petitioner's blood ties to the root of the families grant of the Hallifax College of Arms grant (Coll Arms Ms Grants 17/49) in 1788, and the tricked arms it describes which may be properly displayed by the petitioners and their heirs, forever:

Coll Arm Ms Grants 17/49

TO ALL AND SINGULAR *to whom these Presents shall come* Sir Isaac Heard *Knight GARTER Principal King of Arms and* Thomas Lock *Esquire CLARENCEUX King of Arms of the South East and West Parts of England from the River Trent Southwards send Greetings* **Whereas** John Hallifax *of Kenilworth in the County of Warwick Esquire in the Commission of the Peace for the said County eldest surviving Son of* John Hallifax *and Grandson of* Thomas Hallifax *both of Springthorpe in the County of Lincoln Gentlemen deceased hath represented unto the most Noble* Charles *Duke of Norfolk Earl Marshal and hereditary Marshal of England that the Armorial Ensigns borne by him and his Ancestors not having been duly recorded to his Family and unwilling to continue the use of them without lawful Authority he therefore requested his Grace's Warrant to the Kings of Arms concerned for their confirming & exemplifying the same, with such Variation as may be necessary to be borne by him and his Descendants, by the Descendants of his Grandfather* Thomas Hallifax *and by those of his Cousin* Robert Hallifax *late of Mansfield in the County of Nottingham Esquire deceased according to the Laws of Arms* **And Forasmuch** *as his Grace did by Warrant under his hand and Seal bearing date the ninth day of December instant authorize and direct Us to confirm and exemplify the said Armorial Ensigns accordingly* **Know Ye therefore** *that We the said GARTER and CLARENCEUX in pursuance of the consent of the said Duke of Norfolk and by Virtue of the Letters Patent of our Several Offices to each of Us respectively granted under the Great Seal of Great Britain do by these Presents confirm and exemplify to the said* John Hallifax *the Arms following that is to say* Or on a Pile engrailed Sable between two Fountains proper three Cross Croslets of the Field *and for the Crest on a Wreath of the Colours* A Moor Cock per Bend sinister Sable and Gules Combed and Wattled of the last gorged with a ducal Coronet Or, on the Breast a Cross Croslet, as in the Arms *as the same are in the margin hereof more plainly depicted to be borne and used for ever hereafter by him the said* John Hallifax *Esquire and his Descendants by the Descendants of his said Grandfather* Thomas Hallifax *and by those of his Cousin,* Robert Hallifax, *with due and proper differences according to the Laws of Arms without the Let or Interruption of any Person or Persons whatsoever* **In witness** *whereof We the said GARTER and CLARENCEUX Kings of Arms have to these Presents subscribed our Names and affixed the Seals of our several Offices this eleventh day of December in the twenty ninth year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord* GEORGE *the third by the Grace of* GOD *King of Great Britain France and Ireland Defender of the Faith &c and in the Year of our* LORD *One thousand seven hundred and eighty eight.*



A470. The trace continues next, identifying from the records that Robert Hallifax (1586-1638) is the son of Sir Robert Waterhouse (1544-1598), MP and Solicitor, and Jane Waterton (1557-aft 1607) to whom the bloodline beyond her, the petitioner's 11th great grandmother made by further authentic records takes examiners to the petitioner's lineal ancestors, Margaret of Wessex (1045-1093) and Malcolm III of Scotland (1031-1093).

This page is intentionally left blank.

11th great grandparents – Sir Robert Waterhouse and Jane Waterton

A471. Robert Hallifax (1586-1629) (Ms 7D14/45), born Waterhouse, and also known later as Reverend Robert Waterhouse Hallifax (Dr Ille, 2016, p19), was born on the 25th September 1586 at York and baptised at St Michael le-Belfrey's in York.

A472. Robert Hallifax (1586-1629) (Ms 7D14/45), born Waterhouse is the fourth born and third surviving son of Sir Robert Waterhouse (1544-1598) of Shibden Hall, West Yorkshire, MP and Jane Waterton (1557-aft 1607) (Lister John, M. A. 1917, p53, Halifax Antiquarian Society):

THE HISTORY OF SHIBDEN HALL.

The Waterhouse Family.

[By JOHN LISTER, M.A.]

APRIL 3rd, 1917.

[Continued from Vol. for 1916, p. 261.]

The family of the late owner of Shibden Hall and of the Manor of Halifax—Mr. Robert Waterhouse—consisted at the date of that gentleman's death, in 1598, of his widow, Jane, the daughter of Mr. Thomas Waterton, of Walton Hall, near Wakefield, and of his children, viz.:—Edward his son and heir, then barely 17 years old; Jane, his only daughter, aged 15; John, about 13, Robert, 12; and Richard, about 10 years of age.

It will be remembered that Robert, the father, in his last will, expressed the trust that his eldest son, Edward, would "be a stay to his house, wife, and children," and reminded him therein that "the portion of things which he had left him" was a great deal more than had been left to him by his own father. We shall see how the trustful

A473. The entry of Robert's baptism at St Michael le-Belfrey's submitted below says (Lister, J, 1916, p275):

> *"Robert Waterhouse, sonne to Mr Robert Watterhouse, baptised on the 25th September, 1586*:"

HISTORY OF SHIBDEN HALL. 275

"It is enjoined on the Grave of Halifax and his deputy or deputies that he by view of four tenants of the lord of the Manor of 'Hallifax' aforesaid, name John Waterhouse, of Crosshill, to be summoned in regard to three messuages or cottages, one garden, and three roods and a half of land, with their appurtenances in 'Hallifax' aforesaid, held of the Lord of the Manor aforesaid by Copy of Court Roll, according to the custom of the same manor, so that he be here at the next Court to be held at 'Hallifax' aforesaid for the Lord of the Manor aforesaid to make answer to Gilbert Lister, son of Brian Lister, of a plea on demand of the aforesaid messuages and of all the lands and tenements aforesaid. The manner wherein you shall cause this precept to be executed you are to certify to the Steward of the Manor aforesaid or his deputy there at the Court aforesaid, together with this precept in form aforesaid. And this you shall not omit for any peril incumbent. Witness the aforesaid Steward the fourth day of September, in the forty-first year of the reign of our Lady Elizabeth by the grace of God, of England, France, and of Ireland, Queen, Defender of the faith, etc.

[signed] N. FENAY."

Endorsed on the back we read in English:—

"This precept was executed the 16th day of June, anno 1600, according to the tenor within written, in the presence of Daniell Foxcrofte, Robert Bearstowe, Henry Hale, and James Boythe, foure of the lordes customary tenantes of the Manor of Halifax—John Waterhouse. Debete Grave (sic)."

It was in this form and manner that law suits were initiated in our Manor Court.

In the year 1585 another son was born to the Lord of the Manor, who was christened John—as appears by an entry in the baptismal register at St. Michael-le-Belfrey's. John Watterhouse, son to Mr. Watterhouse, Esq., baptised the 13th day of May (1585)" and in the following year, 1586, Robt. another son was born at York, on the 23rd September, and baptised at St. Michael-le-Belfrey's. The entry of his christening runs in the register there thus: "Robert Watterhouse, sonne to Mr. Roberte Watterhouse, baptised the 25th September, 1586."

A474. Lister (1917, p53) records Robert the younger's father, is Sir Robert Waterhouse (1544-1598) an MP, Barrister, JP, and Reader of Inner Temple of Shibden Hall, Yorks and husband of Jane Waterhouse (1557-aft 1607) (nee Waterton), Robert the younger's mother.

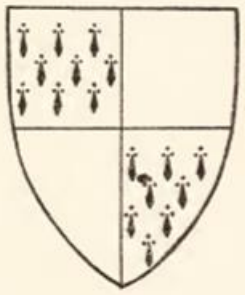
A475. Dr J.W. Walker (1931, p403), in his extensive and thorough genealogical study of the united Burgh-Waterton family, further makes Robert Hallifax (1586-1629), son of Sir Robert Waterhouse (MP), born in 1544, married to Jane Waterton on April 11, 1580 at St Michael-le-Belfrey, Our Lady's Church, Wragby, Yorkshire, England. This is the same Church their fourth son, Robert Hallifax (1586-1629) (Waterhouse) was christened:

BURGH AND WATERTON FAMILIES 403

Thomas and Beatrix Waterton had the following children: Thomas, the eldest son, Edward,[1] Richard, who married Anne, daughter and heiress of William Grimsby of Dracklow, and widow of Sir Richard Massingham of co. Lanc. Richard Waterton had a grant by Thomas Waterton of Walton the elder, and Thomas Waterton the younger, gent., son and heir apparent of the said Thomas, of an annuity of £6 13*s.* 4*d.* with power of revocation out of Menstrippe in 1575.[2]

RESTWOLD.

Gyronny of four erm. and gu.



The fourth and youngest son of Thomas and Beatrix Waterton was George, who married Jane, daughter of Henry Grice, esquire, of Sandal. George Waterton was one of the jury to take the *inq. p.m.* of Sir Thomas Gargrave on 1 May, 1579.[3]

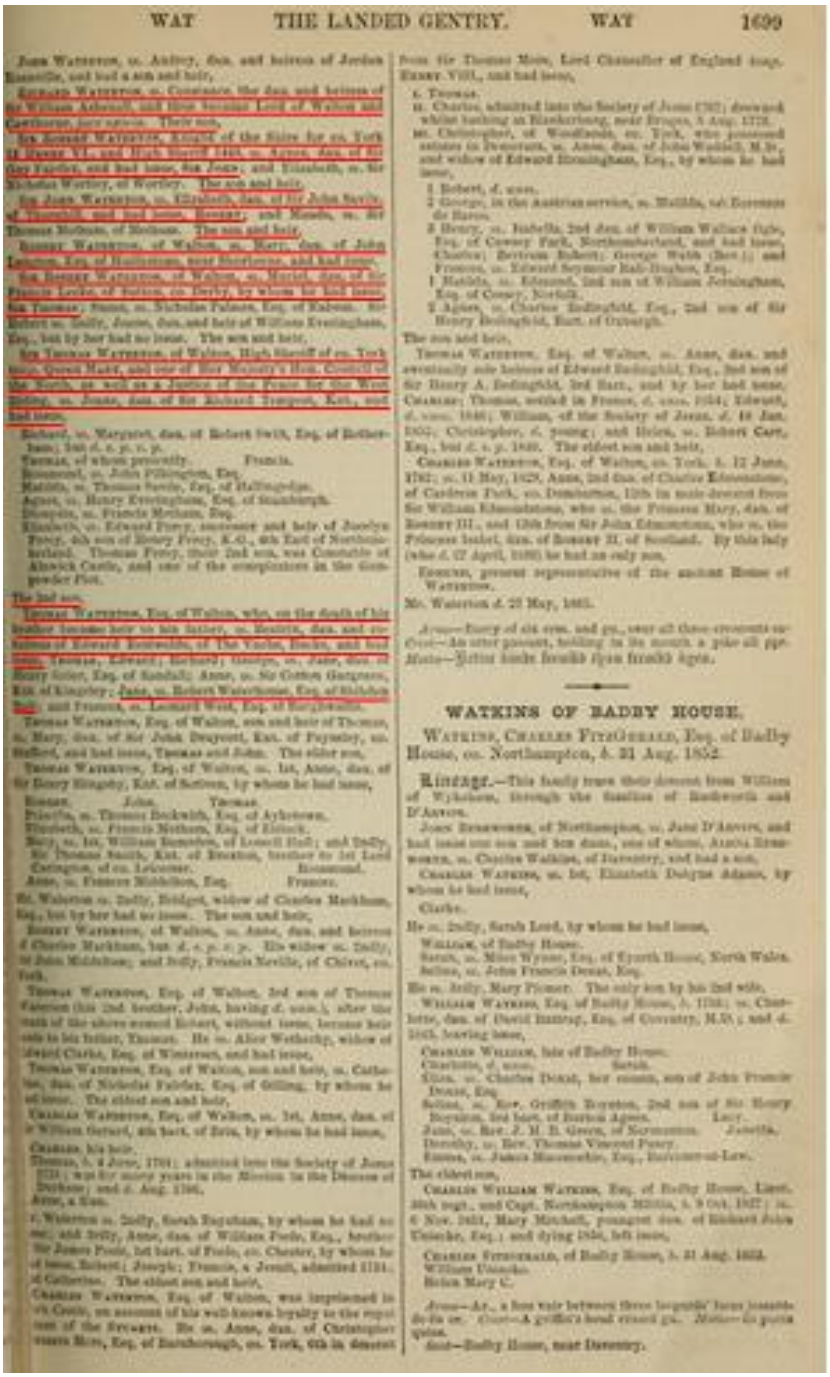
Anne Waterton, the eldest of their daughters, was married, as his second wife, to Sir Cotton Gargrave of Nostell, his first wife having been Bridget, daughter of Sir William Fairfax of Steeton, by his wife, Isabel, daughter and sole heiress of Thomas Thwaites of Denton. Anne Gargrave died and was buried at Wragby, 15 March, 1637.[4]

Jane Waterton married Robert Waterhouse, barrister at law, of Shibden Hall, Halifax, at Wragby church, 11 April, 1580. In one of the windows of Shibden Hall is a shield of Waterhouse impaling Waterton.

Frances Waterton married 1st Morris Vane. There was a suit in Chancery, temp. Eliz., between Morris Vane, plaintiff, and Cotton Gargrave, Beatrix and Thomas Waterton, defendants, regarding a claim under a marriage settlement for a parcel of the rectory or tithe in the parish of Sandal given by Thomas Waterton upon the marriage of the plaintiff with his daughter Frances, to be paid by the defendant Gargrave, who married another daughter, Anne Waterton.

[1] *Yorks. Fines* (Yorks. Arch. Rec. S.), iii, 111.
[2] Hopkinson MS., i, 475.
[3] Cartwright, *op. cit.*, 84.
[4] Wragby Reg.

A476. Burke (1858, pp1619-1620) records Jane Waterton's (1557-aft 1607) marriage to Sir Robert Waterhouse (MP) (1544-1598), as well as most meritoriously, her patrilineal descent from Norman d'Adreci of Domesday Book, 1086, and one of William the Conqueror's companions at the Battle of Hastings in 1066 (refer also Volume III – Matrilineal Bloodlines flowing into the Hallifax-Wessex Main Stem):



WAT THE LANDED GENTRY. WAT 1699

John Waterton, m. Audrey, dau. and heiress of Jordan Essenville, and had a son and heir,

Edward Waterton, m. Constance, the dau. and heiress of Sir William Ashenhill, and they became Lord of Walton and Castleford, [illegible] issue. Their son,

Sir Robert Waterton, Knight of the Shire for co. York 11 Henry VI., and High Sheriff 1443, m. Agnes, dau. of Sir Guy Fairfax, and had issue, Sir John; and Elizabeth, m. Sir Nicholas Wortley, of Wortley. The son and heir,

Sir John Waterton, m. Elizabeth, dau. of Sir John Savile, of Thornhill, and had issue, Robert; and Maude, m. Sir Thomas Norton, of Norton. The son and heir,

Robert Waterton, of Walton, m. Mary, dau. of John Langton, Esq. of Huntington, near Stockton, and had issue,

Sir Robert Waterton, of Walton, m. Muriel, dau. of Sir Francis Leake, of Sutton, co. Derby, by whom he had issue, Sir Thomas; Peter, m. Nicholas Palmes, Esq. of Rabton. Sir Robert m. 2ndly, Joane, dau. and heir of William Everingham, Esq., but by her had no issue. The son and heir,

Sir Thomas Waterton, of Walton, High Sheriff of co. York 1509, Groom Usher, and one of His Majesty's Hon. Council of the North, as well as a Justice of the Peace for the West Riding, m. Joane, dau. of Sir Richard Tempest, Knt., and had issue,

Richard, m. Margaret, dau. of Robert Swift, Esq. of Rotherham; but d. s. p. v. p.

Thomas, of whom presently. Francis.

Rosamond, m. John Pilkington, Esq.

Matilda, m. Thomas Savile, Esq. of Hallingdon.

Agnes, m. Henry Everingham, Esq. of Stainburgh.

Dionysia, m. Francis Metham, Esq.

Elizabeth, m. Edward Percy, successor and heir of Josselyn Percy, 4th son of Henry Percy, K.G., 4th Earl of Northumberland. Thomas Percy, their 2nd son, was Constable of Alnwick Castle, and one of the conspirators in the Gunpowder Plot.

The 2nd son,

Thomas Waterton, Esq. of Walton, who, on the death of his brother became heir to his father, m. Beatrix, dau. and co-heiress of Edward Bonvouloir, of The Vache, Bucks, and had issue, Thomas, Edward, Richard, George, m. Jane, dau. of Henry Grier, Esq. of Kendall; Anne, m. Sir Cotton Gargrave, Kt. of Kingsley; Jane, m. Robert Waterhouse, Esq. of Riddlesden Hall; and Frances, m. Leonard Wood, Esq. of Bury Hewell.

Thomas Waterton, Esq. of Walton, son and heir of Thomas, m. Mary, dau. of Sir John Despencer, Knt. of Fryestley, co. Bedford, and had issue, Thomas and John. The elder son,

Thomas Waterton, Esq. of Walton, m. 1st, Anne, dau. of Sir Henry Slingsby, Knt. of Scriven, by whom he had issue,

Robert. John. Thomas.

Priscilla, m. Thomas Beckwith, Esq. of Aykestown.

Elizabeth, m. Francis Nethers, Esq. of Elmsh.

Mary, m. 1st, William Bamburgh, of Lowell Hall; and 2ndly, Sir Thomas Smith, Knt. of Heaton, brother to 1st Lord Carrington, of co. Leicester. Rosamond.

Anne, m. Francis Middleton, Esq. Frances.

Sir Waterton m. 2ndly, Bridget, widow of Charles Markham, Esq., but by her had no issue. The son and heir,

Robert Waterton, of Walton, m. Anne, dau. and heiress of Charles Markham, but d. s. p. v. p. His widow m. 2ndly, Sir John Middleton; and 3rdly, Francis Neville, of Chivet, co. York.

Thomas Waterton, Esq. of Walton, 3rd son of Thomas Waterton (his 2nd brother, John, having d. unm.); after the death of the above-named Robert, without issue, became heir male to his father, Thomas. He m. Alice Wetherby, widow of Edward Clarke, Esq. of Winterset, and had issue,

Thomas Waterton, Esq. of Walton, son and heir, m. Catherine, dau. of Nicholas Fairfax, Esq. of Gilling, by whom he had issue. The eldest son and heir,

Charles Waterton, Esq. of Walton, m. 1st, Anne, dau. of Sir William Gerard, 4th bart. of Bryn, by whom he had issue,

Charles, his heir.

Thomas, b. 4 June, 1701; admitted into the Society of Jesus 1723; was for many years in the Mission in the Diocese of Durham; and d. Aug. 1786.

Anne, a Nun.

He m. Waterton m. 2ndly, Sarah Ingraham, by whom he had no issue, and 3rdly, Anne, dau. of William Poole, Esq., brother to Sir James Poole, 1st bart. of Poole, co. Chester, by whom he had issue, Robert; Joseph; Francis, a Jesuit, admitted 1731; of Catherine. The eldest son and heir,

Charles Waterton, Esq. of Walton, was implicated in the Fifteen, on account of his well-known loyalty to the royal house of the Stuarts. He m. Anne, dau. of Christopher Towneley Mire, Esq. of Barnborough, co. York, 6th in descent from Sir Thomas More, Lord Chancellor of England temp. Henry VIII., and had issue,

1. Thomas.

II. Charles, admitted into the Society of Jesus 1762; drowned whilst bathing at Hazelwood, near Bruges, 5 Aug. 1778.

III. Christopher, of Woodlands, co. York, who possessed estates in Dorsetshire, m. Anne, dau. of John Waddell, M.D., and widow of Edward Birmingham, Esq., by whom he had issue,

1 Robert, d. unm.

2 George, in the Austrian service, m. Matilda, sole Baroness de Baros.

3 Henry, m. Isabella, 2nd dau. of William Wallace Tighe, Esq. of Cowley Park, Northumberland, and had issue, Charles; Bertram Robert; George Webb (Rev.); and Frances, m. Edward Seymour Hall-Dalton, Esq.

1 Matilda, m. Edward, 2nd son of William Jerningham, Esq. of Cossey, Norfolk.

2 Agnes, m. Charles Bedingfeld, Esq., 2nd son of Sir Henry Bedingfeld, Bart. of Oxnead.

The son and heir,

Thomas Waterton, Esq. of Walton, m. Anne, dau. and eventually sole heiress of Edward Bedingfeld, Esq., 2nd son of Sir Henry A. Bedingfeld, 3rd Bart., and by her had issue, Charles; Thomas, settled in France, d. unm. 1784; Edward, d. unm. 1846; William, of the Society of Jesus, d. 18 Jan. 1805; Christopher, d. young; and Helen, m. Robert Carr, Esq., but d. s. p. 1840. The eldest son and heir,

Charles Waterton, Esq. of Walton, co. York, b. 12 June, 1782; m. 11 May, 1828, Anne, 2nd dau. of Charles Edmondstone, of Cardross Park, co. Dumbarton, 12th in male descent from Sir William Edmondstone, who m. the Princess Mary, dau. of Robert III., and 12th from Sir John Edmondstone, who m. the Princess Isabel, dau. of Robert II. of Scotland. By this lady (who d. 17 April, 1850) he had an only son,

Edmund, present representative of the ancient House of Waterton.

Mr. Waterton d. 29 May, 1865.

Arms—Barry of six ermine and gu., over all three crescents counter-changed. Crest—An otter passant, holding in its mouth a pike all ppr. Motto—Virtus tuebit fideles fides tuebitur fides.

WATKINS OF BADBY HOUSE.

Watkins, Charles FitzGerald, Esq. of Badby House, co. Northampton, b. 31 Aug. 1852.

Lineage.—This family trace their descent from William of Wykeham, through the families of Rodbeorth and D'Anvers.

Jane Rodbeorth, of Northampton, m. Jane D'Anvers, and had issue one son and two daus., one of whom, Alicia Rodbeorth, m. Charles Watkins, of Daventry, and had a son,

Charles Watkins, m. 1st, Elizabeth Dolyns Adams, by whom he had issue,

Clarke.

He m. 2ndly, Sarah Lord, by whom he had issue,

William, of Badby House.

Sarah, m. Miles Wynne, Esq. of Eyarth House, North Wales.

Selina, m. John Francis Dorat, Esq.

He m. 3rdly, Mary Pioneer. The only son by his 2nd wife,

William Watkins, Esq. of Badby House, b. 1756; m. Charlotte, dau. of David Inman, Esq. of Coventry, M.D.; and d. 1805, leaving issue,

Charles William, late of Badby House.

Charlotte, d. unm. Sarah.

Eliza, m. Charles Dorat, her cousin, son of John Francis Dorat, Esq.

Selina, m. Rev. Griffith Boynton, 2nd son of Sir Henry Boynton, 3rd bart. of Barton Agnes. Lucy.

Jane, m. Rev. J. M. B. Green, of Normanton. Juvenilia.

Dorothy, m. Rev. Thomas Vincent Percy.

Emma, m. James Blencowe, Esq., Barrister-at-Law.

The eldest son,

Charles William Watkins, Esq. of Badby House, Lieut. 30th regt., and Capt. Northampton Militia, b. 9 Oct. 1827; m. 6 Nov. 1851, Mary Mitchell, youngest dau. of Richard John Uniacke, Esq.; and dying 1856, left issue,

Charles FitzGerald, of Badby House, b. 31 Aug. 1852.

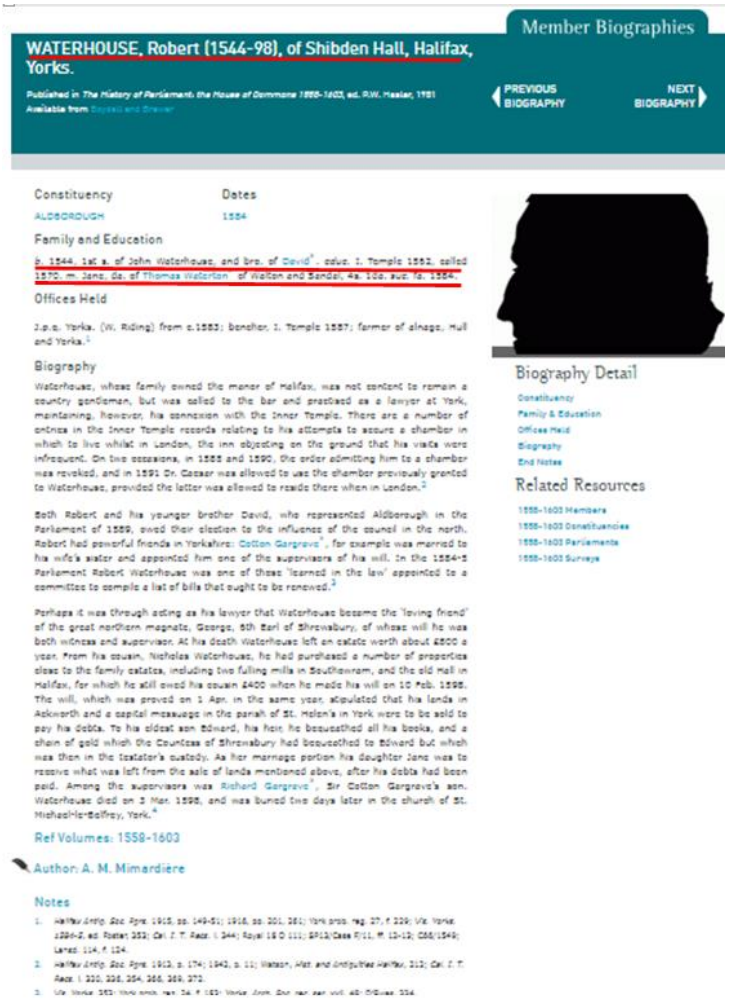
William Uniacke.

Helen Mary C.

Arms—Ar., a lion rais between three leopards' faces gu. Crest—A griffin's head erased gu. Motto—In gyro quies.

Seat—Badby House, near Daventry.

A477. Submitted below is Sir Robert Waterhouse (1544-1598) of Shibden Hall, Halifax, York's, Parliamentary biography record recognising his marriage to Jane Waterton (1557-aft 1607), daughter of Thomas Waterton of Walton and Sandal also known as Sir Thomas Waterton II, Esq (1526-1575) (The History of Parliament: The House of Commons 1558-1603, ed. Hasler, P.W., 1981):



Member Biographies

WATERHOUSE, Robert (1544-98), of Shibden Hall, Halifax, Yorks.

Published in *The History of Parliament: the House of Commons 1558-1603*, ed. P.W. Hasler, 1981
Available from Boydell and Brewer

PREVIOUS BIOGRAPHY | NEXT BIOGRAPHY

Constituency: ALDBOROUGH
Dates: 1584

Family and Education

b. 1544, 1st s. of John Waterhouse, and bro. of David[1]. educ. I. Temple 1562, called 1570. m. Jane, da. of Thomas Waterton of Walton and Sandal, 4s. 1da. suc. fa. 1584.

Offices Held

J.p.q. Yorks. (W. Riding) from c.1583; bencher, I. Temple 1587; farmer of alnage, Hull and Yorks.[2]

Biography

Waterhouse, whose family owned the manor of Halifax, was not content to remain a country gentleman, but was called to the bar and practised as a lawyer at York, maintaining, however, his connexion with the Inner Temple. There are a number of entries in the Inner Temple records relating to his attempts to secure a chamber in which to live whilst in London, the inn objecting on the ground that his visits were infrequent. On two occasions, in 1585 and 1590, the order admitting him to a chamber was revoked, and in 1591 Dr. Caesar was allowed to use the chamber previously granted to Waterhouse, provided the latter was allowed to reside there when in London.[3]

Both Robert and his younger brother David, who represented Aldborough in the Parliament of 1589, owed their election to the influence of the council in the north. Robert had powerful friends in Yorkshire: Cotton Gargrave[4], for example was married to his wife's sister and appointed him one of the supervisors of his will. In the 1584-5 Parliament Robert Waterhouse was one of those 'learned in the law' appointed to a committee to compile a list of bills that ought to be renewed.[5]

Perhaps it was through acting as his lawyer that Waterhouse became the 'loving friend' of the great northern magnate, George, 6th Earl of Shrewsbury, of whose will he was both witness and supervisor. At his death Waterhouse left an estate worth about £600 a year. From his cousin, Nicholas Waterhouse, he had purchased a number of properties close to the family estates, including two fulling mills in Southowram, and the old Hall in Halifax, for which he still owed his cousin £400 when he made his will on 10 Feb. 1598. The will, which was proved on 1 Apr. in the same year, stipulated that his lands in Ackworth and a capital messuage in the parish of St. Helen's in York were to be sold to pay his debts. To his eldest son Edward, his heir, he bequeathed all his books, and a chain of gold which the Countess of Shrewsbury had bequeathed to Edward but which was then in the testator's custody. As her marriage portion his daughter Jane was to receive what was left from the sale of lands mentioned above, after his debts had been paid. Among the supervisors was Richard Gargrave[6], Sir Cotton Gargrave's son. Waterhouse died on 3 Mar. 1598, and was buried two days later in the church of St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York.[7]

Ref Volumes: 1558-1603

Author: A. M. Mimardiere

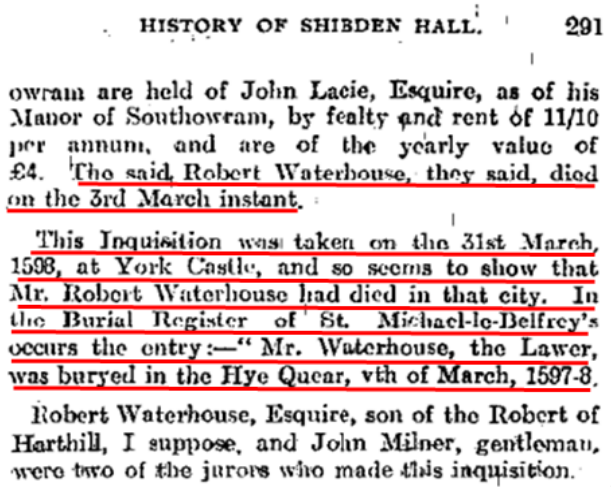
Notes

1. Halifax Antiq. Soc. Pprs. 1915, pp. 149-51; 1916, pp. 201, 261; York prob. reg. 27, f. 229; Vis. Yorks. 1584-5, ed. Foster, 353; Cal. I. T. Recs. i. 344; Royal 18 D 111; SP13/Case F/11, ff. 12-13; C66/1549; Lansd. 114, f. 124.
2. Halifax Antiq. Soc. Pprs. 1913, p. 174; 1942, p. 11; Watson, Hist. and Antiquities Halifax, 213; Cal. I. T. Recs. i. 310, 328, 354, 366, 369, 372.
3. Vis. Yorks. 353; York prob. reg. 34, f. 183; Yorks. Arch. Soc. rec. ser. vol. 48; C/Duac. 334.

Biography Detail
Constituency
Family & Education
Offices Held
Biography
End Notes

Related Resources
1558-1603 Members
1558-1603 Constituencies
1558-1603 Parliaments
1558-1603 Surveys

A478. Lister, 1916 (p291) makes the death of Sir Robert Waterhouse (1544-1598), Lawyer, at York City on the 3rd March 1598, further recording he was buried on the 5th March 1598 (refer also, Burial register of St Michael-le-Belfrey):



HISTORY OF SHIBDEN HALL. 291

owram are held of John Lacie, Esquire, as of his Manor of Southowram, by fealty and rent of 11/10 per annum, and are of the yearly value of £4. The said Robert Waterhouse, they said, died on the 3rd March instant.

This Inquisition was taken on the 31st March, 1598, at York Castle, and so seems to show that Mr. Robert Waterhouse had died in that city. In the Burial Register of St. Michael-le-Belfrey's occurs the entry:—"Mr. Waterhouse, the Lawer, was buryed in the Hye Quear, vth of March, 1597-8.

Robert Waterhouse, Esquire, son of the Robert of Harthill, I suppose, and John Milner, gentleman, were two of the jurors who made this inquisition.

12th great grandparents – Sir Thomas Waterton [II] and Beatrice Restwold

A479. Having already proven Jane Waterhouse (1557-aft 1607), nee Waterton is the daughter of Thomas Waterton [II], Esq (1526-1575), (Dr Walker, 1931, p403; Lister 1917, p53; Hasler, P. W., 1981), it is the research conducted by genealogist Burke (1836, p1532) in 1816 who confirmed that Jane Waterhouse's (nee Waterton) father, Thomas Waterton, Esq [II] of Walton Hall, married "a daughter of Edward Restwold" [mine]:

SIR ROBERT WATERTON, Knt. of Walton Hall, *temp.* HENRY VII. and VIII. He *m.* Muriel, dau. of Sir John Leke, Knt., and sister of Sir Francis Leke, Knt. of Sutton, co. Derby, and had a son,

SIR THOMAS WATERTON, of Walton Hall, co. York, sheriff of Yorkshire 1 Queen MARY, and one of the privy council for the north of England. He *m.* Joan, dau. of Sir Richard Tempest, Knt. of Bracewell, co. York, and was *s.* by his son,

THOMAS WATERTON, Esq. of Walton Hall, heir to his elder brother, Richard Waterton, Esq. He *m.* a dau. and co-heir of Edward Restwold, Esq. of the Vache, co. Buckingham, and left a son and successor,

THOMAS WATERTON, Esq. of Walton Hall, who *m.* Mary, dau. of Sir John Draycot, Knt. of Paynesley, co. Stafford, and had issue a son,

THOMAS WATERTON, Esq. of Walton Hall, who *m.* Anne, dau. of Henry Slingsby, Esq. of Scriven, co. York, and had issue several children, one of whom, a dau. Mary, *m.* 1st, William Ramsden, Esq., and 2ndly, Thomas Smith, Esq. of Broxhall, co. Nottingham, brother to Lord Carington. The third son,

THOMAS WATERTON, Esq. of Walton, who *s.* his brother, Robert, *m.* Alice, dau. of — Wetherby, Esq., and widow of Edward Clarke, Esq. of Wintersert, near Walton, and by her had issue (with two daus.,) two sons,

I. THOMAS, his heir. II. John.

The eldest son,

THOMAS WATERTON, Esq. of Walton, *m.* Catherine, Gloucester, *b.* 17 May, 1783; *m.* 7 Oct. 1806, Margaret, dau. of James Bateman, Esq. of Islington House, Manchester, and Tollson Hall, co. Westmoreland, and has issue,

JAMES-BATEMAN. John-Bateman.
Herbert-Lloyd-Bassett.
Margaret-Peach, *m.* to T.-P. Dann, Esq.
Elizabeth, *m.* to William Montague, Esq.
Agnes-Paul.
Augusta-Maria, *m.* to the Rev. W. Gilbard.

Mr. Wathen, a magistrate for co. Gloucester, is son of Sir Samuel Wathen, by Margaret, his wife, dau. of Benjamin Peach, Esq. of Westbury, Wilts.

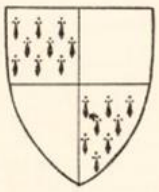
Seat— Woodchester, near Stroud.

WATKINS OF PENNOYRE.

WATKINS, JOHN-LLOYD VAUGHAN, Esq. of Pennoyre, and Rhosferig, co. Brecknock, and Broadway, co. Carmarthen, *b.* 22 Feb. 1802; *m.* 22 June, 1833, Sophia-Louisa-Henrietta, third dau. of Sir George Pococke, Bart. This gentleman, who *s.* his father in Oct. 1829, is a magis-

A480. The full identity of Jane Waterhouse's (1557-aft 1607) (nee Waterton), mother is confirmed by Dr Walker (1931, p403) who leaves no doubt it is Beatrice Restwold:

Thomas and Beatrix Waterton had the following children: Thomas, the eldest son; Edward,[1] Richard, who married Anne, daughter and heiress of William Grimsby of Dracklow, and widow of Sir Richard Massingham of co. Lanc. Richard Waterton had a grant by Thomas Waterton of Walton the elder, and Thomas Waterton the younger, gent., son and heir apparent of the said Thomas, of an annuity of £6 13*s.* 4*d.* with power of revocation out of Menstrippe in 1575.[2]



RESTWOLD.
Gyronny of four erm. and gu.

[1] The fourth and youngest son of Thomas and Beatrix Waterton was George, who married Jane, daughter of Henry Grice, esquire, of Sandal. George Waterton was one of the jury to take the *inq. p.m.* of Sir Thomas Gargrave on 1 May, 1579.[3]

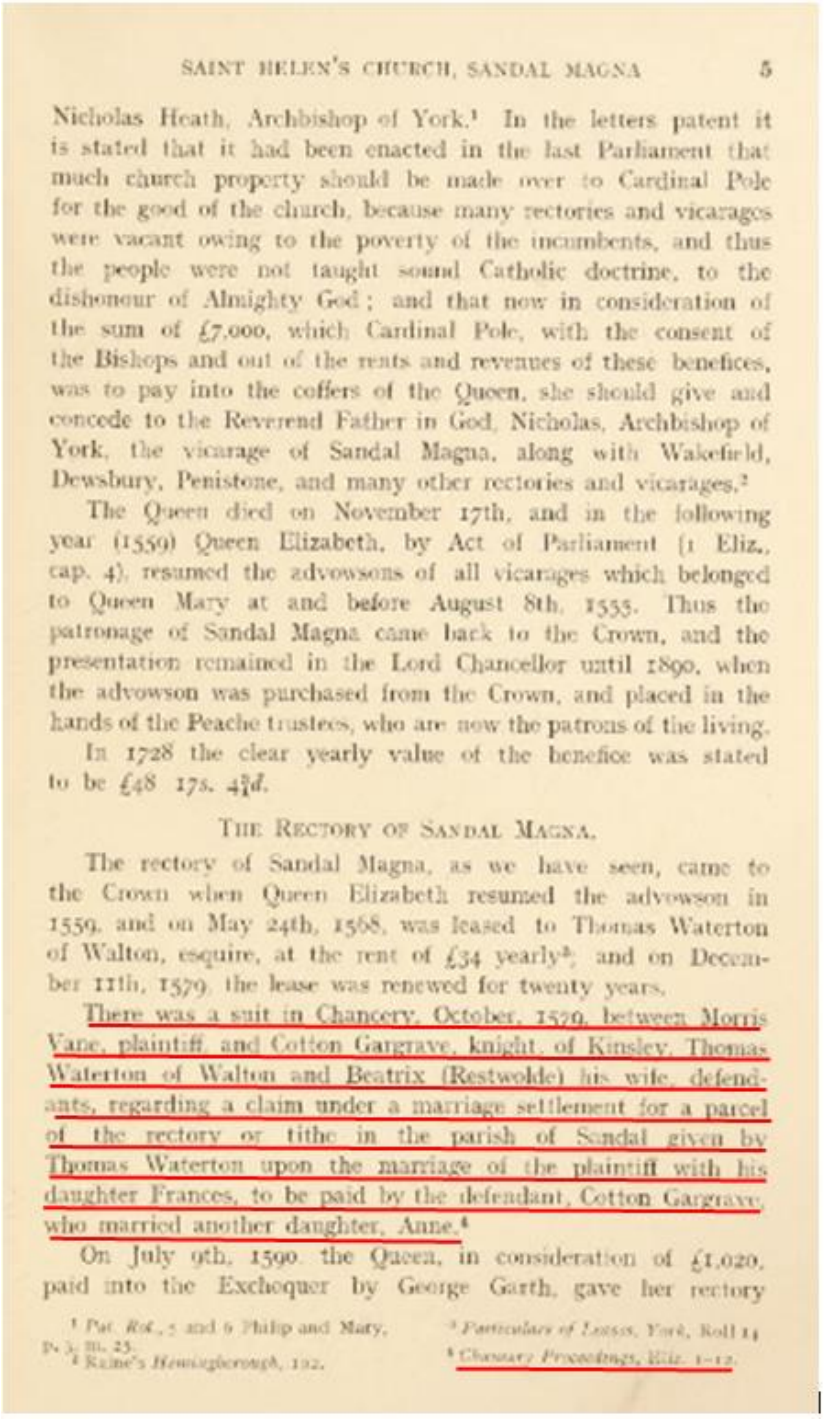
Anne Waterton, the eldest of their daughters, was married, as his second wife, to Sir Cotton Gargrave of Nostell, his first wife having been Bridget, daughter of Sir William Fairfax of Steeton, by his wife, Isabel, daughter and sole heiress of Thomas Thwaites of Denton. Anne Gargrave died and was buried at Wragby, 15 March, 1637.[4]

Jane Waterton married Robert Waterhouse, barrister at law, of Shibden Hall, Halifax, at Wragby church, 11 April, 1580. In one of the windows of Shibden Hall is a shield of Waterhouse impaling Waterton.

Frances Waterton married 1st Morris Vane. There was a suit in Chancery, temp. Eliz., between Morris Vane, plaintiff, and Cotton Gargrave, Beatrix and Thomas Waterton, defendants, regarding a claim under a marriage settlement for a parcel of the rectory or tithe in the parish of Sandal given by Thomas Waterton upon the marriage of the plaintiff with his daughter Frances, to be paid by the defendant Gargrave, who married another daughter, Anne Waterton.

[1] *Yorks. Fines* (Yorks. Arch. Soc. S.), iii, 111.
[2] Hopkinson MS., i, 475.
[3] Cartwright, *op. cit.*, 84.
[4] Wragby Reg.

A481. Found in the Yorkshire Archaeological Journal Vol. 24, p5, is a similar account providing evidence of the marriage of Jane's parents, whereby it is recorded in a suit in Chancery taken out by Morris Vane, Plaintiff and Thomas and Beatrice Waterton (nee Restwold), who were defendants in a civil case, were a married couple. The legal matter is most useful therefore to further acknowledge their marriage in a legal context:



SAINT HELEN'S CHURCH, SANDAL MAGNA 5

Nicholas Heath, Archbishop of York.[1] In the letters patent it is stated that it had been enacted in the last Parliament that much church property should be made over to Cardinal Pole for the good of the church, because many rectories and vicarages were vacant owing to the poverty of the incumbents, and thus the people were not taught sound Catholic doctrine, to the dishonour of Almighty God; and that now in consideration of the sum of £7,000, which Cardinal Pole, with the consent of the Bishops and out of the rents and revenues of these benefices, was to pay into the coffers of the Queen, she should give and concede to the Reverend Father in God, Nicholas, Archbishop of York, the vicarage of Sandal Magna, along with Wakefield, Dewsbury, Penistone, and many other rectories and vicarages.[2]

The Queen died on November 17th, and in the following year (1559) Queen Elizabeth, by Act of Parliament (1 Eliz., cap. 4), resumed the advowsons of all vicarages which belonged to Queen Mary at and before August 8th, 1553. Thus the patronage of Sandal Magna came back to the Crown, and the presentation remained in the Lord Chancellor until 1890, when the advowson was purchased from the Crown, and placed in the hands of the Peache trustees, who are now the patrons of the living.

In 1728 the clear yearly value of the benefice was stated to be £48 17s. 4¾d.

THE RECTORY OF SANDAL MAGNA.

The rectory of Sandal Magna, as we have seen, came to the Crown when Queen Elizabeth resumed the advowson in 1559, and on May 24th, 1568, was leased to Thomas Waterton of Walton, esquire, at the rent of £34 yearly[3]; and on December 11th, 1579, the lease was renewed for twenty years.

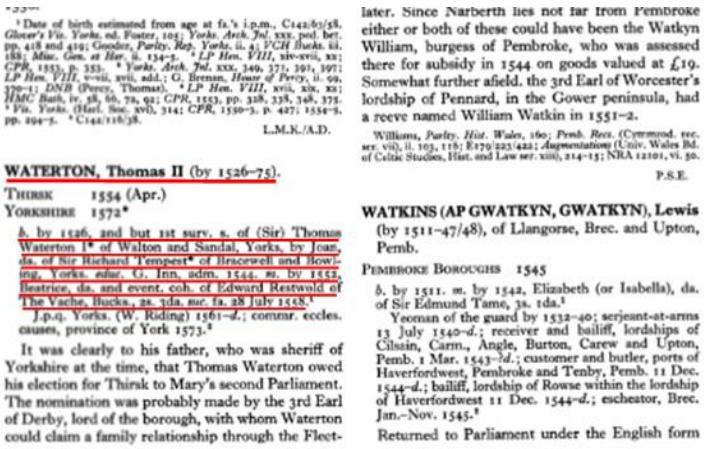
There was a suit in Chancery, October, 1529, between Morris Vane, plaintiff, and Cotton Gargrave, knight, of Kinsley, Thomas Waterton of Walton and Beatrix (Restwolde) his wife, defendants, regarding a claim under a marriage settlement for a parcel of the rectory or tithe in the parish of Sandal, given by Thomas Waterton upon the marriage of the plaintiff with his daughter Frances, to be paid by the defendant, Cotton Gargrave, who married another daughter, Anne.[4]

On July 9th, 1590, the Queen, in consideration of £1,020, paid into the Exchequer by George Garth, gave her rectory

[1] *Pat. Rol.*, 5 and 6 Philip and Mary, Pt. 3, m. 25.
[2] Raine's *Hemingborough*, 122.
[3] *Particulars of Leases, York*, Roll 14
[4] *Chancery Proceedings, Eliz.* 1–12.

A482. Bindoff, S. T (1982, pp556-557), in his late 20th century publication, *The House of Commons, 1509-1558, Volume 1,* makes from parliamentary records, certain that Sir Thomas Waterton [II], Esq (1526-1575), MP and Lawyer, did married "Beatrice Restwold."

A483. As shown below, Bindoff (1982, p557), also refers to him as Sir Thomas Waterton II, married to Beatrice, daughter and eventual co-heir of Edward Restwold, with Thomas and Beatrice married by the year 1552:



[1] Date of birth estimated from age at fa.'s i.p.m., C142/63/58. *Glover's Vis. Yorks.* ed. Foster, 105; *Yorks. Arch. Jnl.* xxx. ped. ber. pp. 418 and 419; Gooder, *Parly. Rep. Yorks.* ii. 4; *VCH Bucks.* iii. 188; *Misc. Gen. et Her.* ii. 134–5. [2] *LP Hen. VIII*, xiv–xvii, xx; *CPR*, 1553, p. 353. [3] *Yorks. Arch. Jnl.* xxx. 349, 371, 391, 397; *LP Hen. VIII*, v–vii, xvii, add.; G. Brenan, *House of Percy*, ii. 99, 329–31; *DNB* (Percy, Thomas). [4] *LP Hen. VIII*, xvii, xix, xx; *HMC Bath*, iv. 58, 60, 72, 92; *CPR*, 1553, pp. 328, 338, 348, 375. [5] *Vis. Yorks.* (Harl. Soc. xvi), 314; *CPR*, 1550–3, p. 427; 1554–5, pp. 294–5. [6] C142/116/38.

L.M.K./A.D.

WATERTON, Thomas II (by 1526–75).

THIRSK 1554 (Apr.)
YORKSHIRE 1572*

b. by 1526, 2nd but 1st surv. s. of (Sir) Thomas Waterton [1]* of Walton and Sandal, Yorks. by Joan, da. of Sir Richard Tempest* of Bracewell and Bowling, Yorks. *educ.* G. Inn, adm. 1544. *m.* by 1552, Beatrice, da. and event. coh. of Edward Restwold of The Vache, Bucks., 2s. 3da. *suc. fa.* 28 July 1558.[2]

J.p.q. Yorks. (W. Riding) 1561–*d.*; commr. eccles. causes, province of York 1573.[3]

It was clearly to his father, who was sheriff of Yorkshire at the time, that Thomas Waterton owed his election for Thirsk to Mary's second Parliament. The nomination was probably made by the 3rd Earl of Derby, lord of the borough, with whom Waterton could claim a family relationship through the Fleet-later. Since Narberth lies not far from Pembroke either or both of these could have been the Watkyn William, burgess of Pembroke, who was assessed there for subsidy in 1544 on goods valued at £19. Somewhat further afield, the 3rd Earl of Worcester's lordship of Pennard, in the Gower peninsula, had a reeve named William Watkin in 1551–2.

Williams, *Parly. Hist. Wales*, 160; *Pemb. Recs.* (Cymmrod. rec. ser. viii), ii. 103, 116; E179/225/422; *Augmentations* (Univ. Wales Bd. of Celtic Studies, Hist. and Law ser. xiii), 214–15; NRA 12101, vi. 50.

P.S.E.

WATKINS (AP GWATKYN, GWATKYN), Lewis (by 1511–47/48), of Llangorse, Brec. and Upton, Pemb.

PEMBROKE BOROUGHS 1545

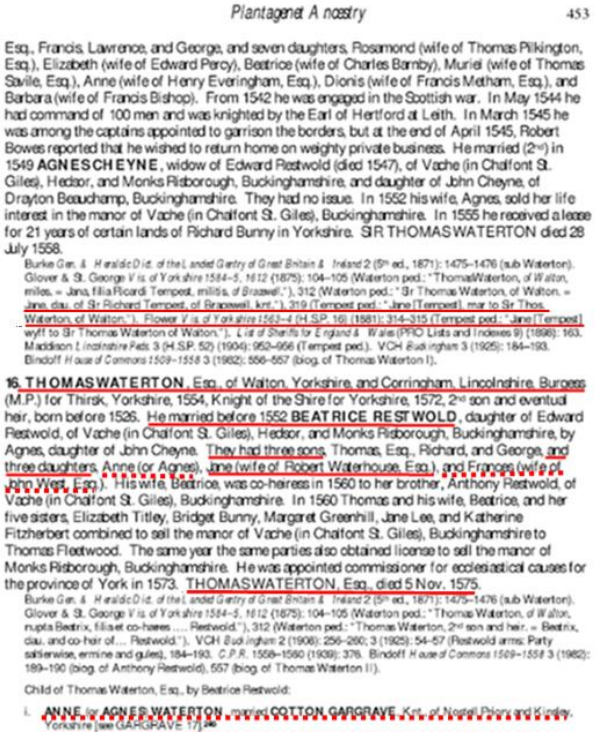
b. by 1511. *m.* by 1542, Elizabeth (or Isabella), da. of Sir Edmund Tame, 3s. 1da.[1]

Yeoman of the guard by 1532–40; serjeant-at-arms 13 July 1540–*d.*; receiver and bailiff, lordships of Cilsain, Carm., Angle, Burton, Carew and Upton, Pemb. 1 Mar. 1543–*d.*; customer and butler, ports of Haverfordwest, Pembroke and Tenby, Pemb. 11 Dec. 1544–*d.*; bailiff, lordship of Rowse within the lordship of Haverfordwest 11 Dec. 1544–*d.*; escheator, Brec. Jan.–Nov. 1545.[2]

Returned to Parliament under the English form

A484. For the sake of brevity, other evidence confirming the same is voluminous, and includes but is not limited to Halifax Antiq. Soc. Pprs. (1915, pp. 149-51; 1916, pp. 201, 261); York prob. reg. 27, f. 229; Vis. Yorks. 1584-5, ed. Foster, 353; Cal. I. T. Recs. i. 344; Royal 18 D 111; SP13/Case F/11, ff. 12-13; C66/1549; Lansd. 114, f. 124; Halifax Antiq. Soc. Pprs (1913, p. 174; 1942, p. 11); Watson, Hist. and Antiquities Halifax, 212; Cal. I. T. Recs.i. 320, 336, 354, 366, 369, 372; Vis. Yorks.353; York prob. reg. 24, f. 183; Yorks. Arch. Soc. rec. ser. xxii. 48; D'Ewes, 334; and North Country Wills (Surtees Soc. cxxi), 150; HMC Hatfield, vi. 252; vii. 506; Halifax Antiq. Soc. Pprs (1916, pp. 278-9; York prob. reg. 27, f. 229; C142/254/11).

A485. It is Richardson D (2011, p453) who revealed Thomas Waterton II and Beatrice Restwold had many children, including Jane Waterton, "wife of Robert Waterhouse, Esq:"



Plantagenet Ancestry 453

Esq., Francis, Lawrence, and George, and seven daughters, Rosamond (wife of Thomas Pilkington, Esq.), Elizabeth (wife of Edward Percy), Beatrice (wife of Charles Barnby), Muriel (wife of Thomas Saville, Esq.), Anne (wife of Henry Everingham, Esq.), Dionis (wife of Francis Metham, Esq.), and Barbara (wife of Francis Bishop). From 1542 he was engaged in the Scottish war. In May 1544 he had command of 100 men and was knighted by the Earl of Hertford at Leith. In March 1545 he was among the captains appointed to garrison the borders, but at the end of April 1545, Robert Bowes reported that he wished to return home on weighty private business. He married (2nd) in 1549 **AGNES CHEYNE**, widow of Edward Restwold (died 1547), of Vache (in Chalfont St. Giles), Hedsor, and Monks Risborough, Buckinghamshire, and daughter of John Cheyne, of Drayton Beauchamp, Buckinghamshire. They had no issue. In 1552 his wife, Agnes, sold her life interest in the manor of Vache (in Chalfont St. Giles), Buckinghamshire. In 1555 he received a lease for 21 years of certain lands of Richard Bunny in Yorkshire. SIR THOMAS WATERTON died 28 July 1558.

Burke *Gen. & Heraldic Dict. of the Landed Gentry of Great Britain & Ireland* 2 (5th ed., 1871): 1475–1476 (sub Waterton). Glover & St. George *Vis. of Yorkshire 1584–5, 1612* (1875): 104–105 (Waterton ped.: "Thomas Waterton, *of Walton*, miles. = Jana, filia Ricardi Tempest, militis, *of Bracewell*."), 312 (Waterton ped.: "Sir Thomas Waterton, of Walton. = Jane, dau. of Sir Richard Tempest, of Bracewell, knt."), 319 (Tempest ped.: "Jane [Tempest], mar to Sir Thos. Waterton, of Walton."). *Flower Vis. of Yorkshire 1563–4* (H.S.P. 16) (1881): 314–315 (Tempest ped.: "Jane [Tempest] wyff to Sir Thomas Waterton of Walton."). *List of Sheriffs for England & Wales* (PRO Lists and Indexes 9) (1898): 163. Maddison *Lincolnshire Peds.* 3 (H.S.P. 52) (1904): 952–956 (Tempest ped.). VCH *Buckingham* 3 (1925): 184–193. Bindoff *House of Commons 1509–1558* 3 (1982): 556–557 (biog. of Thomas Waterton I).

16. THOMAS WATERTON, Esq., of Walton, Yorkshire, and Corringham, Lincolnshire, Burgess (M.P.) for Thirsk, Yorkshire, 1554, Knight of the Shire for Yorkshire, 1572, 2nd son and eventual heir, born before 1526. He married before 1552 **BEATRICE RESTWOLD**, daughter of Edward Restwold, of Vache (in Chalfont St. Giles), Hedsor, and Monks Risborough, Buckinghamshire, by Agnes, daughter of John Cheyne. They had three sons, Thomas, Esq., Richard, and George, and three daughters, Anne (or Agnes), Jane (wife of Robert Waterhouse, Esq.), and Frances (wife of John West, Esq.). His wife, Beatrice, was co-heiress in 1560 to her brother, Anthony Restwold, of Vache (in Chalfont St. Giles), Buckinghamshire. In 1560 Thomas and his wife, Beatrice, and her five sisters, Elizabeth Titley, Bridget Bunny, Margaret Greenhill, Jane Lee, and Katherine Fitzherbert combined to sell the manor of Vache (in Chalfont St. Giles), Buckinghamshire to Thomas Fleetwood. The same year the same parties also obtained license to sell the manor of Monks Risborough, Buckinghamshire. He was appointed commissioner for ecclesiastical causes for the province of York in 1573. THOMAS WATERTON, Esq., died 5 Nov. 1575.

Burke *Gen. & Heraldic Dict. of the Landed Gentry of Great Britain & Ireland* 2 (5th ed., 1871): 1475–1476 (sub Waterton). Glover & St. George *Vis. of Yorkshire 1584–5, 1612* (1875): 104–105 (Waterton ped.: "Thomas Waterton, *of Walton*, nupta Beatrix, filiaet co-heres .... Restwold."), 312 (Waterton ped.: "Thomas Waterton, 2nd son and heir. = Beatrix, dau. and co-heir of.... Restwold."). VCH *Buckingham* 2 (1908): 256–260; 3 (1925): 54–57 (Restwold arms: Party salterwise, ermine and gules), 184–193. *C.P.R.* 1558–1560 (1939): 376. Bindoff *House of Commons 1509–1558* 3 (1982): 189–190 (biog. of Anthony Restwold), 557 (biog. of Thomas Waterton II).

Child of Thomas Waterton, Esq., by Beatrice Restwold:

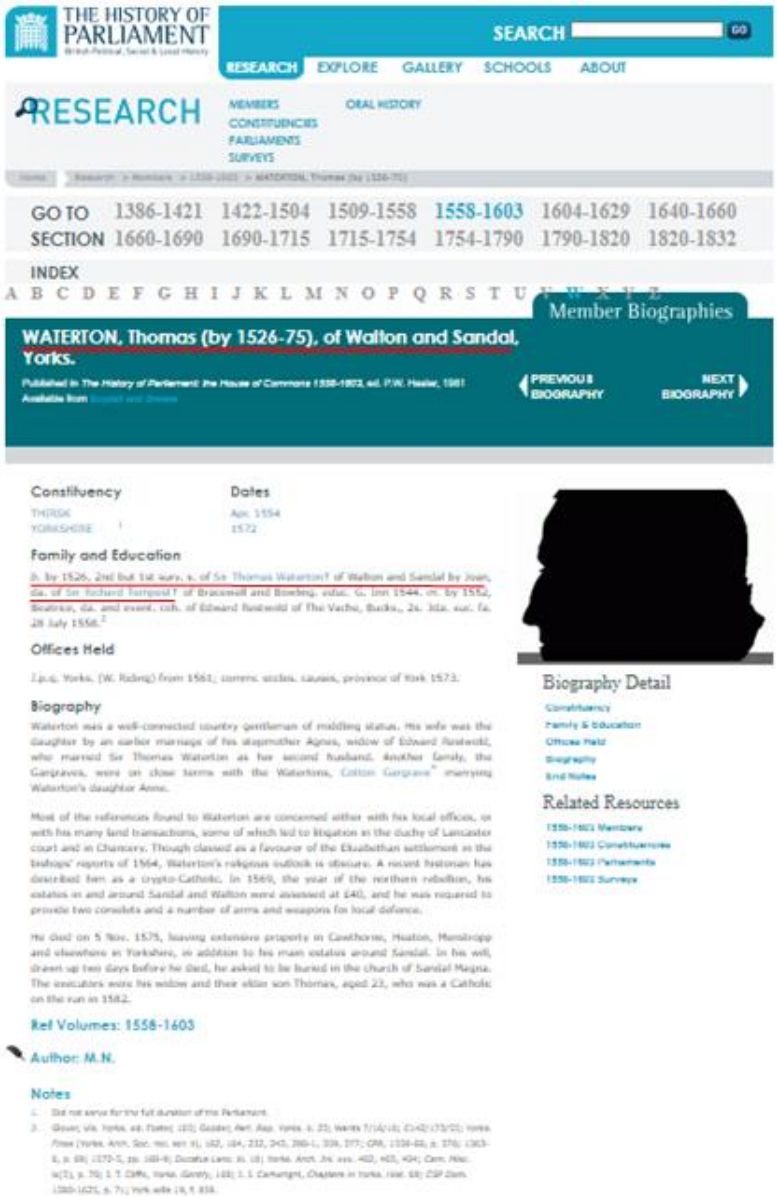
i. **ANNE** (or **AGNES**) **WATERTON**, married **COTTON GARGRAVE**, Kt., of Nostell Priory and Wakefield, Yorkshire [see GARGRAVE 17].[2a]

A486. At the foot of Richardson (2011, p453) accounts for not only Jane married to Robert Waterhouse, being a daughter of Thomas Waterton II, Esquire, but also Anne or Agnes, married to Sir Cotton Gargrave, and a third daughter, Frances.

A487. The examiners attention will be returned to this trace by Richardson, and in particular his circumspect decision to add that Thomas Waterton II, Esquire, Jane Waterton's father, is a descendent of King Edward I.

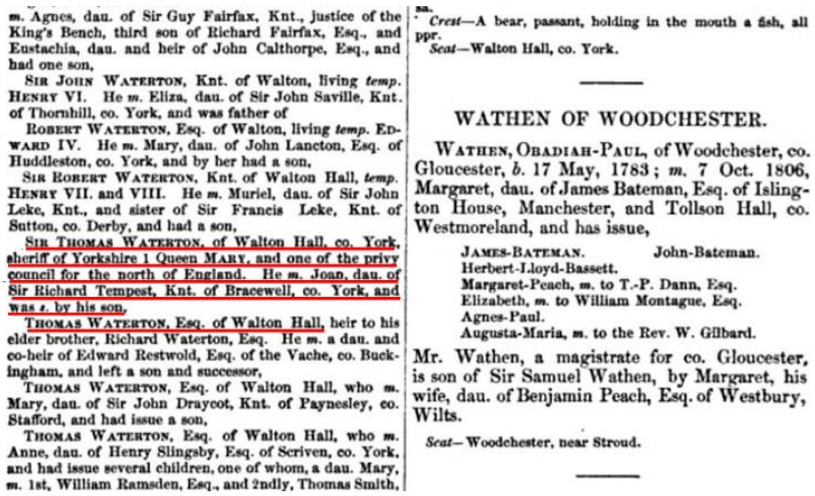
A488. Underscored above at the top of the narrative made by Richardson (2011, p4453), for this immediate Waterton of Walton family is another important fact that Thomas Waterton II, Esq's parents are Sir Thomas Waterton [I] (1501-1558) and Jane (Joan) Tempest, daughter of Sir Richard Tempest.

A489. The History of British Parliament Online, in a biography of the three petitioners' 12th great grandfather, acknowledges Sir Thomas Waterton II Esq, son of Sir Thomas Waterton I and Joan (Jane) Tempest, married Beatrice Restwold:



13th great grandparents – Sir Thomas Waterton [I] and Joan Tempest

A490. Burke (1836, p1532) records the marriage between Sir Thomas Waterton I (1501-1558) and Joan (Jane) Tempest (1504-1545), making further account that they are parents of Thomas Walton, Esq of Walton Hall (i.e., Sir Thomas Waterton II who married [Beatrice] the daughter of Edward Restwold [mine]:



m. Agnes, dau. of Sir Guy Fairfax, Knt., justice of the King's Bench, third son of Richard Fairfax, Esq., and Eustachia, dau. and heir of John Calthorpe, Esq., and had one son,

SIR JOHN WATERTON, Knt. of Walton, living *temp.* HENRY VI. He *m.* Eliza, dau. of Sir John Saville, Knt. of Thornhill, co. York, and was father of

ROBERT WATERTON, Esq. of Walton, living *temp.* EDWARD IV. He *m.* Mary, dau. of John Lancton, Esq. of Huddleston, co. York, and by her had a son,

SIR ROBERT WATERTON, Knt. of Walton Hall, *temp.* HENRY VII. and VIII. He *m.* Muriel, dau. of Sir John Leke, Knt., and sister of Sir Francis Leke, Knt. of Sutton, co. Derby, and had a son,

SIR THOMAS WATERTON, of Walton Hall, co. York, sheriff of Yorkshire 1 Queen MARY, and one of the privy council for the north of England. He *m.* Joan, dau. of Sir Richard Tempest, Knt. of Bracewell, co. York, and was *s.* by his son,

THOMAS WATERTON, Esq. of Walton Hall, heir to his elder brother, Richard Waterton, Esq. He *m.* a dau. and co-heir of Edward Restwold, Esq. of the Vache, co. Buckingham, and left a son and successor,

THOMAS WATERTON, Esq. of Walton Hall, who *m.* Mary, dau. of Sir John Draycot, Knt. of Paynesley, co. Stafford, and had issue a son,

THOMAS WATERTON, Esq. of Walton Hall, who *m.* Anne, dau. of Henry Slingsby, Esq. of Scriven, co. York, and had issue several children, one of whom, a dau. Mary, *m.* 1st, William Ramsden, Esq., and 2ndly, Thomas Smith,

Crest—A bear, passant, holding in the mouth a fish, all ppr.

Seat—Walton Hall, co. York.

WATHEN OF WOODCHESTER.

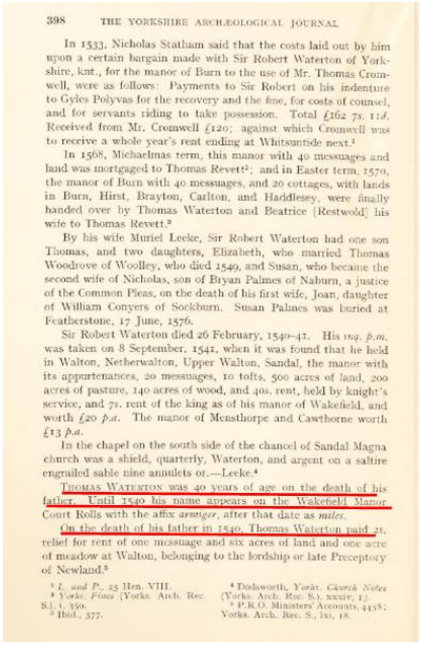
WATHEN, OBADIAH-PAUL, of Woodchester, co. Gloucester, *b.* 17 May, 1783; *m.* 7 Oct. 1806, Margaret, dau. of James Bateman, Esq. of Islington House, Manchester, and Tollson Hall, co. Westmoreland, and has issue,

JAMES-BATEMAN. John-Bateman.
Herbert-Lloyd-Bassett.
Margaret-Peach, *m.* to T.-P. Dann, Esq.
Elizabeth, *m.* to William Montague, Esq.
Agnes-Paul.
Augusta-Maria, *m.* to the Rev. W. Gilbard.

Mr. Wathen, a magistrate for co. Gloucester, is son of Sir Samuel Wathen, by Margaret, his wife, dau. of Benjamin Peach, Esq. of Westbury, Wilts.

Seat—Woodchester, near Stroud.

A491. Dr J.W. Walker (1931, pp398-399); confirms not only did Sir Thomas Waterton [I] (1501-1558) and Joan Tempest (1504-1545), daughter of Richard Tempest marry, that they went on to have many children. Dr Walker also names them: Richard [*died*], Thomas *[Hallifax II, who later married Beatrice Restwold*], George, Francis, Laurence, and several daughters, naming Muriel Waterton [II] [*italics mine*], Agnes, Dyonisia, and Elizabeth. Walker further names who the daughter married.



398 THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL JOURNAL

In 1533, Nicholas Statham said that the costs laid out by him upon a certain bargain made with Sir Robert Waterton of Yorkshire, knt., for the manor of Barn to the use of Mr. Thomas Cromwell, were as follows: Payments to Sir Robert on his indenture to Gyles Polyvas for the recovery and the fine, for costs of counsel, and for servants riding to take possession. Total £162 7s. 11d. Received from Mr. Cromwell £120; against which Cromwell was to receive a whole year's rent ending at Whitsuntide next.[1]

In 1568, Michaelmas term, this manor with 40 messuages and land was mortgaged to Thomas Revett[2]; and in Easter term, 1570, the manor of Burn with 40 messuages, and 20 cottages, with lands in Burn, Hirst, Brayton, Carlton, and Haddlesey, were finally handed over by Thomas Waterton and Beatrice [Restwold] his wife to Thomas Revett.[3]

By his wife Muriel Leeke, Sir Robert Waterton had one son Thomas, and two daughters, Elizabeth, who married Thomas Woodrove of Woolley, who died 1549, and Susan, who became the second wife of Nicholas, son of Bryan Palmes of Naburn, a justice of the Common Pleas, on the death of his first wife, Joan, daughter of William Conyers of Sockburn. Susan Palmes was buried at Featherstone, 17 June, 1576.

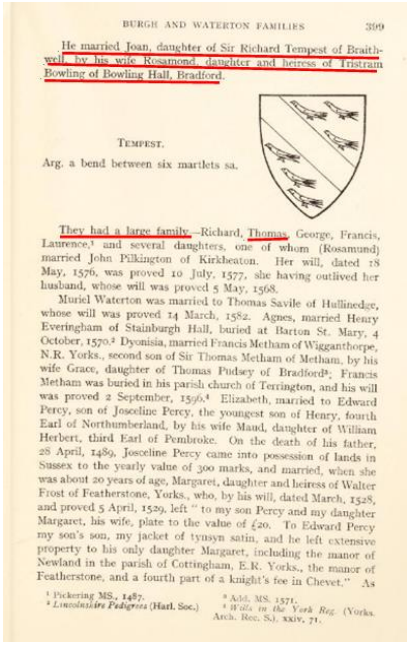
Sir Robert Waterton died 26 February, 1540–41. His *inq. p.m.* was taken on 8 September, 1541, when it was found that he held in Walton, Netherwalton, Upper Walton, Sandal, the manor with its appurtenances, 20 messuages, 10 tofts, 500 acres of land, 200 acres of pasture, 140 acres of wood, and 40s. rent, held by knight's service, and 7s. rent of the king as of his manor of Wakefield, and worth £20 *p.a.* The manor of Mensthorpe and Cawthorne worth £13 *p.a.*

In the chapel on the south side of the chancel of Sandal Magna church was a shield, quarterly, Waterton, and argent on a saltire engrailed sable nine annulets or.—Lecke.[4]

THOMAS WATERTON was 40 years of age on the death of his father. Until 1540 his name appears on the Wakefield Manor Court Rolls with the affix *armiger*, after that date as *miles*.

On the death of his father in 1540, Thomas Waterton paid 7s. relief for rent of one messuage and six acres of land and one acre of meadow at Walton, belonging to the lordship or late Preceptory of Newland.[5]

[1] *L. and P.*, 25 Hen. VIII.
[2] *Yorks. Fines* (Yorks. Arch. Rec. S.), i, 159.
[3] Ibid., 377.
[4] Dodsworth, *Yorks. Church Notes* (Yorks. Arch. Rec. S.), xxxiv, 13.
[5] P.R.O. Ministers' Accounts, 4458; Yorks. Arch. Rec. S., lxi, 18.



BURGH AND WATERTON FAMILIES 399

He married Joan, daughter of Sir Richard Tempest of Braithwell, by his wife Rosamond, daughter and heiress of Tristram Bowling of Bowling Hall, Bradford.

TEMPEST.
Arg. a bend between six martlets sa.

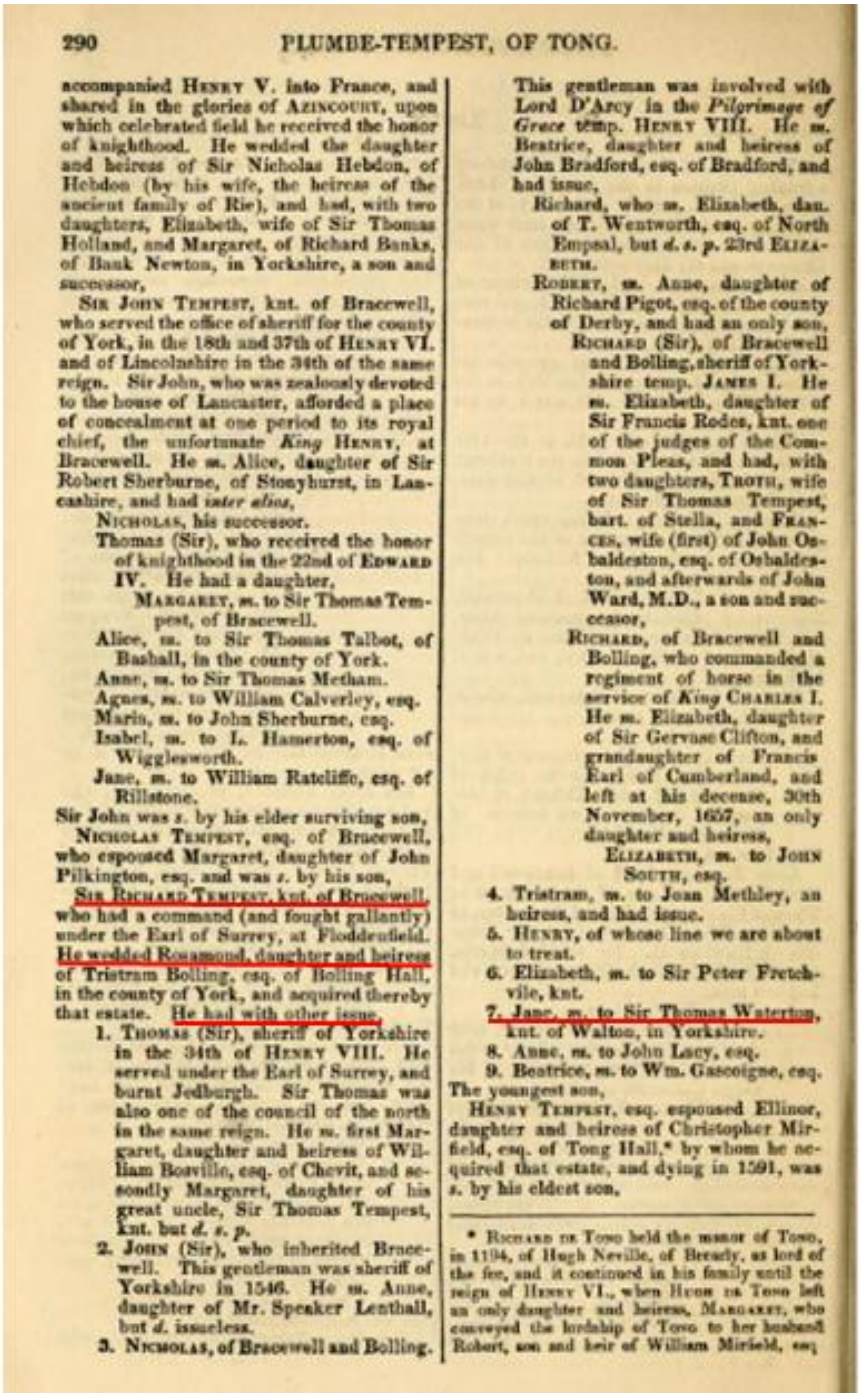
They had a large family.—Richard, Thomas, George, Francis, Laurence,[1] and several daughters, one of whom (Rosamund) married John Pilkington of Kirkheaton. Her will, dated 18 May, 1576, was proved 10 July, 1577, she having outlived her husband, whose will was proved 5 May, 1568.

Muriel Waterton was married to Thomas Savile of Hullinedge, whose will was proved 14 March, 1582. Agnes, married Henry Everingham of Stainburgh Hall, buried at Barton St. Mary, 4 October, 1570.[2] Dyonisia, married Francis Metham of Wigganthorpe, N.R. Yorks., second son of Sir Thomas Metham of Metham, by his wife Grace, daughter of Thomas Pudsey of Bradford[3]; Francis Metham was buried in his parish church of Terrington, and his will was proved 2 September, 1596.[4] Elizabeth, married to Edward Percy, son of Josceline Percy, the youngest son of Henry, fourth Earl of Northumberland, by his wife Maud, daughter of William Herbert, third Earl of Pembroke. On the death of his father, 28 April, 1489, Josceline Percy came into possession of lands in Sussex to the yearly value of 300 marks, and married, when she was about 20 years of age, Margaret, daughter and heiress of Walter Frost of Featherstone, Yorks., who, by his will, dated March, 1528, and proved 5 April, 1529, left "to my son Percy and my daughter Margaret, his wife, plate to the value of £20. To Edward Percy my son's son, my jacket of tynsyn satin, and he left extensive property to his only daughter Margaret, including the manor of Newland in the parish of Cottingham, E.R. Yorks., the manor of Featherstone, and a fourth part of a knight's fee in Chevet." As

[1] Pickering MS., 1487.
[2] *Lincolnshire Pedigrees* (Harl. Soc.)
[3] Add. MS. 1571.
[4] *Wills in the York Reg.* (Yorks. Arch. Rec. S.), xxiv, 71.

A492. Dr Walker (1931, p399) records daughter Elizabeth Waterton's marriage to Edward Percy, son of Jocelyn Percy, the youngest son of Henry Percy, 4th Earl of Northumberland and Maud Herbert, daughter of William Herbert, 3rd Earl of Pembroke. This William Herbert served as Chancellor of the University of Oxford and together with King James I, founded Pembroke College, Oxford.

A493. The marriage of Sir Thomas Waterton I (1501-1558) and Joan (Jane) Tempest is further recorded by Burke (1837, p290). In his publication, Genealogical and Heraldic History of Landed Gentry, Burke further accounts for the lineage Joan Waterton (nee Tempest), enjoyed:



290 PLUMBE-TEMPEST, OF TONG.

accompanied HENRY V. into France, and shared in the glories of AZINCOURT, upon which celebrated field he received the honor of knighthood. He wedded the daughter and heiress of Sir Nicholas Hebdon, of Hebdon (by his wife, the heiress of the ancient family of Rie), and had, with two daughters, Elizabeth, wife of Sir Thomas Holland, and Margaret, of Richard Banks, of Bank Newton, in Yorkshire, a son and successor,

SIR JOHN TEMPEST, knt. of Bracewell, who served the office of sheriff for the county of York, in the 18th and 37th of HENRY VI. and of Lincolnshire in the 36th of the same reign. Sir John, who was zealously devoted to the house of Lancaster, afforded a place of concealment at one period to its royal chief, the unfortunate *King* HENRY, at Bracewell. He *m.* Alice, daughter of Sir Robert Sherburne, of Stonyhurst, in Lancashire, and had *inter alios*,

NICHOLAS, his successor.

Thomas (Sir), who received the honor of knighthood in the 22nd of EDWARD IV. He had a daughter,

MARGARET, *m.* to Sir Thomas Tempest, of Bracewell.

Alice, *m.* to Sir Thomas Talbot, of Bashall, in the county of York.

Anne, *m.* to Sir Thomas Metham.

Agnes, *m.* to William Calverley, esq.

Maria, *m.* to John Sherburne, esq.

Isabel, *m.* to L. Hamerton, esq. of Wigglesworth.

Jane, *m.* to William Ratcliffe, esq. of Rillstone.

Sir John was *s.* by his elder surviving son,

NICHOLAS TEMPEST, esq. of Bracewell, who espoused Margaret, daughter of John Pilkington, esq. and was *s.* by his son,

SIR RICHARD TEMPEST, knt. of Bracewell, who had a command (and fought gallantly) under the Earl of Surrey, at Flodden-field. He wedded Rosamond, daughter and heiress of Tristram Bolling, esq. of Bolling Hall, in the county of York, and acquired thereby that estate. He had with other issue,

1. THOMAS (Sir), sheriff of Yorkshire in the 34th of HENRY VIII. He served under the Earl of Surrey, and burnt Jedburgh. Sir Thomas was also one of the council of the north in the same reign. He *m.* first Margaret, daughter and heiress of William Bouville, esq. of Chevit, and secondly Margaret, daughter of his great uncle, Sir Thomas Tempest, knt. but *d. s. p.*
2. JOHN (Sir), who inherited Bracewell. This gentleman was sheriff of Yorkshire in 1546. He *m.* Anne, daughter of Mr. Speaker Lenthall, but *d.* issueless.
3. NICHOLAS, of Bracewell and Bolling. This gentleman was involved with Lord D'Arcy in the *Pilgrimage of Grace* temp. HENRY VIII. He *m.* Beatrice, daughter and heiress of John Bradford, esq. of Bradford, and had issue,

Richard, who *m.* Elizabeth, dau. of T. Wentworth, esq. of North Empsal, but *d. s. p.* 23rd ELIZABETH.

ROBERT, *m.* Anne, daughter of Richard Pigot, esq. of the county of Derby, and had an only son,

RICHARD (Sir), of Bracewell and Bolling, sheriff of Yorkshire temp. JAMES I. He *m.* Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Francis Rodes, knt. one of the judges of the Common Pleas, and had, with two daughters, THOTH, wife of Sir Thomas Tempest, bart. of Stella, and FRANCES, wife (first) of John Osbaldeston, esq. of Osbaldeston, and afterwards of John Ward, M.D., a son and successor,

RICHARD, of Bracewell and Bolling, who commanded a regiment of horse in the service of *King* CHARLES I. He *m.* Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Gervase Clifton, and grandaughter of Francis Earl of Cumberland, and left at his decease, 30th November, 1657, an only daughter and heiress,

ELIZABETH, *m.* to JOHN SOUTH, esq.

4. Tristram, *m.* to Joan Methley, an heiress, and had issue.
5. HENRY, of whose line we are about to treat.
6. Elizabeth, *m.* to Sir Peter Fretchville, KNT.
7. Jane, *m.* to Sir Thomas Waterton, knt. of Walton, in Yorkshire.
8. Anne, *m.* to John Lacy, esq.
9. Beatrice, *m.* to Wm. Gascoigne, esq.

The youngest son,

HENRY TEMPEST, esq. espoused Ellinor, daughter and heiress of Christopher Mirfield, esq. of Tong Hall,* by whom he acquired that estate, and dying in 1591, was *s.* by his eldest son,

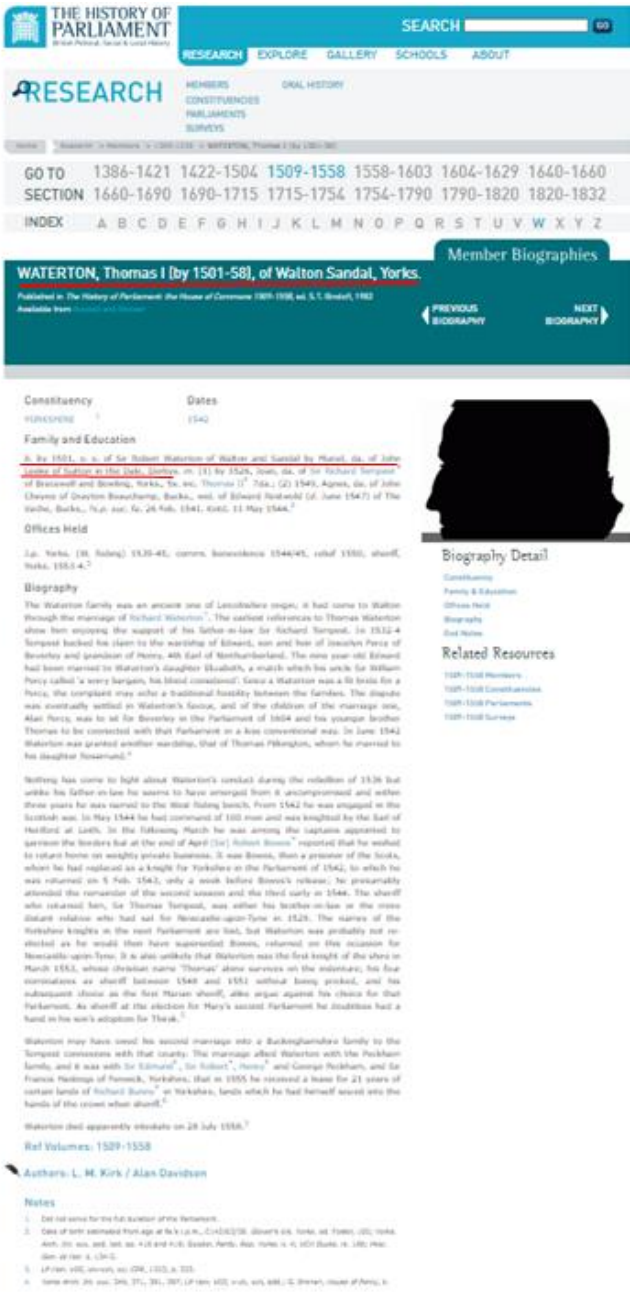
* RICHARD DE TONG held the manor of Tong, in 1194, of Hugh Neville, of Brearly, as lord of the fee, and it continued in his family until the reign of HENRY VI., when HUGH DE TONG left an only daughter and heiress, MARGARET, who conveyed the lordship of Tong to her husband Robert, son and heir of William Mirfield, esq

14th great grandparents – Sir Robert Waterton and Muriel Leeke

A494. The lineage of both of Sir Thomas Waterton II's (1526-1575) parents, Sir Robert Waterton (1478-1540) & Muriel Leeke is dynastic.

A495. An idiom of records comes together throughout the remainder of this petition making for a coherent lineage for both parents proving their descent from Margaret of Wessex (1045-1093) and Malcolm III of Scotland (1031-1093) and also William I and Eleanor de Castille.

A496. To begin, the examiners attention is directed to the British parliamentary record which attests to Sir Thomas Waterton (1501-1558) of Walton Sandal, Yorkshire, being the son of Sir Robert Waterton and Muriel Leeke (nee Waterton) (The History of Parliament: The House of Commons 1509-1558, ed. S.T. Bindoff, 1982).



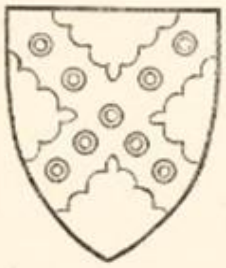
A497. Whilst not providing a year for the marriage of Robert Waterton and Muriel Leeke, the record does make clear however, they were married; and Muriel is the daughter of John Leeke of Sutton, in the dale of County Derby. Below Dr J.W. Walker (1931, p396) further provides a most interesting explanation of the circumstances which led to their marriage:

of York, as of the manor of Sherburn in Elmet, by fealty and suit of Court. He directed that his debts to the amount of £340 be paid out of the issues and profits of the manors of Cawthorne, Walton, and Burn.[1]

ROBERT WATERTON, the son and heir of Sir John Waterton, was a minor at the time of his father's death.

At the Manor Court of Kirton in Lindsey held at Corringham, 10 October, 1405, the lordship is held of the heir of John Waterton, knt., and so on until after 1501. In 1502, in the Wakefield Manor Court Sir Robert Waterton paid a fine.

On 20 February, 1495–6, John Leeke of Sutton in the dale, co. Derby, paid 400 marks to have the keeping of the lands of Sir John Waterton, deceased, and the wardship and marriage of Robert his son and heir.[2]



LEEKE.

Arg. on a saltire engrailed gu. nine annulets or.

He then arranged a marriage between his ward and his daughter Muriel,[3] and in his will, proved 1 July, 1505, mentions his daughter, Muriel Waterton.[4]

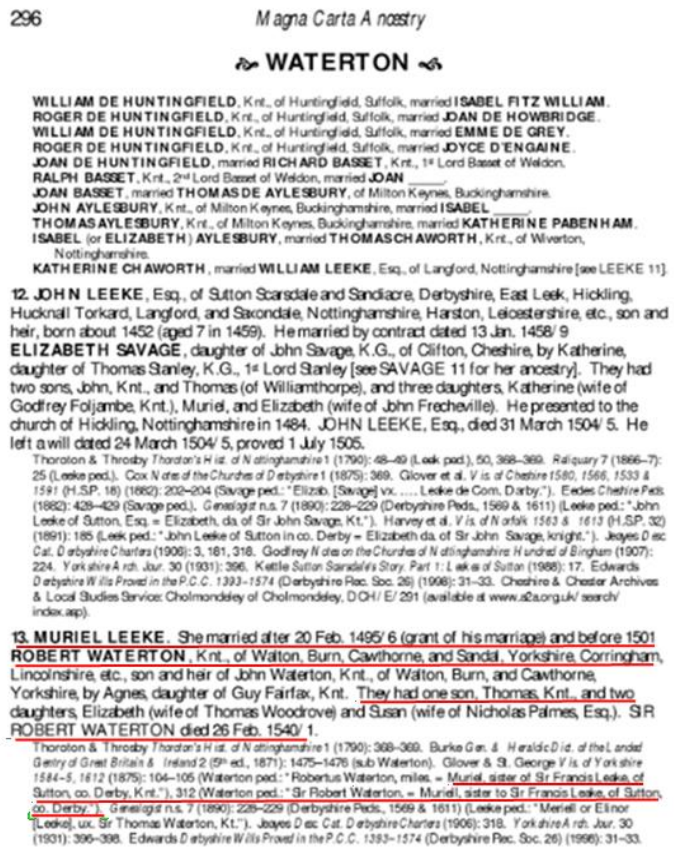
On 16 July, 1509, Robert Waterton of Walton, Dorne (? Burne) and Cawthorne, Yorks., and Corringham, co. Linc., knight, and Muriel his wife were included in a list of persons who received the king's general pardon immediately after the accession of Henry VIII.[5]

In the next year he was made a Justice of the Peace for the Lindsey division of Lincolnshire, and for the W.R. of Yorkshire, and on 17 July he had licence by royal charter to impark 800 acres of land in his manor of Burn in the parish of Brayton near Selby, co. Yorks., and to have free warren in all the demesne lands of the manor. In this charter he is styled "Knight of the Body."[6]

[1] Inq. p.m. 12 Jas., 10 Hen. VII.
[2] Pat. R. 11 Hen. VII, p. 1, m. 9.
[3] Add. MS. 1571.
[4] Dodsworth MS., xxii, f. 98d.
[5] *L. and P., Hen. VIII*, 1509.
[6] Ibid.

A498. It is known from Dr Walker's (1931, p396) evidence-based account that on 20th February 1495/6 Robert and Muriel were granted a marriage license so, it is fair to presume they were married either on the 20th February 1495/6 or shortly thereafter (Richardson, 2011, p296, ref 13).

A499. Richardson's (2011, p296, ref 13) genealogical record for them touches on Muriel Leeke, being the sister of Francis Leeke, but does not name her parents:



296 *Magna Carta Ancestry*

WATERTON

WILLIAM DE HUNTINGFIELD, Knt., of Huntingfield, Suffolk, married **ISABEL FITZ WILLIAM**.
ROGER DE HUNTINGFIELD, Knt., of Huntingfield, Suffolk, married **JOAN DE HOWBRIDGE**.
WILLIAM DE HUNTINGFIELD, Knt., of Huntingfield, Suffolk, married **EMME DE GREY**.
ROGER DE HUNTINGFIELD, Knt., of Huntingfield, Suffolk, married **JOYCE D'ENGAINE**.
JOAN DE HUNTINGFIELD, married **RICHARD BASSET**, Knt., 1st Lord Basset of Weldon.
RALPH BASSET, Knt., 2nd Lord Basset of Weldon, married **JOAN** ____.
JOAN BASSET, married **THOMAS DE AYLESBURY**, of Milton Keynes, Buckinghamshire.
JOHN AYLESBURY, Knt., of Milton Keynes, Buckinghamshire, married **ISABEL** ____.
THOMAS AYLESBURY, Knt., of Milton Keynes, Buckinghamshire, married **KATHERINE PABENHAM**.
ISABEL (or **ELIZABETH**) **AYLESBURY**, married **THOMAS CHAWORTH**, Knt., of Wiverton, Nottinghamshire.
KATHERINE CHAWORTH, married **WILLIAM LEEKE**, Esq., of Langford, Nottinghamshire [see LEEKE 11].

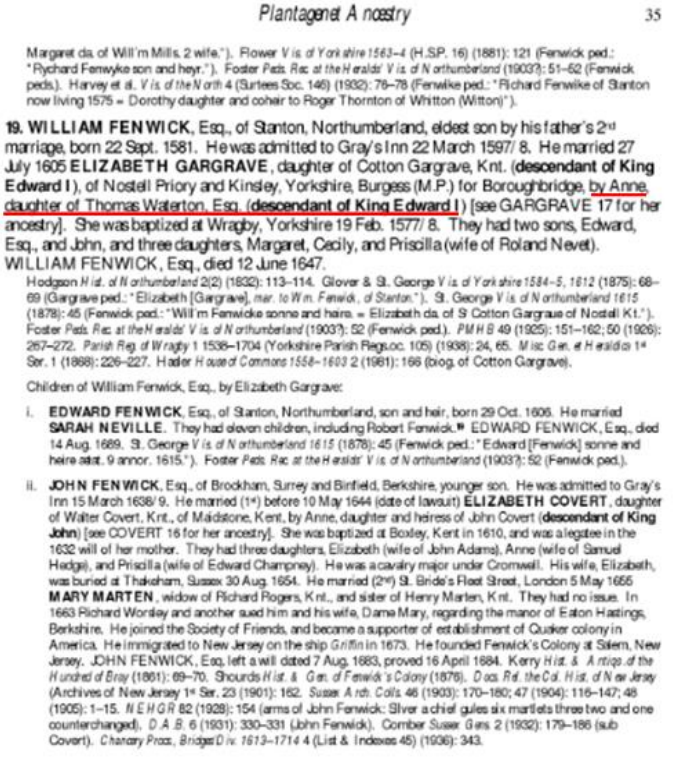
12. JOHN LEEKE, Esq., of Sutton Scarsdale and Sandiacre, Derbyshire, East Leek, Hickling, Hucknall Torkard, Langford, and Saxondale, Nottinghamshire, Harston, Leicestershire, etc., son and heir, born about 1452 (aged 7 in 1459). He married by contract dated 13 Jan. 1458/ 9 **ELIZABETH SAVAGE**, daughter of John Savage, K.G., of Clifton, Cheshire, by Katherine, daughter of Thomas Stanley, K.G., 1st Lord Stanley [see SAVAGE 11 for her ancestry]. They had two sons, John, Knt., and Thomas (of Williamthorpe), and three daughters, Katherine (wife of Godfrey Foljambe, Knt.), Muriel, and Elizabeth (wife of John Frecheville). He presented to the church of Hickling, Nottinghamshire in 1484. JOHN LEEKE, Esq., died 31 March 1504/ 5. He left a will dated 24 March 1504/ 5, proved 1 July 1505.

Thoroton & Throsby *Thoroton's Hist. of Nottinghamshire* 1 (1790): 48–49 (Leek ped.), 50, 368–369. *Reliquary* 7 (1866–7): 25 (Leeke ped.). Cox *Notes of the Churches of Derbyshire* 1 (1875): 369. Glover et al. *Vis. of Cheshire 1580, 1566, 1533 & 1591* (H.S.P. 18) (1882): 202–204 (Savage ped.: "Elizab. [Savage] vx. ..... Leeke de Com. Derby."). Eedes *Cheshire Peds.* (1882): 428–429 (Savage ped.). *Genealogist* n.s. 7 (1890): 228–229 (Derbyshire Peds., 1569 & 1611) (Leeke ped.: "John Leeke of Sutton, Esq. = Elizabeth, da. of Sir John Savage, Kt."). Harvey et al. *Vis. of Norfolk 1563 & 1613* (H.S.P. 32) (1891): 185 (Leek ped.: "John Leeke of Sutton in co. Derby = Elizabeth da. of Sir John Savage, knight."). Jeayes *Desc. Cat. Derbyshire Charters* (1906): 3, 161, 318. Godfrey *Notes on the Churches of Nottinghamshire: Hundred of Bingham* (1907): 224. *Yorkshire Arch. Jour.* 30 (1931): 396. Kettle *Sutton Scarsdale's Story. Part 1: Lakes of Sutton* (1988): 17. Edwards *Derbyshire Wills Proved in the P.C.C. 1393–1574* (Derbyshire Rec. Soc. 26) (1998): 31–33. Cheshire & Chester Archives & Local Studies Service: Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley, DCH/ E/ 291 (available at www.a2a.org.uk/ search/ index.asp).

13. MURIEL LEEKE. She married after 20 Feb. 1495/ 6 (grant of his marriage) and before 1501 **ROBERT WATERTON**, Knt., of Walton, Burn, Cawthorne, and Sandal, Yorkshire, Corringham, Lincolnshire, etc., son and heir of John Waterton, Knt., of Walton, Burn, and Cawthorne, Yorkshire, by Agnes, daughter of Guy Fairfax, Knt. They had one son, Thomas, Knt., and two daughters, Elizabeth (wife of Thomas Woodrove) and Susan (wife of Nicholas Palmes, Esq.). SIR ROBERT WATERTON died 26 Feb. 1540/ 1.

Thoroton & Throsby *Thoroton's Hist. of Nottinghamshire* 1 (1790): 368–369. Burke *Gen. & Heraldic Dict. of the Landed Gentry of Great Britain & Ireland* 2 (5th ed., 1871): 1475–1476 (sub Waterton). Glover & St. George *Vis. of Yorkshire 1584–5, 1612* (1875): 104–105 (Waterton ped.: "Robertus Waterton, miles. = Muriel, sister of Sir Francis Leake, of Sutton, co. Derby, Knt."), 312 (Waterton ped.: "Sir Robert Waterton. = Muriell, sister to Sir Francis Leake, of Sutton, co. Derby."). *Genealogist* n.s. 7 (1890): 228–229 (Derbyshire Peds., 1569 & 1611) (Leeke ped.: "Meriell or Elinor [Leeke], ux. Sir Thomas Waterton, Kt."). Jeayes *Desc. Cat. Derbyshire Charters* (1906): 318. *Yorkshire Arch. Jour.* 30 (1931): 396–398. Edwards *Derbyshire Wills Proved in the P.C.C. 1393–1574* (Derbyshire Rec. Soc. 26) (1998): 31–33.

A500. Richardson (2011, p35) recognised in another pedigree, that Muriel's grandson Thomas Waterton II, Esq (1526-1575), is a descendent of King Edward I:



Plantagenet Ancestry 35

Margaret da. of Will'm Mills, 2 wife."). Flower *Vis. of Yorkshire 1563–4* (H.S.P. 16) (1881): 121 (Fenwick ped.: "Rychard Fenwyke son and heyr."). Foster *Peds. Rec. at the Heralds' Vis. of Northumberland* (1903?): 51–52 (Fenwick peds.). Harvey et al. *Vis. of the North* 4 (Surtees Soc. 146) (1932): 76–78 (Fenwike ped.: "Richard Fenwike of Stanton now living 1575 = Dorothy daughter and coheir to Roger Thornton of Whitton (Witton)").

19. WILLIAM FENWICK, Esq., of Stanton, Northumberland, eldest son by his father's 2nd marriage, born 22 Sept. 1581. He was admitted to Gray's Inn 22 March 1597/ 8. He married 27 July 1605 **ELIZABETH GARGRAVE**, daughter of Cotton Gargrave, Knt. (**descendant of King Edward I**), of Nostell Priory and Kinsley, Yorkshire, Burgess (M.P.) for Boroughbridge, by Anne, daughter of Thomas Waterton, Esq. (**descendant of King Edward I**) [see GARGRAVE 17 for her ancestry]. She was baptized at Wragby, Yorkshire 19 Feb. 1577/ 8. They had two sons, Edward, Esq., and John, and three daughters, Margaret, Cecily, and Priscilla (wife of Roland Nevet). WILLIAM FENWICK, Esq., died 12 June 1647.

Hodgson *Hist. of Northumberland* 2(2) (1832): 113–114. Glover & St. George *Vis. of Yorkshire 1584–5, 1612* (1875): 68–69 (Gargrave ped.: "Elizabeth [Gargrave], *mar. to Wm. Fenwick, of Stanton.*"). St. George *Vis. of Northumberland 1615* (1878): 45 (Fenwick ped.: "Will'm Fenwicke sonne and haire. = Elizabeth da. of S' Cotton Gargraue of Nostell Kt."). Foster *Peds. Rec. at the Heralds' Vis. of Northumberland* (1903?): 52 (Fenwick ped.). *PMHB* 49 (1925): 151–162; 50 (1926): 267–272. *Parish Reg. of Wragby* 1 1538–1704 (Yorkshire Parish Regs.oc. 105) (1938): 24, 65. *Misc. Gen. et Heraldica* 1st Ser. 1 (1868): 226–227. Hasler *House of Commons 1558–1603* 2 (1981): 166 (biog. of Cotton Gargrave).

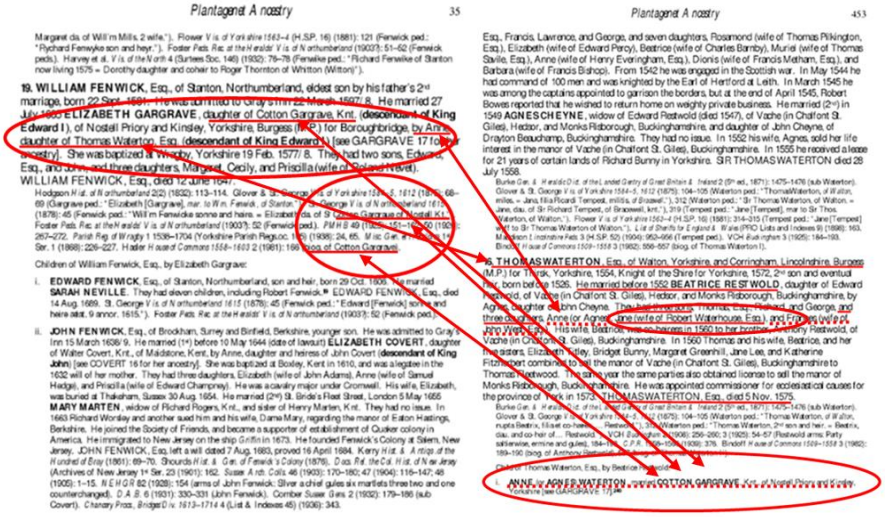
Children of William Fenwick, Esq., by Elizabeth Gargrave:

i. **EDWARD FENWICK**, Esq., of Stanton, Northumberland, son and heir, born 29 Oct. 1606. He married **SARAH NEVILLE**. They had eleven children, including Robert Fenwick.[9] EDWARD FENWICK, Esq., died 14 Aug. 1689. St. George *Vis. of Northumberland 1615* (1878): 45 (Fenwick ped.: "Edward [Fenwick] sonne and heire aetat. 9 annor. 1615."). Foster *Peds. Rec. at the Heralds' Vis. of Northumberland* (1903?): 52 (Fenwick ped.).

ii. **JOHN FENWICK**, Esq., of Brockham, Surrey and Binfield, Berkshire, younger son. He was admitted to Gray's Inn 15 March 1638/ 9. He married (1st) before 10 May 1644 (date of lawsuit) **ELIZABETH COVERT**, daughter of Walter Covert, Knt., of Maidstone, Kent, by Anne, daughter and heiress of John Covert (**descendant of King John**) [see COVERT 16 for her ancestry]. She was baptized at Boxley, Kent in 1610, and was a legatee in the 1632 will of her mother. They had three daughters, Elizabeth (wife of John Adams), Anne (wife of Samuel Hedge), and Priscilla (wife of Edward Champney). He was a cavalry major under Cromwell. His wife, Elizabeth, was buried at Thakeham, Sussex 30 Aug. 1654. He married (2nd) St. Bride's Fleet Street, London 5 May 1655 **MARY MARTEN**, widow of Richard Rogers, Knt., and sister of Henry Marten, Knt. They had no issue. In 1663 Richard Worsley and another sued him and his wife, Dame Mary, regarding the manor of Eaton Hastings, Berkshire. He joined the Society of Friends, and became a supporter of establishment of Quaker colony in America. He immigrated to New Jersey on the ship *Griffin* in 1673. He founded Fenwick's Colony at Salem, New Jersey. JOHN FENWICK, Esq. left a will dated 7 Aug. 1683, proved 16 April 1684. Kerry *Hist. & Antiqs. of the Hundred of Bray* (1861): 69–70. Shourds *Hist. & Gen. of Fenwick's Colony* (1876). *Docs. Rel. the Col. Hist. of New Jersey* (Archives of New Jersey 1st Ser. 23 (1901): 162. *Sussex Arch. Colls.* 46 (1903): 170–180; 47 (1904): 116–147; 48 (1905): 1–15. *NEHGR* 82 (1928): 154 (arms of John Fenwick: Silver a chief gules six martlets three two and one counterchanged). *DAB* 6 (1931): 330–331 (John Fenwick). Comber *Sussex Gens.* 2 (1932): 179–186 (sub Covert). *Chancery Proc., Bridges Div. 1613–1714* 4 (List & Indexes 45) (1936): 343.

A501. The evidence that now follows makes certain Thomas Waterton II, Esq (1526-1575) inherited his dynastic bloodline from King Edward I through his mother, Muriel Waterton (nee Leeke).

A502. To be absolutely certain however, that this reference to "Thomas Waterton, Esq, being descendent of Edward I," is not a case of mistaken identity, a set of constants, or unique identifiers, were to exists across two companion records and when they are compared identification is certain the reference is for Muriel's grandson Thomas Waterton II (1525-1575) (Pedigrees found on pages 35 and 453, Richardson's 2011):



Plantagenet Ancestry 35

Margaret da. of Will'm Mills, 2 wife.").. Flower *Vis. of Yorkshire 1563–4* (H.S.P. 16) (1881): 121 (Fenwick ped.: "Rychard Fenwyke son and heyr."). Foster *Pets. Rec. at the Heralds' Vis. of Northumberland* (1903?): 51–52 (Fenwick peds.). Harvey et al. *Vis. of the North* 4 (Surtees Soc. 146) (1932): 76–78 (Fenwike ped.: "Richard Fenwike of Stanton now living 1575 = Dorothy daughter and coheir to Roger Thornton of Whitton (Witton)").

19. WILLIAM FENWICK, Esq., of Stanton, Northumberland, eldest son by his father's 2nd marriage, born 22 Sept. 1581. He was admitted to Gray's Inn 22 March 1597/ 8. He married 27 July 1602 **ELIZABETH GARGRAVE**, daughter of Cotton Gargrave, Knt. (**descendant of King Edward I**), of Nostell Priory and Kinsley, Yorkshire, Burgess (M.P.) for Boroughbridge, by Anne, daughter of Thomas Waterton, Esq. (**descendant of King Edward I**) [see GARGRAVE 17 for full ancestry]. She was baptized at Wragby, Yorkshire 19 Feb. 1577/ 8. They had two sons, Edward, Esq., and John, and three daughters, Margaret, Cecily, and Priscilla (wife of Richard Neville).

WILLIAM FENWICK, Esq., died 12 June 1647.

Hodgson *Hist. of Northumberland* 2(2) (1832): 113–114. Glover & St. George *Vis. of Yorkshire 1584–5, 1612* (1875): 66–69 (Gargrave ped.: "Elizabeth [Gargrave], *mar. to Wm. Fenwick, of Stanton*"). George *Vis. of Northumberland 1615* (1878): 45 (Fenwick ped.: "Will'm Fenwicke sonne and heire. = Elizabeth da. of Sr. Thomas Gargrave of Nostell Kt."). Foster *Pets. Rec. at the Heralds' Vis. of Northumberland* (1903?): 52 (Fenwick ped.). *PMHB* 49 (1925): 151–160; 50 (1926): 267–272. *Parish Reg. of Wragby* 1 1538–1704 (Yorkshire Parish Reg.soc. 109) (1938): 24, 65. *Misc. Gen. & Her.* 5th Ser. 1 (1868): 226–227. Hasler *House of Commons 1558–1603* 2 (1981): 166 (dau. of Cotton Gargrave).

Children of William Fenwick, Esq., by Elizabeth Gargrave:

i. **EDWARD FENWICK**, Esq., of Stanton, Northumberland, son and heir, born 29 Oct. 1606. He married **SARAH NEVILLE**. They had eleven children, including Robert Fenwick.* EDWARD FENWICK, Esq., died 14 Aug. 1669. St. George *Vis. of Northumberland 1615* (1878): 45 (Fenwick ped.: "Edward [Fenwick] sonne and heire alot. 9 annor. 1615."). Foster *Pets. Rec. at the Heralds' Vis. of Northumberland* (1903?): 52 (Fenwick ped.).

ii. **JOHN FENWICK**, Esq., of Brockham, Surrey and Binfield, Berkshire, younger son. He was admitted to Gray's Inn 15 March 1638/ 9. He married (1st) before 10 May 1644 (date of lawsuit) **ELIZABETH COVERT**, daughter of Walter Covert, Knt., of Maidstone, Kent, by Anne, daughter and heiress of John Covert (**descendant of King John**) [see COVERT 16 for her ancestry]. She was baptized at Boxley, Kent in 1610, and was a legatee in the 1632 will of her mother. They had three daughters, Elizabeth (wife of John Adams), Anne (wife of Samuel Hedges), and Priscilla (wife of Edward Champney). He was a cavalry major under Cromwell. His wife, Elizabeth, was buried at Thakeham, Sussex 30 Aug. 1654. He married (2nd) St. Bride's Fleet Street, London 5 May 1655 **MARY MARTEN**, widow of Richard Rogers, Knt., and sister of Henry Marten, Knt. They had no issue. In 1663 Richard Worsley and another sued him and his wife, Dame Mary, regarding the manor of Eaton Hastings, Berkshire. He joined the Society of Friends, and became a supporter of establishment of Quaker colony in America. He immigrated to New Jersey on the ship *Griffin* in 1673. He founded Fenwick's Colony at Salem, New Jersey. JOHN FENWICK, Esq. left a will dated 7 Aug. 1683, proved 16 April 1684. Kerry *Hist. & Antiqs. of the Hundred of Bray* (1861): 69–70. Shourds *Hist. & Gen. of Fenwick's Colony* (1876). *Dicts. Rel. the Col. Hist. of New Jersey* (Archives of New Jersey 1st Ser. 23 (1901): 162. *Sussex Arch. Colls.* 46 (1903): 170–180; 47 (1904): 116–147; 48 (1905): 1–15. *NEHGR* 82 (1928): 154 (arms of John Fenwick: Silver a chief gules as marshal's three leo. and one counterchanged). *D.A.B.* 6 (1931): 330–331 (John Fenwick). Comber *Sussex Gens.* 2 (1932): 179–186 (sub Covert). *Chancery Proc., Bridges Div. 1613–1714* 4 (List & Indexes 45) (1936): 343.

Plantagenet Ancestry 453

Esq., Francis, Lawrence, and George, and seven daughters, Rosamond (wife of Thomas Pilkington, Esq.), Elizabeth (wife of Edward Percy), Beatrice (wife of Charles Barnby), Muriel (wife of Thomas Savile, Esq.), Anne (wife of Henry Everingham, Esq.), Dionis (wife of Francis Metham, Esq.), and Barbara (wife of Francis Bishop). From 1542 he was engaged in the Scottish war. In May 1544 he had command of 100 men and was knighted by the Earl of Hertford at Leith. In March 1545 he was among the captains appointed to garrison the borders, but at the end of April 1545, Robert Bowes reported that he wished to return home on weighty private business. He married (2nd) in 1549 **AGNES CHEYNE**, widow of Edward Restwold (died 1547), of Vache (in Chalfont St. Giles), Hedsor, and Monks Risborough, Buckinghamshire, and daughter of John Cheyne, of Drayton Beauchamp, Buckinghamshire. They had no issue. In 1552 his wife, Agnes, sold her life interest in the manor of Vache (in Chalfont St. Giles), Buckinghamshire. In 1555 he received a lease for 21 years of certain lands of Richard Bunny in Yorkshire. SIR THOMAS WATERTON died 28 July 1558.

Burke *Gen. & Her. Dict. of the Landed Gentry of Great Britain & Ireland* 2 (5th ed., 1871): 1475–1476 (sub Waterton). Glover & St. George *Vis. of Yorkshire 1584–5, 1612* (1875): 104–105 (Waterton ped.: "Thomas Waterton, of Walton, miles. = Jana, filia Ricardi Tempest, militis, *de Bracewell*."). 312 Waterton ped.: "Sr Thomas Waterton, of Walton, = Jane, dau. of Sir Richard Tempest, of Bracewell, knt."). 319 (Tempest ped.: "Jane [Tempest], mar to Sir Thos. Waterton, of Walton."). Flower *Vis. of Yorkshire 1563–4* (H.S.P. 16) (1881): 314–315 (Tempest ped.: "Jane [Tempest] mar to Sir Thomas Waterton of Walton."). *List of Sheriffs for England & Wales* (PRO Lists and Indexes 9) (1898): 163. Maddison *Lincolnshire Peds.* 3 (H.S.P. 52) (1904): 952–956 (Tempest ped.). VCH *Buckingham* 3 (1925): 184–193. Bindoff *House of Commons 1509–1558* 3 (1982): 556–557 (biog. of Thomas Waterton I).

SIR THOMAS WATERTON, Esq., of Walton, Yorkshire, and Corringham, Lincolnshire, Burgess (M.P.) for York, Yorkshire, 1554, Knight of the Shire for Yorkshire, 1572, 2nd son and eventual heir, born before 1526. He married before 1552 **BEATRICE RESTWOLD**, daughter of Edward Restwold, of Vache (in Chalfont St. Giles), Hedsor, and Monks Risborough, Buckinghamshire, by Agnes, daughter of John Cheyne. They had [illegible] Thomas, Esq., his heir, and George, and three daughters, Anne (or Agnes, wife of Robert Waterhouse, Esq.), and Mary (wife of [illegible]). His wife Beatrice had livery of lands in 1560 to her brother Anthony Restwold, of Vache (in Chalfont St. Giles), Buckinghamshire. In 1560 Thomas and his wife, Beatrice, and her three sisters, Elizabeth Tolley, Bridget Bunny, Margaret Greenhill, Jane Lee, and Katherine Fitzherbert combined to sell the manor of Vache (in Chalfont St. Giles), Buckinghamshire to Thomas Restwood. The same year the same parties also obtained license to sell the manor of Monks Risborough, Buckinghamshire. He was appointed commissioner for ecclesiastical causes for the province of York in 1573. THOMAS WATERTON, Esq., died 5 Nov. 1575.

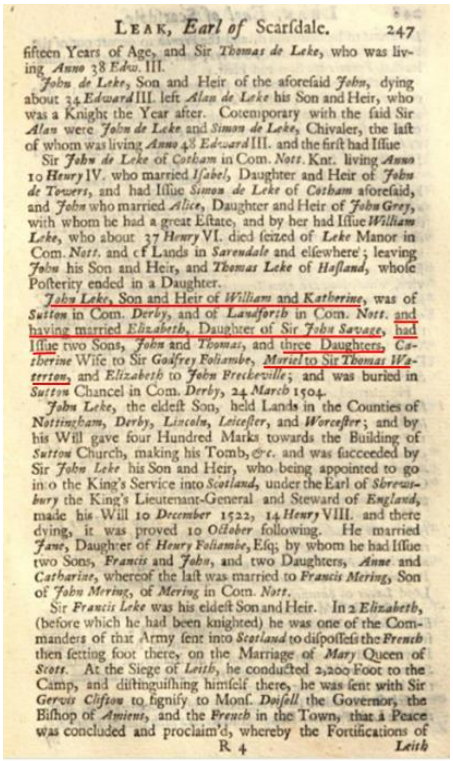
Burke *Gen. & Her. Dict. of the Landed Gentry of Great Britain & Ireland* 2 (5th ed., 1871): 1475–1476 (sub Waterton). Glover & St. George *Vis. of Yorkshire 1584–5, 1612* (1875): 104–105 (Waterton ped.: "Thomas Waterton, of Walton, nupta Beatrix, filiæ et co-hæred. Restwold."). 312 Waterton ped.: "Thomas Waterton, 2nd son and heir. = Beatrix, dau. and co-heir of... Restwold." VCH *Buckinghamshire* 3 (1908): 256–260; 3 (1925): 54–57 (Restwold arms: Party sallerwise, ermine and gules). 184–193. C.P.R. *Philip and Mary* 3 (1936): 376. Bindoff *House of Commons 1509–1558* 3 (1982): 189–190 (biog. of Anthony Restwold).

Children of Thomas Waterton, Esq., by Beatrice [illegible]:

i. **ANNE** or **AGNES WATERTON** married **COTTON GARGRAVE**, Esq., of Nostell Priory and Sandal, Yorkshire [see GARGRAVE 17].

Muriel Waterton, nee Leeke, daughter of John Leeke and Elizabeth Stanley

A503. The 18th century trace by English antiquarian, genealogist and historian, Arthur Collins (1735, p247), confirms also that John Leeke of Sutton, Derby and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Savage, are parents of Muriel Waterton (nee Leeke):



LEAK, *Earl of* Scarſdale. 247

fifteen Years of Age, and Sir *Thomas de Leke*, who was living *Anno* 38 *Edw.* III.

John de Leke, Son and Heir of the aforeſaid *John*, dying about 34 *Edward* III. left *Alan de Leke* his Son and Heir, who was a Knight the Year after. Cotemporary with the ſaid Sir *Alan* were *John de Leke* and *Simon de Leke*, Chivaler, the laſt of whom was living *Anno* 48 *Edward* III. and the firſt had Iſſue

Sir *John de Leke* of *Cotham* in Com. *Nott.* Knt. living *Anno* 10 *Henry* IV. who married *Iſabel*, Daughter and Heir of *John de Towers*, and had Iſſue *Simon de Leke* of *Cotham* aforeſaid, and *John* who married *Alice*, Daughter and Heir of *John Grey*, with whom he had a great Eſtate, and by her had Iſſue *William Leke*, who about 37 *Henry* VI. died ſeized of *Leke* Manor in Com. *Nott.* and of Lands in *Sarendale* and elſewhere; leaving *John* his Son and Heir, and *Thomas Leke* of *Haſland*, whoſe Poſterity ended in a Daughter.

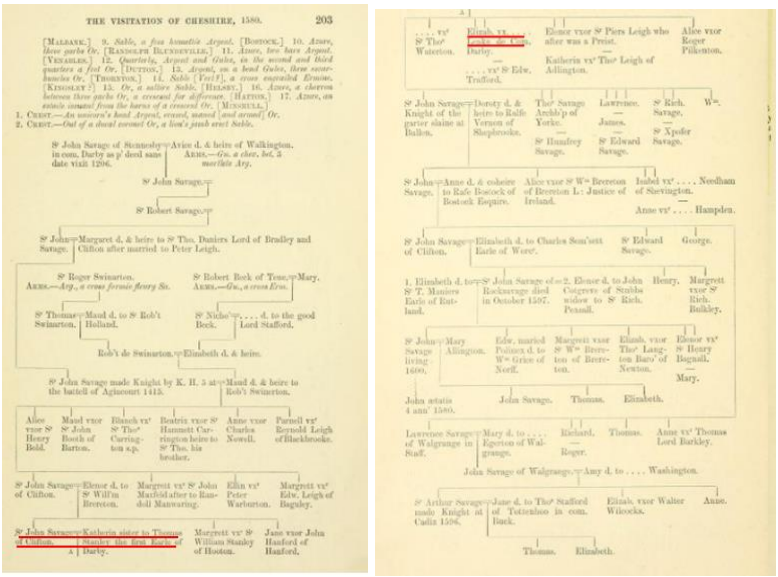
John Leke, Son and Heir of *William* and *Katherine*, was of *Sutton* in Com. *Derby*, and of *Lanefforth* in Com. *Nott.* and having married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *John Savage*, had Iſſue two Sons, *John* and *Thomas*, and three Daughters, *Catherine* Wife to Sir *Godfrey Foliambe*, *Muriel* to Sir *Thomas Waterton*, and *Elizabeth* to *John Freecheville*; and was buried in *Sutton* Chancel in Com. *Derby*, 24 *March* 1504.

John Leke, the eldeſt Son, held Lands in the Counties of *Nottingham*, *Derby*, *Lincoln*, *Leiceſter*, and *Worceſter*; and by his Will gave four Hundred Marks towards the Building of *Sutton* Church, making his Tomb, &c. and was ſucceeded by Sir *John Leke* his Son and Heir, who being appointed to go into the King's Service into *Scotland*, under the Earl of *Shrewſbury* the King's Lieutenant-General and Steward of *England*, made his Will 10 *December* 1522, 14 *Henry* VIII. and there dying, it was proved 10 *October* following. He married *Jane*, Daughter of *Henry Foliambe*, Eſq; by whom he had Iſſue two Sons, *Francis* and *John*, and two Daughters, *Anne* and *Catharine*, whereof the laſt was married to *Francis Mering*, Son of *John Mering*, of *Mering* in Com. *Nott.*

Sir *Francis Leke* was his eldeſt Son and Heir. In 2 *Elizabeth*, (before which he had been knighted) he was one of the Commanders of that Army ſent into *Scotland* to diſpoſſeſs the *French* then ſetting foot there, on the Marriage of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*. At the Siege of *Leith*, he conducted 2,200 Foot to the Camp, and diſtinguiſhing himſelf there, he was ſent with Sir *Gervis Clifton* to ſignify to Monſ. *Doiſell* the Governor, the Biſhop of *Amient*, and the *French* in the Town, that a Peace was concluded and proclaim'd, whereby the Fortifications of

R 4 *Leith*

A504. Muriel's mother, Elizabeth Leeke (nee Savage), is the daughter of Sir John Savage and Lady Katherine Savage (nee Stanley) (Glover, R, Visitation of Cheshire in the year 1580 under the auspices of the College of Arms, Great Britain, and published in 1882, pp203-204):



THE VISITATION OF CHESHIRE, 1580. 203

[MALBANK.] 9. *Sable, a fess humettie Argent.* [BOSTOCK.] 10. *Azure, three garbs Or.* [RANDOLPH BLUNDEVILLE.] 11. *Azure, two bars Argent.* [VERNLEIGH.] 12. *Quarterly, Argent and Gules, in the second and third quarters a fret Or.* [DUTTON.] 13. *Argent, on a bend Gules, three escutcheons Or.* [THORNTON.] 14. *Sable* [*Vair*], *a cross enwreathed Ermine.* [KINGSLEY.] 15. *Or, a saltire Sable.* [HELSBY.] 16. *Azure, a chevron between three garbs Or, a crescent for difference.* [HATTON.] 17. *Azure, an eagle issuant from the horns of a crescent Or.* [MUSGRAVE.]

1. CREST.—*An unicorn's head Argent, erased, armed and crined Or.*
2. CREST.—*Out of a ducal coronet Or, a lion's paw erect Sable.*

S^r John Savage of Stanley in com. Derby as p^r deed sans date vixit 1296. — Avice d. & heirs of Walkington. ARMS.—*Gu. a chev. Int. 3 martlets Arg.*

S^r John Savage. —

S^r Robert Savage. —

S^r John Savage. — Margaret d. & heir to S^r Tho. Daniers Lord of Bradley and Savage. Clifton after married to Peter Leigh.

S^r Roger Swinarton. ARMS.—*Arg., a cross formée fleury Sa.* — S^r Robert Bek of Tene. — Mary. ARMS.—*Gu., a cross Ermine.*

S^r Thomas Swinerton. — Maud d. to S^r Rob't Holland. — S^r Nicho^s . . . d. to the good Bek. Lord Stafford.

Rob't de Swinerton. — Elizabeth d. & heire.

S^r John Savage made Knight by K. H. 5 at the battell of Agincourt 1415. — Maud d. & heire to Rob't Swinerton.

Alice vxor S^r Henry Bold. — Maud vxor S^r John Booth of Barton. — Blanch vx^r S^r Tho^s Curzington s.p. — Beatrix vxor S^r Hamnett Curzington heire to S^r Tho. his brother. — Anne vxor Charles Newell. — Parnell vx^r Reynold Leigh of Blackbrooke.

S^r John Savage of Clifton. — Elenor d. to S^r Will^m Brereton. — Margrett vx^r S^r John Maxfeld after to Randoll Manwaring. — Ellin vx^r Peter Warburton. — Margrett vx^r Edw. Leigh of Baguley.

S^r John Savage of Clifton. — Katherin sister to Thomas Stanley the first Earle of Darby. — Margrett vx^r S^r William Stanley of Hooton. — Jane vxor John Hanford of Hanford.

S^r . . . vx^r S^r Tho^s Waterton. — Elizab. vx . . . Earle de Comp. Darby. — . . . vx^r S^r Edw. Trafford. — Elenor vxor S^r Piers Leigh who after was a Preist. — Katherin vx^r Tho^s Leigh of Adlington. — Alice vxor Roger Pilkenton.

S^r John Savage Knight of the garter slaine at Bullen. — Dorety d. & heire to Ralfe Vernon of Shepbrooke. — Tho^s Savage Archb^p of Yorke. — S^r Humfrey Savage. — Lawrence. — James. — S^r Edward Savage. — S^r Rich. Savage. — S^r Xpofer Savage. — W^m.

S^r John Savage. — Anne d. & coheire to Rafe Bostock of Bostock Esquire. — Alice vxor S^r W^m Brereton of Brereton Ireland. — L: Justice of — Isabel vx^r . . . . Needham of Shevington. — Anne vx^r . . . . Hampden.

S^r John Savage of Clifton. — Elizabeth d. to Charles Somersett Earle of Were^r. — S^r Edward Savage. — George.

1. Elizabeth d. to S^r T. Maniers Earle of Rutland. — S^r John Savage of Rockesavage died in October 1597. — 2. Elenor d. to John Cotgreve widow to S^r Rich. Pexsall. — Henry. — Margrett vxor S^r Rich. Bulkley.

S^r John Savage living 1600. — Mary Allington. — Edw. married Politen d. to W^m Grice of Norff. — Margrett vxor S^r W^m Brereton of Brereton. — Elizab. vxor Tho^s Langton Baro^n of Newton. — Elenor vx^r S^r Henry Bagnall. — Mary.

John ætatis 4 ann. 1580. — John Savage. — Thomas. — Elizabeth.

Lawrence Savage of Walgrange in Staff. — Mary d. to . . . . Egerton of Walgrange. — Richard. — Roger. — Thomas. — Anne vx^r Thomas Lord Barkley.

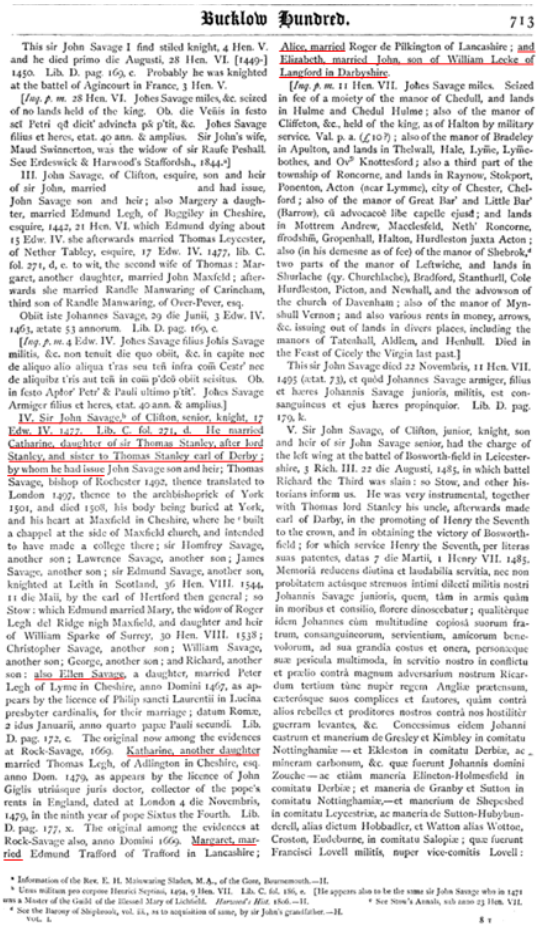
John Savage of Walgrange. — Amy d. to . . . . Washington.

S^r Arthur Savage made Knight at Cadiz 1596. — Jane d. to Tho^s Stafford of Tottenhoe in com. Buck. — Elizab. vxor Walter Wilcocks. — Anne.

Thomas. — Elizabeth.

Elizabeth Leeke, nee Stanley, daughter of Sir John Savage and Katharine Stanley

A505. George Ormerod (1882, p713) makes from evidence he gathered that Elizabeth, wife of John Leeke, was the youngest of many children born to Sir John Savage and Katharine Stanley:



Bucklow Hundred. 713

This sir John Savage I find stiled knight, 4 Hen. V. and he died primo die Augusti, 28 Hen. VI. [1449-] 1450. Lib. D. pag. 169, c. Probably he was knighted at the battel of Agincourt in France, 3 Hen. V.

[*Inq. p. m.* 28 Hen. VI. Johes Savage miles, &c. seized of no lands held of the king. Ob. die Veñis in festo sct Petri qđ dicit' advincta p̃s p'tit, &c. Johes Savage filius et hered, etat. 40 ann. & amplius. Sir John's wife, Maud Swinnerton, was the widow of sir Raufe Peshall. See Erdeswick & Harwood's Staffordsh., 1844.*a*]

III. John Savage, of Clifton, esquire, son and heir of sir John, married and had issue, John Savage son and heir; also Margery a daughter, married Edmund Legh, of Baggiley in Cheshire, esquire, 1442, 21 Hen. VI. which Edmund dying about 15 Edw. IV. she afterwards married Thomas Leycester, of Nether Tabley, esquire, 17 Edw. IV. 1477, lib. C. fol. 271, d, e. to wit, the second wife of Thomas: Margaret, another daughter, married John Maxfeld; afterwards she married Randle Manwaring of Carincham, third son of Randle Manwaring, of Over-Pever, esq.

Obiit iste Johannes Savage, 29 die Junii, 3 Edw. IV. 1463, ætate 53 annorum. Lib. D. pag. 169, c.

[*Inq. p. m.* 4 Edw. IV. Johes Savage filius Johis Savage militis, &c. non tenuit die quo obiit, &c. in capite nec de aliquo alio aliqua t'ras seu ten̄ infra com̄ Cestr' nec de aliquibz t'ris aut ten̄ in com̄ p'dcō obiit seisitus. Ob. in festo Aptor' Petr' & Pauli ultimo p'tit'. Johes Savage Armiger filius et heres, etat. 40 ann. & amplius.]

IV. Sir John Savage,[b] of Clifton, senior, knight, 17 Edw. IV. 1477. Lib. C. fol. 271, d. He married Catharine, daughter of sir Thomas Stanley, after lord Stanley, and sister to Thomas Stanley earl of Derby; by whom he had issue John Savage son and heir; Thomas Savage, bishop of Rochester 1492, thence translated to London 1497, thence to the archbishoprick of York 1501, and died 1508, his body being buried at York, and his heart at Maxfeld in Cheshire, where he built a chappel at the side of Maxfeld church, and intended to have made a college there; sir Homfrey Savage, another son; Lawrence Savage, another son; James Savage, another son; sir Edmund Savage, another son, knighted at Leith in Scotland, 36 Hen. VIII. 1544, 11 die Mail, by the earl of Hertford then general; so Stow: which Edmund married Mary, the widow of Roger Legh del Ridge nigh Maxfield, and daughter and heir of William Sparke of Surrey, 30 Hen. VIII. 1538; Christopher Savage, another son; William Savage, another son; George, another son; and Richard, another son: also Ellen Savage, a daughter, married Peter Legh of Lyme in Cheshire, anno Domini 1467, as appears by the licence of Philip sancti Laurentii in Lucina presbyter cardinalis, for their marriage; datum Romæ, 2 idus Januarii, anno quarto papæ Pauli secundi. Lib. D. pag. 172, c. The original now among the evidences at Rock-Savage, 1669. Katharine, another daughter married Thomas Legh, of Adlington in Cheshire, esq. anno Dom. 1479, as appears by the licence of John Giglis utriusque juris doctor, collector of the pope's rents in England, dated at London 4 die Novembris, 1479, in the ninth year of pope Sixtus the Fourth. Lib. D. pag. 177, x. The original among the evidences at Rock-Savage also, anno Domini 1669. Margaret, married Edmund Trafford of Trafford in Lancashire; Alice, married Roger de Pilkington of Lancashire; and Elizabeth, married John, son of William Leeke of Langford in Darbyshire.

[*Inq. p. m.* 11 Hen. VII. Johes Savage miles. Seized in fee of a moiety of the manor of Chedull, and lands in Hulme and Chedul Hulme; also of the manor of Cliffeton, &c., held of the king, as of Halton by military service. Val. p. a. (£107); also of the manor of Bradeley in Apulton, and lands in Thelwall, Hale, Lyñe, Lyñiebothes, and Ov^r Knottesford; also a third part of the township of Roncorne, and lands in Raynow, Stokport, Ponenton, Acton (near Lymme), city of Chester, Chelford; also of the manor of Great Bar' and Little Bar' (Barrow), cũ advocacõe libe capelle ejusd; and lands in Mottrem Andrew, Macclesfeld, Neth' Roncorne, ffrodshill, Gropenhall, Halton, Hurdleston juxta Acton; also (in his demesne as of fee) of the manor of Shebrok,[4] two parts of the manor of Leftwiche, and lands in Shurlache (qy. Churchlache), Bradford, Stanthurll, Cole Hurdleston, Picton, and Newhall, and the advowson of the church of Davenham; also of the manor of Mynshull Vernon; and also various rents in money, arrows, &c. issuing out of lands in divers places, including the manors of Tatenhall, Aldlem, and Henbull. Died in the Feast of Cicely the Virgin last past.]

This sir John Savage died 22 Novembris, 11 Hen. VII. 1495 (ætat. 73), et quòd Johannes Savage armiger, filius et hæres Johannis Savage junioris, militis, est consanguineus et ejus hæres propinquior. Lib. D. pag. 179, k.

V. Sir John Savage, of Clifton, junior, knight, son and heir of sir John Savage senior, had the charge of the left wing at the battel of Bosworth-field in Leicestershire, 3 Rich. III. 22 die Augusti, 1485, in which battel Richard the Third was slain: so Stow, and other historians inform us. He was very instrumental, together with Thomas lord Stanley his uncle, afterwards made earl of Darby, in the promoting of Henry the Seventh to the crown, and in obtaining the victory of Bosworth-field; for which service Henry the Seventh, per literas suas patentes, datas 7 die Martii, 1 Henry VII. 1485, Memoriâ reducens diutina et laudabilia servitia, nec non probitatem actúsque strenuos intimi dilecti militis nostri Johannis Savage junioris, quem, tàm in armis quàm in moribus et consilio, florere dinoscebatur; qualitèrque idem Johannes cùm multitudine copiosâ suorum fratrum, consanguineorum, servientium, amicorum benevolorum, ad sua grandia costus et onera, personasque suæ pericula multimoda, in servitio nostro in conflictu et prælio contrà magnum adversarium nostrum Ricardum tertium tunc nuper regem Angliæ prætensum, cæterósque suos complices et fautores, quàm contrà alios rebelles et proditores nostros contrà nos hostilitèr guerram levantes, &c. Concessimus eidem Johanni castrum et manerium de Gresley et Kimbley in comitatu Nottinghamiæ — et Ekleston in comitatu Derbiæ, ac mineram carbonum, &c. quæ fuerunt Johannis domini Zouche — ac etiàm maneria Elineton-Holmesfield in comitatu Derbiæ; et maneria de Granby et Sutton in comitatu Nottinghamiæ,—et manerium de Shepeshed in comitatu Leycestriæ, ac maneria de Sutton-Hubybundercell, alias dictum Hobbadier, et Watton alias Wottoe, Croston, Eudeburne, in comitatu Salopiæ; quæ fuerunt Francisci Lovell militis, nuper vice-comitis Lovell:

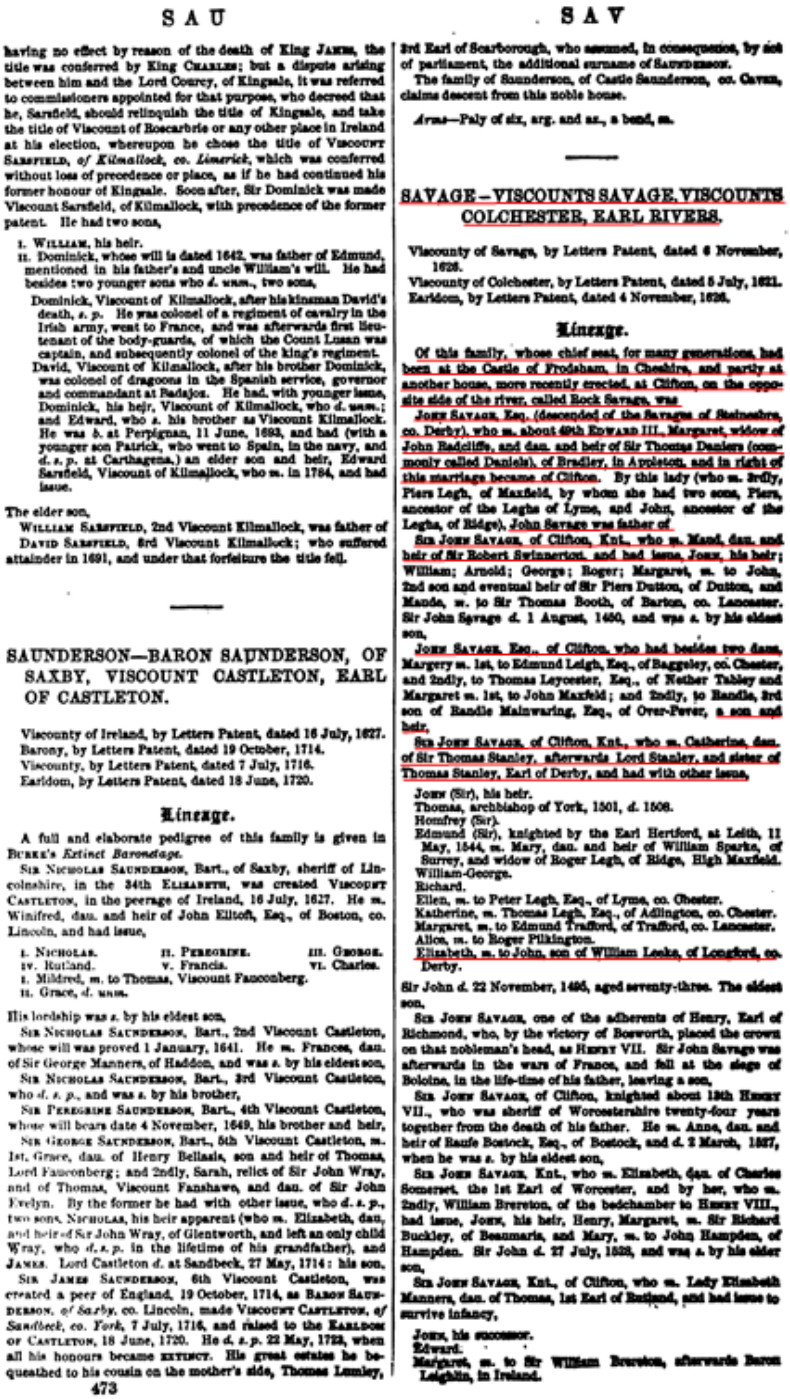
[a] Information of the Rev. E. H. Mainwaring Sladen, M.A., of the Gore, Bournemouth.—H.

[b] Unus militum pro corpore Henrici Septimi, 1492, 9 Hen. VII. Lib. C. fol. 186, c. [He appears also to be the same sir John Savage who in 1471 was a Master of the Guild of the Blessed Mary of Lichfield. *Harwood's Hist.* 1806.—H.

[4] See the Barony of Shipbrook, vol. ii., as to acquisition of same, by sir John's grandfather.—H.

[5] See Stow's Annals, sub anno 23 Hen. VII.

A506. Burke (1877, p473) accounts for the marriage of Elizabeth's parents, Sir John Savage and Katharine [Stanley] (mine), sometimes spelled Catherine (J Bernard Burke, 1877, p473, published 1978):



SAU

having no effect by reason of the death of King JAMES, the title was conferred by King CHARLES; but a dispute arising between him and the Lord Courcy, of Kingsale, it was referred to commissioners appointed for that purpose, who decreed that he, Sarsfield, should relinquish the title of Kingsale, and take the title of Viscount of Roscarbris or any other place in Ireland at his election, whereupon he chose the title of VISCOUNT SARSFIELD, *of Kilmallock, co. Limerick*, which was conferred without loss of precedence or place, as if he had continued his former honour of Kingsale. Soon after, Sir Dominick was made Viscount Sarsfield, of Kilmallock, with precedence of the former patent. He had two sons,

I. WILLIAM, his heir.
II. Dominick, whose will is dated 1642, was father of Edmund, mentioned in his father's and uncle William's will. He had besides two younger sons who *d. unm.*, two sons,

Dominick, Viscount of Kilmallock, after his kinsman David's death, *s. p.* He was colonel of a regiment of cavalry in the Irish army, went to France, and was afterwards first lieutenant of the body-guards, of which the Count Lusan was captain, and subsequently colonel of the king's regiment.
David, Viscount of Kilmallock, after his brother Dominick, was colonel of dragoons in the Spanish service, governor and commandant at Badajos. He had, with younger issue, Dominick, his heir, Viscount of Kilmallock, who *d. unm.*; and Edward, who *s.* his brother as Viscount Kilmallock. He was b. at Perpignan, 11 June, 1693, and had (with a younger son Patrick, who went to Spain, in the navy, and *d. s. p.* at Carthagena,) an elder son and heir, Edward Sarsfield, Viscount of Kilmallock, who m. in 1784, and had issue.

The elder son,
WILLIAM SARSFIELD, 2nd Viscount Kilmallock, was father of DAVID SARSFIELD, 3rd Viscount Kilmallock; who suffered attainder in 1691, and under that forfeiture the title fell.

SAUNDERSON—BARON SAUNDERSON, OF SAXBY, VISCOUNT CASTLETON, EARL OF CASTLETON.

Viscounty of Ireland, by Letters Patent, dated 16 July, 1627.
Barony, by Letters Patent, dated 19 October, 1714.
Viscounty, by Letters Patent, dated 7 July, 1716.
Earldom, by Letters Patent, dated 18 June, 1720.

Lineage.

A full and elaborate pedigree of this family is given in BURKE's *Extinct Baronetage*.

SIR NICHOLAS SAUNDERSON, Bart., of Saxby, sheriff of Lincolnshire, in the 34th ELIZABETH, was created VISCOUNT CASTLETON, in the peerage of Ireland, 16 July, 1627. He m. Winifred, dau. and heir of John Eltoft, Esq., of Boston, co. Lincoln, and had issue,

I. NICHOLAS. II. PEREGRINE. III. GEORGE.
IV. Rutland. V. Francis. VI. Charles.
I. Mildred, m. to Thomas, Viscount Fanconberg.
II. Grace, *d. unm.*

His lordship was *s.* by his eldest son,
SIR NICHOLAS SAUNDERSON, Bart., 2nd Viscount Castleton, whose will was proved 1 January, 1641. He m. Frances, dau. of Sir George Manners, of Haddon, and was *s.* by his eldest son,
SIR NICHOLAS SAUNDERSON, Bart., 3rd Viscount Castleton, who *d. s. p.*, and was *s.* by his brother,
SIR PEREGRINE SAUNDERSON, Bart., 4th Viscount Castleton, whose will bears date 4 November, 1649, his brother and heir,
SIR GEORGE SAUNDERSON, Bart., 5th Viscount Castleton, m. 1st, Grace, dau. of Henry Bellasis, son and heir of Thomas, Lord Fanconberg; and 2ndly, Sarah, relict of Sir John Wray, and of Thomas, Viscount Fanshawe, and dau. of Sir John Evelyn. By the former he had with other issue, who *d. s. p.*, two sons, NICHOLAS, his heir apparent (who m. Elizabeth, dau. and heir of Sir John Wray, of Glentworth, and left an only child Wray, who *d. s. p.* in the lifetime of his grandfather), and JAMES. Lord Castleton *d.* at Sandbeck, 27 May, 1714: his son,
SIR JAMES SAUNDERSON, 6th Viscount Castleton, was created a peer of England, 19 October, 1714, as BARON SAUNDERSON, *of Saxby*, co. Lincoln, made VISCOUNT CASTLETON, *of Sandbeck, co. York*, 7 July, 1716, and raised to the EARLDOM OF CASTLETON, 18 June, 1720. He *d. s. p.* 22 MAY, 1723, when all his honours became EXTINCT. His great estates he bequeathed to his cousin on the mother's side, Thomas Lumley,

SAV

3rd Earl of Scarborough, who assumed, in consequence, by act of parliament, the additional surname of SAUNDERSON.
The family of Saunderson, of Castle Saunderson, co. Cavan, claims descent from this noble house.

Arms—Paly of six, arg. and az., a bend, gu.

SAVAGE—VISCOUNTS SAVAGE, VISCOUNTS COLCHESTER, EARL RIVERS.

Viscounty of Savage, by Letters Patent, dated 6 November, 1626.
Viscounty of Colchester, by Letters Patent, dated 5 July, 1621.
Earldom, by Letters Patent, dated 4 November, 1626.

Lineage.

Of this family, whose chief seat, for many generations, had been at the Castle of Frodsham, in Cheshire, and partly at another house, more recently erected, at Clifton, on the opposite side of the river, called Rock Savage, was

JOHN SAVAGE, Esq. (descended of the Savages of Steinesbre, co. Derby), who m. about 40th EDWARD III., Margaret, widow of John Radcliffe, and dau. and heir of Sir Thomas Daniers (commonly called Daniels), of Bradley, in Appleton, and in right of this marriage became of Clifton. By this lady (who m. 3rdly, Piers Legh, of Maxfield, by whom she had two sons, Piers, ancestor of the Leghs of Lyme, and John, ancestor of the Legha, of Bidge), John Savage was father of

SIR JOHN SAVAGE, of Clifton, Knt., who m. Maud, dau. and heir of Sir Robert Swinnerton, and had issue, JOHN, his heir; William; Arnold; George; Roger; Margaret, m. to John, 2nd son and eventual heir of Sir Piers Dutton, of Dutton, and Maude, m. to Sir Thomas Booth, of Barton, co. Lancaster. Sir John Savage *d.* 1 August, 1460, and was *s.* by his eldest son,

JOHN SAVAGE, Esq., of Clifton, who had besides two dans. Margery m. 1st, to Edmund Leigh, Esq., of Baggeley, co. Chester, and 2ndly, to Thomas Leycester, Esq., of Nether Tabley and Margaret m. 1st, to John Maxfeld; and 2ndly, to Randle, 3rd son of Randle Mainwaring, Esq., of Over-Peyer, a son and heir,

SIR JOHN SAVAGE, of Clifton, Knt., who m. Catherine, dau. of Sir Thomas Stanley, afterwards Lord Stanley, and sister of Thomas Stanley, Earl of Derby, and had with other issue,

JOHN (Sir), his heir.
Thomas, archbishop of York, 1501, *d.* 1508.
Homfrey (Sir).
Edmund (Sir), knighted by the Earl Hertford, at Leith, 11 May, 1544, m. Mary, dau. and heir of William Sparke, of Surrey, and widow of Roger Legh, of Bidge, High Maxfield.
William-George.
Richard.
Ellen, m. to Peter Legh, Esq., of Lyme, co. Chester.
Katherine, m. Thomas Legh, Esq., of Adlington, co. Chester.
Margaret, m. to Edmund Trafford, of Trafford, co. Lancaster.
Alice, m. to Roger Pilkington.
Elizabeth, m. to John, son of William Leeke, of Longford, co. Derby.

Sir John *d.* 22 November, 1495, aged seventy-three. The eldest son,

SIR JOHN SAVAGE, one of the adherents of Henry, Earl of Richmond, who, by the victory of Bosworth, placed the crown on that nobleman's head, as HENRY VII. Sir John Savage was afterwards in the wars of France, and fell at the siege of Boloine, in the life-time of his father, leaving a son,

SIR JOHN SAVAGE, of Clifton, knighted about 13th HENRY VII., who was sheriff of Worcestershire twenty-four years together from the death of his father. He m. Anne, dau. and heir of Raufe Bostock, Esq., of Bostock, and *d.* 2 March, 1527, when he was *s.* by his eldest son,

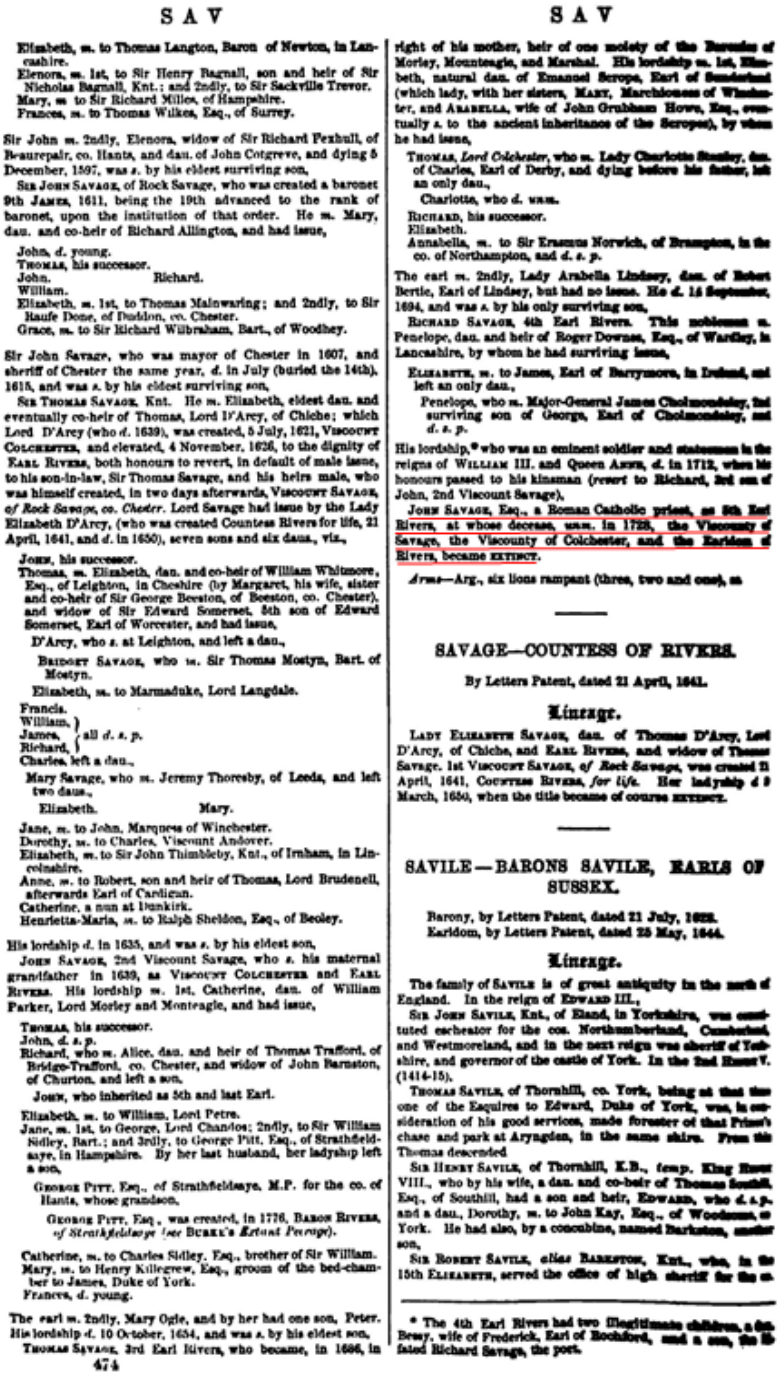
SIR JOHN SAVAGE, Knt., who m. Elizabeth, dau. of Charles Somerset, the 1st Earl of Worcester, and by her, who m. 2ndly, William Brereton, of the bedchamber to HENRY VIII., had issue, JOHN, his heir, Henry, Margaret, m. Sir Richard Buckley, of Beanmaris, and Mary, m. to John Hampden, of Hampden. Sir John *d.* 27 July, 1528, and was *s.* by his elder son,

SIR JOHN SAVAGE, Knt., of Clifton, who m. Lady Elizabeth Manners, dau. of Thomas, 1st Earl of Rutland, and had issue to survive infancy,

JOHN, his successor.
Edward.
Margaret, m. to Sir William Brereton, afterwards Baron Leighlin, in Ireland.

A507. Burke (1877, p473), reveals that the males of this house of Savage became extinct in 1728. Whereas, it is apparent from other evidence submitted in this petition, that Burke (1877, p474) was unaware Elizabeth Savage's (nee Leeke), genealogical legacy survives in Australia.

A508. Hence, at this stage of the trace, the three petitioners submit they have provided the necessary genealogical evidence required to uphold the fact they carry the Savage blood in their veins, to the maximum extent possible, inherited from the first Viscount Savage, Viscount Colchester and Earl of Rivers and his wife:



SAV

Elizabeth, m. to Thomas Langton, Baron of Newton, in Lancashire.
Elenora, m. 1st, to Sir Henry Bagnall, son and heir of Sir Nicholas Bagnall, Knt.; and 2ndly, to Sir Sackville Trevor.
Mary, m. to Sir Richard Miller, of Hampshire.
Frances, m. to Thomas Wilkes, Esq., of Surrey.

Sir John m. 2ndly, Elenora, widow of Sir Richard Fexhull, of Beaurepair, co. Hants, and dau. of John Cotgreve, and dying 5 December, 1597, was s. by his eldest surviving son,

Sir John Savage, of Rock Savage, who was created a baronet 9th James, 1611, being the 19th advanced to the rank of baronet, upon the institution of that order. He m. Mary, dau. and co-heir of Richard Allington, and had issue,

John, d. young.
Thomas, his successor.
John. Richard.
William.
Elizabeth, m. 1st, to Thomas Mainwaring; and 2ndly, to Sir Hauffe Done, of Puddon, co. Chester.
Grace, m. to Sir Richard Wilbraham, Bart., of Woodhey.

Sir John Savage, who was mayor of Chester in 1607, and sheriff of Chester the same year, d. in July (buried the 14th), 1615, and was s. by his eldest surviving son,

Sir Thomas Savage, Knt. He m. Elizabeth, eldest dau. and eventually co-heir of Thomas, Lord D'Arcy, of Chiche; which Lord D'Arcy (who d. 1639), was created, 5 July, 1621, Viscount Colchester, and elevated, 4 November, 1626, to the dignity of Earl Rivers, both honours to revert, in default of male issue, to his son-in-law, Sir Thomas Savage, and his heirs male, who was himself created, in two days afterwards, Viscount Savage, *of Rock Savage, co. Chester*. Lord Savage had issue by the Lady Elizabeth D'Arcy, (who was created Countess Rivers for life, 21 April, 1641, and d. in 1650), seven sons and six daus., viz.,

John, his successor.
Thomas, m. Elizabeth, dau. and co-heir of William Whitmore, Esq., of Leighton, in Cheshire (by Margaret, his wife, sister and co-heir of Sir George Beeston, of Beeston, co. Chester), and widow of Sir Edward Somerset, 5th son of Edward Somerset, Earl of Worcester, and had issue,

D'Arcy, who s. at Leighton, and left a dau.,

Bridget Savage, who m. Sir Thomas Mostyn, Bart. of Mostyn.

Elizabeth, m. to Marmaduke, Lord Langdale.

Francis.
William, } all d. s. p.
James, }
Richard, }
Charles, left a dau.,

Mary Savage, who m. Jeremy Thoresby, of Leeds, and left two daus.,

Elizabeth. Mary.

Jane, m. to John, Marquess of Winchester.
Dorothy, m. to Charles, Viscount Andover.
Elizabeth, m. to Sir John Thimbleby, Knt., of Irnham, in Lincolnshire.
Anne, m. to Robert, son and heir of Thomas, Lord Brudenell, afterwards Earl of Cardigan.
Catherine, a nun at Dunkirk.
Henrietta-Maria, m. to Ralph Sheldon, Esq., of Beoley.

His lordship d. in 1635, and was s. by his eldest son,

John Savage, 2nd Viscount Savage, who s. his maternal grandfather in 1639, as Viscount Colchester and Earl Rivers. His lordship m. 1st, Catherine, dau. of William Parker, Lord Morley and Monteagle, and had issue,

Thomas, his successor.
John, d. s. p.
Richard, who m. Alice, dau. and heir of Thomas Trafford, of Bridge-Trafford, co. Chester, and widow of John Barnston, of Churton, and left a son,

John, who inherited as 5th and last Earl.

Elizabeth, m. to William, Lord Petre.
Jane, m. 1st, to George, Lord Chandos; 2ndly, to Sir William Sidley, Bart.; and 3drly, to George Pitt, Esq., of Strathfieldsaye, in Hampshire. By her last husband, her ladyship left a son,

George Pitt, Esq., of Strathfieldsaye, M.P. for the co. of Hants, whose grandson,

George Pitt, Esq., was created, in 1776, Baron Rivers, *of Strathfieldsaye* (*see* Burke's *Extinct Peerage*).

Catherine, m. to Charles Sidley, Esq., brother of Sir William.
Mary, m. to Henry Killegrew, Esq., groom of the bed-chamber to James, Duke of York.
Frances, d. young.

The earl m. 2ndly, Mary Ogle, and by her had one son, Peter. His lordship d. 10 October, 1654, and was s. by his eldest son,

Thomas Savage, 3rd Earl Rivers, who became, in 1686, in right of his mother, heir of one moiety of the Barouies of Morley, Mounteagle, and Marshal. His lordship m. 1st, Elizabeth, natural dau. of Emanuel Scrope, Earl of Sunderland (which lady, with her sisters, Mary, Marchioness of Winchester, and Arabella, wife of John Grubham Howe, Esq., eventually s. to the ancient inheritance of the Scropes), by whom he had issue,

Thomas, *Lord Colchester*, who m. Lady Charlotte Stanley, dau. of Charles, Earl of Derby, and dying before his father, left an only dau.,

Charlotte, who d. unm.

Richard, his successor.
Elizabeth.
Annabella, m. to Sir Erasmus Norwich, of Brampton, in the co. of Northampton, and d. s. p.

The earl m. 2ndly, Lady Arabella Lindsey, dau. of Robert Bertie, Earl of Lindsey, but had no issue. He d. 14 September, 1694, and was s. by his only surviving son,

Richard Savage, 4th Earl Rivers. This nobleman m. Penelope, dau. and heir of Roger Downes, Esq., of Wardley, in Lancashire, by whom he had surviving issue,

Elizabeth, m. to James, Earl of Barrymore, in Ireland, and left an only dau.,

Penelope, who m. Major-General James Cholmondeley, 2nd surviving son of George, Earl of Cholmondeley, and d. s. p.

His lordship,* who was an eminent soldier and statesman in the reigns of William III. and Queen Anne, d. in 1712, when his honours passed to his kinsman (*revert to Richard, 3rd son of* John, 2nd Viscount Savage),

John Savage, Esq., a Roman Catholic priest, as 5th Earl Rivers, at whose decease, unm. in 1728, the Viscounty of Savage, the Viscounty of Colchester, and the Earldom of Rivers, became extinct.

Arms—Arg., six lions rampant (three, two and one), as

474

SAV

SAVAGE—COUNTESS OF RIVERS.

By Letters Patent, dated 21 April, 1641.

Lineage.

Lady Elizabeth Savage, dau. of Thomas D'Arcy, Lord D'Arcy, of Chiche, and Earl Rivers, and widow of Thomas Savage, 1st Viscount Savage, *of Rock Savage*, was created 21 April, 1641, Countess Rivers, *for life*. Her ladyship d 9 March, 1650, when the title became of course extinct.

SAVILE—BARONS SAVILE, EARLS OF SUSSEX.

Barony, by Letters Patent, dated 21 July, 1628.
Earldom, by Letters Patent, dated 25 May, 1644.

Lineage.

The family of Savile is of great antiquity in the north of England. In the reign of Edward III.,

Sir John Savile, Knt., of Eland, in Yorkshire, was constituted escheator for the cos. Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland, and in the next reign was sheriff of Yorkshire, and governor of the castle of York. In the 2nd Henry V. (1414-15).

Thomas Savile, of Thornhill, co. York, being at that time one of the Esquires to Edward, Duke of York, was, in consideration of his good services, made forester of that Prince's chase and park at Aryngton, in the same shire. From this Thomas descended

Sir Henry Savile, of Thornhill, K.B., *temp.* King Henry VIII., who by his wife, a dau. and co-heir of Thomas Southill, Esq., of Southhill, had a son and heir, Edward, who d. s. p. and a dau., Dorothy, m. to John Kay, Esq., of Woodsome, co York. He had also, by a concubine, named Barkston, another son,

Sir Robert Savile, *alias* Barkston, Knt., who, in the 15th Elizabeth, served the office of high sheriff for the co.

* The 4th Earl Rivers had two illegitimate children, a dau. Bevy, wife of Frederick, Earl of Rochford, and a son, the ill-fated Richard Savage, the poet.

A509. Elizabeth's parents and Muriel's grandparents, Sir John Savage and Katherine Stanley, married in the year 1447 at a place called Clifton, Cheshire, England (Source: U.S. and International Marriage Records, 1560-1900; Name: Katharine Stanley; Gender: Female; Spouse: John Savage; Birth Place: Ch; Number Pages: 1; Citation number: 958.000; Source type: Electronic Database; Number of Pages: 1; Submitter Code: JW; Source Information: Yates Publishing. U.S. and International Marriage Records, 1560-1900 [database on-line]. Provo, UT, USA: Ancestry.com Operations Inc, 2004).

A510. Thornber (2003) makes certain of the marriage union between Sir John Savage and Katharine Stanley taken from parish records (Macclesfield No 7, St. Michael's: The Savage Chapel and Savage Family, Grid Ref: SJ 918 737, 24 January 2003, Cheshire Antiquities, Cheshire, England):

> *"Sir John Savage, of Clifton, senior, knight 17 Edw. IV. 1477. He died 22 November 1495 aged 73 + Catharine, daughter of Sir Thomas Stanley, after Lord Stanley and sister to Thomas Stanley Earl of Derby."*

Katherine Savage nee Stanley, daughter of Thomas, Lord Stanley and Joan Goushill

A524. Henry Colburn's (1839, p289) "*A Genealogical and Heraldic Dictionary of the Peerage and Baronetage of the British Empire,"* resolves that Katherine's father, Sir Thomas Stanley (Lord Stanley) married, Katherine's mother, Joan Goushill (1401-1466) (refer also, Burke & Burke, 1848, Pedigree LVII):

Anna-Maria.
Juliana-Louisa.
Ellen.
Georgina.

This gentleman, who is the eldest son of the late Peter Denys, Esq. of Hans-place, Middlesex, by Charlotte, only dau. of George, 2nd Earl of Pomfret, was created a Bart. 23 Nov. 1813.

Arms—Ar. a cross patonce, gu. between four fleurs-de-lis, vert, on a chief, az. a greyhound, courant, of the field.
Crest—A demi-lion, erminois, collared, gu. holding between the paws a French lily, slipped, ppr.
Motto—Hora e sempre.

DERBY.



DERBY, EARL OF, (Edward Smith-Stanley,) Baron Stanley, of Bickerstaffe, and a Bart.; lord-lieut. and custos-rotulorum of the co. of Lancaster; *b.* 21 April, 1775; *m.* 30 June, 1798, his cousin, Charlotte-Margaret, 2nd dau. of the Rev. Geoffrey Hornby, by whom (who *d.* 16 June, 1817) he has issue,

EDWARD-GEOFFREY, *Lord Stanley*, M.P., *b.* 20 March, 1799; *m.* 31 May, 1825, Emma-Caroline, 2nd dau. of Edward, Lord Skelmersdale, and has, with other issue, a son and heir,
EDWARD-HENRY, *b.* 21 July, 1826.
Henry-Thomas, an officer in the army; *b.* 9 March, 1803.
Charles-James-Fox, an officer in the army; *b.* 25 April, 1808; *m.* 10 Dec. 1836, Frances-Augusta, dau. of Gen. Sir Henry-F. Campbell, K.C.B.
Charlotte-Elizabeth, *m.* 16 Dec. 1823, to Edward Penryhn, Esq.
Louisa-Emily, *m.* 18 April, 1825, to Lieut.-Col. Samuel Long, of the gren. guards; and *d.* 11 Dec. in the same year.
Eleanor-Mary, *m.* 11 June, 1835, to the Rev. Frank-George Hopwood, M.A.

His lordship inherited, at the decease of his father, 21 Oct. 1834, as 13th Earl of Derby, and had been created by letters patent, dated 22 Oct. 1832, Baron Stanley, of Bickerstaffe, co. Lancaster. He is colonel of the Lancashire militia, vice-admiral of the coast of Lancashire, and president of the Linnean and Zoological Societies.

Lineage.

This is one of those families whose early baronial origin, though from a younger branch, seems, in defiance of change of name and arms, to stand upon a satisfactory foundation. From the time of RICHARD II. it makes a very considerable figure in history; and the prominent part taken by Lord Stanley at Bosworth renders the name familiar to every person at all versant in the annals of England. Camden, Dugdale, and all our antiquaries, agree

that the noble house of Derby is a branch of the old *Barons* Audeley, of Audeley, co. Stafford. The immediate founder of the Stanleys,

WILLIAM DE AUDLEIGH, who lived in the reign of KING JOHN, had from his cousin, Sir Adam de Audleigh, the manor of *Standleigh*, where fixing his abode, he assumed the surname of STANLEIGH, or STANLEY. The great-great-grandson of this William,

SIR WILLIAM DE STANLEY, *m.* Joan, eldest dau of Sir Philip de Bamville, Lord of Stourton, in Cheshire, by which alliance he became possessed of the manor and bailywick of *Wyrall Forest*, and thereupon assumed the armorial bearings since used by his descendants, in place of those borne by his ancestors: *Three stags' heads on a bend.* His grandson, another

SIR WILLIAM STANLEY,* Lord of Stanley, Great Stourton, &c., *d.* in the 21st RICHARD II., leaving three sons and a dau., of whom,

WILLIAM, (Sir) the eldest son, *s.* his father, and was also of *Hooton*, in Cheshire, by right of his wife, Margaret, dau. and heir of William Hooton, of Hooton. From this Sir William descend the STANLEYS, Baronets of Hooton.

The second son,

SIR JOHN STANLEY, K.G., *m.* Isabel, dau. and heir of Sir Thomas Lathom, Knt. of Lathom and Knowesley, co. Lancaster, (descended from Robert Fitz-Henry, whose son, Robert, took the name of Latham from his place of residence,) and thus acquired those estates. In 1385, Sir John Stanley was lord-deputy of Ireland, and had a grant of the manor of Blake Castle, in that kingdom. In 1405, he had a commission, in conjunction with Roger Leke, to seize on the city of York and its liberties, and also upon the ISLE OF MAN, on the forfeiture of Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland; and in the 7th HENRY IV., being then treasurer of the household to the king, obtained licence to fortify a house at Liverpool (which he had newly built) with embattled walls. In the same year, having taken possession of the Isle of Man, he obtained a grant in fee of the said isle, castle, and pile, anciently called Holm Town, and all the isles adjacent, as also all the regalities, franchises, &c., to be holden of the said king, his heirs, and successors, by homage, and the service of two falcons, payable on the days of their coronation. On the accession of HENRY V. he was made a knight of the Garter, and constituted lord-lieut. of Ireland for six years, in which government he *d.* 6 Jan. 1414, leaving two sons, the elder of whom,

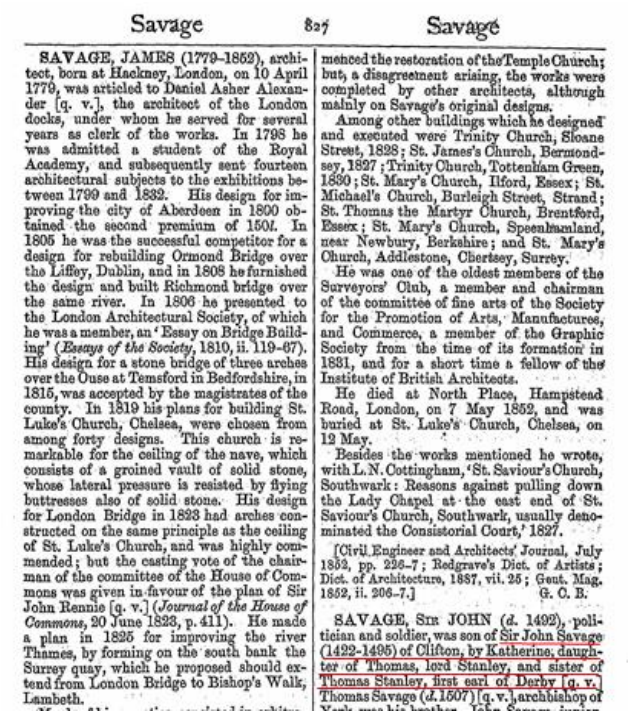
JOHN STANLEY, Esq., representative for Lancashire in parliament, in the 2nd of HENRY V., *m.* Isabel, dau of Sir Robert, and sister of Sir William, Harrington, Knt. of Hornby; and dying in 1431, was *s.* by his only son,

SIR THOMAS STANLEY, Knt., who was constituted lord-lieutenant of Ireland, and called a parliament there in 1432. He was subsequently elected a knight of the Garter, and summoned to parliament, 20 Jan. 1455-6, as LORD STANLEY. His lordship *m.* Joan, dau. and co-heir of Sir Robert Goushill, of Hoveringham, in Nottinghamshire, by Elizabeth, his wife, dau., and at length heir, of Richard Fitzalan, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, by whom he had, beside daus.,

THOMAS, his successor.
William, (Sir) of Holt, who was beheaded as a participator in the conspiracy for placing Perkin Warbeck upon the throne. Sir William was the richest subject in the kingdom, having no less than 40,000 marks in ready money, and 3000*l.* a year; to which circumstance, considering the rapacious disposition of HENRY VII., may be attributed his destruction, more than to his political principles.
John, (Sir) who *m.* Elizabeth, dau. and heir of Sir Thomas Weever, Knt. of Weever, co. Chester, and by her acquired that estate. From this Sir John Stanley

* From a younger brother of this Sir William Stanley descends the present Edward Stanley, Esq. of Ponsonby Hall, M.P. for Cumberland. (See BURKE'S *Commoners*, vol. i. p. 95.)

A512. The Dictionary of National Biography, Volumes 1-22 p827, confirms Katharine Savage (nee Stanley) is the daughter of Thomas, Lord Stanley:



Savage 827 Savage

SAVAGE, JAMES (1779–1852), architect, born at Hackney, London, on 10 April 1779, was articled to Daniel Asher Alexander [q. v.], the architect of the London docks, under whom he served for several years as clerk of the works. In 1798 he was admitted a student of the Royal Academy, and subsequently sent fourteen architectural subjects to the exhibitions between 1799 and 1832. His design for improving the city of Aberdeen in 1800 obtained the second premium of 150*l*. In 1805 he was the successful competitor for a design for rebuilding Ormond Bridge over the Liffey, Dublin, and in 1808 he furnished the design and built Richmond bridge over the same river. In 1806 he presented to the London Architectural Society, of which he was a member, an 'Essay on Bridge Building' (*Essays of the Society*, 1810, ii. 119–67). His design for a stone bridge of three arches over the Ouse at Temsford in Bedfordshire, in 1815, was accepted by the magistrates of the county. In 1819 his plans for building St. Luke's Church, Chelsea, were chosen from among forty designs. This church is remarkable for the ceiling of the nave, which consists of a groined vault of solid stone, whose lateral pressure is resisted by flying buttresses also of solid stone. His design for London Bridge in 1823 had arches constructed on the same principle as the ceiling of St. Luke's Church, and was highly commended; but the casting vote of the chairman of the committee of the House of Commons was given in favour of the plan of Sir John Rennie [q. v.] (*Journal of the House of Commons*, 20 June 1823, p. 411). He made a plan in 1825 for improving the river Thames, by forming on the south bank the Surrey quay, which he proposed should extend from London Bridge to Bishop's Walk, Lambeth.

menced the restoration of the Temple Church; but, a disagreement arising, the works were completed by other architects, although mainly on Savage's original designs.

Among other buildings which he designed and executed were Trinity Church, Sloane Street, 1828; St. James's Church, Bermondsey, 1827; Trinity Church, Tottenham Green, 1830; St. Mary's Church, Ilford, Essex; St. Michael's Church, Burleigh Street, Strand; St. Thomas the Martyr Church, Brentford, Essex; St. Mary's Church, Speenhamland, near Newbury, Berkshire; and St. Mary's Church, Addlestone, Chertsey, Surrey.

He was one of the oldest members of the Surveyors' Club, a member and chairman of the committee of fine arts of the Society for the Promotion of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce, a member of the Graphic Society from the time of its formation in 1831, and for a short time a fellow of the Institute of British Architects.

He died at North Place, Hampstead Road, London, on 7 May 1852, and was buried at St. Luke's Church, Chelsea, on 12 May.

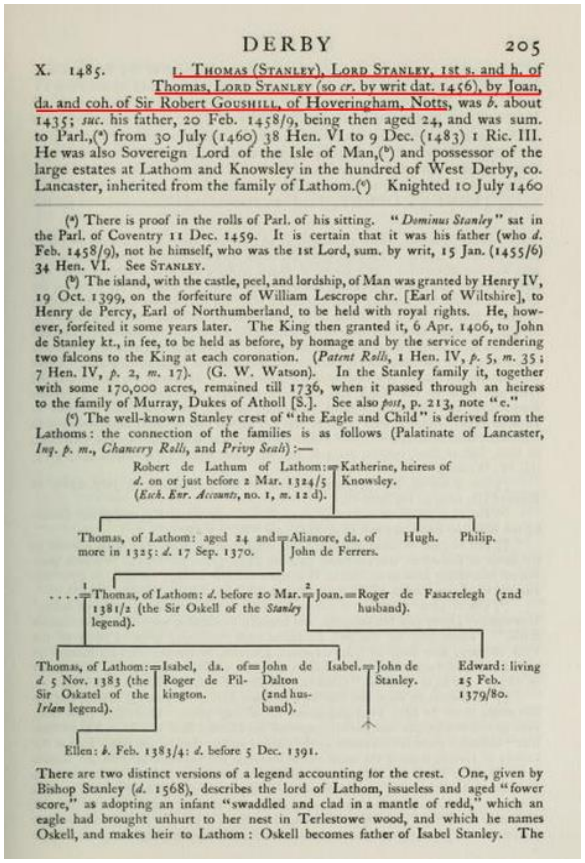
Besides the works mentioned he wrote, with L. N. Cottingham, 'St. Saviour's Church, Southwark: Reasons against pulling down the Lady Chapel at the east end of St. Saviour's Church, Southwark, usually denominated the Consistorial Court,' 1827.

[Civil Engineer and Architects' Journal, July 1852, pp. 226–7; Redgrave's Dict. of Artists; Dict. of Architecture, 1837, vii. 25; Gent. Mag. 1852, ii. 206–7.] G. C. B.

SAVAGE, SIR JOHN (*d.* 1492), politician and soldier, was son of Sir John Savage (1422-1495) of Clifton, by Katherine, daughter of Thomas, lord Stanley, and sister of Thomas Stanley, first earl of Derby [q. v.]. Thomas Savage (*d.* 1507) [q. v.], archbishop of

Joan Stanley, nee Goushill, daughter of Sir Robert Goushill and Elizabeth Fitzalan

A513. Joan Stanley, nee Goushill, daughter of Sir Robert Goushill, married Thomas, Lord Thomas Stanley (Cockayne, G.E, 1910, p205)::



DERBY 205

X. 1485. 1. THOMAS (STANLEY), LORD STANLEY, 1st s. and h. of Thomas, LORD STANLEY (so *cr.* by writ dat. 1456), by Joan, da. and coh. of Sir Robert GOUSHILL, of Hoveringham, Notts, was *b.* about 1435; *suc.* his father, 20 Feb. 1458/9, being then aged 24, and was sum. to Parl.,(a) from 30 July (1460) 38 Hen. VI to 9 Dec. (1483) 1 Ric. III. He was also Sovereign Lord of the Isle of Man,(b) and possessor of the large estates at Lathom and Knowsley in the hundred of West Derby, co. Lancaster, inherited from the family of Lathom.(c) Knighted 10 July 1460

(a) There is proof in the rolls of Parl. of his sitting. "*Dominus Stanley*" sat in the Parl. of Coventry 11 Dec. 1459. It is certain that it was his father (who *d.* Feb. 1458/9), not he himself, who was the 1st Lord, sum. by writ, 15 Jan. (1455/6) 34 Hen. VI. See STANLEY.

(b) The island, with the castle, peel, and lordship, of Man was granted by Henry IV, 19 Oct. 1399, on the forfeiture of William Lescrope chr. [Earl of Wiltshire], to Henry de Percy, Earl of Northumberland, to be held with royal rights. He, however, forfeited it some years later. The King then granted it, 6 Apr. 1406, to John de Stanley kt., in fee, to be held as before, by homage and by the service of rendering two falcons to the King at each coronation. (*Patent Rolls*, 1 Hen. IV, *p.* 5, *m.* 35; 7 Hen. IV, *p.* 2, *m.* 17). (G. W. Watson). In the Stanley family it, together with some 170,000 acres, remained till 1736, when it passed through an heiress to the family of Murray, Dukes of Atholl [S.]. See also *post*, p. 213, note "e."

(c) The well-known Stanley crest of "the Eagle and Child" is derived from the Lathoms: the connection of the families is as follows (Palatinate of Lancaster, *Inq. p. m.*, *Chancery Rolls*, and *Privy Seals*):—

Robert de Lathum of Lathom: *d.* on or just before 2 Mar. 1324/5 (*Exch. Enr. Accounts*, no. 1, *m.* 12 d.) = Katherine, heiress of Knowsley.

Thomas, of Lathom: aged 24 and more in 1325: *d.* 17 Sep. 1370. = Alianore, da. of John de Ferrers. | Hugh. | Philip.

. . . . = 1 Thomas, of Lathom: *d.* before 20 Mar. 1381/2 (the Sir Oskell of the *Stanley* legend). = 2 Joan. = Roger de Fasacrelegh (2nd husband).

Thomas, of Lathom: *d.* 5 Nov. 1383 (the Sir Oskatel of the *Irlam* legend). = Isabel, da. of Roger de Pilkington. | John de Dalton (2nd husband). | Isabel. = John de Stanley. | Edward: living 25 Feb. 1379/80.

Ellen: *b.* Feb. 1383/4: *d.* before 5 Dec. 1391.

There are two distinct versions of a legend accounting for the crest. One, given by Bishop Stanley (*d.* 1568), describes the lord of Lathom, issueless and aged "fower score," as adopting an infant "swaddled and clad in a mantle of redd," which an eagle had brought unhurt to her nest in Terlestowe wood, and which he names Oskell, and makes heir to Lathom: Oskell becomes father of Isabel Stanley. The

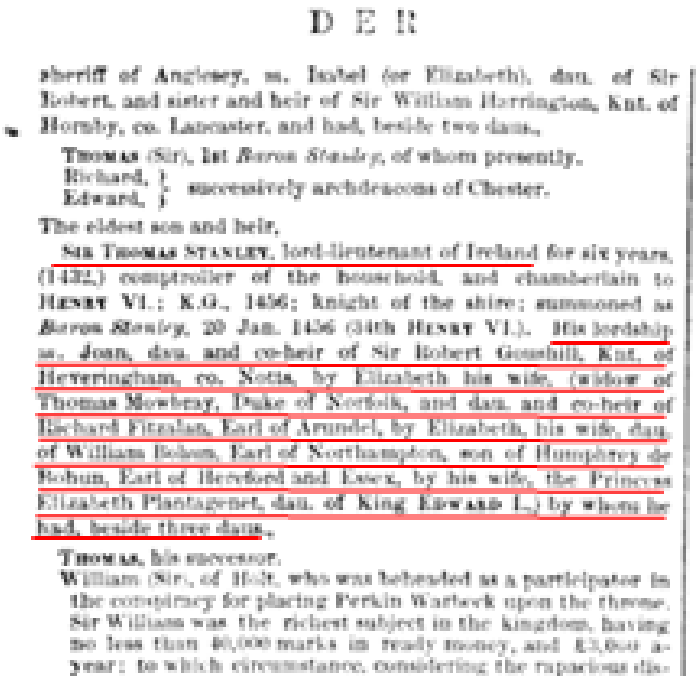
A514. Most curiously Professor Robert Palmer, CBE, FBA, FRSF, Bishop Wardlaw Professor of Medieval History Emeritus at the University of St Andrews, Scotland, makes in his documentary "The Plantagenets," (BBC2, 2014), Lord Thomas Stanley implicit in King Richard III's slain.

A515. Subsequently, Palmer (2014, BBC) makes Henry Tudor eliminating all Plantagenet descendants. Clearly this cannot be true, because Lord Thomas Stanley married Plantagenet Joan Goushill and through this union, there are surviving offspring. This would have been known at the time, and long after the death of Richard III, equally known throughout the reign of King Henry VII.

A516. As evidenced by this petition, the bloodline is extant today descending from Thomas Stanley and Joan Goushall survives in Australia. This claim is easily verifiable by checking the petitioners' genealogical continuity records issued by the Crown's authorities in England and Australia. Those same records make true that the three petitioners', along with their close blood relatives, are extant members of the "Plantagenets" and carry forward to the maximum extent possible the blood of Thomas Stanley and Joan Goushall (et al).

Elizabeth Fitzalan, great granddaughter of King Edward I and Queen Eleanor of Castile

A517. Sir Bernard Burke's (1865, p321), also an expert genealogist of his time, first awakened the three petitioners to their dynastic descent from King Edward I, through their lineal ancestors Joan Goushill, daughter of Elizabeth Fitzalan, daughter of Richard Fitzalan:



D E R

sheriff of Anglesey, m. Isabel (or Elizabeth), dau. of Sir Robert, and sister and heir of Sir William Harrington, Knt. of Hornby, co. Lancaster, and had, beside two daus.,

THOMAS (Sir), 1st *Baron Stanley*, of whom presently.
Richard, } successively archdeacons of Chester.
Edward, }

The eldest son and heir,

SIR THOMAS STANLEY, lord-lieutenant of Ireland for six years, (1432,) comptroller of the household, and chamberlain to HENRY VI.; K.G., 1456; knight of the shire; summoned as *Baron Stanley*, 20 Jan. 1456 (34th HENRY VI.). His lordship m., Joan, dau. and co-heir of Sir Robert Goushill, Knt. of Heveringham, co. Notts, by Elizabeth his wife, (widow of Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, and dau. and co-heir of Richard Fitzalan, Earl of Arundel, by Elizabeth, his wife, dau. of William Bohun, Earl of Northampton, son of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Essex, by his wife, the Princess Elizabeth Plantagenet, dau. of King EDWARD I.,) by whom he had, beside three daus.,

THOMAS, his successor.
William (Sir., of Holt, who was beheaded as a participator in the conspiracy for placing Perkin Warbeck upon the throne. Sir William was the richest subject in the kingdom, having no less than 40,000 marks in ready money, and £3,000 a-year: to which circumstance, considering the rapacious dis-

A518. There are records across various pedigrees contained with Burke's, 1848 - *The Royal Families of* England, Scotland, and Wales, evidencing Joan's parentage are Sir Robert Goushill and Elizabeth Fitzalan. They further chart Joan's descent from King Edward I and Queen Eleanor of Castile.

A519. Below, is further evidence of Elizabeth Fitzalan's illustrious lineage with images sourced from the Hoveringham St Michael Monuments and Memorials Project (North-west corner of church) (Images attributed to the Southwell & Nottingham Church History Project, Hoveringham St Michael, Monuments & Memorials): :





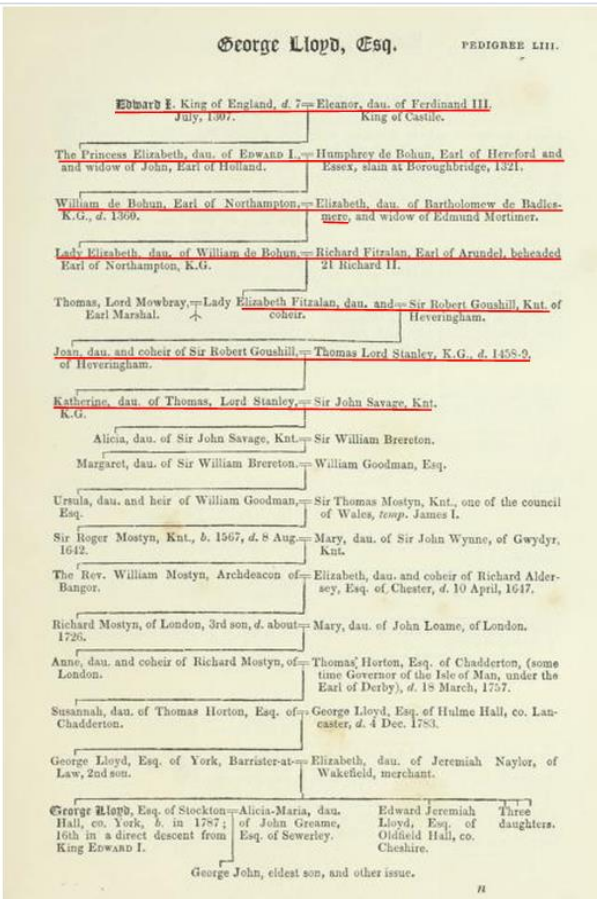
A520. The images are of Elizabeth Fitzalan and Sir Robert Goushill and the monument they depict is the oldest and most significant monument in the church. The large double alabaster tomb is to the memory of Sir Robert Goushill and his wife Elizabeth Fitzalan.

A521. It dates from the early 15th century. This is the third Hoveringham church in which it has graced.

A522. Close by the tomb is a framed document explaining its history. The wording reads:

> THE ALABASTER TOMB
> The recumbent effigies are those of
> Sir Robert Goushill and his wife Elizabeth Fitzalan,
> grand-daughter of King Edward I and sister of
> Thomas 15th Duke of Arundel
> Elizabeth married Robert Goushill of
> Hoveringham in 1401, after the death of her second
> husband Thomas Mowbury Duke of Norfolk
> in the previous year.
>
> In 1403 Robert was wounded fighting
> for Henry VI at the Battle of Shrewsbury. For his
> conduct on the field Robert was knighted, before
> being treacherously stabbed to death by his servant.
> The Knight wears a camail and huaberk of
> mail with plate armour upon arms and legs.
>
> The collar, which shows his Lancastrian
> allegiance, and the elaborate sword-belt, are both
> well preserved.
>
> His head surmounted by a bascinet, with
> its wreath, rests upon his haulm with its device of
> a Saracens head.
> The Duchess is clothed as a peeress with
> A coronet denoting her rank.

A523. The pedigree shown below was selected because it further charts ascending from Joan's daughter Katharine Savage (nee Stanley) (Muriel Leeke's grandmother), her descent from King Edward I and Queen Eleanor of Castile:



George Lloyd, Esq. PEDIGREE LIII.

Edward I. King of England, *d.* 7 July, 1307. = Eleanor, dau. of Ferdinand III. King of Castile.

The Princess Elizabeth, dau. of Edward I., and widow of John, Earl of Holland. = Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Essex, slain at Boroughbridge, 1321.

William de Bohun, Earl of Northampton, K.G., *d.* 1360. = Elizabeth, dau. of Bartholomew de Badlesmere, and widow of Edmund Mortimer.

Lady Elizabeth, dau. of William de Bohun, Earl of Northampton, K.G. = Richard Fitzalan, Earl of Arundel, beheaded 21 Richard II.

Thomas, Lord Mowbray, Earl Marshal. = Lady Elizabeth Fitzalan, dau. and coheir. = Sir Robert Goushill, Knt. of Heveringham.

Joan, dau. and coheir of Sir Robert Goushill, of Heveringham. = Thomas Lord Stanley, K.G., *d.* 1458-9.

Katherine, dau. of Thomas, Lord Stanley, K.G. = Sir John Savage, Knt.

Alicia, dau. of Sir John Savage, Knt. = Sir William Brereton.

Margaret, dau. of Sir William Brereton. = William Goodman, Esq.

Ursula, dau. and heir of William Goodman, Esq. = Sir Thomas Mostyn, Knt., one of the council of Wales, *temp.* James I.

Sir Roger Mostyn, Knt., *b.* 1567, *d.* 8 Aug. 1642. = Mary, dau. of Sir John Wynne, of Gwydyr, Knt.

The Rev. William Mostyn, Archdeacon of Bangor. = Elizabeth, dau. and coheir of Richard Aldersey, Esq. of Chester, *d.* 10 April, 1647.

Richard Mostyn, of London, 3rd son, *d.* about 1726. = Mary, dau. of John Loame, of London.

Anne, dau. and coheir of Richard Mostyn, of London. = Thomas Horton, Esq. of Chadderton, (some time Governor of the Isle of Man, under the Earl of Derby), *d.* 18 March, 1757.

Susannah, dau. of Thomas Horton, Esq. of Chadderton. = George Lloyd, Esq. of Hulme Hall, co. Lancaster, *d.* 4 Dec. 1783.

George Lloyd, Esq. of York, Barrister-at-Law, 2nd son. = Elizabeth, dau. of Jeremiah Naylor, of Wakefield, merchant.

George Lloyd, Esq. of Stockton Hall, co. York, *b.* in 1787; 16th in a direct descent from King Edward I. = Alicia-Maria, dau. of John Greame, Esq. of Sewerley.

Edward Jeremiah Lloyd, Esq. of Oldfield Hall, co. Cheshire.

Three daughters.

George John, eldest son, and other issue.

A524. Burke's (1848, Pedigree LVII) chart shown above clearly accounts for Kathrine's mother, Joan Goushill, daughter of Elizabeth Fitzalan.

A525. Elizabeth Fitzalan is the daughter of William Bohun, the son of Princess Elizabeth Plantagenet, and grandson of King Edward I and Queen Eleanor of Castile. It is these monarchs who are Katherine Savage, nee Stanley's 4th great grandparents (Burke, 1848, Pedigree LIII, The Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales: With their Descendants). Katherine, further made certain the daughter of Lord Thomas Stanley, the petitioners' shared lineal ancestor.

A526. Suffice to say, because Edward I is the 5th great grandson of King William I and Matilda of Flanders, the petitioners are justified to claim by the evidence submitted thus far, that they are descended from King William I and Matilda, through their, 14th great grandmother, Muriel Waterton (nee Leeke):

William I, King of England 1028-1087
28th great-grandfather of the three petitioners: Darren John Halifax 1965-; Dennis Keith Lillee 1949-; and John Lindsay Robert Guest 1960- Burke & Burke, 1848, The Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales.

Henry I, King of England 1068-1135
Son of William I
Burke & Burke, 1848, The Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales.

Empress Matilda 1102-1167
Daughter of Henry II
Burke & Burke, 1848, The Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales.

Henry II, King of England 1133-1189
Son of Empress Matilda
Burke & Burke, 1848, The Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales.

John, King of England 1166-1216
Son of Henry II
Burke & Burke, 1848, The Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales.

Henry III, King of England 1207- 1272
Son of John Plantagenet
Burke & Burke, 1848, The Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales.

Edward I, King of England 1284-1325
Son of Henry II
Burke & Burke, 1848, Pedigree LIII, The Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales.

Princess Elizabeth Plantagenet 1282-1316
Daughter of Edward I
Burke & Burke, 1848, Pedigree LIII, The Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales.

William de Bohun 1312-1360
Son of Princess Elizabeth Plantagenet
Burke & Burke, 1848, Pedigree LIII, The Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales.

Continue …

Elizabeth de Bohun 1350-1385
Daughter of William De Bohun
Burke & Burke, 1848, Pedigree LIII, The Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales.

Elizabeth Fitzalan 1366-1425
Daughter of Elizabeth de Bohun
Will writ proved 12 Feb, 1420-1 (York Wills,' I., 397; Flower, W, 1881 [pub] p337, The Visitation of Yorkshire in the years 1563 and 1564 Burke & Burke, 1848, Pedigree LIII, The Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales.

Joan Goushill 1401-1466
Daughter of Elizabeth Fitzalan
Burke & Burke, 1848, Pedigree LIII, The Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales (various pedigrees); Richardson, 2011, 2005, p771; Colburn, 1839, p289.

Katherine Stanley (abt 1425-bfr 1498)
Daughter of Joan Goushall
Robert Glover, 1580, pp203-204; Dictionary of National Biography, Volumes 1-22 p827; Richardson, D, 2005, p771; Saint-George, Henry, Sir, 1882, p93, Visitation of Wiltshire, 1623, p98, Hitchcock Pedigree; Collins A, 1735, p247; Burke & Burke, 1848, Pedigree LIII, The Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales.

Elizabeth Savage 1444-1492
Daughter of Katherine Stanley
Collins A, 1735, p247; The Peerage of England; Robert Glover, 1580, pp203-204; Richardson, 2011, p296, ref 12.

Muriel Leeke 1476-1520
Daughter of Elizabeth Savage
Burke 1836, p1532; Dr J.W. Walker 1931, p396; Richardson, 2011, p296, ref 13; Collins A, 1735, p247; Glover, 1580, pp203-204.

Sir Thomas Waterton I 1501-1558
Son of Muriel Leeke
Burke 1836, p1532; Dr J.W. Walker 1931, pp 398-399; The History of Parliament: The House of Commons 1509-1558, ed. S.T. Bindoff, 1982, Richardson 2011, p453; Richardson, 2011, p296, ref 13.

Sir Thomas Waterton, Esq II 1526-1575
Son of Thomas Waterton I
(Dr J.W. Walker, 1931, p403; Burke's (1836, p1532; Bindoff 1982, p557; Richardson D, 2011, p453).

Jane Waterton 1557-aft 1607
Daughter of Sir Thomas Waterton II
(Dr J.W. Walker, 1931, p403; Burke, 1836, p1532; Bindoff 1982, p557; St. Michael, Our Lady's Church, Wragby, Yorkshire, England; England, Select Marriages, 1538–1973; FHL Film Number, 844560; Hunter & Clay, 1894, p847; Dr J.W. Walker, 1931, p403; Hallifax Antiquarian Society Papers, John Lister MA, 1917, p53; 1916, Vol, p261; Dr Ille 2016, p19).

Robert Hallifax 1586-1628
First to take the surname "Hallifax." Robert is the son of Jane Waterton and Sir Robert Waterhouse MP.
Coll Arms Ms 7D14/45, 16th December, 1788; Hunter, Joseph: F.M.G, pt. 3 of 4, Harleian Soc. 39, 1895, pp 844-847.

Thomas Hallifax 1621-1676
Son of Robert Hallifax
Coll Arms Ms 7D14/45, 16th December, 1788

Continue …

Thomas Hallifax 1653-1711
Son of Thomas Hallifax
Coll Arms Ms 7D14/45, 16th December, 1788

William Hallifax 1696-Unknown
Son of Thomas Hallifax
Coll Arms Ms 7D14/45, 16th December, 1788

Thomas Hallifax 1717-1789
Son of William Hallifax
Coll Arms Ms 7D14/45, 16th December, 1788

Reverend Robert Hallifax 1761-1838, M.A. of Magdalen College, Oxford
Son of Thomas Hallifax
Coll Arms Ms 7D14/45, 16th December, 1788

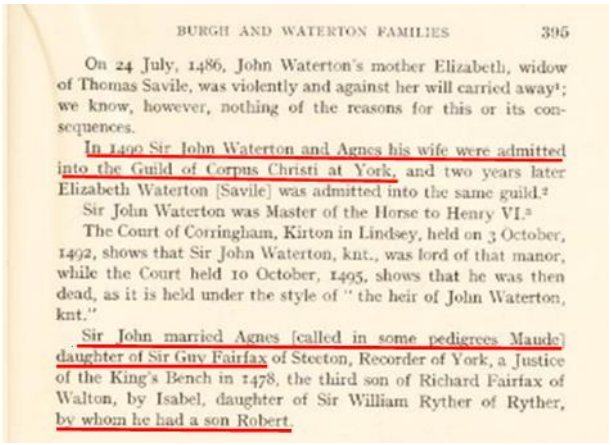
Thomas New Hallifax 1789-1835
Son of Reverend Robert Hallifax 1761-1838,
M.A of Magdalen College, Oxford
and petitioners, shared 4th great grandfather

A527. Muriel Waterton, nee Leeke's bloodline now rests with examiners attention returned to the parents of her husband Robert Waterton, Sir John Waterton and Agnes (Maud) Fairfax.

This page is intentionally left blank.

15th great grandparents – Sir John Robert Waterton and Agnes Fairfax

A528. Returning now to the ascending trace from the petitioners' 14th great grandfather, Robert Waterton, Muriel Leeke's husband, the following evidence confirms Robert's parents are Sir John Waterton and Agnes Fairfax (Agnes sometimes given the name Maud- Refer Dr Walker below). Submitted below, Dr J.W. Walker's (1931, p395) account makes certain Robert Waterton is the son of Sir John Waterton and Agnes Fairfax:



BURGH AND WATERTON FAMILIES 395

On 24 July, 1486, John Waterton's mother Elizabeth, widow of Thomas Savile, was violently and against her will carried away[1]; we know, however, nothing of the reasons for this or its consequences.

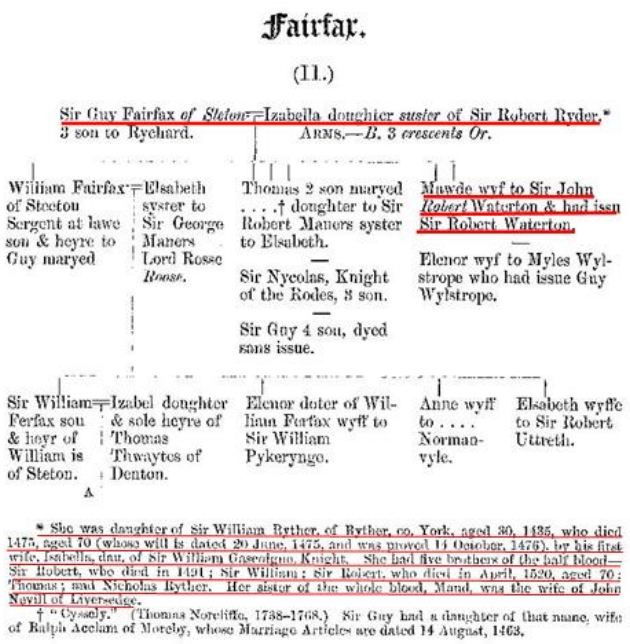
In 1490 Sir John Waterton and Agnes his wife were admitted into the Guild of Corpus Christi at York, and two years later Elizabeth Waterton [Savile] was admitted into the same guild.[2]

Sir John Waterton was Master of the Horse to Henry VI.[3]

The Court of Corringham, Kirton in Lindsey, held on 3 October, 1492, shows that Sir John Waterton, knt., was lord of that manor, while the Court held 10 October, 1495, shows that he was then dead, as it is held under the style of "the heir of John Waterton, knt."

Sir John married Agnes [called in some pedigrees Maude] daughter of Sir Guy Fairfax of Stocton, Recorder of York, a Justice of the King's Bench in 1478, the third son of Richard Fairfax of Walton, by Isabel, daughter of Sir William Ryther of Ryther, by whom he had a son Robert.

A529. Below William Flower (1881, p119), esquire, Norroy king of arms v 16, confirms the marriage between Robert's parents, Sir John "Robert" Waterton and "Maude" Waterton (nee Fairfax), daughter of Sir Guy Fairfax and Isabel Ryder (Ryther):



Fairfax.

(11.)

Sir Guy Fairfax *of Steton*=Izabella doughter *suster* of Sir Robert Ryder,*
3 son to Rychard. | ARMS.—*B. 3 crescents Or.*

William Fairfax of Steeton Sergent at lawe son & heyre to Guy maryed = Elsabeth syster to Sir George Manors Lord Rosse *Roose.*

Thomas 2 son maryed . . . .† doughter to Sir Robert Manors syster to Elsabeth. — Sir Nycolas, Knight of the Rodes, 3 son. — Sir Guy 4 son, dyed sans issue.

Mawde wyf to Sir John *Robert* Waterton & had issu Sir Robert Waterton. — Elenor wyf to Myles Wylstrope who had issue Guy Wylstrope.

Sir William Ferfax son & heyr of William is of Steton. A = Izabel doughter & sole heyre of Thomas Thwaytes of Denton.

Elenor doter of William Ferfax wyff to Sir William Pykeryngo.

Anne wyff to . . . . Normanvyle.

Elsabeth wyffe to Sir Robert Uttreth.

* She was daughter of Sir William Ryther, of Ryther, co. York, aged 30, 1435, who died 1475, aged 70 (whose will is dated 20 June, 1475, and was proved 14 October, 1476), by his first wife, Isabella, dau. of Sir William Gascoigne, Knight. She had five brothers of the half blood—Sir Robert, who died in 1491; Sir William; Sir Robert, who died in April, 1520, aged 70; Thomas; and Nicholas Ryther. Her sister of the whole blood, Maud, was the wife of John Nevill of Liversedge.

† "Cyssely." (Thomas Norcliffe, 1738–1768.) Sir Guy had a daughter of that name, wife of Ralph Acclam of Morely, whose Marriage Articles are dated 14 August, 1463.

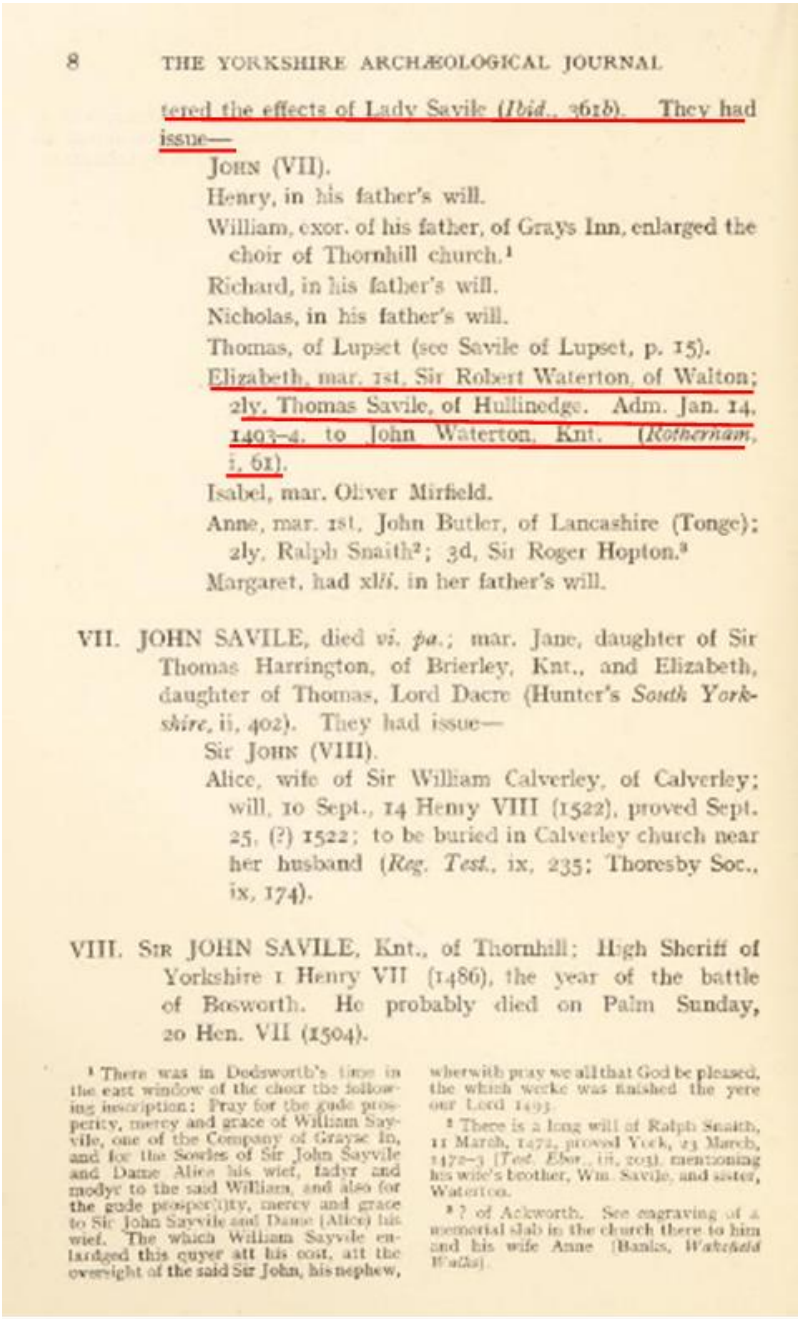
A530. Most interesting is Dr J.W. Walker (1931, p395) who took the time in his writing to recognise Sir John [Robert] Waterton [mine] and Agnes Waterton, (nee Fairfax) were both admitted into the Guild of Corpus Christi at York.

A531. This religious Guild is known historically to be the most important of all religious Guilds (Johnston, 1976, pp 372-384, *The Guild of Corpus Christi and the Procession of Corpus Christi in York*), and attests to their social standing at the time.

This page is intentionally left blank.

16th great grandparents – Sir Robert Waterton and Elizabeth Savile

A532. This Sir John "Robert" Waterton (Flower, 1881, p119), is the son of Robert Waterton (d1482), and Elizabeth Waterton (nee Saville) (Yorkshire Archaeological Journal Vol. 25, *The Saville Family by the Late J.W. Clay, F.S.A, p8):*



8 THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL JOURNAL

tered the effects of Lady Savile (*Ibid.*, 361*b*). They had issue—

JOHN (VII).
Henry, in his father's will.
William, exor. of his father, of Grays Inn, enlarged the choir of Thornhill church.[1]
Richard, in his father's will.
Nicholas, in his father's will.
Thomas, of Lupset (see Savile of Lupset, p. 15).
Elizabeth, mar. 1st, Sir Robert Waterton, of Walton; 2ly, Thomas Savile, of Hullinedge. Adm. Jan. 14, 1493–4, to John Waterton, Knt. (*Rotherham*, i, 61).
Isabel, mar. Oliver Mirfield.
Anne, mar. 1st, John Butler, of Lancashire (Tonge); 2ly, Ralph Snaith[2]; 3d, Sir Roger Hopton.[3]
Margaret, had xl*li.* in her father's will.

VII. JOHN SAVILE, died *vi. pa.*; mar. Jane, daughter of Sir Thomas Harrington, of Brierley, Knt., and Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas, Lord Dacre (Hunter's *South Yorkshire*, ii, 402). They had issue—
Sir JOHN (VIII).
Alice, wife of Sir William Calverley, of Calverley; will, 10 Sept., 14 Henry VIII (1522), proved Sept. 25, (?) 1522; to be buried in Calverley church near her husband (*Reg. Test.*, ix, 235; Thoresby Soc., ix, 174).

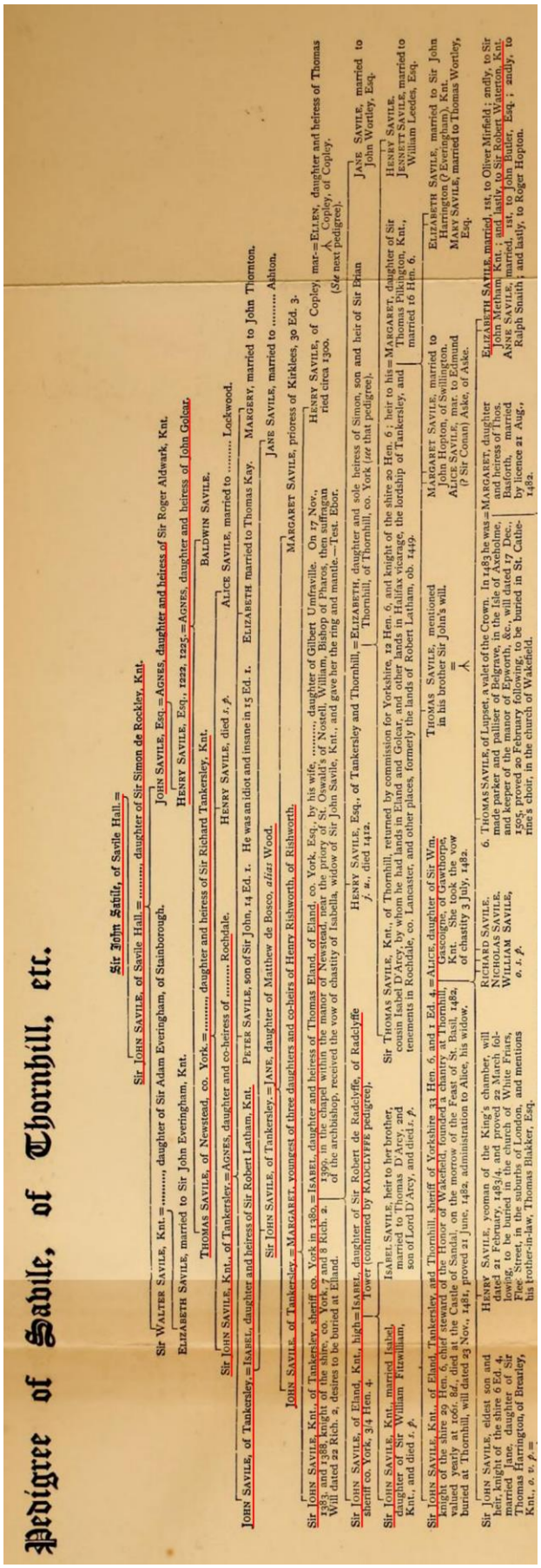
VIII. SIR JOHN SAVILE, Knt., of Thornhill; High Sheriff of Yorkshire 1 Henry VII (1486), the year of the battle of Bosworth. He probably died on Palm Sunday, 20 Hen. VII (1504).

[1] There was in Dodsworth's time in the east window of the choir the following inscription: Pray for the gude prosperity, mercy and grace of William Sayvile, one of the Company of Grayse In, and for the Soules of Sir John Sayvile and Dame Alice his wief, fadyr and modyr to the said William, and also for the gude prosperity, mercy and grace to Sir John Sayvile and Dame [Alice] his wief. The which William Sayvile enlardged this quyer att his cost, att the oversight of the said Sir John, his nephew, wherwith pray we all that God be pleased, the which werke was finished the yere our Lord 1493.

[2] There is a long will of Ralph Snaith, 11 March, 1472, proved York, 23 March, 1472–3 (*Test. Ebor.*, iii, 203), mentioning his wife's brother, Wm. Savile, and sister, Waterton.

[3] ? of Ackworth. See engraving of a memorial slab in the church there to him and his wife Anne (Banks, *Watchâld Walks*).

A533. Foster's (1874, p148) confirms the marriage between Sir Robert Waterton and Elizabeth Savile, making Sir Robert, Elizabeth's third, and final husband:



Pedigree of Sabile, of Thornhill, etc.

Sir John Sabile, of Savile Hall =

Sir JOHN SAVILE, of Savile Hall =....., daughter of Sir Simon de Rockley, Knt.

Sir WALTER SAVILE, Knt. =....., daughter of Sir Adam Everingham, of Stainborough.

JOHN SAVILE, Esq. = AGNES, daughter and heiress of Sir Roger Aldwark, Knt.

ELIZABETH SAVILE, married to Sir John Everingham, Knt.

HENRY SAVILE, Esq., 1222, 1225. = AGNES, daughter and heiress of John Golcar.

THOMAS SAVILE, of Newstead, co. York. =....., daughter and heiress of Sir Richard Tankersley, Knt.

BALDWIN SAVILE.

Sir JOHN SAVILE, Knt., of Tankersley. = AGNES, daughter and co-heiress of ..... Rochdale.

HENRY SAVILE, died 1. p.

ALICE SAVILE, married to ..... Lockwood.

JOHN SAVILE, of Tankersley. = ISABEL, daughter and heiress of Sir Robert Latham, Knt.

PETER SAVILE, son of Sir John, 14 Ed. 1. He was an idiot and insane in 15 Ed. 1.

ELIZABETH married to Thomas Kay.

MARGERY, married to John Thornton.

Sir JOHN SAVILE, of Tankersley. = JANE, daughter of Matthew de Bosco, *alias* Wood.

JANE SAVILE, married to ..... Ashton.

JOHN SAVILE, of Tankersley = MARGARET, youngest of three daughters and co-heirs of Henry Rishworth, of Rishworth.

MARGARET SAVILE, prioress of Kirklees, 30 Ed. 3.

Sir JOHN SAVILE, Knt., of Tankersley, sheriff co. York in 1380. = ISABEL, daughter and heiress of Thomas Eland, of Eland, co. York, Esq., by his wife, ..., daughter of Gilbert Umfraville. On 17 Nov., 1393, and 1388, Knight of the shire, co. York, 7 and 8 Rich. 2. Will dated 22 Rich. 2, desires to be buried at Eland. 1390, in the Chapel within the manor of Newstead, near the priory of St. Oswald's of Nostell, William, Bishop of Pharos, then suffragan of the archbishop, received the vow of chastity of Isabella, widow of Sir John Savile, Knt., and gave her the ring and mantle.—Test. Ebor.

HENRY SAVILE, of Copley, married Ellen, daughter and heiress of Thomas Copley, of Copley. (*See* next pedigree).

Sir JOHN SAVILE, of Eland, Knt., high = ISABEL, daughter of Sir Robert de Radclyffe, of Radclyffe sheriff co. York, 3/4 Hen. 4. Tower (confirmed by RADCLYFFE pedigree).

HENRY SAVILE, Esq., of Tankersley and Thornhill, = ELIZABETH, daughter and sole heiress of Simon, son and heir of Sir Brian Thornhill, of Thornhill, co. York (*see* that pedigree).

JANE SAVILE, married to John Wortley, Esq.

Sir JOHN SAVILE, Knt., married Isabel, daughter of Sir William Fitzwilliam, Knt., and died 1. p.

ISABEL SAVILE, heir to her brother, married to Thomas D'Arcy, and son of Lord D'Arcy, and died 1. p.

Sir THOMAS SAVILE, Knt., of Thornhill, returned by commission for Yorkshire, 12 Hen. 6, and knight of the shire 20 Hen. 6; heir to his cousin Isabel D'Arcy, by whom he had lands in Eland and Golcar, and other lands in Halifax vicarage, the lordship of Tankersley, and tenements in Rochdale, co. Lancaster, and other places, formerly the lands of Robert Latham, ob. 1449. = MARGARET, daughter of Sir Thomas Pilkington, Knt., married 16 Hen. 6.

HENRY SAVILE.

JENNETT SAVILE, married to William Leedes, Esq.

Sir JOHN SAVILE, Knt., of Eland, Tankersley, and Thornhill, sheriff of Yorkshire 33 Hen. 6, and 1 Ed. 4, chief steward of the Honor of Wakefield, founded a chantry at Thornhill, knight of the shire 20 Hen. 6, chief steward of the Honor of Wakefield, founded a chantry at Thornhill, valued yearly at 106*l.* 8*d.*, died at the Castle of Sandal, on the morrow of the Feast of St. Basil, 1482, buried at Thornhill, will dated 23 Nov., 1481, proved 21 June, 1482. = ALICE, daughter of Sir Wm. Gascoigne, of Gawthorpe, Knt. She took the vow of chastity 3 July, 1482.

THOMAS SAVILE, mentioned in his brother Sir John's will.

MARGARET SAVILE, married to John Horton, of Swillington.

ALICE SAVILE, mar. to Edmund (? Sir Conan) Aske, of Aske.

ELIZABETH SAVILE, married to Sir John Harrington (? Everingham), Knt.

MARY SAVILE, married to Thomas Wortley, Esq.

Sir JOHN SAVILE, eldest son and heir, knight of the shire 6 Ed. 4, married Jane, daughter of Sir Thomas Harrington, of Brearley, Knt., *o. v. p.* =

HENRY SAVILE, yeoman of the King's chamber, will dated 21 February, 1483/4, and proved 22 March following, to be buried in the church of White Friars, Fleet Street, in the suburbs of London, and mentions his brother-in-law, Thomas Blakker, Esq.

RICHARD SAVILE.

NICHOLAS SAVILE.

WILLIAM SAVILE, *o. s. p.*

6. THOMAS SAVILE, of Lupset, a valet of the Crown. In 1483 he was made parker and palliser of Belgrave, in the Isle of Axholme, and keeper of the manor of Epworth, &c., will dated 17 Dec., 1505, proved 20 February following, to be buried in St. Catherine's choir, in the church of Wakefield. = MARGARET, daughter and heiress of Thos. Basforth, married by licence 21 Aug., 1482.

ELIZABETH SAVILE, married, 1st, to Oliver Mirfield; andly, to Sir John Metham, Knt.; and lastly, to Sir Robert Waterton, Knt.

ANNE SAVILE, married, 1st, to John Butler, Esq.; andly, to Ralph Snaith; and lastly, to Roger Hopton.

A534. Dr J.W. Walker (1931, pp393-394) makes certain Sir Robert Waterton who married Elizabeth Savile, is the son of Richard Waterton and Constance Assnehull.

A535. The submission below begins with the identity of his parents Richard Waterton and Constance Assenhull (Dr J.W. Walker, 1931, p393) then follows Dr Walker's (1931) account of the immediate family of Richard Waterton and wife Constance Assenhull including their son's marriage to Elizabeth Savile (Dr Walker, 1931, p394):

In 1455, he was appointed one of the Commissioners to raise money in the county of Lincoln for the defence of Calais by letters of credence, dated 14 May of that year.[1]

Richard Waterton, esq., paid a fine of 2*s.*, Sir Thomas Harrington paid 3*s.* 3*d.*, and Nicholas Wortley paid 20*d.* to the lord of the manor at the tourn of the liberty of Stayncross, W.R. Yorks., held 1 October, 1461.[2]

He was present at the Parliament held at Westminster in November, 1461.[3]

Isabel, widow of John Bosvile, of Ardsley who died in 1441, a sister and coheir (with Agnes, wife of John Wentworth) of Sir William Dronsfield, knt., of West Bretton, founded a chantry at the altar of the B.V.M. on the north side of the chapel of St. Michael in Cawthorne church. The foundation deed is dated on the feast of St. Margaret (20 July), 1455. Isabel's second husband, Henry Langton, is joined with her in the deed, and the chantry was to be for ever called the Chantry of John Bosvile. Among the endowments for the stipend of the chaplain were two acres of land, lying together in a croft between the land of Richard Waterton on two sides, for the building of a house and the construction of a garden for the use of the chaplain, and his successors, and with an annual rent of 10*os.* to be taken from Isabel's lands in Cawthorne. To this deed of foundation, Sir Thomas Harrington, Richard Waterton, Thomas Everingham, Aymer Burdet, and others witness.[4]

The chapel of St. Michael, on the north side of the chancel of Cawthorne church, has been used (until recently) for more than two hundred years as the mortuary chapel of the Spencers and Stanhopes of Cannon Hall.

By his wife Constance Assenhull, Richard Waterton had a son Robert, and two daughters, Eufemia and Jane. Under the will of Eufemia, widow of Sir John Langton of Farnley, Eufemia Waterton, daughter of Richard Waterton, received " j parvam peciam argenti pounced cum le werthes," also " j ollam argenteam." The will was proved 24 November, 1463.[5]

The younger daughter Jane married Sir Robert Tyrwhit, knt., of Kettleby, who was possessed of 18 manors in Lincolnshire, and died in 1457–8, leaving a very young widow.[6]

Richard Waterton died early in 1479, and his *inq. p.m.* was taken on 27 March of that year.

[1] *Acts of Privy Council*, vi, 243.
[2] Deeds at Woolley Hall, Yorks.
[3] *Ann. Will. de Wyrcester*, 778 (Rolls ed.), ii, 31.
[4] *S. Yorks.*, ii, 238.
[5] *Test. Ebor.* (Surt. Soc.), ii, 258–60.
[6] *Coll. Top. et Geneal.*, ii. 61.

ROBERT WATERTON succeeded to his father's estates in Lincolnshire and Yorkshire. His name appears in the Wakefield Manor Court Rolls from 1480 to 1482 as owner of Walton. He was knighted by Richard, Duke of Gloucester, at the surrender of Berwick, 24 August, 1482, and died the same year.



SAVILE.
Arg. on a bend sa. three owls of the field.

He married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Savile of Thornhill by Alice, daughter of Sir William Gascoigne, knt., of Gawthorp, by whom he had two sons, SIR ROBERT WATERTON, who married Beatrice, daughter of Thomas Clifford, and died 10 December, 1475, in the lifetime of his father, and without issue; the younger son was named John.

After the death of her first husband, Elizabeth Waterton in 1483 married Thomas Savile of Hullinedge, whose will was proved 3 April, 1490. They joined in founding a chantry at St. Mary's altar in the south aisle of Sandal church to pray for the souls of Henry Savile, brother of Thomas Savile, and for Thomas and his wife Elizabeth. By the death of Thomas Savile in 1490 delay took place in the foundation, and it was not until 3 May, 1496, that the deed of foundation was actually signed.[1]

Elizabeth Savile died on 3 January, 1493–4, and her son John Waterton administered his mother's effects on the 14th of the same month.[2]

JOHN WATERTON is described in the Wakefield Manor Court Rolls from 1484 to 1494 as Sir John Waterton, knt.

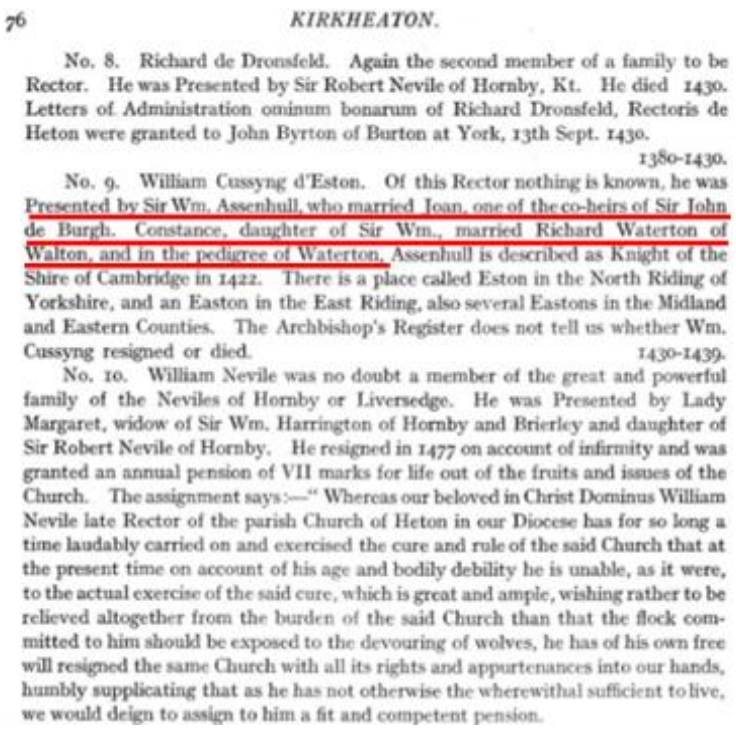
He presented William Dawtrie to the rectory of Kirkheaton, 29 May, 1479,[3] who by his will, dated 1511, left to the church of Heton his old Vestments with Alb and other things pertaining to the same, and a book called " Legends of the Saints," and a great chest bound with iron.[4] The rector's arms—azure five fusils in fess argent—were in the middle Quyer of the church.[5]

[1] *Yorks. Arch. Jl.*, xxiv, 27.
[2] Reg. Abp. Rotherham, i, 61.
[3] Reg. Abp. Booth, f. 24.
[4] Tolson, *Kirkheaton*, 103.
[5] Ibid., 42.

This page is intentionally left blank.

17th great grandparents – Richard Waterton and Constance Assenhull

A536 Tolhson (1929, p76) recognises the marriage of Constance Assenhull, daughter of Sir William Assenhull and Joan de Burgh, to Richard Waterton (The History of the Church of St John's Baptist, Kirkheaton, Parish, Yorkshire and the Annals of the Parish, Tolhson, L, F.S.A):



76 KIRKHEATON.

No. 8. Richard de Dronsfeld. Again the second member of a family to be Rector. He was Presented by Sir Robert Nevile of Hornby, Kt. He died 1430. Letters of Administration ominum bonarum of Richard Dronsfeld, Rectoris de Heton were granted to John Byrton of Burton at York, 13th Sept. 1430.

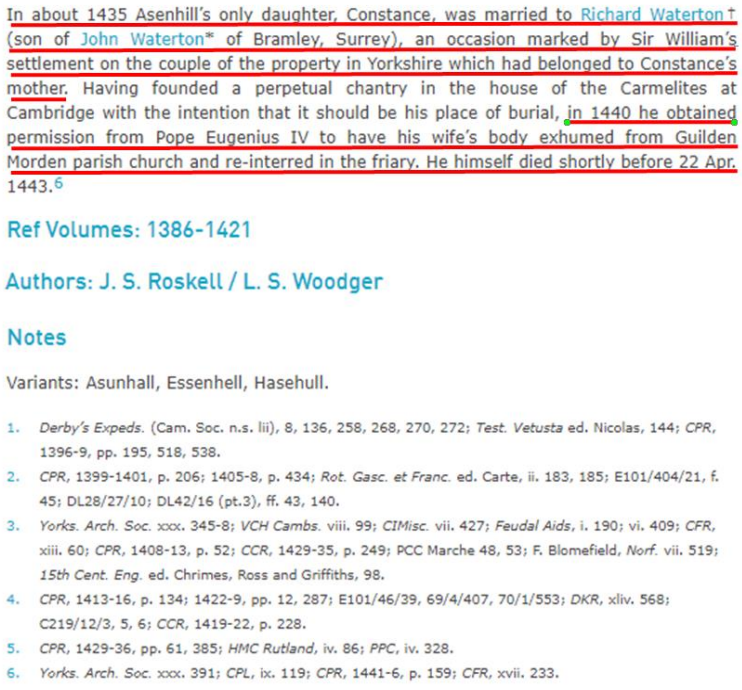
1380-1430.

No. 9. William Cussyng d'Eston. Of this Rector nothing is known, he was Presented by Sir Wm. Assenhull, who married Joan, one of the co-heirs of Sir John de Burgh. Constance, daughter of Sir Wm., married Richard Waterton of Walton, and in the pedigree of Waterton, Assenhull is described as Knight of the Shire of Cambridge in 1422. There is a place called Eston in the North Riding of Yorkshire, and an Easton in the East Riding, also several Eastons in the Midland and Eastern Counties. The Archbishop's Register does not tell us whether Wm. Cussyng resigned or died.

1430-1439.

No. 10. William Nevile was no doubt a member of the great and powerful family of the Neviles of Hornby or Liversedge. He was Presented by Lady Margaret, widow of Sir Wm. Harrington of Hornby and Brierley and daughter of Sir Robert Nevile of Hornby. He resigned in 1477 on account of infirmity and was granted an annual pension of VII marks for life out of the fruits and issues of the Church. The assignment says:—" Whereas our beloved in Christ Dominus William Nevile late Rector of the parish Church of Heton in our Diocese has for so long a time laudably carried on and exercised the cure and rule of the said Church that at the present time on account of his age and bodily debility he is unable, as it were, to the actual exercise of the said cure, which is great and ample, wishing rather to be relieved altogether from the burden of the said Church than that the flock committed to him should be exposed to the devouring of wolves, he has of his own free will resigned the same Church with all its rights and appurtenances into our hands, humbly supplicating that as he has not otherwise the wherewithal sufficient to live, we would deign to assign to him a fit and competent pension.

A537. It is Roskell, Clark & Rawcliffe (1993) who determined that Richard Waterton and Constance Assenhull most probably married in 1435 (History of Parliament record for Asenhill, alias Harpeden, William (d.1443), of Guilden Morden, Cambs. and Walton, Yorks (Roskell, Clark, L., Rawcliffe., C, 1993):



In about 1435 Asenhill's only daughter, Constance, was married to Richard Waterton† (son of John Waterton* of Bramley, Surrey), an occasion marked by Sir William's settlement on the couple of the property in Yorkshire which had belonged to Constance's mother. Having founded a perpetual chantry in the house of the Carmelites at Cambridge with the intention that it should be his place of burial, in 1440 he obtained permission from Pope Eugenius IV to have his wife's body exhumed from Guilden Morden parish church and re-interred in the friary. He himself died shortly before 22 Apr. 1443.[6]

Ref Volumes: 1386-1421

Authors: J. S. Roskell / L. S. Woodger

Notes

Variants: Asunhall, Essenhell, Hasehull.

1. *Derby's Expeds.* (Cam. Soc. n.s. lii), 8, 136, 258, 268, 270, 272; *Test. Vetusta* ed. Nicolas, 144; *CPR*, 1396-9, pp. 195, 518, 538.
2. *CPR*, 1399-1401, p. 206; 1405-8, p. 434; *Rot. Gasc. et Franc.* ed. Carte, ii. 183, 185; E101/404/21, f. 45; DL28/27/10; DL42/16 (pt.3), ff. 43, 140.
3. *Yorks. Arch. Soc.* xxx. 345-8; *VCH Cambs.* viii. 99; *CIMisc.* vii. 427; *Feudal Aids*, i. 190; vi. 409; *CFR*, xiii. 60; *CPR*, 1408-13, p. 52; *CCR*, 1429-35, p. 249; PCC Marche 48, 53; F. Blomefield, *Norf.* vii. 519; *15th Cent. Eng.* ed. Chrimes, Ross and Griffiths, 98.
4. *CPR*, 1413-16, p. 134; 1422-9, pp. 12, 287; E101/46/39, 69/4/407, 70/1/553; *DKR*, xliv. 568; C219/12/3, 5, 6; *CCR*, 1419-22, p. 228.
5. *CPR*, 1429-36, pp. 61, 385; *HMC Rutland*, iv. 86; *PPC*, iv. 328.
6. *Yorks. Arch. Soc.* xxx. 391; *CPL*, ix. 119; *CPR*, 1441-6, p. 159; *CFR*, xvii. 233.

A538. Dr J.W. Walker (1931, p391) offers further evidence of Richard and Constance's marriage ("Fine R, 14 Hen.VI, issue and father"):

HARPEDEN OR ASSENHULL.

Erm. a mullet pierced gu.



In this year there was a fine levied between William Assenhull, knt., and Richard Waterton and Constance his wife *re* the manors of Burn, Walton, Cawthorne, and Manston.[4] From 1436 until his death in 1480 Richard's name appears in the Wakefield Manor Court Rolls as owner of Walton.

[1] *Acts of Privy Council*, ii, 280.
[2] Feudal Aids.
[3] Pat. R. 9 Hen. V, p. 1, m. 24.
[4] Fine R. 14 Hen. VI.

A539. Dr Walker (1931, p391) empathises that the marriage between Richard and Constance was important to the welfare of rising generations:

BURGH AND WATERTON FAMILIES 391

the executors under his will. He left a son Richard, as is shown by a document in old French addressed to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, concerning "Richard son and heir of John Waterton esquire, who is dead: Nicholas Harewood and William Wythornewyk, executors of the will of the said John, have returned to us a gilded hanaper and two cruets of gold and a silver-gilt hanaper. These vessels were delivered at our command by Richard Courtenay, late Bishop of Norwich (1413–15), to the aforesaid John Waterton as security for loans to the Exchequer, and have been since his death in our possession as security for the above-mentioned executors. We now will and command you to restore the said hanapers and cruets to the aforesaid Richard, Nicholas, and William."[1]

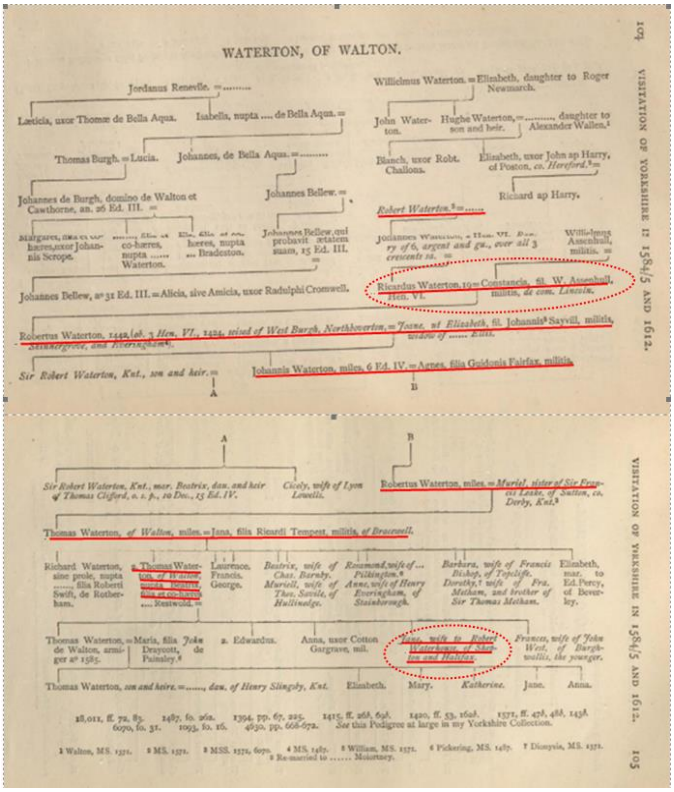
RICHARD WATERTON, son and heir of John Waterton of Corringham, co. Linc., succeeded to his father's estate in 1417. He and the heirs of John Bullynbrok held a fourth part of a knight's fee in Corringham, and in 1428, as in 1431, Richard Waterton of Corringham held that manor,[2] as appears in the manor court rolls.

On 2 May, 1431, Richard son of John Waterton received pardon of all debts.[3]

In 1435, he advanced his fortunes very materially by his marriage with Constance, the only daughter and heiress of Sir William Assenhull, knt., who had succeeded to the Burgh estates of Walton and Cawthorne through his wife Joan, daughter of Sir John de Burgh, one of the sisters and coheiresses of Sir Thomas de Burgh, who died childless.

A540. The petitioners further submit the Waterton and Walton pedigree that appeared in the 1584/5 Visitations of Yorkshire conducted by Robert Glover (1584/5, pp104-105) is accurate. This is because Dr Walker's (1931) more recent research found the same results ascending from Jane Waterhouse (1557-aft 1607) (nee Waterton), to Richard Waterton (c1411-1480) and Constance Assenhull; and then further to Richard Waterton's father John Waterton. Whilst certainly not in the same esteemed company, the present researcher came to the same conclusions independently also following the evidence, but traced in an ascending direction.

A541. Below Glover's (1580, pp104-105) pedigree chart reveals the lineage ascending from Jane to her lineal ancestors Richard and Constance, and also onto Richard's father John Waterton:

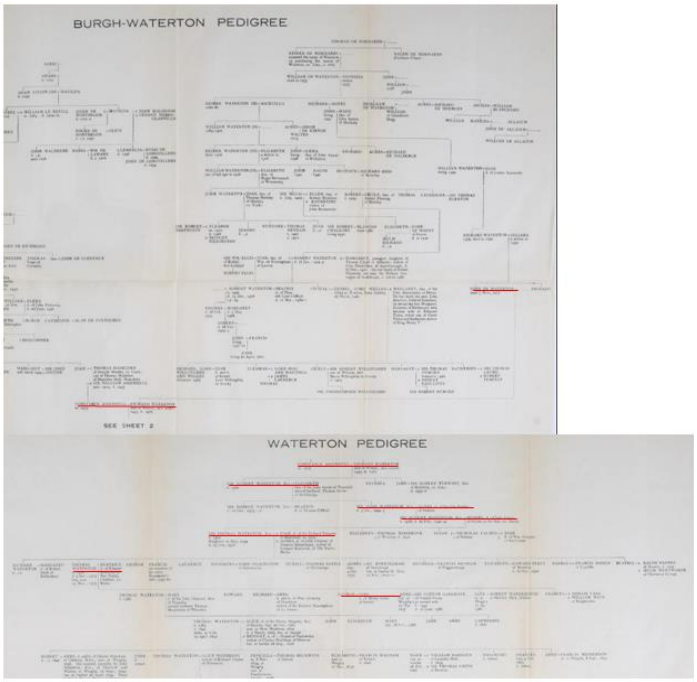


WATERTON, OF WALTON.

VISITATION OF YORKSHIRE IN 1584/5 AND 1612.

VISITATION OF YORKSHIRE IN 1584/5 AND 1612.

A542 Submitted below is a back to back compilation of Dr Walker's research Sheets 1 & 2 that chart Jane Waterhouse's descent from John Waterton (Dr Walker, 1931, after p418). The charts are easily compared to Glover's pedigree chart for the Watertons' of Walton and both traces match:



BURGH-WATERTON PEDIGREE

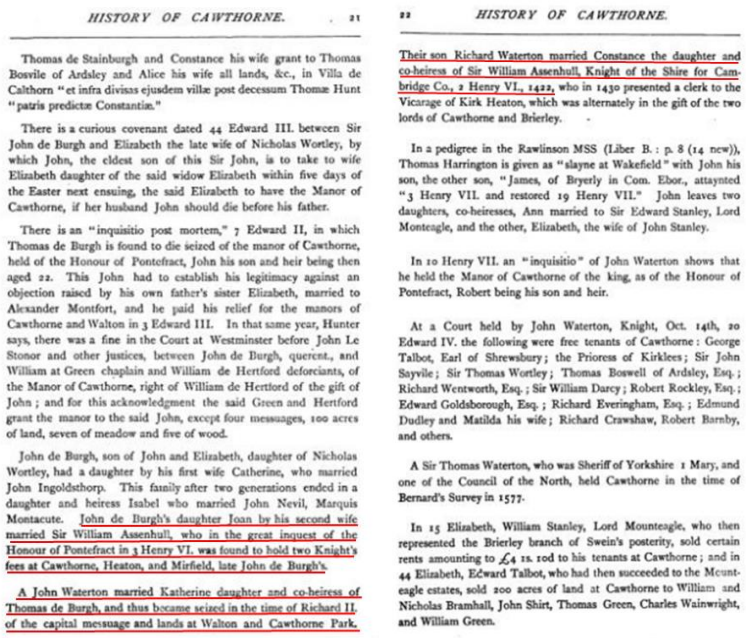
WATERTON PEDIGREE

A543. Evidence submitted next makes certain, Richard Waterton's mother is Catherine Waterton (nee de Burgh).

This page is intentionally left blank.

18th great grandparents – John Waterton and Catherine de Burgh

A544. First, Charles Pratt, (1882, pp21-22), the Vicar of Cawthorne confirms the marriage between Richard Waterton's parents, John Waterton and Catherine de Burgh:



HISTORY OF CAWTHORNE. 21

Thomas de Stainburgh and Constance his wife grant to Thomas Bosvile of Ardsley and Alice his wife all lands, &c., in Villa de Calthorn "et infra divisas ejusdem villæ post decessum Thomæ Hunt "patris predictæ Constantiæ."

There is a curious covenant dated 44 Edward III. between Sir John de Burgh and Elizabeth the late wife of Nicholas Wortley, by which John, the eldest son of this Sir John, is to take to wife Elizabeth daughter of the said widow Elizabeth within five days of the Easter next ensuing, the said Elizabeth to have the Manor of Cawthorne, if her husband John should die before his father.

There is an "inquisitio post mortem," 7 Edward II, in which Thomas de Burgh is found to die seized of the manor of Cawthorne, held of the Honour of Pontefract, John his son and heir being then aged 22. This John had to establish his legitimacy against an objection raised by his own father's sister Elizabeth, married to Alexander Montfort, and he paid his relief for the manors of Cawthorne and Walton in 3 Edward III. In that same year, Hunter says, there was a fine in the Court at Westminster before John Le Stonor and other justices, between John de Burgh, querent., and William at Green chaplain and William de Hertford deforciants, of the Manor of Cawthorne, right of William de Hertford of the gift of John; and for this acknowledgment the said Green and Hertford grant the manor to the said John, except four messuages, 100 acres of land, seven of meadow and five of wood.

John de Burgh, son of John and Elizabeth, daughter of Nicholas Wortley, had a daughter by his first wife Catherine, who married John Ingoldsthorp. This family after two generations ended in a daughter and heiress Isabel who married John Nevil, Marquis Montacute. John de Burgh's daughter Joan by his second wife married Sir William Assenhull, who in the great inquest of the Honour of Pontefract in 3 Henry VI. was found to hold two Knight's fees at Cawthorne, Heaton, and Mirfield, late John de Burgh's.

A John Waterton married Katherine daughter and co-heiress of Thomas de Burgh, and thus became seized in the time of Richard II. of the capital messuage and lands at Walton and Cawthorne Park.

22 HISTORY OF CAWTHORNE.

Their son Richard Waterton married Constance the daughter and co-heiress of Sir William Assenhull, Knight of the Shire for Cambridge Co., 2 Henry VI., 1422, who in 1430 presented a clerk to the Vicarage of Kirk Heaton, which was alternately in the gift of the two lords of Cawthorne and Brierley.

In a pedigree in the Rawlinson MSS (Liber B.: p. 8 (14 new)), Thomas Harrington is given as "slayne at Wakefield" with John his son, the other son, "James, of Bryerly in Com. Ebor., attaynted "3 Henry VII. and restored 19 Henry VII." John leaves two daughters, co-heiresses, Ann married to Sir Edward Stanley, Lord Monteagle, and the other, Elizabeth, the wife of John Stanley.

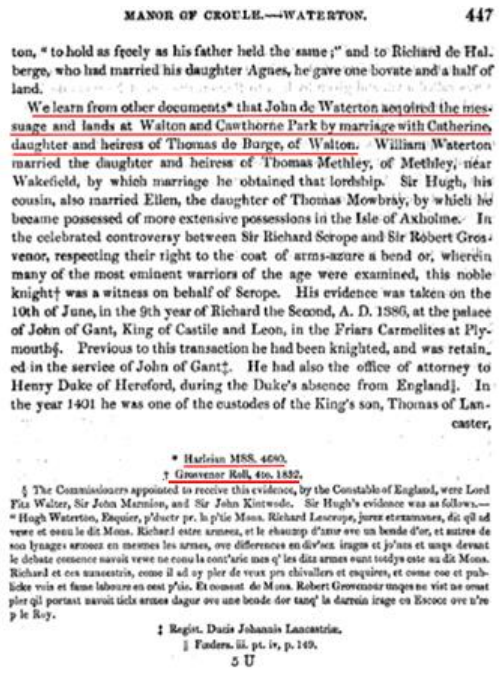
In 10 Henry VII. an "inquisitio" of John Waterton shows that he held the Manor of Cawthorne of the king, as of the Honour of Pontefract, Robert being his son and heir.

At a Court held by John Waterton, Knight, Oct. 14th, 20 Edward IV. the following were free tenants of Cawthorne: George Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury; the Prioress of Kirklees; Sir John Saywile; Sir Thomas Wortley; Thomas Boswell of Ardsley, Esq.; Richard Wentworth, Esq.; Sir William Darcy; Robert Rockley, Esq.; Edward Goldsborough, Esq.; Richard Everingham, Esq.; Edmund Dudley and Matilda his wife; Richard Crawshaw, Robert Barnby, and others.

A Sir Thomas Waterton, who was Sheriff of Yorkshire 1 Mary, and one of the Council of the North, held Cawthorne in the time of Bernard's Survey in 1577.

In 15 Elizabeth, William Stanley, Lord Mounteagle, who then represented the Brierley branch of Swein's posterity, sold certain rents amounting to £4 1s. 10d to his tenants at Cawthorne; and in 44 Elizabeth, Edward Talbot, who had then succeeded to the Mounteagle estates, sold 200 acres of land at Cawthorne to William and Nicholas Bramhall, John Shirt, Thomas Green, Charles Wainwright, and William Green.

A545. The highly respected authority which is William Brocklehurst, Stonehouse, D.C.L. (1793-1862), Archdeacon of Stow from 1862 (British History on-line), matriculated at Corpus Christi College, Oxford in 1812, graduating B.A. in 1816 (Foster, Joseph, 1888–1892, "Stonehouse, William [Brocklehurst] in the Alumni Oxonienses: the Members of the University of Oxford, 1715-1886"), records John Waterton's marriage to Catherine de Burgh. He further makes her the daughter of Thomas de Burgh of Walton (Harleian MSS, 4460; Grosvenor Roll, 4te, 1832L) (Stonehouse, W.B, 1839, p447, The History and Topography of the Isle of Axholme: being that part of Lincolnshire which is west of Trent):



MANOR OF CROULE.—WATERTON. 447

ton, "to hold as freely as his father held the same;" and to Richard de Halberge, who had married his daughter Agnes, he gave one bovate and a half of land.

We learn from other documents* that John de Waterton acquired the messuage and lands at Walton and Cawthorne Park by marriage with Catherine, daughter and heiress of Thomas de Burge, of Walton. William Waterton married the daughter and heiress of Thomas Methley, of Methley, near Wakefield, by which marriage he obtained that lordship. Sir Hugh, his cousin, also married Ellen, the daughter of Thomas Mowbray, by which he became possessed of more extensive possessions in the Isle of Axholme. In the celebrated controversy between Sir Richard Scrope and Sir Robert Grosvenor, respecting their right to the coat of arms-azure a bend or, wherein many of the most eminent warriors of the age were examined, this noble knight† was a witness on behalf of Scrope. His evidence was taken on the 10th of June, in the 9th year of Richard the Second, A. D. 1386, at the palace of John of Gant, King of Castile and Leon, in the Friars Carmelites at Plymouth§. Previous to this transaction he had been knighted, and was retained in the service of John of Gant‡. He had also the office of attorney to Henry Duke of Hereford, during the Duke's absence from England‖. In the year 1401 he was one of the custodes of the King's son, Thomas of Lancaster,

* Harleian MSS. 4690.

† Grosvenor Roll, 4to. 1832.

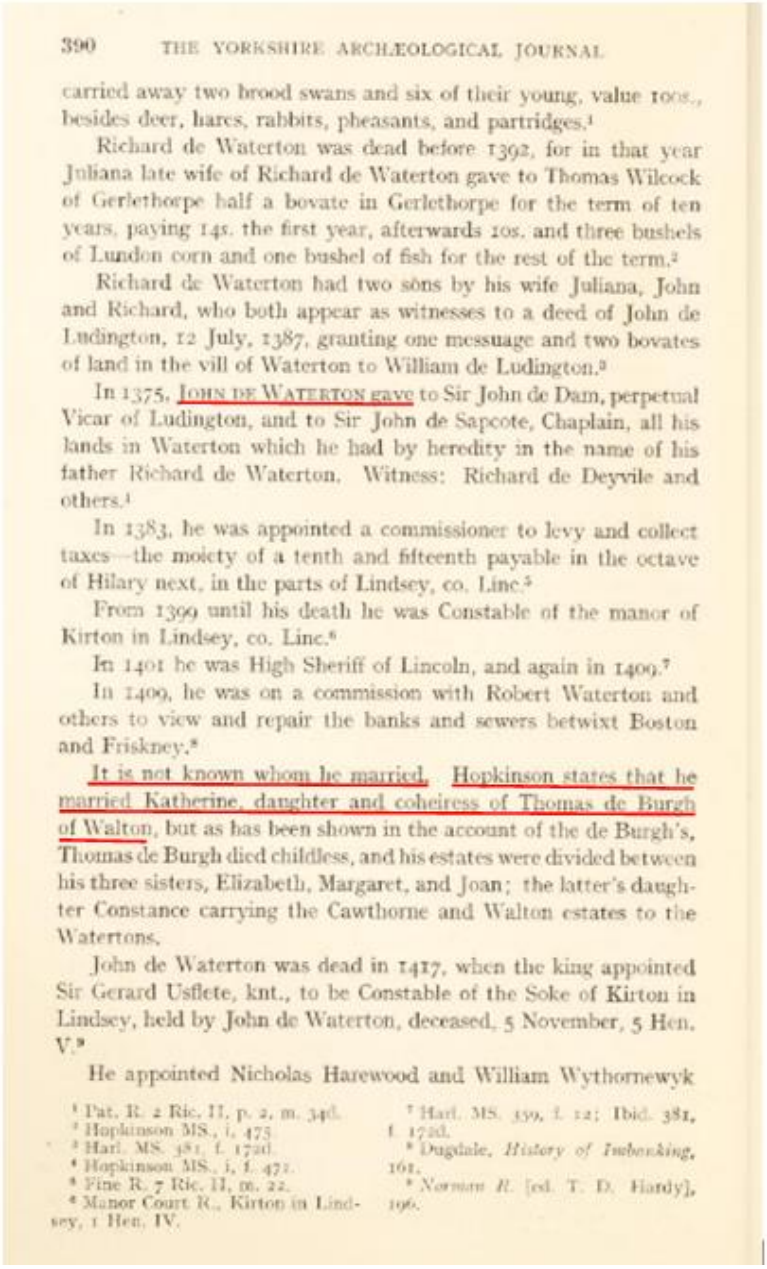
§ The Commissioners appointed to receive this evidence, by the Constable of England, were Lord Fitz Walter, Sir John Marmion, and Sir John Kintwode. Sir Hugh's evidence was as follows.—"Hugh Waterton, Esquier, p'ductr pr. la p'tie Mons. Richard Lescrope, jurez etenamnes, dit qil ad vewe et oeun le dit Mons. Richard estre armees, et le champ d'azur ove un bende d'or, et autres de son lynages armees en meismes les armes, ove differences en div'ses iragos et jo'nes et unqs devant le debate comence navoit vewe ne conu la cont'arie mes q' les dits armes eunt totdys este au dit Mons. Richard et ces auncestris, come il ad oy pler de veux pes chivallers et esquires, et come coe et publicke voix et fame laboure en cest p'ste. Et comend de Mons. Robert Grovenour unqes ne vist ne ornst pler qil portast navoit tiels armes dagur ove une bende dor tanq' la darrein irage en Escoce ove n're p le Roy.

‡ Regist. Ducis Johannis Lancastriæ.

‖ Fœdera. iii. pt. iv, p. 149.

5 U

A546. Dr Walker (1931, p390) acknowledges Hopkinson MS, I, f, 471 records of the marriage of Richard's parents John Waterton and Catherine de Burgh, daughter of Thomas de Burgh. He recoils somewhat preferring to present the view that Thomas de Burgh died childless:



390 THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL JOURNAL

carried away two brood swans and six of their young, value 10os., besides deer, hares, rabbits, pheasants, and partridges.[1]

Richard de Waterton was dead before 1392, for in that year Juliana late wife of Richard de Waterton gave to Thomas Wilcock of Gerlethorpe half a bovate in Gerlethorpe for the term of ten years, paying 14s. the first year, afterwards 10s. and three bushels of Lundon corn and one bushel of fish for the rest of the term.[2]

Richard de Waterton had two sons by his wife Juliana, John and Richard, who both appear as witnesses to a deed of John de Ludington, 12 July, 1387, granting one messuage and two bovates of land in the vill of Waterton to William de Ludington.[3]

In 1375, JOHN DE WATERTON gave to Sir John de Dam, perpetual Vicar of Ludington, and to Sir John de Sapcote, Chaplain, all his lands in Waterton which he had by heredity in the name of his father Richard de Waterton. Witness: Richard de Deyvile and others.[4]

In 1383, he was appointed a commissioner to levy and collect taxes—the moiety of a tenth and fifteenth payable in the octave of Hilary next, in the parts of Lindsey, co. Linc.[5]

From 1399 until his death he was Constable of the manor of Kirton in Lindsey, co. Linc.[6]

In 1401 he was High Sheriff of Lincoln, and again in 1409.[7]

In 1409, he was on a commission with Robert Waterton and others to view and repair the banks and sewers betwixt Boston and Friskney.[8]

It is not known whom he married. Hopkinson states that he married Katherine, daughter and coheiress of Thomas de Burgh of Walton, but as has been shown in the account of the de Burgh's, Thomas de Burgh died childless, and his estates were divided between his three sisters, Elizabeth, Margaret, and Joan; the latter's daughter Constance carrying the Cawthorne and Walton estates to the Watertons.

John de Waterton was dead in 1417, when the king appointed Sir Gerard Usflete, knt., to be Constable of the Soke of Kirton in Lindsey, held by John de Waterton, deceased, 5 November, 5 Hen. V.[9]

He appointed Nicholas Harewood and William Wythornewyk

[1] Pat. R. 2 Ric. II, p. 2, m. 34d.
[2] Hopkinson MS., i, 475.
[3] Harl. MS. 581, f. 172d.
[4] Hopkinson MS., i, f. 471.
[5] Fine R. 7 Ric. II, m. 22.
[6] Manor Court R., Kirton in Lindsey, 1 Hen. IV.
[7] Harl. MS. 539, f. 12; Ibid. 581, f. 172d.
[8] Dugdale, *History of Imbanking*, 161.
[9] *Norman R.* [ed. T. D. Hardy], 196.

A547. Upon close scrutiny, Dr Walker (1931, p343, p391, p418, Sheet 1) makes three analogous statements that Thomas de Burgh died childless, but none of them are supported by evidence (refer Dr Walker, 1931, p343, p391, p418, Sheet 1).

A548. Suffice to say, Dr Walker's (1931, p343) claims that Thomas de Burgh died childless, is unfounded.

A549. This is the only blemish detected by the present researcher a descendant of those involved. It should not be viewed as a major criticism of Dr Walker's research. Rather, the petitioners concur, he completed a most skilled, comprehensive and otherwise circumspect trace of their family's lineage.

A550. Suffice to say, the conclusion reached from consideration of all available facts and information, and in lieu of any disconfirming evidence, is that Catherine Waterton (nee de Burgh) is the daughter of Thomas de Burgh and Lady Fellbrigge. Therefore, she is the granddaughter of Sir John de Burgh and Mary de Grey, rather than being their daughter.

A551. Even allowing for error, it is certain Catherine Waterton (nee de Burgh), is a close descendent of Sir John de Burgh and Mary de Grey (Refer evidence: (Harleian MSS, 4460; Grosvenor Roll, 4te, 1832; Harl. MS. 359., f. 12; Ibid. 381, f172d; Hopkinson, Pratt 1882, pp21-22; Stonehouse, 1839; Howard and Howard 2001, p2; Dr J.W. Walker, 1931, p390; Richardson, D, 2004, p733, Plantagenet Ancestry; Richardson, D, 2011, p243, Magna Carta Ancestry, 2nd Edition, Vol. IV, p243; Richardson, D, 2013, p223, Royal Ancestry, Vol. V).

A552. On the weight of evidence prudence dictates that for the memory of the petitioners' lineal ancestors involved, the family settles that Catherine de Burgh is the daughter of Thomas de Burgh knowing with certainty that Thomas de Burgh is the son of Sir John de Burgh and Mary de Grey.

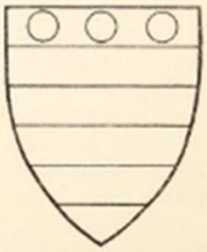
This page is intentionally left blank.

19th great grandparents – Thomas de Burgh and Lady Fellbrigge

A553. Dr Walker's (1931) account makes Thomas de Burgh the son of Sir John de Burgh and Mary de Grey (Dr J.W. Walker, 1931, pp 339-340, refer Gough, Sep: Mon. 1, pt. ii, 220. Hailstone, Hist of Bottisham, 109):

GREY OF RUTHIN.

Barry of six arg. and az.; three torteaux in chief.



Sir John was twice married, his first wife being Mary, daughter

[1] Pat. R. 8 Ric. II, p. 2, m. 31d.
[2] Pat. R. 9 Ric. II, p. 2, m. 30d.
[3] Abp. Arundel's Reg., f. 37.

(Refer foot of page 339)

of Roger, Lord Grey de Ruthin, and Elizabeth, daughter of John, second Earl Hastings of Abergavenny and his wife Isabel, daughter of William, Earl of Pembroke and Joanna de Muntchesnil, niece of Anselm, sixth Earl of Pembroke. She bore him two sons, John and Thomas, and on her death, about 1360, was buried in Anglesey Priory in Cambridgeshire, which had been founded for Austin Canons by Henry I.[1]

In one of the windows of the Burgh chapel in Burgh church were the arms of Burgh impaling those of Grey of Ruthin—barry of six argent and azure three torteaux in chief.[2]

In 1362 Sir John married Katherine, daughter of John d'Engayn of Quy cum Stow and Teversham, co. Cambs., and of Joan his wife.[3] By her he had three daughters, Elizabeth, Margaret, and Joan.



ENGAYNE.

Gu. a fesse dancettée or between six crosses crosslet of the last.

Sir John de Burgh died in the summer of 1393; in his will, dated 1384, he mentions his first wife Mary. He was buried within an altar tomb in the eastern recess on the north side of the quire of Burgh church near the altar.[4] The knight lies upon a rough bed of boulder-stones, his body half-turned upon the right side, the left leg crossed over the right one; on his head he wears a keel-shaped bascinet, which rests upon his tilting helm; over the camail of mail which covers the sides of the face, the neck, and shoulders, is a collar of SS. He wears a short, tight-fitting, embroidered surcoat; his shield, fastened to the left arm, is suspended by a guige passing over the right shoulder, and a baldric of raised rectangular studs lies across his hips; his gauntleted right hand reaches across his breast to hold a tilting-spear, which has now gone; his legs are encased in mail, and sollerets defend his feet, which are placed upon a lion.

[1] Gough. *Sep. Mon.* I, pt. ii, 220. Hailstone, *Hist. of Bottisham*, 109.
[2] Cole's MS., xviii, f. 63 (Add. MS. 5819).
[3] *Visitation of Cambridge* (Harl. Soc.). Add MS. 4962, f. 15. Ed. Hailstone *History of Bottisham*, 164.
[4] Sir John de Burgh's alabaster effigy, with that of his wife Katherine, lies now upon the middle altar-tomb in Burgh church.

A554. Hunter and Hunter (2001, p2) confirmed from parish records that Thomas de Burgh, the son of Sir John de Burgh and Mary de Grey, (Dr Walker, 1931, p340) succeeded his father as lord of the Manor. It is further recognised from the same parish records that Thomas married "a lady of the Fellbrigge family of Norfolk" (*Ibid Dr* Walker, 1931):

Name	***Born***	***Died***	***Notes***
Thomas de Burgh	1086		First Lord of the Manor.
Philip de Burgh		1164	Married Alice and then Ismania.
Thomas de Burgh		1199	Married Sara Neville. He reached a high position at Court and this may account for the reference in Shakespeare's *King John* to a de Burgh as the King's Chamberlain.
Thomas de Burgh		1232	Married Maria de Cokefield. No heirs and therefore succeeded by his brother.
Philip de Burgh		1235	Married Maud de Morvill and buried in Easby Abbey.
Thomas de Burgh Kt		1284	Married niece of Walter de Grey, Archbishop of York.
Philip de Burgh		1285	
Thomas de Burgh	1278	1322	Married Lucy de Bellew. Represented Cambridgeshire in Parliament. Buried in Hornby Church.
John de Burgh Kt	1300	1330	Entered the religious life about 1328. Died before completing his novitiate and therefore **buried at Burrough Green** as a Knight.
Thomas de Burgh		1334	Married Margaret Waldegrave and **buried at Burrough Green**.
John de Burgh	1328	1393	Married Mary Grey and then **Catharine Engayne** (died 1409) and **buried at Burrough Green**.
Thomas de Burgh		1411	Married a lady of the Felbrigge family of Norfolk.
Elizabeth de Burgh		1421	Married **Sir John Ingoldesthorpe** (1361-1420) **buried at Burrough Green**.
Thomas Ingoldesthorpe		1422	Married Margaret de la Pole. Possibly buried in France.
Edmund Ingoldesthorpe		1456	Married Joan Tiptoft, aunt of the Earl of Worcester.
Isabel			Married John Neville, Marquis of Montagu.

20th great grandparents – Sir John de Burgh and Mary de Grey

A555. In addition to Hunter & Hunter (2001, p2) and Dr Walker (1931, p340), it is Douglas Richardson (2011, p271) who further provides details of Mary de Burgh's (nee de Grey), marriage to Sir John de Burgh:

GREY

HENRY DE BOHUN, Earl of Hereford, married **MAUD DE MANDEVILLE**, Countess of Essex.
HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, Knt., Earl of Hereford and Essex, married **MAUD OF EU**.
ELEANOR DE BOHUN, married **JOHN DE VERDUN**, Knt., of Alton, Staffordshire.
MAUD DE VERDUN, married **JOHN DE GREY**, Knt., 2nd Lord Grey of Wilton [see WILTON 4].

5. ROGER DE GREY, Knt., of Ruthin and Dyffryn-Clwyd, Denbighshire, Wales, Brogborough, Thurleigh, Harrold, Puddington, and Wrest (in Silsoe), Bedfordshire, Over Bletchley, Simpson, and Stoke Hammond, Buckinghamshire, Hemingford Grey, Huntingdonshire, younger son. He married **ELIZABETH DE HASTINGS**, daughter of John de Hastings, Knt., 1st Lord Hastings, by his 1st wife, Isabel, daughter of William de Valence, Knt., Lord (or Earl) of Pembroke [see PEMBROKE 5 for her ancestry]. She was a near kinswoman of King Edward I of England.[176] They had two sons, John, Knt., and Reynold, Knt. [2nd Lord Grey of Ruthin], and four daughters, Juliane, Mary (wife of John de Burgh, Knt.), Joan (wife of William de Pateshulle, Knt.), and Maud (wife of William de la Roche). In 1307 Roger had property in Debden, Essex and the manor of Syweneston, Buckinghamshire settled on him by his father. In 1311 his father settled the reversion of 13

[174] Ancestors of **George, Giles & Robert Brent.**
[175] Ancestors of **Elizabeth Bosvile.**

[176] Elizabeth de Hastings' maternal grandfather, William de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, was a younger son of Hugh X de Lusignan, Count of la Marche and Angoulême, by his wife, Isabel of Angoulême (widow of King John of England).

A556. Dr Walker (1931, p340) found in Sir John de Burgh's Will, made in 1384, some three decades after the death of first wife Mary, that near the end of his life, Sir John remembers her:

In 1362 Sir John married Katherine, daughter of John d'Engayn of Quy cum Stow and Teversham, co. Cambs., and of Joan his wife.[3] By her he had three daughters, Elizabeth, Margaret, and Joan.



ENGAYNE.

Gu. a fesse dancettée or between six crosses crosslet of the last.

Sir John de Burgh died in the summer of 1393; in his will, dated 1384, he mentions his first wife Mary. He was buried within an altar tomb in the eastern recess on the north side of the quire of Burgh church near the altar.[4] The knight lies upon a rough bed of boulder-stones, his body half-turned upon the right side, the left leg crossed over the right one; on his head he wears a keel-shaped bascinet, which rests upon his tilting helm; over the camail of mail which covers the sides of the face, the neck, and shoulders, is a collar of SS. He wears a short, tight-fitting, embroidered sur-coat; his shield, fastened to the left arm, is suspended by a guige passing over the right shoulder, and a baldric of raised rectangular studs lies across his hips; his gauntleted right hand reaches across his breast to hold a tilting-spear, which has now gone; his legs are encased in mail, and sollerets defend his feet, which are placed upon a lion.

[1] Gough. *Sep. Mon.* I, pt. ii, 220. Hailstone, *Hist. of Bottisham*, 109.
[2] Cole's MS., xviii, f. 63 (Add. MS. 5819).
[3] *Visitation of Cambridge* (Harl. Soc.). Add MS. 4962, f. 15. Ed. Hailstone *History of Bottisham*, 164.
[4] Sir John de Burgh's alabaster effigy, with that of his wife Katherine, lies now upon the middle altar-tomb in Burgh church.

This page is intentionally left blank.

21st great grandparents – Roger de Grey and Elizabeth de Hastings

A557. Richardson (2011, p271), succinctly captures the immediate ascending lineage enjoyed by Mary de Burgh, (1330-1361) (nee de Grey).

A558. He records that her mother Elizabeth is the daughter of John de Hastings Knt, 1st Lord of Hastings, by his 1st wife, Isabel, daughter of William de Valance, Knt, Lord (or Earl) of Pembroke, a near kinswomen of King Edward I of England (refer also the foot note below making William de Valence, the son of Isabella of Angoulême by her 2nd husband, Hugh X of Lusignan):

GREY

HENRY DE BOHUN, Earl of Hereford, married **MAUD DE MANDEVILLE**, Countess of Essex.
HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, Knt., Earl of Hereford and Essex, married **MAUD OF EU**.
ELEANOR DE BOHUN, married **JOHN DE VERDUN**, Knt., of Alton, Staffordshire.
MAUD DE VERDUN, married **JOHN DE GREY**, Knt., 2nd Lord Grey of Wilton [see WILTON 4].

5. ROGER DE GREY, Knt., of Ruthin and Dyffryn-Clwyd, Denbighshire, Wales, Brogborough, Thurleigh, Harrold, Puddington, and Wrest (in Silsoe), Bedfordshire, Over Bletchley, Simpson, and Stoke Hammond, Buckinghamshire, Hemingford Grey, Huntingdonshire, younger son. He married **ELIZABETH DE HASTINGS**, daughter of John de Hastings, Knt., 1st Lord Hastings, by his 1st wife, Isabel, daughter of William de Valence, Knt., Lord (or Earl) of Pembroke [see PEMBROKE 5 for her ancestry]. She was a near kinswoman of King Edward I of England.[175] They had two sons, John, Knt., and Reynold, Knt. [2nd Lord Grey of Ruthin], and four daughters, Juliane, Mary (wife of John de Burgh, Knt.), Joan (wife of William de Pateshulle, Knt.), and Maud (wife of William de la Roche). In 1307 Roger had property in Debden, Essex and the manor of Syweneston, Buckinghamshire settled on him by his father. In 1311 his father settled the reversion of 13

[174] Ancestors of **George, Giles & Robert Brent.**
[175] Ancestors of **Elizabeth Bosvile.**

[176] Elizabeth de Hastings' maternal grandfather, William de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, was a younger son of Hugh X de Lusignan, Count of la Marche and Angoulême, by his wife, Isabel of Angoulême (widow of King John of England).

A559. From this lineage for Elizabeth de Grey (1296-1352), flows an illustrious French dynastic bloodline to Elizabeth's descendants.

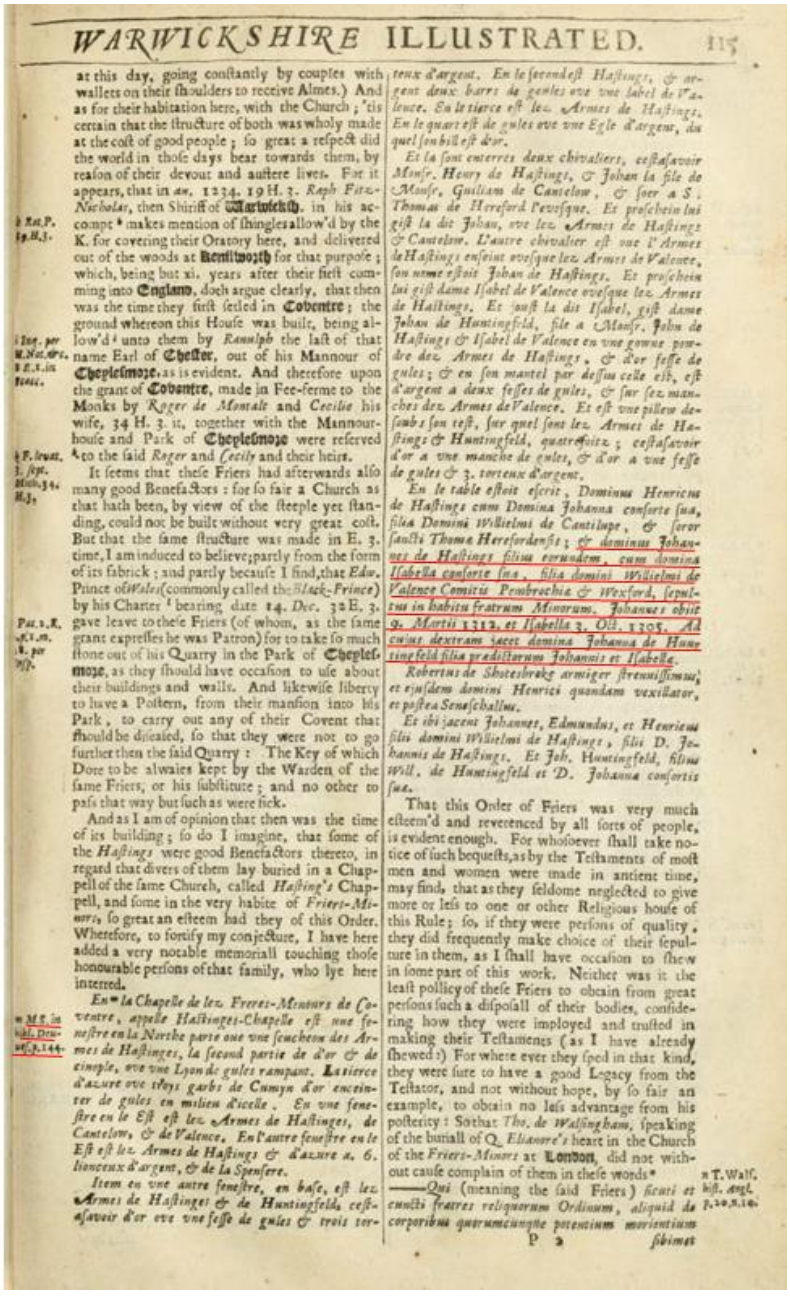
A560. For the purpose of the remainder of this petition, it is the bloodline of Mary's mother, Elizabeth de Grey (nee de Hastings), which remains the focus for submission of further evidence. The evidence takes the trace to Margaret of Wessex (1045-1093) and Malcolm III of Scotland (1031-1093).

This page is intentionally left blank.

22nd great grandparents – John Hastings and Isabel de Valence

A561. It is well documented that Elizabeth's father, John de Hastings (1262-1312) was the first Lord Hastings, in the English Peerage. He was summoned to Parliament by writs directed Johanni de Hastings from 24th June 1295 to 8th July 1312 (Richardson, D., 2011, pp 327-330, Magna Carta Ancestry 2nd Edition).

A562. It is Sir William Dugdale (1956, p115) who provides evidence of the marriage union between Elizabeth de Grey (nee de Hastings) parents, John de Hastings (1262-1312) and Isabel de Hastings (1266-1305) (nee de Valence):



WARWICKSHIRE ILLUSTRATED. 115

at this day, going constantly by couples with wallets on their ſhoulders to receive Almes.) And as for their habitation here, with the Church; 'tis certain that the ſtructure of both was wholy made at the coſt of good people; ſo great a reſpect did the world in thoſe days bear towards them, by reaſon of their devout and auſtere lives. For it appears, that in an. 1234. 19 H. 3. *Raph Fitz-Nicholas*, then Shiriff of **Warwickſh.** in his accompt [b] makes mention of ſhingles allow'd by the K. for covering their Oratory here, and delivered out of the woods at **Kenilworth** for that purpoſe; which, being but xi. years after their firſt coming into **England**, doth argue clearly, that then was the time they firſt ſetled in **Coventre**; the ground whereon this Houſe was built, being allow'd [c] unto them by *Ranulph* the laſt of that name Earl of **Cheſter**, out of his Mannour of **Cheppelmoze**, as is evident. And therefore upon the grant of **Coventre**, made in Fee-ferme to the Monks by *Roger de Montalt* and *Cecilia* his wife, 34 H. 3. it, together with the Mannour-houſe and Park of **Cheppelmoze** were reſerved [d] to the ſaid *Roger* and *Cecily* and their heirs.

It ſeems that theſe Friers had afterwards alſo many good Benefactors: for ſo fair a Church as that hath been, by view of the ſteeple yet ſtanding, could not be built without very great coſt. But that the ſame ſtructure was made in E. 3. time, I am induced to believe; partly from the form of its fabrick; and partly becauſe I find, that *Edw.* Prince of *Wales* (commonly called the *Black-Prince*) by his Charter [e] bearing date 24. *Dec.* 32 E. 3. gave leave to theſe Friers (of whom, as the ſame grant expreſſes he was Patron) for to take ſo much ſtone out of his Quarry in the Park of **Cheppelmoze**, as they ſhould have occaſion to uſe about their buildings and walls. And likewiſe liberty to have a Poſtern, from their manſion into his Park, to carry out any of their Covent that ſhould be diſeaſed, ſo that they were not to go further then the ſaid Quarry: The Key of which Dore to be alwaies kept by the Warden of the ſame Friers, or his ſubſtitute; and no other to paſs that way but ſuch as were ſick.

And as I am of opinion that then was the time of its building; ſo do I imagine, that ſome of the *Haſtings* were good Benefactors thereto, in regard that divers of them lay buried in a Chappell of the ſame Church, called *Haſting's* Chappell, and ſome in the very habite of *Friers-Minors*, ſo great an eſteem had they of this Order. Wherefore, to fortify my conjecture, I have here added a very notable memoriall touching thoſe honourable perſons of that family, who lye here interred.

En la Chapelle de les Freres-Menours de Coventre, appelle Haſtinges-Chapelle eſt une feneſtre en la Northe parte ove vne ſeucheon des Armes de Haſtinges, la ſecond partie de d'or & de cinople, ove vne Lyon de gules rampant. La tierce d'azure ove treys garbs de Cumyn d'or enceinter de gules en milieu d'icelle. En vne feneſtre en le Eſt eſt les Armes de Haſtinges, de Cantelow, & de Valence. En l'autre feneſtre en le Eſt eſt les Armes de Haſtings & d'azure a. 6. lioncelx d'argent, & de la Spenſere.

Item en vne autre feneſtre, en baſe, eſt les Armes de Haſtinges & de Huntingfeld, ceſtaſavoir d'or ove vne feſſe de gules & treis torteux d'argent. En le ſecond eſt Haſtinges, & argent deux barres de gules ove vne label de Valence. En le tierce eſt les Armes de Haſtings. En le quart eſt de gules ove vne Egle d'argent, du quel ſon bille eſt d'or.

Et la ſont enterres deux chivaliers, ceſtaſavoir Monſr. Henry de Haſtings, & Johan la file de Monſr. Guiliam de Cantelow, & ſoer a S. Thomas de Hereford Pevesque. Et proſchein lui giſt la dit Johan, ove les Armes de Haſtings & Cantelow. L'autre chivalier eſt oue l'Armes de Haſtings enſeint oveſque les Armes de Valence, ſon nome eſtoit Johan de Haſtings. Et proſchein lui giſt dame Iſabel de Valence oveſque les Armes de Haſtings. Et ſouſt la dit Iſabel, giſt dame Johan de Huntingfeld, file a Monſr. Johan de Haſtings & Iſabel de Valence en vne gowne pindre des Armes de Haſtings, & d'or feſſe de gules; & en ſon mantel par deſſus celle eſt, eſt d'argent a deux feſſes de gules, & ſur les manches des Armes de Valence. Et eſt vne pillew deſſoubs ſon teſt, ſur quel ſont les Armes de Haſtings & Huntingfeld, quatrefoitz; ceſtaſavoir d'or a vne manche de gules, & d'or a vne feſſe de gules & 3. torteux d'argent.

En le table eſtoit eſcrit, Dominus Henricus de Haſtings cum Domina Johanna conſorte ſua, filia Domini Willielmi de Cantilupe, & ſoror ſancti Thomæ Herefordenſis; & dominus Johannes de Haſtings filius eorundem, cum domina Iſabella conſorte ſua, filia domini Willielmi de Valence Comitis Penbrochiæ & Wexford, ſepulcus in habitu fratrum Minorum. Johannes obiit 9. Martii 1312. et Iſabella 3. Oct. 1305. Ad cujus dexteram jacet domina Johanna de Huntingfeld filia prædictorum Johannis et Iſabellæ.

Robertus de Shotesbroke armiger ſtrenuiſſimus, et ejuſdem domini Henrici quondam vexillator, et poſtea Seneſchallus.

Et ibi jacent Johannes, Edmundus, et Henricus filii domini Willielmi de Haſtinge, filii D. Johannis de Haſtings. Et Joh. Huntingfeld, filius Will. de Huntingfeld et D. Johanna conſortis ſua.

That this Order of Friers was very much eſteem'd and reverenced by all ſorts of people, is evident enough. For whoſoever ſhall take notice of ſuch bequeſts, as by the Teſtaments of moſt men and women were made in antient time, may find, that as they ſeldome neglected to give more or leſs to one or other Religious houſe of this Rule; ſo, if they were perſons of quality, they did frequently make choice of their ſepulture in them, as I ſhall have occaſion to ſhew in ſome part of this work. Neither was it the leaſt pollicy of theſe Friers to obtain from great perſons ſuch a diſpoſall of their bodies, conſidering how they were imployed and truſted in making their Teſtamenes (as I have already ſhewed:) For where ever they ſped in that kind, they were ſure to have a good Legacy from the Teſtator, and not without hope, by ſo fair an example, to obtain no leſs advantage from his poſterity: Sothat *Tho. de Walſingham*, ſpeaking of the buriall of Q. *Elianore's* heart in the Church of the *Friers-Minors* at **London**, did not without cauſe complain of them in theſe words* [n]

——*Qui* (meaning the ſaid Friers) *ſicuti et cunctis fratres religionum Ordinum, aliquid de corporibus quorumcunque potentium morientium ſibimet*

[a] Rot. P. 19. H. 3.

[b] Inq. per M. Mat. Orr. 8 E. 2. in turri.

[c] F. levat. 3. ſept. Mich. 34. H. 3.

[d] Pat. 2. E. 3. m. 8. per inſp.

[e] M. S. in Bibl. Dugd. f. 144.

[n] T. Walſ. hiſt. Angl. p. 20, 8, 10.

A563. John Hastings, Elizabeth's father, married twice. First to Elizabeth's mother, Isabel de Valence (Burke, 1848, p539), daughter of William de Valence, 1st Earl of Pembroke and they had the following children:

- William de Hastings (1282–1311), eldest son and heir apparent, who predeceased his father.
- John de Hastings, 2nd Baron Hastings (1286-1325), eldest surviving son and heir, who married Juliane de Leybourne (d.1367) by whom he was the father of Lawrence Hastings, 1st Earl of Pembroke.
- Joan de Hastings (d.1307), who married William de Huntingfield (c.1280-1313) of Huntingfield, Suffolk. Like her parents and paternal grandparents (Dugdale, William, Antiquities of Warwickshire, 1666 edition, p.115), she was buried in the Hastings Chapel of the Greyfriars, Coventry (Douglas Richardson Carta Ancestry: A Study in Colonial and Medieval Families, 2nd Edition, p41). Her grandson was William de Huntingfield, 1st Baron Huntingfield (1329–1376).
- **Elizabeth de Hastings who married Roger de Grey,** 1st Baron Grey de Ruthyn (Burke, 1848, p539; Pine, L. G., 1972, p136, The New Extinct Peerage 1884-1971: Containing Extinct, Abeyant, Dormant and Suspended Peerages with Genealogies and Arms), the three petitioners' 21st great grandparents.

A564. Sir John de Hastings is more formally known as John Hastings, 1st Baron Hastings (6 May 1262 – 28 February 1313), feudal Lord of Abergavenny.

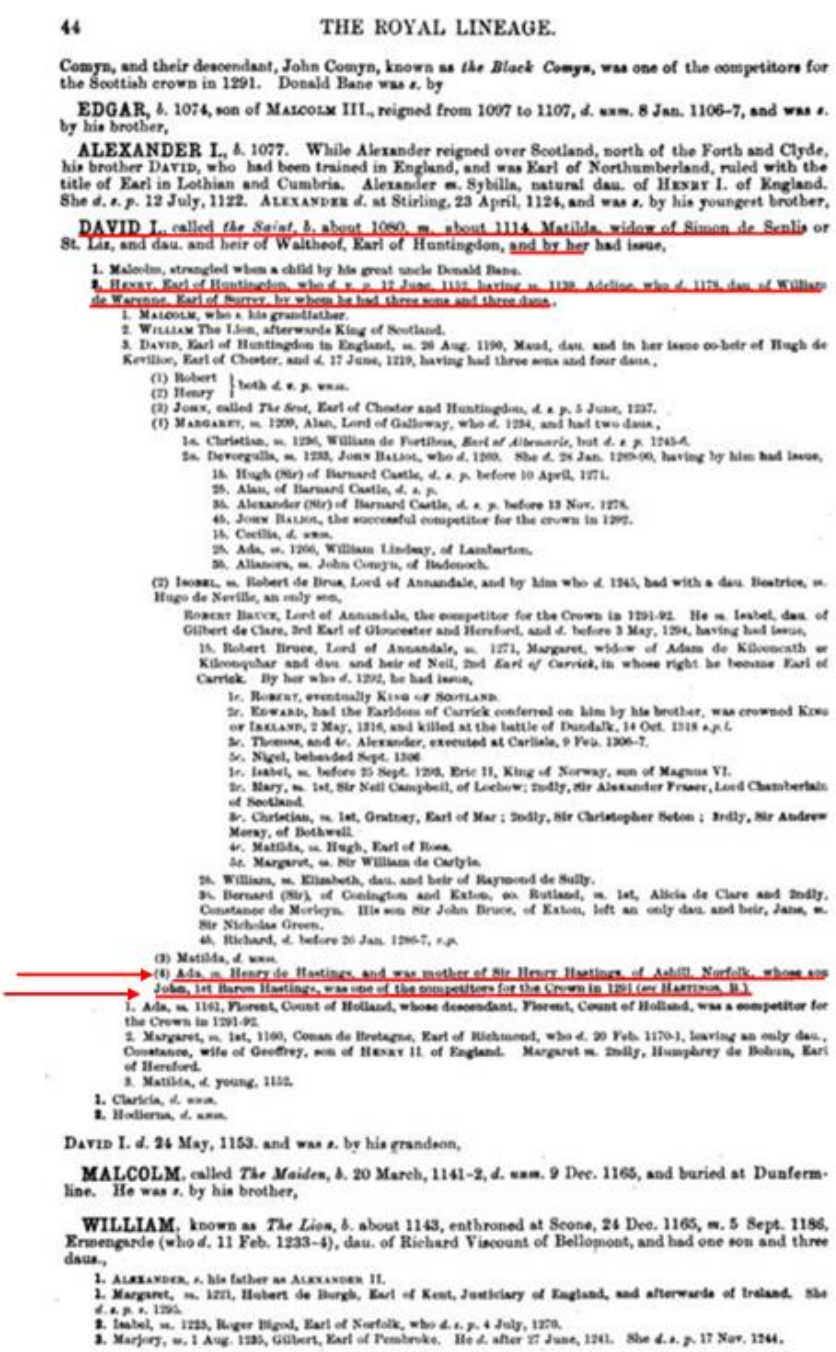
A565. He was an English peer and soldier and one of the Competitors for the Crown of Scotland, in 1290/92 in the Great Cause and signed and sealed the Barons' Letter of 1301.

A566. Sir John de Hastings was Lord of the Manor of Hunningham (Hunningham, in A History of the County of Warwick: Vol. 6, Knightlow Hundred, ed. L F Salzman, London, 1951, pp 117-120).

A567. John Hastings, is further well settled a descendent of Malcolm III and Margaret of Wessex, and other Kings of Scotland (Sir Bernard Burke & Ashworth P Burke, 1914, pp 42-44, Kings of Scotland, Burke's Genealogical and Heraldic History of Peerage, Baronetage and Knightage).

A568. John Hastings and wife Isabel de Valence are made by the evidence to be the petitioners 22nd great grandparents.

A569. The chart submitted below and extending across several pages is best examined by starting at the foot of its, page 44. Whereby it is shown on page 44, by referencing the arrow at the bottom of the page, that the petitioners shared 22nd great grandfather, John Hastings, 1st Baron Hastings (6 May 1262 – 28 February 1313) is the son of Sir Henry Hastings of Ashill, Norfolk, who in turn is the son of Ada Huntingdon and Henry Hastings the elder:



44 THE ROYAL LINEAGE.

Comyn, and their descendant, John Comyn, known as *the Black Comyn*, was one of the competitors for the Scottish crown in 1291. Donald Bane was *s.* by

EDGAR, *b.* 1074, son of MALCOLM III., reigned from 1097 to 1107, *d.* unm. 8 Jan. 1106–7, and was *s.* by his brother,

ALEXANDER I., *b.* 1077. While Alexander reigned over Scotland, north of the Forth and Clyde, his brother DAVID, who had been trained in England, and was Earl of Northumberland, ruled with the title of Earl in Lothian and Cumbria. Alexander *m.* Sybilla, natural dau. of HENRY I. of England. She *d. s. p.* 12 July, 1122. ALEXANDER *d.* at Stirling, 23 April, 1124, and was *s.* by his youngest brother,

DAVID I., called *the Saint*, *b.* about 1080, *m.* about 1114, Matilda, widow of Simon de Senlis or St. Liz, and dau. and heir of Waltheof, Earl of Huntingdon, and by her had issue,

1. Malcolm, strangled when a child by his great uncle Donald Bane.
2. HENRY, Earl of Huntingdon, who *d. v. p.* 12 June, 1152, having *m.* 1139, Adeline, who *d.* 1178, dau. of William de Warenne, Earl of Surrey, by whom he had three sons and three daus.,
   1. MALCOLM, who *s.* his grandfather.
   2. WILLIAM The Lion, afterwards King of Scotland.
   3. DAVID, Earl of Huntingdon in England, *m.* 26 Aug. 1190, Maud, dau. and in her issue co-heir of Hugh de Kevilioc, Earl of Chester, and *d.* 17 June, 1219, having had three sons and four daus.,
      (1) Robert, (2) Henry } both *d. s. p.* unm.
      (3) JOHN, called *The Scot*, Earl of Chester and Huntingdon, *d. s. p.* 5 June, 1237.
      (1) MARGARET, *m.* 1209, Alan, Lord of Galloway, who *d.* 1234, and had two daus.,
         1a. Christian, *m.* 1236, William de Fortibus, *Earl of Albemarle*, but *d. s. p.* 1245-6.
         2a. Dervorgulla, *m.* 1233, JOHN BALIOL, who *d.* 1269. She *d.* 28 Jan. 1289-90, having by him had issue,
            1b. Hugh (Sir) of Barnard Castle, *d. s. p.* before 10 April, 1271.
            2b. Alan, of Barnard Castle, *d. s. p.*
            3b. Alexander (Sir) of Barnard Castle, *d. s. p.* before 13 Nov. 1278.
            4b. JOHN BALIOL, the successful competitor for the crown in 1292.
            1b. Cecilia, *d.* unm.
            2b. Ada, *m.* 1266, William Lindsay, of Lamberton.
            3b. Alianora, *m.* John Comyn, of Badenoch.
      (2) ISOBEL, *m.* Robert de Brus, Lord of Annandale, and by him who *d.* 1245, had with a dau. Beatrice, *m.* Hugo de Neville, an only son,
         ROBERT BRUCE, Lord of Annandale, the competitor for the Crown in 1291-92. He *m.* Isabel, dau. of Gilbert de Clare, 3rd Earl of Gloucester and Hereford, and *d.* before 3 May, 1294, having had issue,
            1b. Robert Bruce, Lord of Annandale, *m.* 1271, Margaret, widow of Adam de Kilconcath or Kilconquhar and dau. and heir of Neil, 2nd *Earl of Carrick*, in whose right he became Earl of Carrick. *By* her who *d.* 1292, he had issue,
               1c. ROBERT, eventually KING OF SCOTLAND.
               2c. EDWARD, had the Earldom of Carrick conferred on him by his brother, was crowned KING OF IRELAND, 2 May, 1316, and killed at the battle of Dundalk, 14 Oct. 1318 *s.p.l.*
               3c. Thomas, and 4c. Alexander, executed at Carlisle, 9 Feb. 1306-7.
               5c. Nigel, beheaded Sept. 1306
               1c. Isabel, *m.* before 25 Sept. 1293, Eric II, King of Norway, son of Magnus VI.
               2c. Mary, *m.* 1st, Sir Neil Campbell, of Lochow; 2ndly, Sir Alexander Fraser, Lord Chamberlain of Scotland.
               3c. Christian, *m.* 1st, Gratney, Earl of Mar; 2ndly, Sir Christopher Seton; 3rdly, Sir Andrew Moray, of Bothwell.
               4c. Matilda, *m.* Hugh, Earl of Ross.
               5c. Margaret, *m.* Sir William de Carlyle.
            2b. William, *m.* Elizabeth, dau. and heir of Raymond de Sully.
            3b. Bernard (Sir), of Connington and Exton, co. Rutland, *m.* 1st, Alicia de Clare and 2ndly, Constance de Morleyn. His son Sir John Bruce, of Exton, left an only dau. and heir, Jane, *m.* Sir Nicholas Green.
            4b. Richard, *d.* before 20 Jan. 1286-7, *s.p.*
      (3) Matilda, *d.* unm.
      (4) Ada, *m.* Henry de Hastings, and was mother of Sir Henry Hastings, of Ashill, Norfolk, whose son John, 1st Baron Hastings, was one of the competitors for the Crown in 1291 (see HASTINGS, B.).
   1. Ada, *m.* 1161, Florent, Count of Holland, whose descendant, Florent, Count of Holland, was a competitor for the Crown in 1291-92.
   2. Margaret, *m.* 1st, 1160, Conan de Bretagne, Earl of Richmond, who *d.* 20 Feb. 1170-1, leaving an only dau., Constance, wife of Geoffrey, son of HENRY II. of England. Margaret *m.* 2ndly, Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford.
   3. Matilda, *d.* young, 1152.
1. Claricia, *d.* unm.
2. Hodierna, *d.* unm.

DAVID I. *d.* 24 May, 1153. and was *s.* by his grandson,

MALCOLM, called *The Maiden*, *b.* 20 March, 1141-2, *d.* unm. 9 Dec. 1165, and buried at Dunfermline. He was *s.* by his brother,

WILLIAM, known as *The Lion*, *b.* about 1143, enthroned at Scone, 24 Dec. 1165, *m.* 5 Sept. 1186, Ermengarde (who *d.* 11 Feb. 1233-4), dau. of Richard Viscount of Bellomont, and had one son and three daus.,

1. ALEXANDER, *s.* his father as ALEXANDER II.
1. Margaret, *m.* 1221, Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent, Justiciary of England, and afterwards of Ireland. She *d. s. p. s.* 1295.
2. Isabel, *m.* 1225, Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, who *d. s. p.* 4 July, 1270.
3. Marjory, *m.* 1 Aug. 1235, Gilbert, Earl of Pembroke. He *d.* after 27 June, 1241. She *d. s. p.* 17 Nov. 1244.

A570. Next ascending, the examiner's attention is drawn to an arrow placed higher to Ada Huntingdon's parents, Prince Henry of Scotland and wife Ada de Warenne, daughter of William de Warenne II. Ada the younger being John Henry's grandmother:



44 THE ROYAL LINEAGE.

Comyn, and their descendant, John Comyn, known as *the Black Comyn*, was one of the competitors for the Scottish crown in 1291. Donald Bane was *s.* by

EDGAR, *b.* 1074, son of MALCOLM III., reigned from 1097 to 1107, *d.* unm. 8 Jan. 1106-7, and was *s.* by his brother,

ALEXANDER I., *b.* 1077. While Alexander reigned over Scotland, north of the Forth and Clyde, his brother DAVID, who had been trained in England, and was Earl of Northumberland, ruled with the title of Earl in Lothian and Cumbria. Alexander *m.* Sybilla, natural dau. of HENRY I. of England. She *d. s. p.* 12 July, 1122. ALEXANDER *d.* at Stirling, 23 April, 1124, and was *s.* by his youngest brother,

DAVID I., called *the Saint*, *b.* about 1080, *m.* about 1114 Matilda, widow of Simon de Senlis or St. LIZ, and dau. and heir of Waltheof, Earl of Huntingdon, and by her had issue,

1. Malcolm, strangled when a child by his great uncle Donald Bane.
2. HENRY, Earl of Huntingdon, who *d. v. p.* 12 June, 1152, having *m.* 1139, Adeline, who *d.* 1178, dau. of William de Warenne, Earl of Surrey, by whom he had three sons and three daus.,
   1. MALCOLM, who *s.* his grandfather.
   2. WILLIAM The Lion, afterwards King of Scotland.
   3. DAVID, Earl of Huntingdon in England, *m.* 26 Aug. 1190, Maud, dau. and in her issue co-heir of Hugh de Kevilioc, Earl of Chester, and *d.* 17 June, 1219, having had three sons and four daus.,
      (1) Robert } both *d. v. p.* unm.
      (2) Henry }
      (3) JOHN, called *The Scot*, Earl of Chester and Huntingdon, *d. s. p.* 5 June, 1237.
      (4) MARGARET, *m.* 1200, Alan, Lord of Galloway, who *d.* 1234, and had two daus.,
         1a. Christian, *m.* 1236, William de Fortibus, *Earl of Albemarle*, but *d. s. p.* 1245-6.
         2a. Dervorgulla, *m.* 1233, JOHN BALIOL, who *d.* 1269. She *d.* 28 Jan. 1289-90, having by him had issue,
            1b. Hugh (Sir) of Barnard Castle, *d. s. p.* before 10 April, 1271.
            2b. Alan, of Barnard Castle, *d. s. p.*
            3b. Alexander (Sir) of Barnard Castle, *d. s. p.* before 13 Nov. 1278.
            4b. JOHN BALIOL, the successful competitor for the crown in 1292.
            1b. Cecilia, *d.* unm.
            2b. Ada, *m.* 1266, William Lindsay, of Lamberton.
            3b. Alianora, *m.* John Comyn, of Badenoch.
      (5) Isobel, *m.* Robert de Brus, Lord of Annandale, and by him who *d.* 1245, had with a dau. Beatrice, *m.* Hugo de Neville, an only son,
         ROBERT BRUCE, Lord of Annandale, the competitor for the Crown in 1291-92. He *m.* Isabel, dau. of Gilbert de Clare, 3rd Earl of Gloucester and Hereford, and *d.* before 3 May, 1294, having had issue,
            1b. Robert Bruce, Lord of Annandale, *m.* 1271, Margaret, widow of Adam de Kilconcath or Kilconquhar and dau. and heir of Neil, 2nd *Earl of Carrick*, in whose right he became Earl of Carrick. By her who *d.* 1292, he had issue,
               1c. ROBERT, eventually KING OF SCOTLAND.
               2c. EDWARD, had the Earldom of Carrick conferred on him by his brother, was crowned KING OF IRELAND, 2 May, 1316, and killed at the battle of Dundalk, 14 Oct. 1318 *s.p.l.*
               3c. Thomas, and 4c. Alexander, executed at Carlisle, 9 Feb. 1306-7.
               5c. Nigel, beheaded Sept. 1306
               1c. Isabel, *m.* before 25 Sept. 1293, Eric II, King of Norway, son of Magnus VI.
               2c. Mary, *m.* 1st, Sir Neil Campbell, of Lochow; 2ndly, Sir Alexander Fraser, Lord Chamberlain of Scotland.
               3c. Christian, *m.* 1st, Gratney, Earl of Mar; 2ndly, Sir Christopher Seton; 3rdly, Sir Andrew Moray, of Bothwell.
               4c. Matilda, *m.* Hugh, Earl of Ross.
               5c. Margaret, *m.* Sir William de Carlyle.
            2b. William, *m.* Elizabeth, dau. and heir of Raymond de Sully.
            3b. Bernard (Sir), of Conington and Exton, co. Rutland, *m.* 1st, Alicia de Clare and 2ndly, Constance de Merleyn. His son Sir John Bruce, of Exton, left an only dau. and heir, Jane, *m.* Sir Nicholas Green.
            4b. Richard, *d.* before 26 Jan. 1286-7, *s.p.*
      (3) Matilda, *d.* unm.
      (4) Ada, *m.* Henry de Hastings, and was mother of Sir Henry Hastings, of Ashill, Norfolk, whose son John, 1st Baron Hastings, was one of the competitors for the Crown in 1291 (*see* HASTINGS, B.).
   1. Ada, *m.* 1161, Florent, Count of Holland, whose descendant, Florent, Count of Holland, was a competitor for the Crown in 1291-92.
   2. Margaret, *m.* 1st, 1160, Conan de Bretagne, Earl of Richmond, who *d.* 20 Feb. 1170-1, leaving an only dau., Constance, wife of Geoffrey, son of HENRY II. of England. Margaret *m.* 2ndly, Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford.
   3. Matilda, *d.* young, 1152.
1. Claricia, *d.* unm.
2. Hodierna, *d.* unm.

DAVID I. *d.* 24 May, 1153, and was *s.* by his grandson,

MALCOLM, called *The Maiden*, *b.* 20 March, 1141-2, *d.* unm. 9 Dec. 1165, and buried at Dunfermline. He was *s.* by his brother,

WILLIAM, known as *The Lion*, *b.* about 1143, enthroned at Scone, 24 Dec. 1165, *m.* 5 Sept. 1186, Ermengarde (who *d.* 11 Feb. 1233-4), dau. of Richard Viscount of Bellomont, and had one son and three daus.,

1. ALEXANDER, *s.* his father as ALEXANDER II.
1. Margaret, *m.* 1221, Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent, Justiciary of England, and afterwards of Ireland. She *d. s. p. s.* 1295.
2. Isabel, *m.* 1225, Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, who *d. s. p.* 4 July, 1270.
3. Marjory, *m.* 1 Aug. 1235, Gilbert, Earl of Pembroke. He *d.* after 27 June, 1241. She *d. s. p.* 17 Nov. 1244.

A571. Prince Henry is further shown near the top of the page (44) to be the son of King David I of Scotland:



44 THE ROYAL LINEAGE.

Comyn, and their descendant, John Comyn, known as *the Black Comyn*, was one of the competitors for the Scottish crown in 1291. Donald Bane was *s.* by

EDGAR, *b.* 1074, son of MALCOLM III., reigned from 1097 to 1107, *d.* *sans.* 8 Jan. 1106-7, and was *s.* by his brother,

ALEXANDER I., *b.* 1077. While Alexander reigned over Scotland, north of the Forth and Clyde, his brother DAVID, who had been trained in England, and was Earl of Northumberland, ruled with the title of Earl in Lothian and Cumbria. Alexander *m.* Sybilla, natural dau. of HENRY I. of England. She *d. s. p.* 12 July, 1122. ALEXANDER *d.* at Stirling, 23 April, 1124, and was *s.* by his youngest brother,

DAVID I., called *the Saint*, *b.* about 1080, *m.* about 1114, Matilda, widow of Simon de Senlis or St. Liz, and dau. and heir of Waltheof, Earl of Huntingdon, and by her had issue,

1. Malcolm, strangled when a child by his great uncle Donald Bane.
2. HENRY, Earl of Huntingdon, who *d. s. p.* 12 June, 1152, having *m.* 1139, Adeline, who *d.* 1178, dau. of William de Warenne, Earl of Surrey, by whom he had three sons and three daus.,
   1. MALCOLM, who *s.* his grandfather.
   2. WILLIAM The Lion, afterwards King of Scotland.
   3. DAVID, Earl of Huntingdon in England, *m.* 26 Aug. 1190, Maud, dau. and in her issue co-heir of Hugh de Kevilioc, Earl of Chester, and *d.* 17 June, 1219, having had three sons and four daus.,
      (1) Robert } both *d. s. p. sans.*
      (2) Henry }
      (3) JOHN, called *The first*, Earl of Chester and Huntingdon, *d. s. p.* 5 June, 1237.
      (1) MARGARET, *m.* 1209, Alan, Lord of Galloway, who *d.* 1234, and had two daus.,
         1a. Christian, *m.* 1236, William de Fortibus, *Earl of Albemarle*, but *d. s. p.* 1245-6.
         2a. Devorgulla, *m.* 1233, JOHN BALIOL, who *d.* 1269. She *d.* 28 Jan. 1289-90, having by him had issue,
            1b. Hugh (Sir) of Barnard Castle, *d. s. p.* before 10 April, 1271.
            2b. Alan, of Barnard Castle, *d. s. p.*
            3b. Alexander (Sir) of Barnard Castle, *d. s. p.* before 13 Nov. 1278.
            4b. JOHN BALIOL, the successful competitor for the crown in 1292.
            1b. Cecilia, *d. sans.*
            2b. Ada, *m.* 1266, William Lindsay, of Lamberton.
            3b. Alianora, *m.* John Comyn, of Badenoch.
      (2) ISOBEL, *m.* Robert de Brus, Lord of Annandale, and by him who *d.* 1245, had with a dau. Beatrice, *m.* Hugo de Neville, an only son,
         ROBERT BRUCE, Lord of Annandale, the competitor for the Crown in 1291-92. He *m.* Isabel, dau. of Gilbert de Clare, 3rd Earl of Gloucester and Hereford, and *d.* before 3 May, 1294, having had issue,
            1b. Robert Bruce, Lord of Annandale, *m.* 1271, Margaret, widow of Adam de Kilconcath or Kilconquhar and dau. and heir of Neil, 2nd *Earl of Carrick*, in whose right he became Earl of Carrick. By her who *d.* 1292, he had issue,
               1c. ROBERT, eventually KING OF SCOTLAND.
               2c. EDWARD, had the Earldom of Carrick conferred on him by his brother, was crowned KING OF IRELAND, 2 May, 1316, and killed at the battle of Dundalk, 14 Oct. 1318 *s.p.l.*
               3c. Thomas, and 4c. Alexander, executed at Carlisle, 9 Feb. 1306-7.
               5c. Nigel, beheaded Sept. 1306.
               1c. Isabel, *m.* before 25 Sept. 1293, Eric II, King of Norway, son of Magnus VI.
               2c. Mary, *m.* 1st, Sir Neil Campbell, of Lochow; 2ndly, Sir Alexander Fraser, Lord Chamberlain of Scotland.
               3c. Christian, *m.* 1st, Gratney, Earl of Mar; 2ndly, Sir Christopher Seton; 3rdly, Sir Andrew Moray, of Bothwell.
               4c. Matilda, *m.* Hugh, Earl of Ross.
               5c. Margaret, *m.* Sir William de Carlyle.
            2b. William, *m.* Elizabeth, dau. and heir of Raymond de Sully.
            3b. Bernard (Sir), of Conington and Exton, co. Rutland, *m.* 1st, Alicia de Clare and 2ndly, Constance de Merleyn. His son Sir John Bruce, of Exton, left an only dau. and heir, Jane, *m.* Sir Nicholas Green.
            4b. Richard, *d.* before 26 Jan. 1286-7, *v.p.*
      (3) Matilda, *d. sans.*
      (4) Ada, *m.* Henry de Hastings, and was mother of Sir Henry Hastings, of Ashill, Norfolk, whose son John, 1st Baron Hastings, was one of the competitors for the Crown in 1291 (see HASTINGS, B.).
   1. Ada, *m.* 1161, Florent, Count of Holland, whose descendant, Florent, Count of Holland, was a competitor for the Crown in 1291-92.
   2. Margaret, *m.* 1st, 1160, Conan de Bretagne, Earl of Richmond, who *d.* 20 Feb. 1170-1, leaving an only dau., Constance, wife of Geoffrey, son of HENRY II. of England. Margaret *m.* 2ndly, Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford.
   3. Matilda, *d.* young, 1152.
1. Claricia, *d. sans.*
2. Hodierna, *d. sans.*

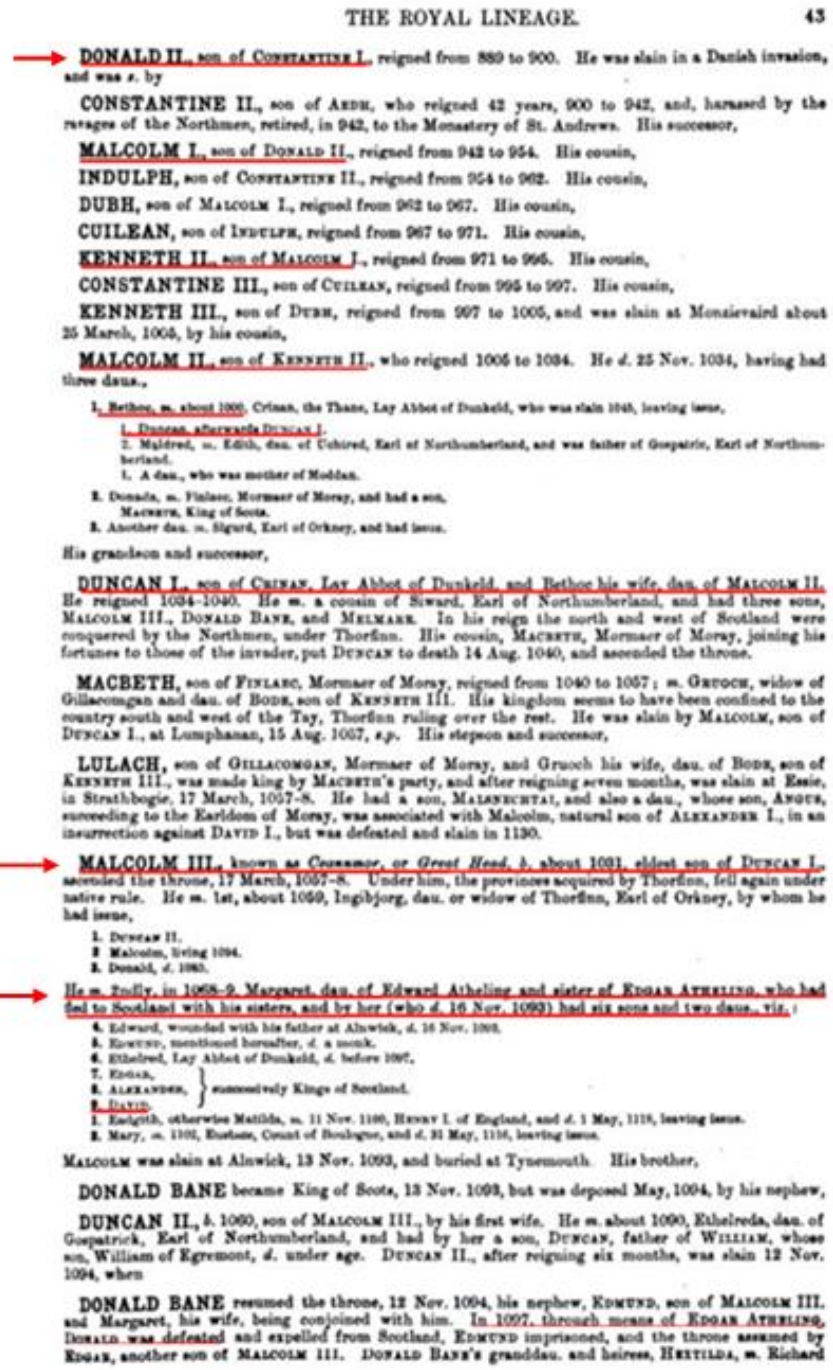
DAVID I. *d.* 24 May, 1153. and was *s.* by his grandson,

MALCOLM, called *The Maiden*, *b.* 20 March, 1141-2, *d.* *sans.* 9 Dec. 1165, and buried at Dunfermline. He was *s.* by his brother,

WILLIAM, known as *The Lion*, *b.* about 1143, enthroned at Scone, 24 Dec. 1165, *m.* 5 Sept. 1186, Ermengarde (who *d.* 11 Feb. 1233-4), dau. of Richard Viscount of Bellomont, and had one son and three daus.,

1. ALEXANDER, *s.* his father as ALEXANDER II.
1. Margaret, *m.* 1221, Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent, Justiciary of England, and afterwards of Ireland. She *d. s. p. s.* 1293.
2. Isabel, *m.* 1225, Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, who *d. s. p.* 4 July, 1270.
3. Marjory, *m.* 1 Aug. 1235, Gilbert, Earl of Pembroke. He *d.* after 27 June, 1241. She *d. s. p.* 17 Nov. 1244.

A572. The ascending trace continues on page 43 below ascending from the marking at the bottom of the page, first confirming King David I is the son of Queen Margaret of Scotland (a.k.a., Margaret of Wessex), daughter of Edward Atheling; and King Malcolm III of Scotland. The trace ascends further taking the examiners to Malcolm III's apex lineal ancestor, King Donald II at the very top of the extracted page 43:



THE ROYAL LINEAGE. 43

DONALD II., son of CONSTANTINE I., reigned from 889 to 900. He was slain in a Danish invasion, and was *s.* by

CONSTANTINE II., son of AEDH, who reigned 42 years, 900 to 942, and, harassed by the ravages of the Northmen, retired, in 942, to the Monastery of St. Andrews. His successor,

MALCOLM I., son of DONALD II., reigned from 942 to 954. His cousin,

INDULPH, son of CONSTANTINE II., reigned from 954 to 962. His cousin,

DUBH, son of MALCOLM I., reigned from 962 to 967. His cousin,

CUILEAN, son of INDULPH, reigned from 967 to 971. His cousin,

KENNETH II., son of MALCOLM I., reigned from 971 to 995. His cousin,

CONSTANTINE III., son of CUILEAN, reigned from 995 to 997. His cousin,

KENNETH III., son of DUBH, reigned from 997 to 1005, and was slain at Monzievaird about 25 March, 1005, by his cousin,

MALCOLM II., son of KENNETH II., who reigned 1005 to 1034. He *d.* 25 Nov. 1034, having had three daus.,

1. Bethoc, m. about 1000, Crinan, the Thane, Lay Abbot of Dunkeld, who was slain 1045, leaving issue,
   1. Duncan, afterwards DUNCAN I.
   2. Maldred, m. Edith, dau. of Uchtred, Earl of Northumberland, and was father of Gospatric, Earl of Northumberland.
   3. A dau., who was mother of Moddan.
2. Donada, m. Finlaec, Mormaer of Moray, and had a son, MACBETH, King of Scots.
3. Another dau. m. Sigurd, Earl of Orkney, and had issue.

His grandson and successor,

DUNCAN I., son of CRINAN, Lay Abbot of Dunkeld, and Bethoc his wife, dau. of MALCOLM II. He reigned 1034-1040. He m. a cousin of Siward, Earl of Northumberland, and had three sons, MALCOLM III., DONALD BANE, and MELMARE. In his reign the north and west of Scotland were conquered by the Northmen, under Thorfinn. His cousin, MACBETH, Mormaer of Moray, joining his fortunes to those of the invader, put DUNCAN to death 14 Aug. 1040, and ascended the throne.

MACBETH, son of FINLAEC, Mormaer of Moray, reigned from 1040 to 1057; m. GRUOCH, widow of Gillacomgan and dau. of BODE, son of KENNETH III. His kingdom seems to have been confined to the country south and west of the Tay, Thorfinn ruling over the rest. He was slain by MALCOLM, son of DUNCAN I., at Lumphanan, 15 Aug. 1057, *s.p.* His stepson and successor,

LULACH, son of GILLACOMGAN, Mormaer of Moray, and Gruoch his wife, dau. of BODE, son of KENNETH III., was made king by MACBETH's party, and after reigning seven months, was slain at Essie, in Strathbogie, 17 March, 1057-8. He had a son, MALSNECHTAI, and also a dau., whose son, ANGUS, succeeding to the Earldom of Moray, was associated with Malcolm, natural son of ALEXANDER I., in an insurrection against DAVID I., but was defeated and slain in 1130.

MALCOLM III., known as *Canmor*, or *Great Head*, b. about 1031, eldest son of DUNCAN I., ascended the throne, 17 March, 1057-8. Under him, the provinces acquired by Thorfinn, fell again under native rule. He m. 1st, about 1059, Ingibjorg, dau. or widow of Thorfinn, Earl of Orkney, by whom he had issue,

1. DUNCAN II.
2. Malcolm, living 1094.
3. Donald, *d.* 1085.

He m. 2ndly, in 1068-9, Margaret, dau. of Edward Atheling and sister of EDGAR ATHELING, who had fled to Scotland with his sisters, and by her (who *d.* 16 Nov. 1093) had six sons and two daus., viz.:

4. Edward, wounded with his father at Alnwick, *d.* 16 Nov. 1093.
5. EDWARD, mentioned hereafter, *d.* a monk.
6. Ethelred, Lay Abbot of Dunkeld, *d.* before 1097.
7. EDGAR,
8. ALEXANDER, } successively Kings of Scotland.
9. DAVID,
1. Eadgith, otherwise Matilda, m. 11 Nov. 1100, HENRY I. of England, and *d.* 1 May, 1118, leaving issue.
2. Mary, m. 1101, Eustace, Count of Boulogne, and *d.* 31 May, 1116, leaving issue.

MALCOLM was slain at Alnwick, 13 Nov. 1093, and buried at Tynemouth. His brother,

DONALD BANE became King of Scots, 13 Nov. 1093, but was deposed May, 1094, by his nephew,

DUNCAN II., b. 1060, son of MALCOLM III., by his first wife. He m. about 1090, Ethelreda, dau. of Gospatrick, Earl of Northumberland, and had by her a son, DUNCAN, father of WILLIAM, whose son, William of Egremont, *d.* under age. DUNCAN II., after reigning six months, was slain 12 Nov. 1094, when

DONALD BANE resumed the throne, 12 Nov. 1094, his nephew, EDMUND, son of MALCOLM III. and Margaret, his wife, being conjoined with him. In 1097, through means of EDGAR ATHELING, DONALD was defeated and expelled from Scotland, EDMUND imprisoned, and the throne assumed by EDGAR, another son of MALCOLM III. DONALD BANE's granddau. and heiress, HERTILDA, m. Richard

A573. The earliest credible record of his lineage ends with his lineal ancestor, Kenneth I, also called MacAlpin:



KINGS OF SCOTLAND.

WITH all the light that the researches of Celtic scholars and historical antiquaries have lately thrown on the early history of Scotland, some obscurity still hangs over the succession of the kings of the Picts and Dalriadic Scots; our sketch of the Royal Line will, therefore, begin with the union of Picts and Scots, under a King of Scottish race in 850. By the Celtic principle of "tanistry," which prevailed in Scotland nearly to the end of the eleventh century, the succession, hereditary in a particular family, was elective among the members of that family, a preference being given to the oldest and worthiest.

KENNETH I. (called *MacAlpin*), reigned from 844 to 859.

DONALD I., his brother, reigned from 859 to 863.

CONSTANTINE I., son of KENNETH I., reigned from 863 to 877. He fell in a battle with the Danes, and was *s.* by his brother,

AEDH, who reigned but one year, 877-8, and is said to have been "slain by his people." His successor was

EOCHA, son of RUN, KING OF STRATHCLYDE, by the daughter of KENNETH I. He reigned 878 to 889; CIRIC or GRIG, son of DUNGAIL, being associated with him. Their successor,

A574. Suffice to say from the evidence submitted, only a sketch of the lineage beyond John Hastings, 1st Baron Hastings (1262-1313) is required to account further for the petitioners' blood tie to Edgar Atheling (1051-1125/6), brother of Margaret of Wessex (1045-1093).

This page is intentionally left blank.

23rd great grandparents – Henry de Hastings and Joan Cantelupe

A575. Dr Melissa Julian-Jones, a contemporary expert on the united Hastings-Cantilupe family, in her 2015, PhD Thesis on de Cantilupe and Corbet families (Cardiff University), confirms from the evidence that John Hastings is the husband of Isabel de Valence and he is the son of Henry Hastings (c1225-1268) and Joan Cantilupe (1240-1271), daughter of William Cantilupe (Dr M Julian-Jones, 2015, p81).

A576. Dr Melissa Julian-Jones (2015, p81) is joined by Kingsford, C.L (1901, pp131-132; Dictionary of National Biography, 1885-1900, Volume 25) in making John's parents Henry Hastings and Joan de Cantilupe:

Henry Nugent Bell [q. v.] took the case up, and it was mainly owing to his exertions that the attorney-general, Sir Samuel Shepherd, reported on 29 Oct. 1818, that Hastings had 'sufficiently proved his right to the title of Earl of Huntingdon.' A writ of summons was accordingly issued to him in January 1819, and on the 14th of that month he took his seat in the House of Lords (*Journals of the House of Lords*, lii. 9), where he does not appear to have taken any part in the debates. Though successful in his claim to the earldom, he failed to recover the Leicestershire estates, which had formerly gone with the title. On 7 March 1821 he obtained the rank of commander and the command of the Chanticleer. While cruising in the Mediterranean he was appointed governor of Dominica (13 Dec. 1821), and on 28 March in the following year took the oaths of office (*London Gazette*, 1822, pt. i. p. 533). In 1824, in consequence of a misunderstanding with the other authorities in the island, Huntingdon resigned his post, and returned home. He was promoted to the rank of post-captain on 29 May 1824, and on 14 Aug. following was appointed to the command of the Valorous. Illness compelled him to relinquish his command in the West Indies. Returning to England in May 1828, he died at Green Park, Youghal, on 9 Dec. 1828, aged 49, and was succeeded in the earldom by his eldest son, Francis Theophilus Henry Hastings. He married first, on 12 May 1803, at St. Anne's, Soho, Frances, third daughter of the Rev. Richard Chaloner Cobbe, rector of Great Marlow, Buckinghamshire, by whom he had ten children, including George Fowler Hastings [q. v.] She died on 31 March 1820, and on 28 Sept. following he married secondly Eliza Mary, eldest daughter of Joseph Bettesworth of Ryde in the Isle of Wight, and widow of Alexander Thistlethwayte of Hampshire, by whom he had no children. His widow survived him, and married, for the third time, on 26 April 1838, Colonel Sir Thomas Noel Harris, K.H., and died at Boulogne on 9 Nov. 1846. Engravings by C. Warren after portraits of Huntingdon, and of his first wife by S. W. Lethbridge, will be found in Bell's 'Huntingdon Peerage.'

[H. N. Bell's Huntingdon Peerage, 1820; Gent. Mag. 1829, pt. i. pp. 269–72, 1847, pt. i. 110; Doyle's Official Baronage, 1886, ii. 243; Burke's Peerage, 1889, pp. 743, 744; Notes and Queries, 5th ser. xii. 69, 234, 278, 475, 6th ser. i. 66; Navy Lists.] G. F. R. B.

HASTINGS, HENRY, first BARON HASTINGS by writ (*d.* 1268), baronial leader, was son of Henry Hastings (*d.* 1250), sixth baron by tenure, and Ada, third daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon, brother of William the Lion, by Maud, daughter and coheiress of Hugh, earl of Chester. His grandfather, William Hastings (*d.* 1226), took part with the barons against King John, and in 1216 his lands were forfeited; he was taken prisoner at Lincoln in 1217, and was one of William of Aumale's supporters at Biham in 1221. Henry Hastings the elder fought in Poitou in 1242 and was taken prisoner at Saintes, he served in Scotland in 1244 (*Report on Dignity of a Peer*, iii. 20). In 1250 he was one of the nobles who took the cross, but died in July of the same year. Matthew Paris calls him 'a distinguished knight and wealthy baron' (iv. 213, v. 96, 174).

Henry was under age at his father's death, and the king granted the wardship of his estates to Geoffrey de Lusignan, who, however, in the following year transferred it to William de Cantelupe. In 1260 Hastings received a summons to be at Shrewsbury in arms on 8 Sept. in order to take part in the Welsh war (*Report on Dignity of a Peer*, iii. 21). He was one of the young nobles who at the parliament held in May 1262 supported Simon de Montfort in his complaint of the non-observance of the provisions of Oxford (WYKES, iv. 133), and siding with the barons in the war of 1263 was one of those excommunicated by Archbishop Boniface. Hastings also joined on 13 Dec. 1263 in signing the instrument which bound the barons to abide by the award of Louis IX. In April 1264 he was in Kent with Gilbert de Clare, and took part in the siege of Rochester (GERVASE, ii. 235). He marched with Earl Simon to Lewes, and was knighted by him, either on the morning before the battle on 14 May 1264 (*ib.* ii. 237), or at London on 4 May (according to *Chr. Dover* in *MS. Cott.* Julius, D. ii.) In the battle of Lewes Hastings commanded the Londoners, and took part in their flight from Edward. Afterwards he was made by Earl Simon constable of the castles of Scarborough and Winchester, and on 14 Dec. received the summons to parliament from which the extant barony of Hastings dates (*Report on Dignity of a Peer*, iii. 34). He was one of the barons who were going to take part in the tournament at Dunstable in March 1265 (*Cal. Rot. Pat.* 49 Hen. III). He was taken prisoner at Evesham on 4 Aug. 1265, but afterwards obtaining his release joined Robert Ferrers earl of Derby [q. v.], at Chesterfield in the following May, and only escaped capture with him through being out hunting (ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER, 11849–56). He then went to Kenilworth, and, joining with John de la

Continued …

Ware and others, ravaged the surrounding country, and held the castle against the king from 24 June to 28 Oct. Hastings was specially excepted from the 'Dictum de Kenilworth,' and sentenced to pay a fine of seven years' value of his estates. But being released he broke his oath not to take up arms again, and joining 'the disinherited' in the Isle of Ely became their leader (WYKES, iv. 203). He was, however, forced to submit to Edward in July 1267. He died next year. Wykes, who was a royalist, speaks of his inordinate pride and violence, and calls him 'malefactorum maleficus gubernator' (*ib.* l.c.) He married Joanna de Cantelupe, daughter of his guardian (she is sometimes called Eva, but cf. *Cal. Gen.* i. 197, and *Ann. Dunst.* iii. 257). By her, who survived him, he had with three daughters two sons, John, second baron (1262–1313)[q. v.], and Edmund (see below). Hastings and his wife were buried in the church of the Friars Minor at Coventry (DUGDALE, *Antiq. Warw.* i. 183). His barony, after many vicissitudes [see under HASTINGS, SIR EDWARD, 1381–1437], was revived in 1841 in favour of Sir Jacob Astley, grandfather of the present Lord Hastings.

HASTINGS, EDMUND (*d.* 1314?), Baron Hastings of Inchmahome, Perthshire, younger son of the above, was born after 1262. He is first mentioned in January 1292, when Edward I ordered John Baliol not to prevent Isabella Comyn from marrying whom she wished, as it was in his own power to give her to Edmund de Hastings. This lady was widow of William Comyn of Badenoch, and daughter of Walter Comyn, earl of Menteith in right of his wife. She married Edmund Hastings soon after the date mentioned, though she is not apparently again spoken of as his wife till 1306. Edmund Hastings had a grant of lands in Scotland in 1296, probably the part of the earldom of Menteith which he held in 1306 (*Cal. Documents relating to Scotland*, ii. 1771). He was engaged in the Scottish war in 1298 and 1299, and was at the siege of Caerlaverock in June 1300 with his brother. On 28 Dec. 1299 he had been summoned to parliament, and in February 1301 signed the famous letter of remonstrance to the pope. On the latter occasion he was styled 'dominus de Enchemehelmock,' and this, with the seal bearing the legend 'S: Edmundi: Hasting: Comitatv: Menetei,' has given rise to some discussion (cf. *Archæologia*, xxi. 217). Mr. Riddell has shown that the reference is to Inchmahome (anciently called Inchmachol-mok), the chief castle of the earldom of Menteith. Edmund Hastings was specially ordered to stay in Scotland in September 1302. In May 1308 he was thanked for his services in Scotland, and in June was made warden between the Forth and Orkney (*Cal. Doc. Scotl.* iii. 43, 47). Early in 1309 he was warden of Perth, and was made constable of Dundee in May. In May 1312 he was warden of Berwick-on-Tweed. His last summons to parliament was dated 7 July 1313, and he probably died not long after, perhaps next year at Bannockburn. He apparently left no issue.

[Wykes, Dunstable, Waverley, and Worcester Annals in Annales Monastici; Matthew Paris; Continuation of Gervase of Canterbury; Robert of Gloucester (all these are in the Rolls Series); Dugdale's Baronage, i. 574–5; Report on Dignity of a Peer, vol. iii.; Courthope's Historic Peerage, pp. 239, 240; Blaauw's Barons' War. For Edmund Hastings see also T. Riddell's Inquiry into the Law and Practice in Scottish Peerages, ii. 990–1002; Nicolas's Song of Caerlaverock, p. 299; Bain's Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland, vol. iii.] C. L. K.

HASTINGS, HENRY, third EARL OF HUNTINGDON (1535–1595), born in 1535, was eldest son of Francis Hastings, second earl [q. v.], by Catherine, daughter and coheiress of Henry Pole, lord Montacute, brother of Cardinal Pole. Edward VI, whose companion he was in youth, knighted him 20 Feb. 1547–8. On 25 May 1553 he was married at Durham (afterwards Northumberland) House in the Strand, London, to Catherine, daughter of John Dudley, duke of Northumberland [q. v.] He was summoned to parliament as Baron Hastings 23 Jan. 1558–9. He succeeded to the earldom of Huntingdon on the death of his father, 20 June 1561. Through his descent on his mother's side from Edward IV's brother George, duke of Clarence, he claimed after Elizabeth the succession to the throne, in opposition to Lady Catherine Grey and Mary Queen of Scots. His claims were supported by probably the majority of protestant nobles, and during the severe illness of Elizabeth in 1562 the current of opinion pointed towards him as her successor. His pretensions to the succession sometimes occasioned Elizabeth much irritation. In a letter to his brother-in-law Leicester in 1564, Huntingdon relates that when his wife came to court 'it pleased her Majesty to give her a privy nippe especially concerning myselfe' (BELL, *Huntingdon Peerage*, 2nd ed. p. 64). Huntingdon had puritan leanings, and was a strong sympathiser with the Huguenot struggle in France. In 1569 he petitioned Elizabeth for permission to sell his estates and join the Huguenot army with ten thousand men (Don Guerau to Philip of Spain in *MSS. Simancas*, quoted in FROUDE, *England*, cab. ed. ix. 69).

As was only natural, Huntingdon was

A577. Burton & Stober (2013) from the University of Wales, published recently that Joan is buried with her son John Hastings, but her heart is interred elsewhere at the family chapel located in Abergavenny.

A578. An effigy of Joan de Hastings (nee de Cantelupe), at Abergavenny shows Joan holding a heart in her palm. According to Burton & Stober (2013), this is a rare image for a female memorial, even for a high-status noblewoman such as her.

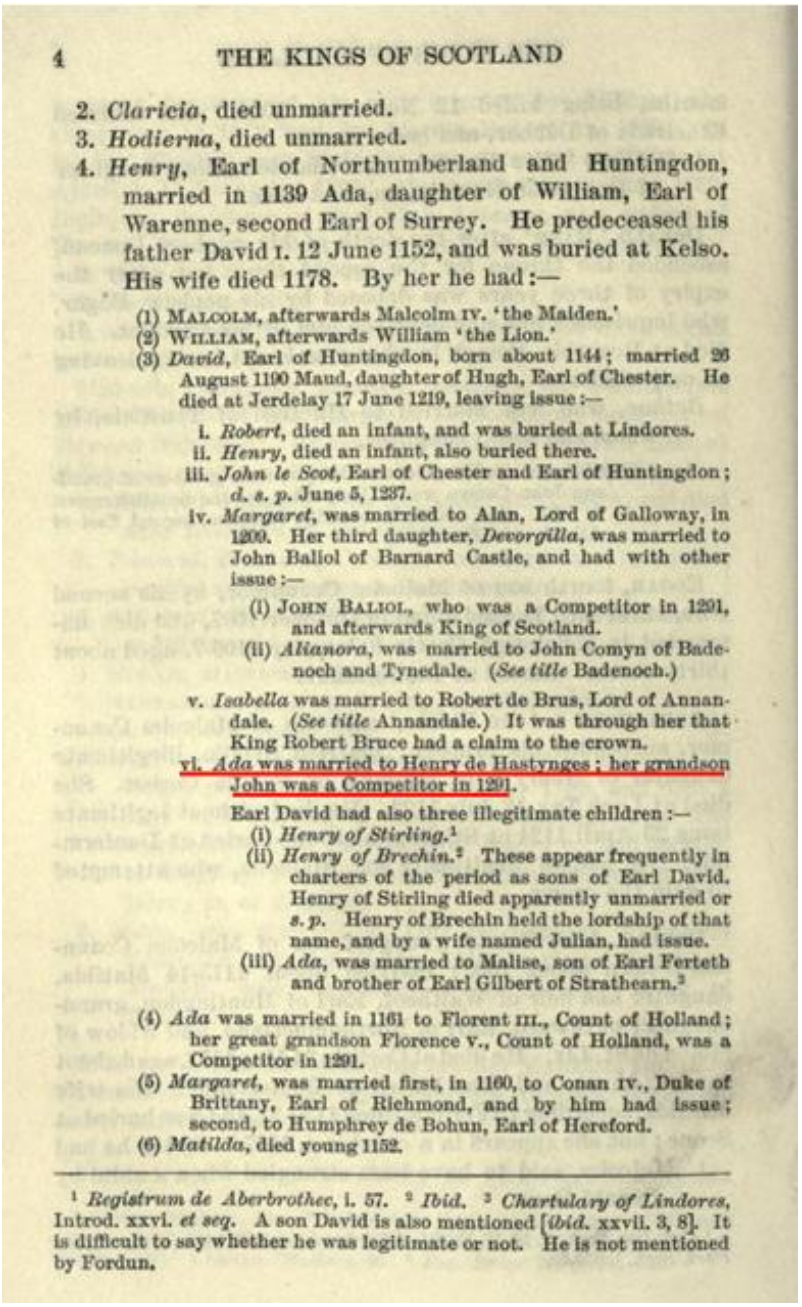
A579. They explain further that Joan, wife of Henry Hastings (the parents of John Hastings), body was buried with son, John de Hastings (d.1312) at the Franciscan friary of Coventry (Burton & Stober, 2013, Eds, Monastic Wales – New Approaches):

> Anglo-Norman burials are predominantly found in the houses in the Welsh March at Brecon (Braose), Abergavenny (the Hastings lords of Abergavenny from the fourteenth century), Tintern (the Marshal earls and countesses of Pembroke, and the earls of Norfolk) and Ewenny. Such burials represent a powerful footprint of lordship, conquest and permanence, whilst at the same time offering indications of devotional aspirations and negotiated space. As one of several Benedictine monasteries with English or continental associations established by the Anglo-Normans in Wales at the end of the eleventh century, Abergavenny is particularly rich in surviving funerary monuments, indicating here that 'a close connection existed between patron and priory'.[14] One burial is that of Eva (d. 1255), daughter of William de Braose, lord of Abergavenny. Her effigy, located in the presbytery, shows her holding a shield which covers most of her body. On the shield are depicted the *fleurs de lis* of the Cantilupes, her marital family. Eva's daughter Joan married Henry de Hastings and thus the patronage of the community passed to his family. Between 1325 and 1348, three members of the Hastings family were interred in a purpose-built chapel located in the south transept of the church. Another striking effigy at Abergavenny depicts Joan de Cantilupe holding a heart in her palm, a rare image for a female memorial, even for a high status noblewoman. Her body was buried with her son, John de Hastings (d. 1312) at the Franciscan friary of Coventry, yet Joan's heart was interred at her family's monastery.[15] Although heart burials of English royals and nobles were not uncommon during the late thirteenth century, this appears to be the only known example in Wales. As patron of Brecon, William de Braose (d. 1211) had shown particular affection towards the community by willing his body for burial in the priory church 'because this is the church I love before all others and because after God and St Mary I have greater confidence in St John'.[16] However, he died abroad and was interred at St Victor in Paris.[17] The monks of Brecon, like other religious communities, maintained a *historia* and genealogical records of their patrons, which suggest an intimate relationship between both parties.[18] Similar histories, some of which contain illustrations and tables of patrons were compiled at other monasteries in the Marches, including Tintern, Tewkesbury and Llanthony Prima.[19]
>
> An important, yet overlooked, feature of Anglo-Norman benefaction and burial in Wales concerns Flemish settlers in Pembrokeshire. Following the forfeiture of the lordship in 1102 King Henry I settled a group of Flemings there, largely in the commote of Rhos.[20] The

This page is intentionally left blank.

24th great grandparents – Sir Henry de Hastings and Ada de Huntingdon

A580. Joan's husband and John Hasting's father, Henry Hastings (1225-1268) is the son of Henry Hastings (abt 1205-1250) and Ada Huntingdon (c1198-1242). Ada is the daughter of David, 8th Earl of Huntingdon, and Maud of Chester (Paul, James Balfour [Sir], 1904, p4, The Scots Peerage):



4 THE KINGS OF SCOTLAND

2. *Claricia*, died unmarried.
3. *Hodierna*, died unmarried.
4. *Henry*, Earl of Northumberland and Huntingdon, married in 1139 Ada, daughter of William, Earl of Warenne, second Earl of Surrey. He predeceased his father David I. 12 June 1152, and was buried at Kelso. His wife died 1178. By her he had:—

(1) MALCOLM, afterwards Malcolm IV. 'the Maiden.'
(2) WILLIAM, afterwards William 'the Lion.'
(3) *David*, Earl of Huntingdon, born about 1144; married 26 August 1190 Maud, daughter of Hugh, Earl of Chester. He died at Jerdelay 17 June 1219, leaving issue:—

i. *Robert*, died an infant, and was buried at Lindores.
ii. *Henry*, died an infant, also buried there.
iii. *John le Scot*, Earl of Chester and Earl of Huntingdon; *d. s. p.* June 5, 1237.
iv. *Margaret*, was married to Alan, Lord of Galloway, in 1209. Her third daughter, *Devorgilla*, was married to John Baliol of Barnard Castle, and had with other issue:—

(i) JOHN BALIOL, who was a Competitor in 1291, and afterwards King of Scotland.
(ii) *Alianora*, was married to John Comyn of Badenoch and Tynedale. (*See title* Badenoch.)

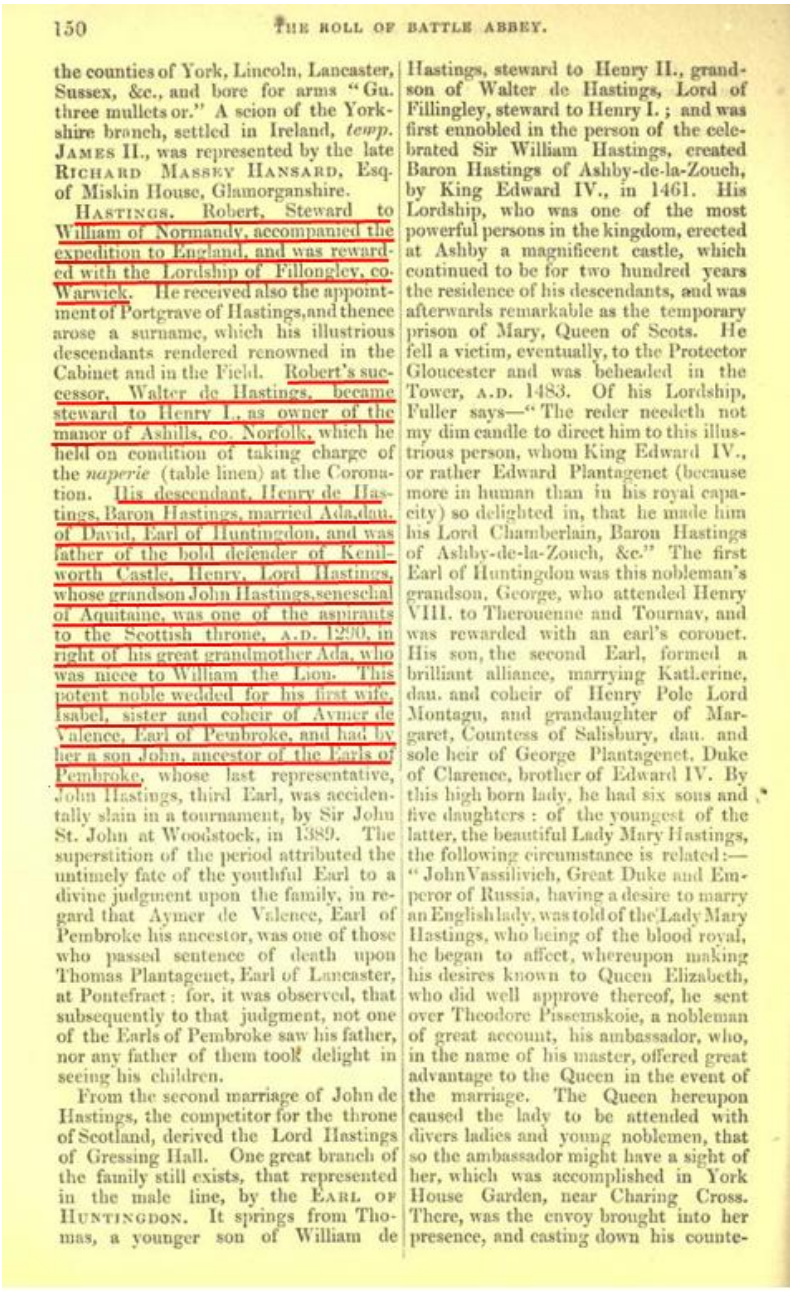
v. *Isabella* was married to Robert de Brus, Lord of Annandale. (*See title* Annandale.) It was through her that King Robert Bruce had a claim to the crown.
vi. *Ada* was married to Henry de Hastynges; her grandson John was a Competitor in 1291.

Earl David had also three illegitimate children:—
(i) *Henry of Stirling.*[1]
(ii) *Henry of Brechin.*[2] These appear frequently in charters of the period as sons of Earl David. Henry of Stirling died apparently unmarried or *s. p.* Henry of Brechin held the lordship of that name, and by a wife named Julian, had issue.
(iii) *Ada*, was married to Malise, son of Earl Ferteth and brother of Earl Gilbert of Strathearn.[3]

(4) *Ada* was married in 1161 to Florent III., Count of Holland; her great grandson Florence V., Count of Holland, was a Competitor in 1291.
(5) *Margaret*, was married first, in 1160, to Conan IV., Duke of Brittany, Earl of Richmond, and by him had issue; second, to Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford.
(6) *Matilda*, died young 1152.

[1] *Registrum de Aberbrothec*, i. 57. [2] *Ibid.* [3] *Chartulary of Lindores*, Introd. xxvi. *et seq.* A son David is also mentioned [*ibid.* xxvii. 3, 8]. It is difficult to say whether he was legitimate or not. He is not mentioned by Fordun.

A581. John Burke & Sir Bernard Burke (1847, p150) in their published research titled, *The Patrician*, further confirm Ada Huntingdon, being the daughter of David, 8th Earl of Huntingdon and the genealogical legacy extends in descending order to her grandson John Hastings:



150 THE ROLL OF BATTLE ABBEY.

the counties of York, Lincoln, Lancaster, Sussex, &c., and bore for arms "Gu. three mullets or." A scion of the Yorkshire branch, settled in Ireland, *temp.* JAMES II., was represented by the late RICHARD MASSEY HANSARD, Esq. of Miskin House, Glamorganshire.

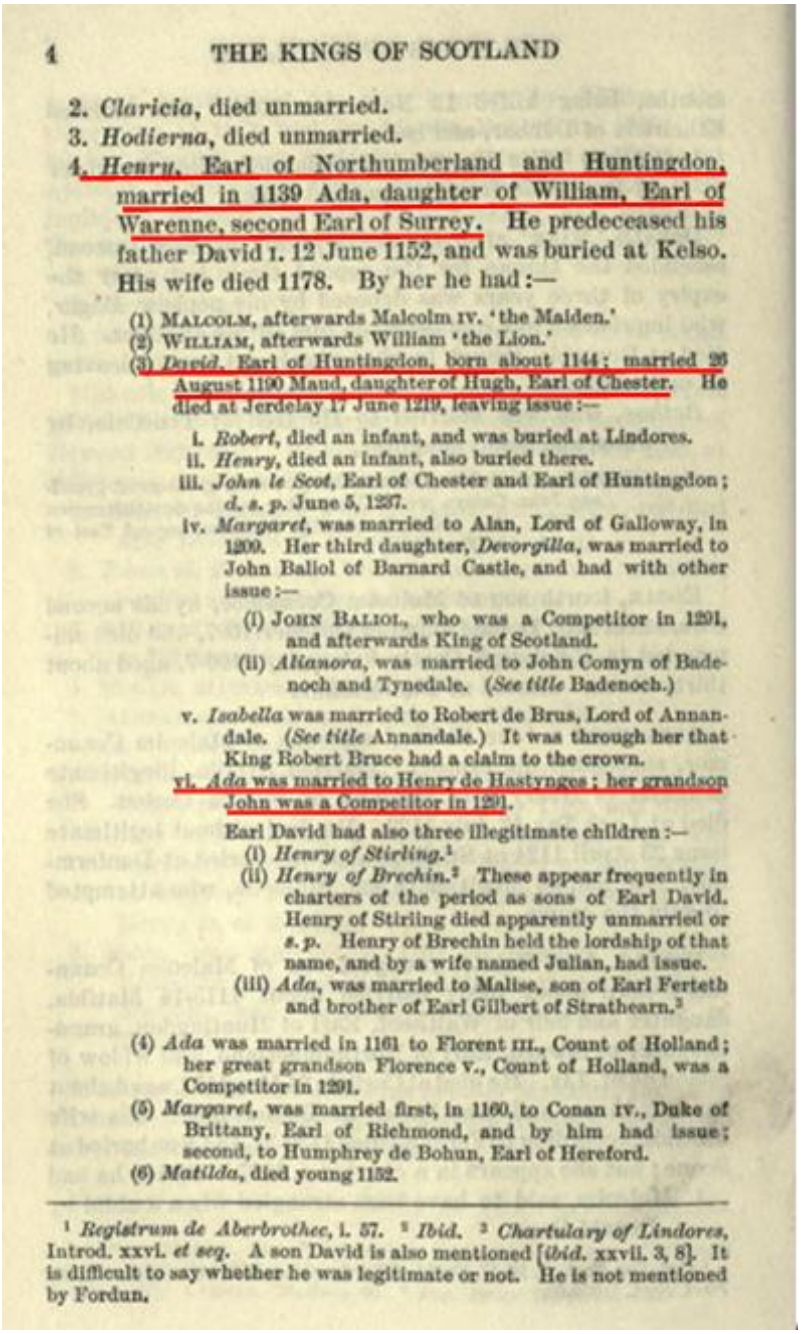
HASTINGS. Robert, Steward to William of Normandy, accompanied the expedition to England, and was rewarded with the Lordship of Fillongley, co. Warwick. He received also the appointment of Portgrave of Hastings, and thence arose a surname, which his illustrious descendants rendered renowned in the Cabinet and in the Field. Robert's successor, Walter de Hastings, became steward to Henry I., as owner of the manor of Ashills, co. Norfolk, which he held on condition of taking charge of the *naperie* (table linen) at the Coronation. His descendant, Henry de Hastings, Baron Hastings, married Ada, dau. of David, Earl of Huntingdon, and was father of the bold defender of Kenilworth Castle, Henry, Lord Hastings, whose grandson John Hastings, seneschal of Aquitaine, was one of the aspirants to the Scottish throne, A.D. 1290, in right of his great grandmother Ada, who was niece to William the Lion. This potent noble wedded for his first wife, Isabel, sister and coheir of Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, and had by her a son John, ancestor of the Earls of Pembroke, whose last representative, John Hastings, third Earl, was accidentally slain in a tournament, by Sir John St. John at Woodstock, in 1389. The superstition of the period attributed the untimely fate of the youthful Earl to a divine judgment upon the family, in regard that Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke his ancestor, was one of those who passed sentence of death upon Thomas Plantagenet, Earl of Lancaster, at Pontefract: for, it was observed, that subsequently to that judgment, not one of the Earls of Pembroke saw his father, nor any father of them took delight in seeing his children.

From the second marriage of John de Hastings, the competitor for the throne of Scotland, derived the Lord Hastings of Gressing Hall. One great branch of the family still exists, that represented in the male line, by the EARL OF HUNTINGDON. It springs from Thomas, a younger son of William de Hastings, steward to Henry II., grandson of Walter de Hastings, Lord of Fillingley, steward to Henry I.; and was first ennobled in the person of the celebrated Sir William Hastings, created Baron Hastings of Ashby-de-la-Zouch, by King Edward IV., in 1461. His Lordship, who was one of the most powerful persons in the kingdom, erected at Ashby a magnificent castle, which continued to be for two hundred years the residence of his descendants, and was afterwards remarkable as the temporary prison of Mary, Queen of Scots. He fell a victim, eventually, to the Protector Gloucester and was beheaded in the Tower, A.D. 1483. Of his Lordship, Fuller says—"The reder needeth not my dim candle to direct him to this illustrious person, whom King Edward IV., or rather Edward Plantagenet (because more in human than in his royal capacity) so delighted in, that he made him his Lord Chamberlain, Baron Hastings of Ashby-de-la-Zouch, &c." The first Earl of Huntingdon was this nobleman's grandson, George, who attended Henry VIII. to Therouenne and Tournay, and was rewarded with an earl's coronet. His son, the second Earl, formed a brilliant alliance, marrying Katherine, dau. and coheir of Henry Pole Lord Montagu, and grandaughter of Margaret, Countess of Salisbury, dau. and sole heir of George Plantagenet, Duke of Clarence, brother of Edward IV. By this high born lady, he had six sons and five daughters: of the youngest of the latter, the beautiful Lady Mary Hastings, the following circumstance is related:—"John Vassilivich, Great Duke and Emperor of Russia, having a desire to marry an English lady, was told of the Lady Mary Hastings, who being of the blood royal, he began to affect, whereupon making his desires known to Queen Elizabeth, who did well approve thereof, he sent over Theodore Pissemskoie, a nobleman of great account, his ambassador, who, in the name of his master, offered great advantage to the Queen in the event of the marriage. The Queen hereupon caused the lady to be attended with divers ladies and young noblemen, that so the ambassador might have a sight of her, which was accomplished in York House Garden, near Charing Cross. There, was the envoy brought into her presence, and casting down his counte-

A582. This record above ties down many generational lines overlapping with previous evidence submitted.

25th great grandparents – David 8th Earl of Huntingdon and Matilda of Chester

A583. The Scots Peerage (1904, p104) genealogical account makes certain David and Maud are not only parents of Ada Huntingdon who married Henry Hastings, but also further evidence confirmed David is the son of [Prince] Henry, Earl of Northumberland and Huntingdon, and his wife, Ada de Warenne. Ada being the daughter of William, Earl of Warenne, 2nd Earl of Surrey:



4 THE KINGS OF SCOTLAND

2. *Claricia*, died unmarried.
3. *Hodierna*, died unmarried.
4. *Henry*, Earl of Northumberland and Huntingdon, married in 1139 Ada, daughter of William, Earl of Warenne, second Earl of Surrey. He predeceased his father David I. 12 June 1152, and was buried at Kelso. His wife died 1178. By her he had:—

(1) MALCOLM, afterwards Malcolm IV. 'the Maiden.'
(2) WILLIAM, afterwards William 'the Lion.'
(3) *David*, Earl of Huntingdon, born about 1144; married 26 August 1190 Maud, daughter of Hugh, Earl of Chester. He died at Jerdelay 17 June 1219, leaving issue:—

i. *Robert*, died an infant, and was buried at Lindores.
ii. *Henry*, died an infant, also buried there.
iii. *John le Scot*, Earl of Chester and Earl of Huntingdon; *d. s. p.* June 5, 1237.
iv. *Margaret*, was married to Alan, Lord of Galloway, in 1209. Her third daughter, *Devorgilla*, was married to John Baliol of Barnard Castle, and had with other issue:—
(i) JOHN BALIOL, who was a Competitor in 1291, and afterwards King of Scotland.
(ii) *Alianora*, was married to John Comyn of Badenoch and Tynedale. (*See title* Badenoch.)
v. *Isabella* was married to Robert de Brus, Lord of Annandale. (*See title* Annandale.) It was through her that King Robert Bruce had a claim to the crown.
vi. *Ada* was married to Henry de Hastynges; her grandson John was a Competitor in 1291.

Earl David had also three illegitimate children:—
(i) *Henry of Stirling*.[1]
(ii) *Henry of Brechin*.[2] These appear frequently in charters of the period as sons of Earl David. Henry of Stirling died apparently unmarried or *s. p.* Henry of Brechin held the lordship of that name, and by a wife named Julian, had issue.
(iii) *Ada*, was married to Malise, son of Earl Ferteth and brother of Earl Gilbert of Strathearn.[3]

(4) *Ada* was married in 1161 to Florent III., Count of Holland; her great grandson Florence V., Count of Holland, was a Competitor in 1291.
(5) *Margaret*, was married first, in 1160, to Conan IV., Duke of Brittany, Earl of Richmond, and by him had issue; second, to Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford.
(6) *Matilda*, died young 1152.

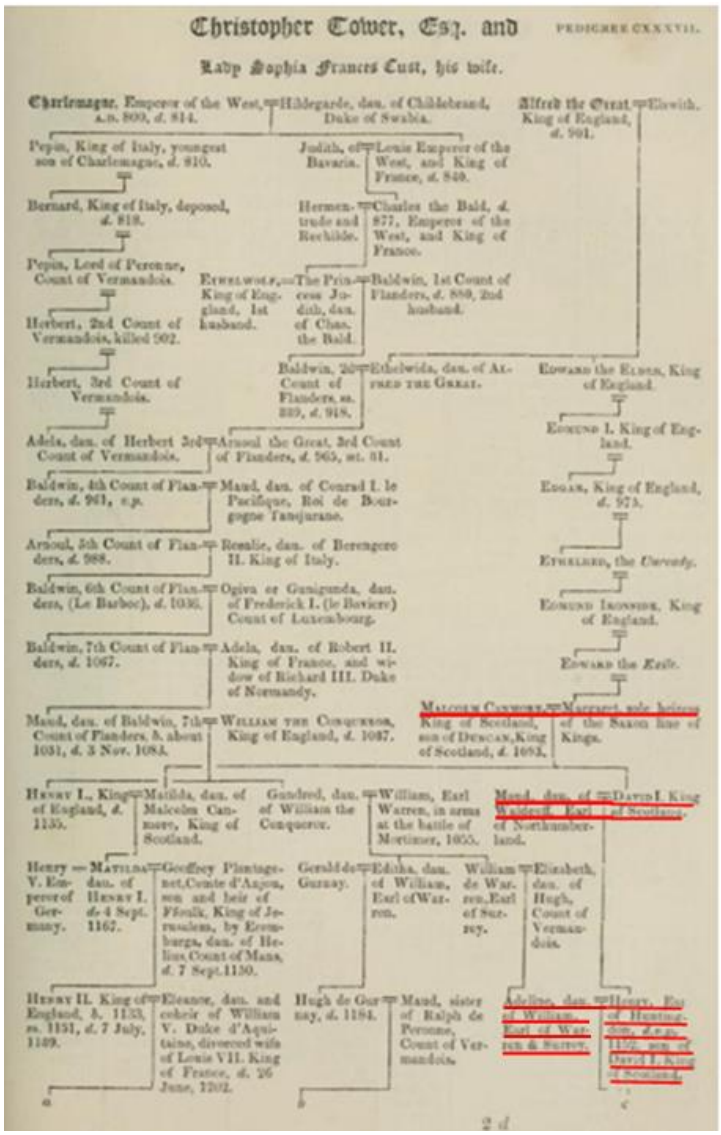
[1] *Registrum de Aberbrothec*, i. 57. [2] *Ibid.* [3] *Chartulary of Lindores*, Introd. xxvi. *et seq.* A son David is also mentioned [*ibid.* xxvii. 3, 8]. It is difficult to say whether he was legitimate or not. He is not mentioned by Fordun.

This page is intentionally left blank.

26th great grandparents – Prince Henry of Scotland and Ada de Warenne

A584. Burke & Burke (1848, p402) recognises also that Ada de Warenne (1120-1178) is the wife of Prince Henry of Scotland (1114-1152), the son of King David I of Scotland and Maude of Waldeoff.

A585. The pedigree chart produced by Burke & Burke (1842, p402) from their research recognises Prince Henry son of David I is the grandson of Margaret of Wessex and Malcolm III of Scotland (Refer also: Oram, R., 2011, piii; Huntingdon; Oram, R, 2011, p372, piii; Barlow, 1955, p288):



Christopher Tower, Esq. and PEDIGREE CXXXVII.

Lady Sophia Frances Cust, his wife.

Charlemagne, Emperor of the West, A.D. 800, d. 814. — Hildegarde, dau. of Childebrand, Duke of Swabia.

Alfred the Great, King of England, d. 901. — Elswith.

Pepin, King of Italy, youngest son of Charlemagne, d. 810.

Judith, of Bavaria. — Louis Emperor of the West, and King of France, d. 840.

Bernard, King of Italy, deposed, d. 818.

Hermentrude and Rechilde. — Charles the Bald, d. 877, Emperor of the West, and King of France.

Pepin, Lord of Perenne, Count of Vermandois.

Ethelwolf, King of England, 1st husband. — The Princess Judith, dau. of Chas. the Bald. — Baldwin, 1st Count of Flanders, d. 879, 2nd husband.

Herbert, 2nd Count of Vermandois, killed 902.

Baldwin, 2d Count of Flanders, m. 889, d. 918. — Ethelwida, dau. of Alfred the Great.

Edward the Elder, King of England.

Herbert, 3rd Count of Vermandois.

Edmund I. King of England.

Adela, dau. of Herbert 3rd Count of Vermandois. — Arnoul the Great, 3rd Count of Flanders, d. 965, æt. 81.

Edgar, King of England, d. 975.

Baldwin, 4th Count of Flanders, d. 961, s.p. — Maud, dau. of Conrad I. le Pacifique, Roi de Bourgogne Tanojurane.

Ethelred, the Unready.

Arnoul, 5th Count of Flanders, d. 988. — Rosalie, dau. of Berengere II. King of Italy.

Edmund Ironside, King of England.

Baldwin, 6th Count of Flanders, (Le Barbue), d. 1036. — Ogiva or Gunigunda, dau. of Frederick I. (le Boviere) Count of Luxembourg.

Edward the Exile.

Baldwin, 7th Count of Flanders, d. 1067. — Adela, dau. of Robert II. King of France, and widow of Richard III. Duke of Normandy.

Malcolm Canmore, King of Scotland, son of Duncan, King of Scotland, d. 1093. — Margaret, sole heiress of the Saxon line of Kings.

Maud, dau. of Baldwin, 7th Count of Flanders, b. about 1031, d. 3 Nov. 1083. — William the Conqueror, King of England, d. 1087.

Henry I., King of England, d. 1135. — Matilda, dau. of Malcolm Canmore, King of Scotland.

Gundred, dau. of William the Conqueror.

William, Earl Warren, in arms at the battle of Mortimer, 1055.

Maud, dau. of Waldeoff, Earl of Northumberland. — David I. King of Scotland.

Henry V. Emperor of Germany. — Matilda, dau. of Henry I. d. 4 Sept. 1167.

Geoffrey Plantagenet, Comte d'Anjou, son and heir of Foulk, King of Jerusalem, by Eremburga, dau. of Helias Count of Mans, d. 7 Sept. 1130.

Gerald de Gurnay.

Editha, dau. of William, Earl of Warren.

William de Warren, Earl of Surrey.

Elizabeth, dau. of Hugh, Count of Vermandois.

Henry II. King of England, b. 1133, m. 1151, d. 7 July, 1189.

Eleanor, dau. and coheir of William V. Duke d'Aquitaine, divorced wife of Louis VII. King of France, d. 26 June, 1202.

Hugh de Gurnay, d. 1184. — Maud, sister of Ralph de Peronne, Count of Vermandois.

Adeline, dau. of William, Earl of Warren & Surrey.

Henry, Earl of Huntingdon, d. a.d. 1152, son of David I. King of Scotland.

a b c

2 d

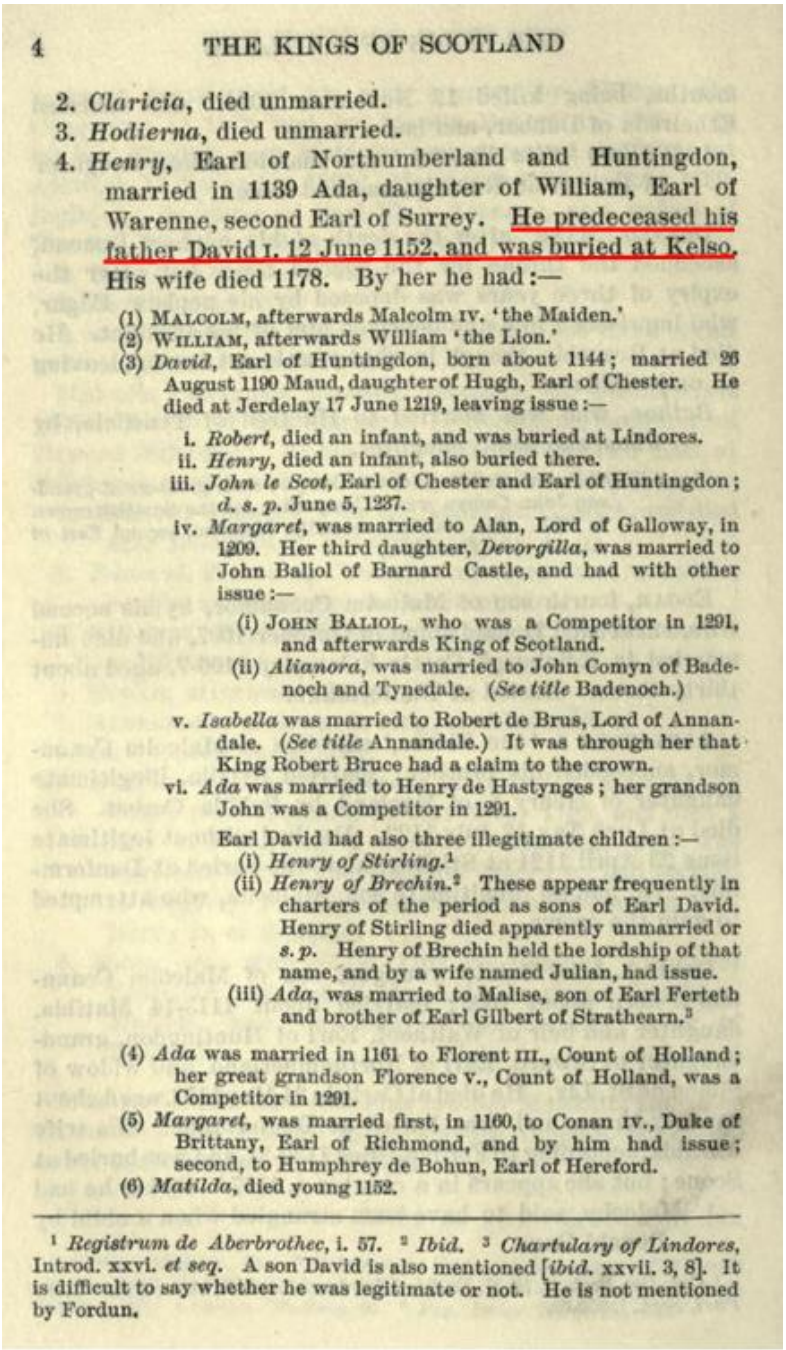
A586. Orderic Vitalis (Prévost), Vol. III, Liber VIII, XXII, p402 makes for a contemporary account that Henry of Scotland is the son of David I, King of Scotland by his wife Matilda [Maud] of Huntingdon.

A587. Orderic names him: "*filium...Henricum duasque filias Clariciam et Hodiernam*" as one of the children of David King of Scotland (refer also: Chronique de Robert de Torigny I, 1125, p172; and "Henricus filius eius" died the year before "David rex Scotiæ," Chronique de Robert de Torigny I, 1153, p274).

This page is intentionally left blank.

27th great grandparents – King David I of Scotland and Maud of Huntingdon

A588. The Scots Peerage (1904, p4) is yet another trustworthy source to confirm Henry of Scotland, Earl of Northumberland and Huntingdon, husband of Ada de Warenne, is the son of King David I of Scotland. The same record makes further account that Prince Henry pre-deceased his father by about a year and therefore never became King of Scotland:



4 THE KINGS OF SCOTLAND

2. *Claricia*, died unmarried.
3. *Hodierna*, died unmarried.
4. *Henry*, Earl of Northumberland and Huntingdon, married in 1139 Ada, daughter of William, Earl of Warenne, second Earl of Surrey. He predeceased his father David I. 12 June 1152, and was buried at Kelso. His wife died 1178. By her he had:—

(1) MALCOLM, afterwards Malcolm IV. 'the Maiden.'
(2) WILLIAM, afterwards William 'the Lion.'
(3) *David*, Earl of Huntingdon, born about 1144; married 26 August 1190 Maud, daughter of Hugh, Earl of Chester. He died at Jerdelay 17 June 1219, leaving issue:—

i. *Robert*, died an infant, and was buried at Lindores.
ii. *Henry*, died an infant, also buried there.
iii. *John le Scot*, Earl of Chester and Earl of Huntingdon; *d. s. p.* June 5, 1237.
iv. *Margaret*, was married to Alan, Lord of Galloway, in 1209. Her third daughter, *Devorgilla*, was married to John Baliol of Barnard Castle, and had with other issue:—

(i) JOHN BALIOL, who was a Competitor in 1291, and afterwards King of Scotland.
(ii) *Alianora*, was married to John Comyn of Badenoch and Tynedale. (*See title* Badenoch.)

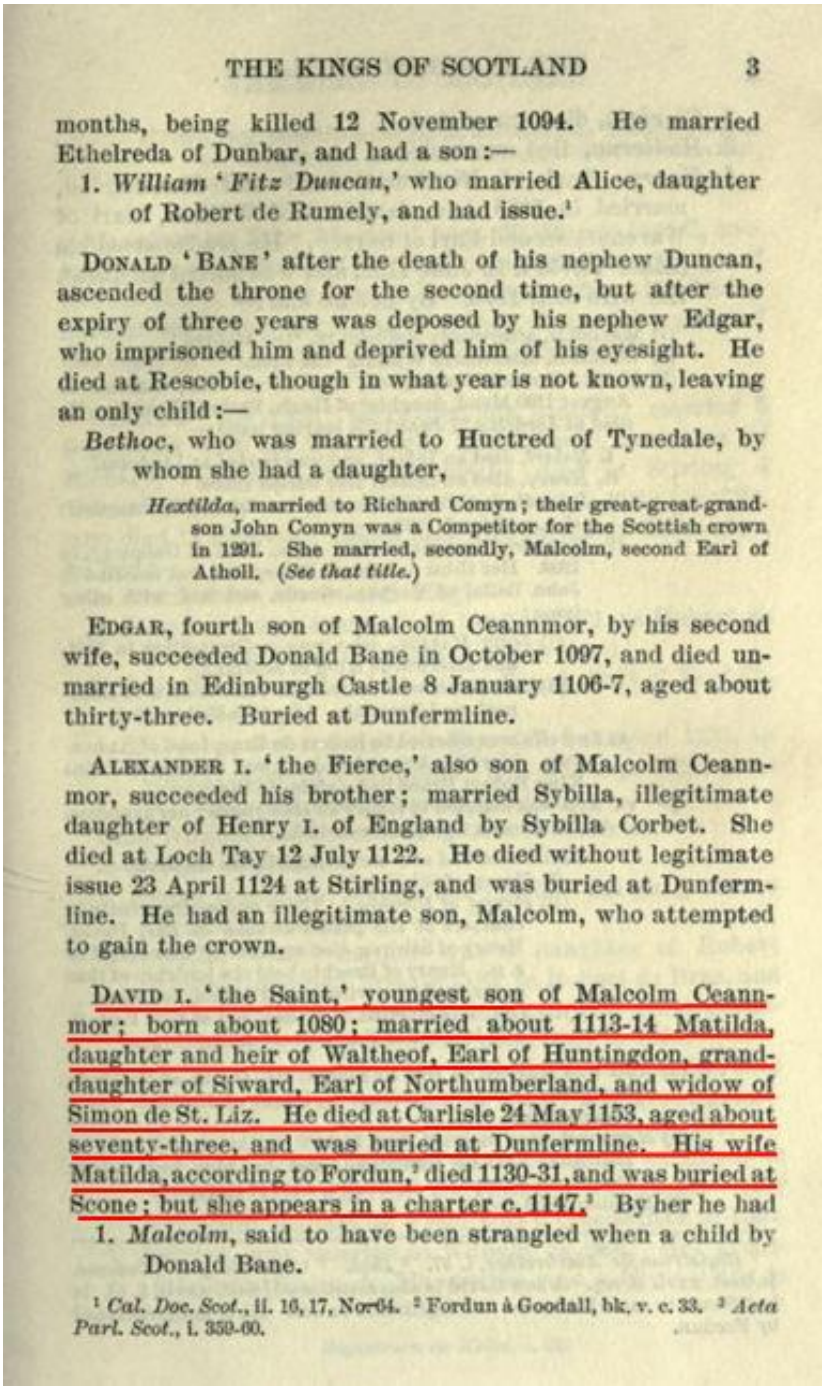
v. *Isabella* was married to Robert de Brus, Lord of Annandale. (*See title* Annandale.) It was through her that King Robert Bruce had a claim to the crown.
vi. *Ada* was married to Henry de Hastynges; her grandson John was a Competitor in 1291.

Earl David had also three illegitimate children:—
(i) *Henry of Stirling.*[1]
(ii) *Henry of Brechin.*[2] These appear frequently in charters of the period as sons of Earl David. Henry of Stirling died apparently unmarried or *s. p.* Henry of Brechin held the lordship of that name, and by a wife named Julian, had issue.
(iii) *Ada*, was married to Malise, son of Earl Ferteth and brother of Earl Gilbert of Strathearn.[3]

(4) *Ada* was married in 1161 to Florent III., Count of Holland; her great grandson Florence V., Count of Holland, was a Competitor in 1291.
(5) *Margaret*, was married first, in 1160, to Conan IV., Duke of Brittany, Earl of Richmond, and by him had issue; second, to Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford.
(6) *Matilda*, died young 1152.

[1] *Registrum de Aberbrothec*, i. 57. [2] *Ibid.* [3] *Chartulary of Lindores*, Introd. xxvi. *et seq.* A son David is also mentioned [*ibid.* xxvii. 3, 8]. It is difficult to say whether he was legitimate or not. He is not mentioned by Fordun.

A589. Sir James Balfour Paul KCVO CStJ FSAS (16 November 1846 – 15 September 1931), Lord Lyon King of Arms, researcher and author of The Scots Peerage, further accounts David I's reign and that he is the youngest son of Malcolm III of Scotland (1031-1093) and Margaret of Wessex (1045-1093) and that his wife was Maud Countess of Huntingdon (1074-1131):



THE KINGS OF SCOTLAND 3

months, being killed 12 November 1094. He married Ethelreda of Dunbar, and had a son:—

1. *William* '*Fitz Duncan*,' who married Alice, daughter of Robert de Rumely, and had issue.[1]

DONALD 'BANE' after the death of his nephew Duncan, ascended the throne for the second time, but after the expiry of three years was deposed by his nephew Edgar, who imprisoned him and deprived him of his eyesight. He died at Rescobie, though in what year is not known, leaving an only child:—

Bethoc, who was married to Huctred of Tynedale, by whom she had a daughter,

Hextilda, married to Richard Comyn; their great-great-grandson John Comyn was a Competitor for the Scottish crown in 1291. She married, secondly, Malcolm, second Earl of Atholl. (*See that title.*)

EDGAR, fourth son of Malcolm Ceannmor, by his second wife, succeeded Donald Bane in October 1097, and died unmarried in Edinburgh Castle 8 January 1106-7, aged about thirty-three. Buried at Dunfermline.

ALEXANDER I. 'the Fierce,' also son of Malcolm Ceannmor, succeeded his brother; married Sybilla, illegitimate daughter of Henry I. of England by Sybilla Corbet. She died at Loch Tay 12 July 1122. He died without legitimate issue 23 April 1124 at Stirling, and was buried at Dunfermline. He had an illegitimate son, Malcolm, who attempted to gain the crown.

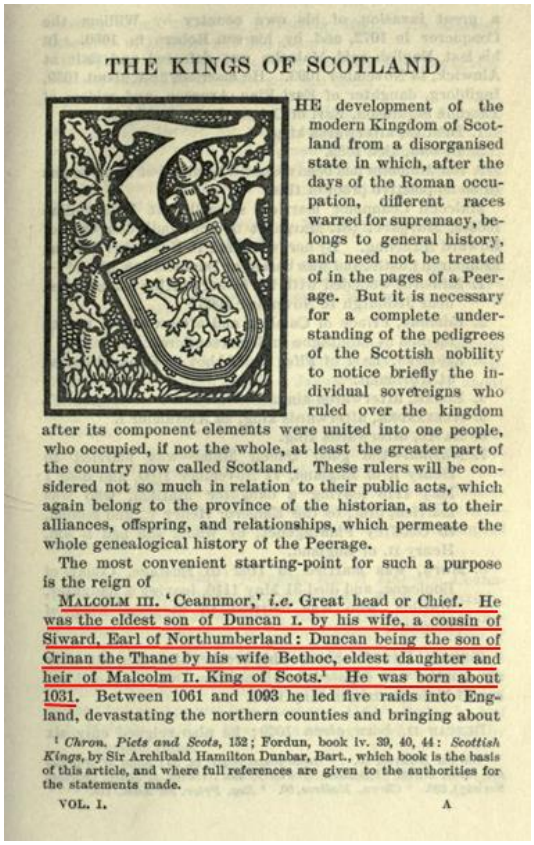
DAVID I. 'the Saint,' youngest son of Malcolm Ceannmor; born about 1080; married about 1113-14 Matilda, daughter and heir of Waltheof, Earl of Huntingdon, granddaughter of Siward, Earl of Northumberland, and widow of Simon de St. Liz. He died at Carlisle 24 May 1153, aged about seventy-three, and was buried at Dunfermline. His wife Matilda, according to Fordun,[2] died 1130-31, and was buried at Scone; but she appears in a charter c. 1147.[3] By her he had

1. *Malcolm*, said to have been strangled when a child by Donald Bane.

[1] *Cal. Doc. Scot.*, ii. 16, 17, Nos. 64. [2] Fordun à Goodall, bk. v. c. 33. [3] *Acta Parl. Scot.*, i. 359-60.

28th great grandparents – Margaret of Wessex and Malcolm III of Scotland

A590. The Crown's former authority, on Scotland's Peerage, Sir James Balfour Paul (The Scots Peerage, 1904, pp1-2) further accounts for David I's sister, Matilda being the mother of Empress Matilda married to Geoffrey Plantagenet:



THE KINGS OF SCOTLAND

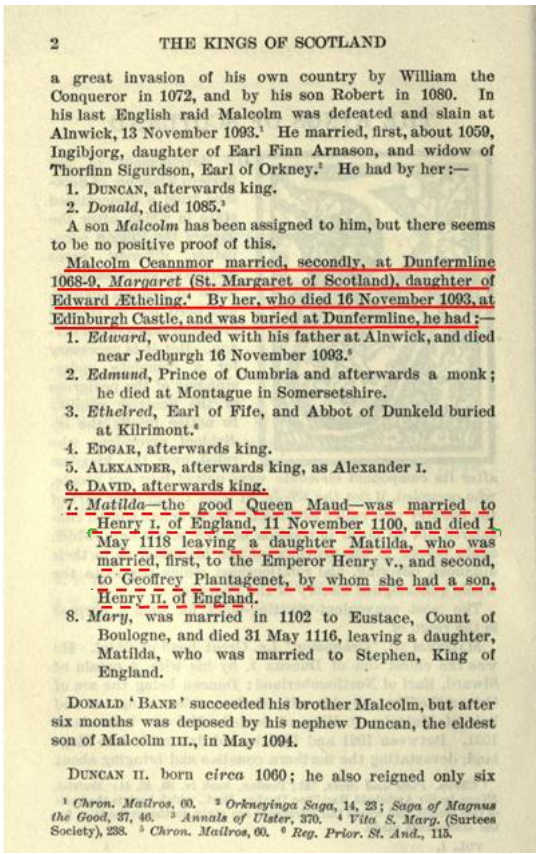
THE development of the modern Kingdom of Scotland from a disorganised state in which, after the days of the Roman occupation, different races warred for supremacy, belongs to general history, and need not be treated of in the pages of a Peerage. But it is necessary for a complete understanding of the pedigrees of the Scottish nobility to notice briefly the individual sovereigns who ruled over the kingdom after its component elements were united into one people, who occupied, if not the whole, at least the greater part of the country now called Scotland. These rulers will be considered not so much in relation to their public acts, which again belong to the province of the historian, as to their alliances, offspring, and relationships, which permeate the whole genealogical history of the Peerage.

The most convenient starting-point for such a purpose is the reign of

MALCOLM III. 'Ceannmor,' *i.e.* Great head or Chief. He was the eldest son of Duncan I. by his wife, a cousin of Siward, Earl of Northumberland: Duncan being the son of Crinan the Thane by his wife Bethoc, eldest daughter and heir of Malcolm II. King of Scots.[1] He was born about 1031. Between 1061 and 1093 he led five raids into England, devastating the northern counties and bringing about

[1] *Chron. Picts and Scots*, 152; Fordun, book iv. 39, 40, 44: *Scottish Kings*, by Sir Archibald Hamilton Dunbar, Bart., which book is the basis of this article, and where full references are given to the authorities for the statements made.

VOL. I. A



2 THE KINGS OF SCOTLAND

a great invasion of his own country by William the Conqueror in 1072, and by his son Robert in 1080. In his last English raid Malcolm was defeated and slain at Alnwick, 13 November 1093.[1] He married, first, about 1059, Ingibjorg, daughter of Earl Finn Arnason, and widow of Thorfinn Sigurdson, Earl of Orkney.[2] He had by her:—

1. DUNCAN, afterwards king.
2. *Donald*, died 1085.[3]

A son *Malcolm* has been assigned to him, but there seems to be no positive proof of this.

Malcolm Ceannmor married, secondly, at Dunfermline 1068-9, *Margaret* (St. Margaret of Scotland), daughter of Edward Ætheling.[4] By her, who died 16 November 1093, at Edinburgh Castle, and was buried at Dunfermline, he had:—

1. *Edward*, wounded with his father at Alnwick, and died near Jedburgh 16 November 1093.[5]
2. *Edmund*, Prince of Cumbria and afterwards a monk; he died at Montague in Somersetshire.
3. *Ethelred*, Earl of Fife, and Abbot of Dunkeld buried at Kilrimont.[6]
4. EDGAR, afterwards king.
5. ALEXANDER, afterwards king, as Alexander I.
6. DAVID, afterwards king.
7. *Matilda*—the good Queen Maud—was married to Henry I. of England, 11 November 1100, and died 1 May 1118 leaving a daughter Matilda, who was married, first, to the Emperor Henry V., and second, to Geoffrey Plantagenet, by whom she had a son, Henry II. of England.
8. *Mary*, was married in 1102 to Eustace, Count of Boulogne, and died 31 May 1116, leaving a daughter, Matilda, who was married to Stephen, King of England.

DONALD 'BANE' succeeded his brother Malcolm, but after six months was deposed by his nephew Duncan, the eldest son of Malcolm III., in May 1094.

DUNCAN II. born *circa* 1060; he also reigned only six

[1] *Chron. Mailros*, 60. [2] *Orkneyinga Saga*, 14, 23; *Saga of Magnus the Good*, 37, 46. [3] *Annals of Ulster*, 370. [4] *Vita S. Marg.* (Surtees Society), 238. [5] *Chron. Mailros*, 60. [6] *Reg. Prior. St. And.*, 115.

A591. As shown on the previous page, Matilda's daughter Empress Matilda and husband Geoffrey Plantagenet are parents of Henry I and II of England. As submitted previously, this bloodline is inherited by the petitioners through their 14th great grandmother Muriel Waterton, (nee Leeke), a descendent of Edward I who in turn descends from Henry II et al.

A592. The authority which is Royal.UK and the British Museum confirm the marriage union between Margaret of Wessex and Malcolm III occurred in 1070. The same authorities record Malcolm III's reign as King of Scotland was from 1058 to 1093 (Royal.UK, Malcolm Canmore, 'great head' or 'chief,' was the eldest son of Duncan I, Early Scottish Monarchs).

Margaret of Wessex and her brother, Edgar Atheling's lineal ancestry

A593. It is known by Burke & Burke (1848, p261) that Margaret of Wessex, known as Margaret of Scotland, Queen Margaret of Scotland, and Pearl of Scotland, and her two siblings, Edgar and Christina, are the children of Edward the Exile and Agatha.

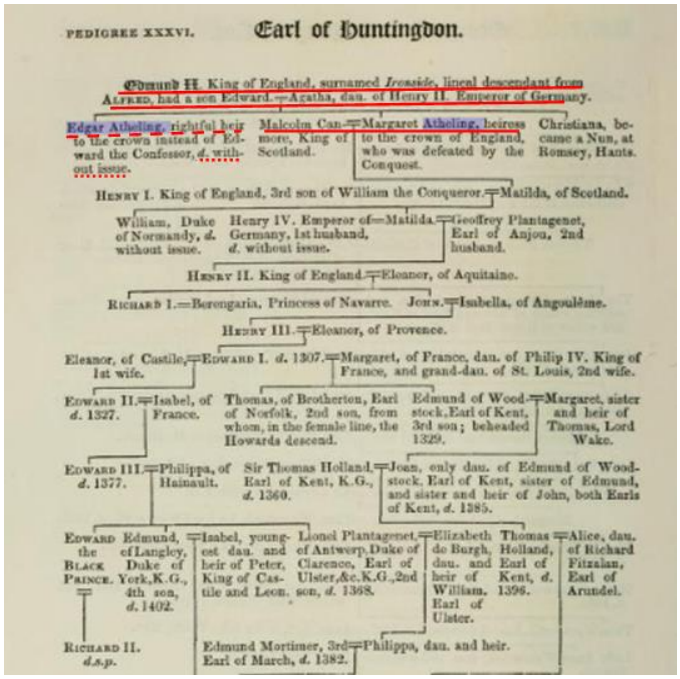
A594. It is well settled in British royal history that Margaret of Wessex is the sister of Edgar Atheling and Princess Christina Atheling (Tout, T. F. 1887, "Christina" in Stephen, Leslie, ed., Dictionary of National Biography, Vol. 10., London: Smith, Elder & Co; Starkey, David 2004, p988; The Monarchy of England: The Beginnings).

A595. It is from Margaret of Wessex that the three petitioners spring and it is from here Darren John Halifax (1965-), Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-) and John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-) derive the root of their claim to Edgar's post conquest peerage, Earl or Earldom of Oxford, 1st Creation, December 1066.

A596. It is equally well settled that Margaret of Wessex's brother, Edgar Atheling and sister Christina Atheling, are members of the Wessex royal family and direct descendants of King Alfred through Edmund Ironside (St John Parker, M, 1999, Britain's Kings & Queens).

A597. Margaret of Wessex (1045-1093) and her two siblings Edgar and Christina are the grand-children of King Edmund Ironside of England through his son Edward (Refer King Edmund and Edward's positions in the genealogical roll of the Kings of England, the British Library Board, Royal 14 B. VI; also Dunlop, E, 2005; Queen Margaret of Scotland, National Museums of Scotland, Edinburgh; Johnson, B, 2023, "St Margaret," Historic UK; Starkey, D 2004, p88; Cartwright M, 202, Saint Margaret of Scotland, World History Encyclopaedia).

A598. According to Sir Bernard Burke & John Burke (1848, p261) in their publication, "Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales," Margaret, Edgar and Christina's mother is Agatha, daughter of Henry II, Emperor of Germany (Burke & Burke, 1848, p261):



PEDIGREE XXXVI. **Earl of Huntingdon.**

EDMUND II. King of England, surnamed *Ironside*, lineal descendant from ALFRED, had a son Edward.=Agatha, dau. of Henry II. Emperor of Germany.

- Edgar Atheling, rightful heir to the crown instead of Edward the Confessor, *d.* without issue.
- Malcolm Canmore, King of Scotland. =Margaret Atheling, heiress to the crown of England, who was defeated by the Conquest.
- Christiana, became a Nun, at Romsey, Hants.

HENRY I. King of England, 3rd son of William the Conqueror.=Matilda, of Scotland.

- William, Duke of Normandy, *d.* without issue.
- Henry IV. Emperor of Germany, 1st husband, *d.* without issue. =Matilda.
- Geoffrey Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou, 2nd husband.

HENRY II. King of England.=Eleanor, of Aquitaine.

RICHARD I.=Berengaria, Princess of Navarre. JOHN.=Isabella, of Angoulême.

HENRY III.=Eleanor, of Provence.

Eleanor, of Castile, 1st wife.=EDWARD I. *d.* 1307.=Margaret, of France, dau. of Philip IV. King of France, and grand-dau. of St. Louis, 2nd wife.

- EDWARD II.=Isabel, of France. *d.* 1327.
- Thomas, of Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk, 2nd son, from whom, in the female line, the Howards descend.
- Edmund of Woodstock, Earl of Kent, 3rd son; beheaded 1329. =Margaret, sister and heir of Thomas, Lord Wake.

EDWARD III.=Philippa, of Hainault. *d.* 1377.

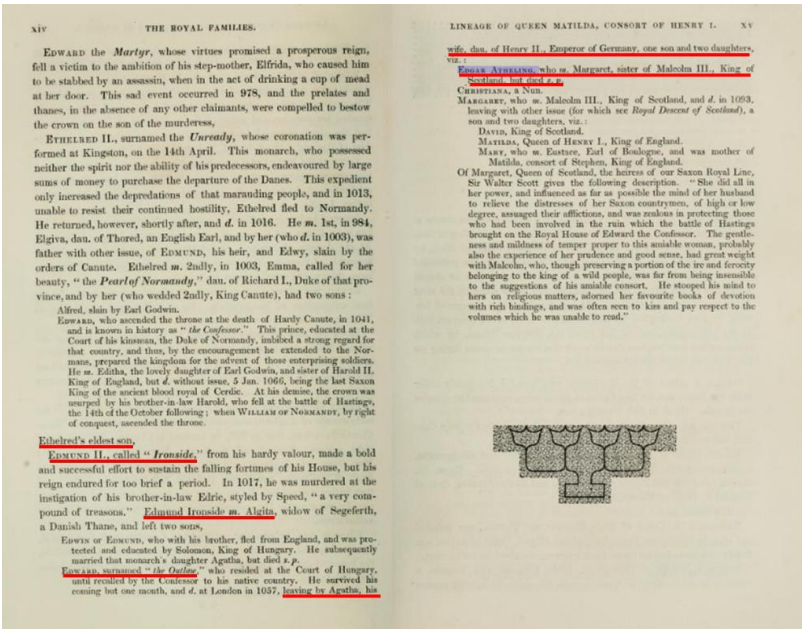
Sir Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, K.G., *d.* 1360. =Joan, only dau. of Edmund of Woodstock, Earl of Kent, sister of Edmund, and sister and heir of John, both Earls of Kent, *d.* 1385.

- EDWARD the BLACK PRINCE. =
- Edmund, of Langley, Duke of York, K.G., 4th son, *d.* 1402.
- Isabel, youngest dau. and heir of Peter, King of Castile and Leon.
- Lionel Plantagenet, of Antwerp, Duke of Clarence, Earl of Ulster, &c. K.G., 2nd son, *d.* 1368. =Elizabeth de Burgh, dau. and heir of William, Earl of Ulster.
- Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, *d.* 1396. =Alice, dau. of Richard Fitzalan, Earl of Arundel.

RICHARD II. *d.s.p.*

Edmund Mortimer, 3rd Earl of March, *d.* 1382. =Philippa, dau. and heir.

A599. It is further discovered from Sir Bernard Burke & John Burke's (1848, pp XIV, XV), publication Edgar Atheling, married Malcolm III's sister, Margaret Canmore. Based on unearthing this credible source, the Hallifax family Ms 7D14/45 extant, claim Margaret Canmore as an ancient family member; and recognised accordingly as Edgar Atheling's (1051-1125/6) wife:



XIV THE ROYAL FAMILIES.

EDWARD the *Martyr*, whose virtues promised a prosperous reign, fell a victim to the ambition of his step-mother, Elfrida, who caused him to be stabbed by an assassin, when in the act of drinking a cup of mead at her door. This sad event occurred in 978, and the prelates and thanes, in the absence of any other claimants, were compelled to bestow the crown on the son of the murderess,

ETHELRED II., surnamed the *Unready*, whose coronation was performed at Kingston, on the 14th April. This monarch, who possessed neither the spirit nor the ability of his predecessors, endeavoured by large sums of money to purchase the departure of the Danes. This expedient only increased the depredations of that marauding people, and in 1013, unable to resist their continued hostility, Ethelred fled to Normandy. He returned, however, shortly after, and *d.* in 1016. He *m.* 1st, in 984, Elgiva, dau. of Thored, an English Earl, and by her (who *d.* in 1003), was father with other issue, of EDMUND, his heir, and Edwy, slain by the orders of Canute. Ethelred *m.* 2ndly, in 1003, Emma, called for her beauty, "the *Pearl of Normandy*," dau. of Richard I., Duke of that province, and by her (who wedded 2ndly, King Canute), had two sons:

Alfred, slain by Earl Godwin.

EDWARD, who ascended the throne at the death of Hardy Canute, in 1041, and is known in history as "*the Confessor*." This prince, educated at the Court of his kinsman, the Duke of Normandy, imbibed a strong regard for that country, and thus, by the encouragement he extended to the Normans, prepared the kingdom for the advent of those enterprising soldiers. He *m.* Editha, the lovely daughter of Earl Godwin, and sister of Harold II. King of England, but *d.* without issue, 5 Jan. 1066, being the last Saxon King of the ancient blood royal of Cerdic. At his demise, the crown was usurped by his brother-in-law Harold, who fell at the battle of Hastings, the 14th of the October following; when WILLIAM OF NORMANDY, by right of conquest, ascended the throne.

Ethelred's eldest son,

EDMUND II., called "*Ironside*," from his hardy valour, made a bold and successful effort to sustain the falling fortunes of his House, but his reign endured for too brief a period. In 1017, he was murdered at the instigation of his brother-in-law Edric, styled by Speed, "a very compound of treasons." Edmund Ironside *m.* Algita, widow of Segeferth, a Danish Thane, and left two sons,

EDWIN or EDMUND, who with his brother, fled from England, and was protected and educated by Solomon, King of Hungary. He subsequently married that monarch's daughter Agatha, but died *s.p.*

EDWARD, surnamed "*the Outlaw*," who resided at the Court of Hungary, until recalled by the Confessor to his native country. He survived his coming but one month, and *d.* at London in 1057, leaving by Agatha, his

LINEAGE OF QUEEN MATILDA, CONSORT OF HENRY I. XV

wife, dau. of Henry II., Emperor of Germany, one son and two daughters, viz.:

EDGAR ATHELING, who *m.* Margaret, sister of Malcolm III., King of Scotland, but died *s.p.*

CHRISTIANA, a Nun.

MARGARET, who *m.* Malcolm III., King of Scotland, and *d.* in 1093, leaving with other issue (for which see *Royal Descent of Scotland*), a son and two daughters, viz.:

DAVID, King of Scotland.

MATILDA, Queen of HENRY I., King of England.

MARY, who *m.* Eustace, Earl of Boulogne, and was mother of Matilda, consort of Stephen, King of England.

Of Margaret, Queen of Scotland, the heiress of our Saxon Royal Line, Sir Walter Scott gives the following description. "She did all in her power, and influenced as far as possible the mind of her husband to relieve the distresses of her Saxon countrymen, of high or low degree, assuaged their afflictions, and was zealous in protecting those who had been involved in the ruin which the battle of Hastings brought on the Royal House of Edward the Confessor. The gentleness and mildness of temper proper to this amiable woman, probably also the experience of her prudence and good sense, had great weight with Malcolm, who, though preserving a portion of the ire and ferocity belonging to the king of a wild people, was far from being insensible to the suggestions of his amiable consort. He stooped his mind to hers on religious matters, adorned her favourite books of devotion with rich bindings, and was often seen to kiss and pay respect to the volumes which he was unable to read."

A600. This concludes the trace of the petitioners' lineage to Margaret of Wessex (1045-1093) and Malcolm III of Scotland (1031-1093) and therefore the petitioners blood tie to Margaret's brother Edgar Atheling (1051-1125/6). A summary chart now follows with sources tying the petitioners' bloodlines to Margaret and Malcolm.

Summary of the petitioners' shared dynastic bloodlines (descending)

The following chart descending and occupying three pages of this petition, summarises the evidence-based lineage the three petitioners enjoy. Margaret of Wessex and Malcolm III of Scotland are calculated to be the petitioners 28th great grandparents:

Margaret of Wessex, Queen of Scotland 1045 - 1093 — **Malcolm III, King of Scotland 1031 - 1093**

28th great-grandparents

Margaret sole heir of the Royal Saxon line and sister of Edgar Atheling 1051-1125/6. Margaret is also known as Saint Margaret and the Pearl of Scotland. Husband Malcolm III, also known as Malcolm Canmore is the elder brother of Donald Bain and Malcolm's successor in 1093.

King David I of Scotland (1084 - 1153) = Matilda (Maud) Huntingdon 1074 – 1131

27th great-grandparents

David I or Dauíd mac Maíl Choluim (Modern: Daibhidh I mac [Mhaoil] Chaluim; c1084-24 May 1153) was a 12th-century ruler who was Prince of the Cumbrians from 1113 to 1124 and later King of Scotland from 1124 to 1153. David is the youngest son of Malcolm III and Margaret of Wessex and the only one of them to have legitimate issue (Also Oram R, 2004, p10, Genealogical table showing David's relationship with the Kings of Scotland and England).

Prince Henry of Scotland 1114-1152 = Adeline "Ada" de Warrene 1120-1178

26th great-grandparents

Henry of Scotland (Eanric mac Dabíd, 1114-12 June 1152), was heir apparent to the Kingdom of Alba. He was also the 3rd Earl of Northumbria and the 3rd Earl of Huntingdon. He was the son of King David I of Scotland and Queen Maud, 2nd Countess of Huntingdon (Barlow, Professor Frank, The Feudal Kingdom of England 1012 - 1216, London, 1955, dynastic pedigree opposite p288; Burke, John and John Bernard, The Royal Families of England, Scotland, and Wales, with their Descendants, Sovereigns and Subjects, London, 1851, vol. 2, p. xlvii and pedigree XXIX). Ada de Warren is great granddaughter of King William I, a.k.a William the Conqueror and Queen Matilda (of Flanders) (Burke. This makes the three petitioners', J.L.R. Guest, D.K. Lillee and D.J Halifax, all preserving the genealogical legacy also of William the Conqueror and Matilda of Flanders, their 29th great grandparents on the Normandy ascending bloodline (Burke & Burke 1848, p269, 272, 281, 282, 301, 416; Bannerman, Vol.I, p.207-209; Burke, The Royal Families vol.1, "Descendants of William the Conqueror", p.iv-v and pedigree LXVIII; Burke, The Roll of Battle Abbey, p.106; Barlow, p16, p160; Duckett, G.F., 1885, pp421-437, Observations on the Parentage of Gundred, Countess of Warenne', The Yorkshire Archaeological and Topographical Journal, Vol. ix, Part xxxiii).

Prince David Scotland 1152-1219 = Matilda of Chester 1171-1233

25th great grandparents

David is the son of Prince Henry of Scotland and Matilda (Burke 1848, p 416), who was an Anglo-Norman noblewoman, sometimes known as Maud and sometimes known with the surname de Kevelioc, is the daughter of Hugh de Kevelioc, 5th Earl of Chester (J.L.R Guest, D.K. Lillee and D.J. Halifax's 26th great grandfather).

Ada Huntingdon 1198-1242 = Henry Hastings 1205-1250

24th great grandparents

Ada is the daughter of David of Scotland (Medieval Gaelic: Dabíd) (1152 - 17 June 1219) who was a Scottish prince and 8th Earl of Huntingdon (Burke & Burke, 1848, p417). Her father David was, until 1198, heir to the Scottish throne (Stringer, K.K 1985, piii, Earl David of Huntingdon, 1152-1219: A study in Anglo-Scottish History, Edinburgh University Press, 1985). Ada's husband Henry Hastings (died 1250), the Petitioners' 24th great grandfather, was an English soldier, nobleman and eldest son of William de Hastings and Margaret Bigod (25th great grandparents of the three Petitioners, following the ascending Hastings line).

Henry de Hastings 1225-1268 = Joan Cantilupe 1240-1271

23nd great grandfather
Son of Ada Huntingdon
(Burke & Burke 1848, p417)

John Hastings 1262-1312, 1st Baron of Hasting = Isabell de Valence 1266-1305

22nd great grandparents

John is the son of Henry de Hastings and Isabela is the daughter of of William de Valence, Earl of Pembroke and Joan, daughter of Warin de Munchensy and the granddaughter of Isabella of Angoulême, who was Queen of England, as the second wife of King John, from 1200 to 1216, and Countess of Angoulême in her own right from 1202 until her death in 1246. Isabella of Angoulême is the Petitioners 24th great grandmother along the ascending Valence line.
(Weir, A., 1999, p67, Britain's Royal Families: The Complete Genealogy, London, U.K; Burke & Burke, 1848, p188-189; Burkes Peerage 1830, p725).

Elizabeth de Hastings 1296-1352 = Roger de Grey 1290-1353

21st great grandmother
Daughter of John Hastings

(Richardson D, Vol II, pp271-272, p441; Vol III, p327-328; Mosley, C, 2003, p1817, Burke's Peerage 1830, 0737, Baronetage & Knightage, Volume III – Only referring to Elizabeth and Roger's only son Reginald), daughter omitted but making for an ascending account of Elizabeth's lineage).

Continued ...

Mary de Grey 1331-1361 = Sir John de Burgh 1328-1393

20th great grandparents

Mary is the daughter of Elizabeth de Hastings and Roger de Grey and married Sir John de Burgh (Richardson D, Vol II, pp271-272, p441; Vol III, p327-328; Richardson, D, 2004, p620, Plantagenet Ancestry: A Study in Colonial and Medieval Families, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, Family History Library, 942 D5rd; Mosley, C, 2003, p1817, Burke's Peerage, Baronetage & Knightage, 107th Volume II).

Thomas de Burgh 1353-1411 = Alice Fellbrigge

19th great grandparents

Thomas is the son of Mary de Grey and John de Burgh (Dr J.W. Walker, 1931, pp339-418, Sheet 1 & 2 - Yorkshire Archaeological Journal volume 30)

Catherine Burgh 1340-1411 = John de Waterton

18th great grandmother

Catherine is the daughter of Thomas de Burgh and Alice Fellbrigge and the lineal descendent of Sir John de Burgh 1328-1393 and 1st wife Mary de Burgh 1331-1361, nee de Grey (Harleian MSS, 4460; Grosvenor Roll, 4te, 1832; Harl. MS. 359., f. 12; Ibid. 381, f172d; Hopkinson, Pratt 1882, pp21-22; Stonehouse, 1839; Howard and Howard 2001, p2; Dr J.W. Walker, 1931, p390).

Richard Waterton = Constance Assenhull

17th great grandparents

Married circa 1435, Richard is the son of Catherine Burgh, husband of half 1st cousin of wife Catherine Assenhull. Richard and Constance are both direct descendent of Sir John de Burgh 1328-1393. Richard is descended from Sir John de Burgh's 1st wife Mary de Grey whilst Constance, descended from Sir John de Burgh's second wife Katherine d'Engayne (Refer: Dr J.W. Walker, 1931, pp391-394, Waterton-de Burgh Pedigree Chart, after Page 411; Asenhill, alias Harpenden, William (d.1443), of Guilden Morden, Cambs. and Walton, Yorks. Published in The History of Parliament: the House of Commons 1386-1421, ed. J.S. Roskell, L. Clark, C. Rawcliffe., 1993; Tolson, L 1929, p163, History of the Church of St. John the Baptist Kirkheaton (Parish), Yorkshire and the Annals of the Parish).

Robert Waterton = Elizabeth Savile

16th great grandfather

Robert is the son of Richard Waterton and Catherine Assenhull. On 24 July, 1486, Robert's widow Elizabeth who went onto marry Thomas Saville of Hullinedge. (Dr J.W. Walker, 1931, p394).

John Waterton = Agnes Fairfax

15th great grandfather

John is the son of Robert Waterton and Elizabeth Waterton [Saville]. He was Master of the Horse to Henry VI (Misc. General et Herald, I, 226 Agnes [called in some pedigrees Maude] daughter of Sir Guy Fairfax of Steeton, Recorder of York, a Justice of the King's Bench in 1478, the third son of Richard Fairfax of Walton, by Isabel, daughter of Sir William Ryther of Ryther, by whom he had a son Robert to Agnes (Dr J.W. Walker, 1931, p395)

Robert Waterton = Muriel Leeke

14th great grandfather

Robert is the son of John Waterton and Agnes Fairfax (Dr J.W. Walker, 1931, pp396-397). Muriel Waterton, nee Leeke also shared descent from Margaret of Wessex and Malcolm III of Scotland in addition also descent from Edward I and Eleanor of Castile.

Thomas Waterton -1558 = Jane (Joan) Tempest

13th great grandfather

Thomas is the son of Robert Waterton and Muriel Leeke (Dr J.W. Walker, 1931, pp398-399).

Sir Thomas Waterton II, Esq 1526-1575 = Beatrice Restwold 1530-1560

12th great grandfather

Sir Thomas is the son of Thomas Waterton and Jane Tempest (Dr J.W. Walker, 1931, pp402-403).

Jane Waterton 1557-1607 = Sir Robert Waterhouse 1544-1598, MP

11th great grandmother

Jane is the daughter of Sir Thomas Waterton II and Beatrice Restwold (Dr J.W. Walker, 1931, pp403, Sheet 2 after p418; Lister J, 1916 & 1917, History of Shibden Hall, The Waterhouse Family, Halifax Antiquarian Society).

Robert Waterhouse 1586-1629 who took the surname Hallifax = Margaret Benson

10th great grandfather

Robert "Hallifax" is the 3rd son of Jane Waterton 1557-aft 1607 and Sir Robert Waterhouse 1544-1598, MP Coll of Arm Hallifax registered pedigree Ms 7D14/45, 16th December 1788; Lister J, 1916, p275; Lister 1917, p53).

Thomas Hallifax 1621-1676, M.A, Braesen College Oxford of Springthorpe, West Lindesy, Co. Lincolnshire = Anne Askew

9th great grandfather

Thomas is the only son of Robert Hallifax and Margaret Benson Coll of Arm Hallifax registered pedigree Ms 7D14/45, 16th December 1788.

Continued ...

Thomas Hallifax 1653-1711 of Springthorpe, West Lindsey, Co Lincolnshire = Elizabeth Fulbeck

8th great grandfather

Thomas is the 1st of three sons born to Thomas Hallifax and Anne Askew and progenitor of the original senior Hallifax family branch, Coll of Arm Hallifax registered pedigree Ms 7D14/45, 16th December 1788. His youngest brother Robert Hallifax of Mansfield born 1656 is the progenitor of the extant junior branch of England (Members include Bishop Samuel Hallifax, Robert Hallifax MD, physician to His Royal Highness Prince of Wales).

William Hallifax 1696- of Brackley in Co. Northampton, born Springthrorp Co Lincoln = Theodosia Smith

7th great grandfather

3rd born son and 2nd born son of Thomas Hallifax to have male issue, extant Australia. William eldest brother Thomas born 1688 died unmarried, @nd born of his brother's John Hallifax who married Anna Archdale of Pilleym Co. York male bloodline was subsequently extinguished post 1788. William's genealogical legacy prevails this day keeping safe the original senior Hallifax branch extant Australia (refer following lineage).

Thomas Hallifax 1717-1789 of Reading, Co. Berks, Gent = Elizabeth New

6th great grandparents

Thomas is the eldest son of William Hallifax and Theodosia Smith. His younger brother Dr James Hallifax had male issue after marriage to Elizabeth Cotes. Dr James Hallifax's line remains junior to the line the three John L.R. Guest, Dennis K. Lillee and Darren John Halifax descend and represent.
Coll of Arm Hallifax registered pedigree Ms 7D14/45, 16th December 1788

Reverend Robert Hallifax 1761-1838 M.A of Magdalen College Oxford = Sarah Sentence 1760-1832

5th great grandfather

Robert is the only son of Thomas Hallifax and Elizabeth New. His mother is the daughter of Edward New Sugar Baker and niece of Robert New. Robert was Vicar of Standish, County Gloucester for 53 years, of exceptional intellect and made in 1816 one of the men of the year by the Gentleman's Magazine. A humanitarian and relative, cousin x 1 removed, of Sir Thomas, Hallifax, MP, former Lord Major of London, co-founder of the root back which became Bank of Scotland and Nat West. Sir Thomas more senior line subsequently failed (refer above). Robert's cousin x 1 removed on the most junior branch extant today in England, Bishop Samuel Hallifax. Robert and wife Sarah and their children jointly resided with Samuel and wife Catherine Cooke for some time in 1785 when Robert was appointed Vicar of Standish. His namesake first cousin, Robert Hallifax M.D, son of Samuel and Catherine was physician to His Royal Highness, Prince of Wales. Coll of Arm Hallifax registered pedigree Ms 7D14/45, 16th December 1788

Thomas New Hallifax 1789-1835 = Sarah Maria Gaze 1791-1875

4th great grandfather

Thomas is the only son of Reverend Robert Hallifax and Sarah Sentence and Thomas eldest sister is Charlotte Western 1782-1864, wife of James Western of the Baron of Western family (Burke, B 1866, p580). Thomas and Sarah had three sons.

Ambrose William Hallifax 1821-1874
3rd great grandfather of John Lindsay Robert Guest 1960, and Ambrose being the 2nd of three sons born to Thomas New Hallifax, brother of Thomas Edward Hallifax 1819-1893
(Australia BDM & England BDM, Passenger Ship, Other)

Augustus New Hallifax II 1855-1886
2nd great grandfather of John Lindsay Robert Guest 1960-. This Augustus is the 2nd born son of Ambrose William Hallifax and only one of two sons to have issue. Brother of Ambrose John Hallifax (1853-1887) (Ambrose the younger died unmarried w/o issue). His elder sister Harriet Marie Begbie (1851-1910), nee Hallifax is the lineal ancestor of John Lindsay Robert Guest's cousins, Graham Harold Paul of Thailand and his sister Ann Paul of Canberra.
(Australia BDM)

Violet Ethel Hallifax 1882-1955
Great grandmother of John Lindsay Robert Guest 1960-. Only surviving issue of Augustus New Hallifax II to have issue, Sister Florence Hallifax (1878-1895), died 17 years
(Australia BDM)

Augustus Hallifax Hay 1910-1985
Grandfather of John Lindsay Robert Guest 1960-. Son of Violet Ethel Hallifax, John Lindsay Robert Guest's maternal grandfather.
(Australia BDM)

Norma Irene Hay 1932-2021
Mother of John Lindsay Robert Guest 1960-. 2nd born daughter and 2nd born issue of four children born to Augustus Hallifax Hay
(Australia BDM)

PETITIONER

John Lindsay Robert Guest 1960-
M.Bus, Grad Dip IR/HRM, B.Ed., B. A
Son of Norma Irene Hay and eldest grandson of Augustus. John Lindsay Robert Guest and wife Elizabeth Ellen Guest, nee Jusic are the parents of Robert John Guest (MIB), AICD, Grad Dip IR/HRM, BA Anthropology and grandparents of Harris Robert and Levi John Guest, sons of Robert and wife Fiona Louise Guest, nee Cummane.

Thomas Edward Hallifax 1819-1893
3rd great grandfather of Darren John Halifax 1965-, B.A; and Dennis Keith Lillee, 1949- AM, MBE. This Thomas Edward Hallifax is the 1st born son of Thomas New Hallifax and father of Thomas "Edward" New Hallifax and elder brother of Ambrose
(England BDM)

Thomas Edward New Hallifax 1842-1908
2nd great grandfather of Darren John Halifax 1965- B.A who is head of the Hallifax family Ms 7D14/45 extant; and Dennis Keith Lillee 1949-, AM. MBE. Thomas. A.k.a "Edward" is the father of Ernest Albert Hallifax
(Korea Burial Record & Other, England Birth & Marriage)

Ernest Albert Hallifax 1871-1947
Great grandfather of Darren John Halifax 1965- B.A, head of the Hallifax family Ms 7D14/45 extant; and Dennis Keith Lillee 1949-, AM. MBE. Ernest is the father of Leonard Gordon Hallifax
(England BDM)

Leonard Gordon Hallifax 1904-1983
Grandfather of Darren John Halifax 1965- B.A, head of the Hallifax family Ms 7D14/45 extant; and Dennis Keith Lillee 1949- AM. MBE. Leonard is the father of Shirley Doris Hallifax the 2nd born of three children to Leonard. Eldest daughter Norma Powell, nee Hallifax who has male issue, Gregory Leonard Powell, is a non-claimant. Youngest child of Leonard is John Leonard Halifax (1933-2015) who has two sons without children & a daughter with issue
(Australia BDM & England BDM, Passenger Ship, Other)

Norma Phillis Powell 1927-2013 (nee Halifax)
Norma and George Henry Powell (preferred the name "Harry") were married in Perth in 1947 (Australia Marriage Index, 1788-1949; George H Powell; Marriage Date: 1947; Spouse: Norma P Halifax; Marriage Place: Perth, Western Australia; Registration Date: 1947; Registration Place: Perth, Western Australia, Australia; Registration Number: 890). Norma and George have three children: 1) Debbie McCavana, nee Powell, married Colin McCavana. They have issue Tracy and Craig McCavana; 2) Gregory Powell married Margaret. They have issue, Vanessa and Donna Powell; and 3) Maxine Mathews nee Powell who married Rod Mathews. Maxime and Rob have two children: Paul and Richelle Mathews.

Shirley Doris Lillee 1929-2014 (nee Halifax)
Mother of Dennis Keith Lillee, Trevor John Lillee (1950-2013) and Carmen Shirley Matheson (1952-) (nee Lillee 1952)
(Australia BDM)

PETITIONER

Dennis Keith Lillee 1949- AM, MBE
Son of Shirley Lillee nee Hallifax and Keith Lillee. Dennis and wife Helen Lillee (MPA; BBus.Mgt), nee Munsie are the parents of Adam Lillee (Bachelor of Science, Occupational Therapy) and Dean Lillee and three granddaughters, namely, Ajahna Grace Lillee and India Jade Lillee (daughter of Adam and wife Alyssa Frances Lillee, nee Lee) and granddaughter Stella Jayne Lillee, 2012, daughter of Dean and Laura Lillee, nee Ruddle.

John Leonard Halifax (Hallifax) 1933-2015
Husband of Lesley "June" Halifax (1937-), (nee Johansen), and father of June's children, 1st born Leanne Lesley Halifax (1964-), 2nd born and elder son Darren John Halifax (1965-) and youngest of three, Wayne Andrew Halifax (1967-)
(Australia BDM)

PETITIONER

Darren John Halifax 1965-
B.A Curtin University
Present representative of the Hallifax family Ms 7D14/45. Darren and Wayne are without issue.

A601. Section 3 which now follows is brief. Section 3 offers to the Crown confirmation that the places of origin found from the traditional genealogical continuity trace for the three petitioners, for their shared apex elders, match the same places of origin attributed to one of the three petitioners resulting from a DNA ethnicity test.

.

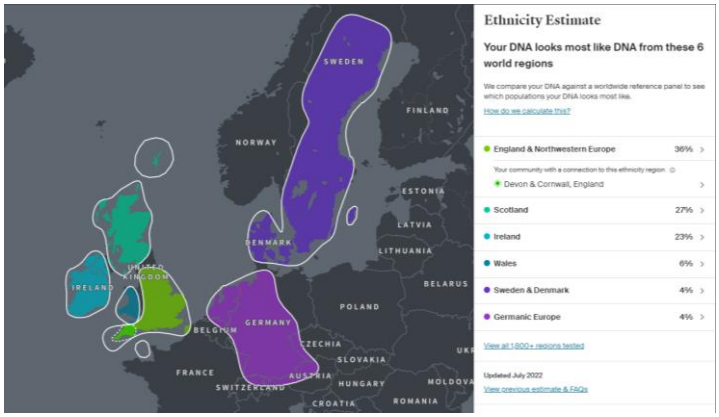
This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 3 – GENERAL DNA ETHNICITY RESULTS

100% North West European

A602. Submitted below are the places of origin known from John Lindsay Robert Guest's DNA ethnicity test.

A603. The general DNA ethnicity results submitted below, accords with the places of origin known for each apex elder claimed in the trace in Section 2:

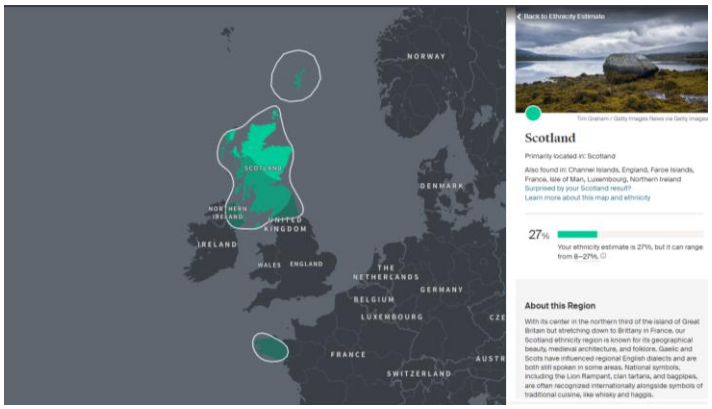


A604. A general breakdown of the results is offered below:

England and North Western Europe – 36%



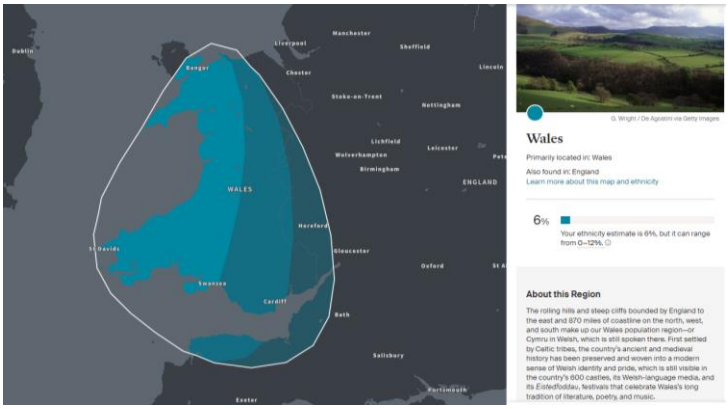
Scotland - 27%



Ireland – 23%



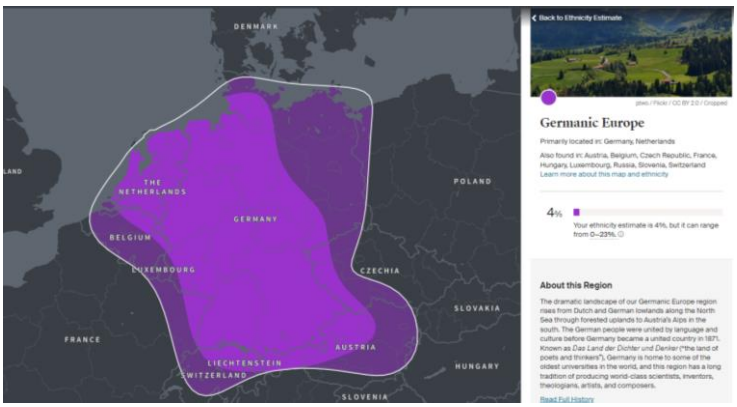
Wales – 6%



Sweden & Denmark - 4%



Germanic Europe – 4%

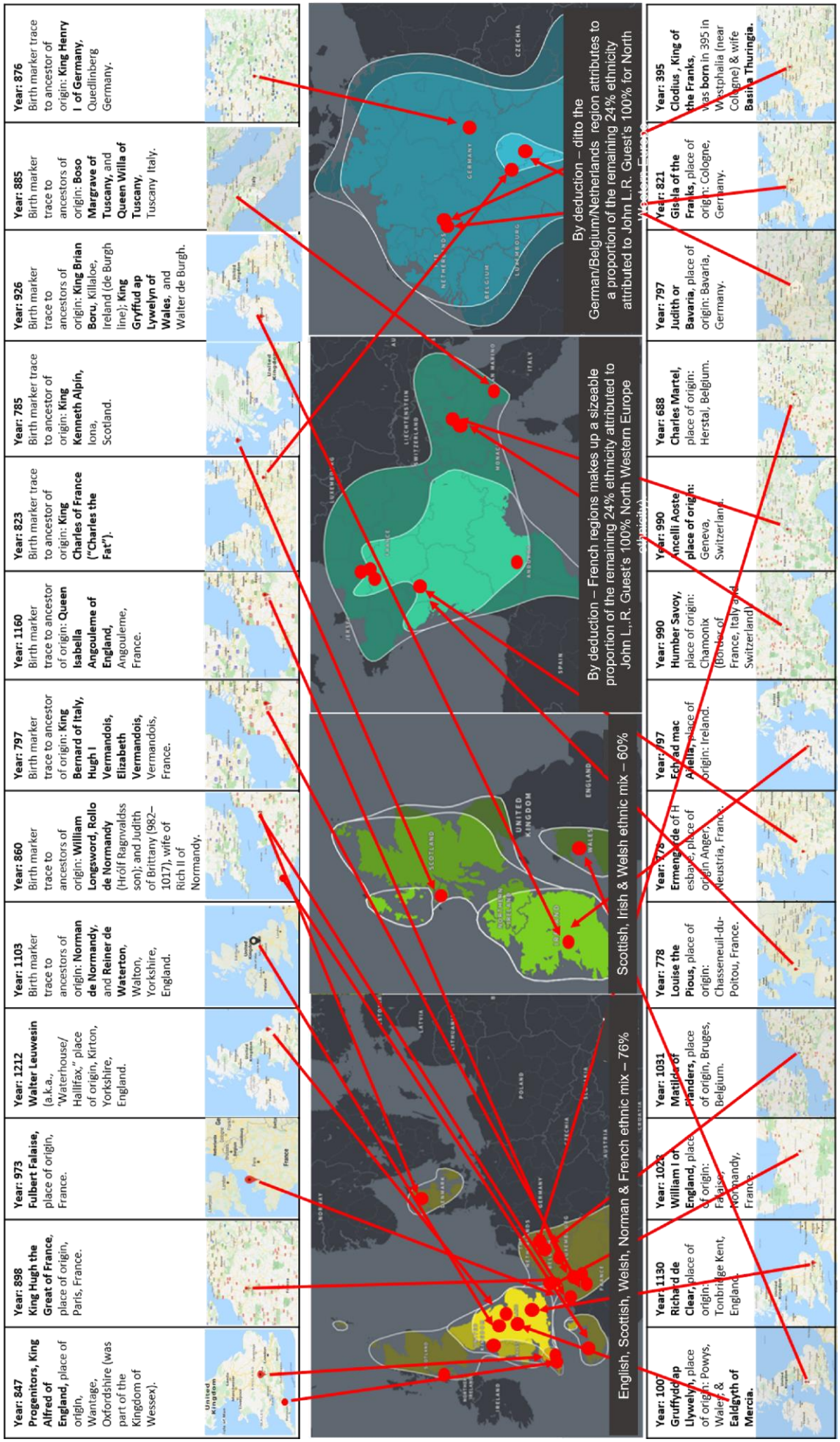


A605. The table below provides more detailed information revealing the places of origin known for early ancestors, taken from traditional genealogical records, and consistent with the places of origin taken from John's DNA ethnicity results. All of which are located within the region best described as North West Europe:

Foundation ancrstor/Ancestral Great Grandparent.	**Date of Birth/Death**	**Blood ties**	**Place of Origin**	**John L.R. Guest's ethic origins**
Saeric Gest c1044-aft1085	C1044	***Refer Guest arms grant(s)***	Caen, Normandy	France/North Western Europe
Thomas Geste (a.k.a. Ghest/Geast)	c1470	***12th great grandfather***	Kings Norton, Worcestershire, England	England/North Western European
Gyles Guest (a.k.a Giles Ghest/Gheast/Geast)	c1495, died 1557	***11th great grandfather***	Kings Norton (presumed), later of nearby Tewkesbury on the border of Counties Worcester/Gloucester.	England/North Western Europe.
Ann Guest, nee Egan *Eagan" (Irish: Mac Aodhagáin, English: Egan)	1711-bfr 1776	***5th great grandmother***	Ireland, probably at Duniry, near Loughrea, Galway, Ireland.	Ireland/North Western Europe
Cerdic (Progenitor House of Wessex)	d534	***Progenitor of the Wessex main stem.***	***Wessex**, one of the kingdoms of Anglo-Saxon England, whose ruling dynasty eventually became kings of the whole country. In its permanent nucleus, its land approximated that of the modern counties of **Hampshire, Dorset, Wiltshire, and Somerset.** At times its land extended north of the river Thames, and it eventually expanded **westward to cover Devon and Cornwall**. The name Wessex is an elision of the **Old English form of "West Saxon."***	England/Wessex
Clovis	466-511	***Progenitor of the House of France – Pre-West, Middle and East Francia***	Antwerp and Limburg in current **Belgium**.	Belgium/North West Europe
Guiscard de Leumesin, Lord Molins (Progenitor of Hallifax/Waterhouse bloodline).	C1070	***28th great grandfather***	**Moulineaux,** Seine-Maritime department, Normandy, France.	England/North Western European
Athon de Courtenay *(Styled **Prince de Courtenay**, France).*	985	***30th great grandfather***	Courtenay, Loiret**, France.**	England/North Western European
Hugh X de Lusginan, ***Count of La Marche***.	1183	***24th great grandfather***	Lusignan, Vienne, Poitou-Charentes, **France**.	England/North Western European
Isabella Angouleme, ***Queen of England***.	1188	***24th great grandmother***	Angouleme, Charente, **France.**	England/North Western European
Richard de Clare, ***2nd Earl of Pembroke***.	1130	***26th great grandfather***	Tonbridge, Kent, **England**.	England/North Western European
Aoife (Eva) MacMurchada, ***Princess of Leinster*** *(Ireland) and Countess of Pembroke*.	1145	***26th great grandmother***	Leinster, **Ireland.**	Ireland
Howel DDA, that is, HOWL THE GOOD (*d.*950)	C890	***XXth great grandfather***	West Wales/Cornwall	Wales/Cornwall
Gilbert de Clare, ***Lord of de Clare.***	1065	***28th great grandfather***	Clare, Suffolk, **England.**	England/North Western European
Adeliza de Clermont, ***Lady de Clare***.	1065	***28th great grandmother***	Northamptonshire, **England.**	England/North Western European
Sir Gilbert Waterhouse I, ***(Knight)***	1280	***24th great grandfather***	Kirton, Lincolnshire, **England.**	England/North Western European
King Ceawlin of Gueissme (a.k.a Wessex)	593	***45th great grandfather***	Wantage, Berkshire, **England.**	England/North Western European
Ealhswith, ***Queen of the Anglo-Saxons.***	852	***35th great grandmother***	Mercia, **England**.	England/North Western European
William I, ***King of England***.	1028	***30th great grandfather***	Faliase, Normandy, **France.**	England/North Western European
Margaret of Wessex et al	1045	***28th great grandmother***	(Wessex England, including and before Edward the Exile)	England/North Western European
Malcolm III of Scotland	1031	***28th great grandfather***	Scotland	Scotland
Matilda of Flanders, ***Queen of England***.	1031		Bruges, **Belgium.**	Germanic Europe
Brian Boru, ***High King of Ireland***.	926	***30th great grandfather***	Killaloe, **Ireland.**	Ireland
Ealdgyth, ***Queen of Wales***.	1037	***30th great grandmother***	Mercia, **England.**	England/North Western European
Humbert Savoy, Founder of the ***House of Savoy***.	980	***31st great grandfather***	Chamonix (Border, France, **Italy,** Swirtzeland)	England/North Western European
Ancelli Aoste (***House of Burgundy***).	990	***31st great grandmother***	Genève, **Switzerland.**	Germanic Europe

Charles Martel, ***Duke and Prince of the Franks*** *and Mayor of the Palace, father of King Charles I (the Great – Charlemagne),* ***(37th great grandfather)****.*	688	***38th great grandfather***	Herstal, **Belgium.**	Germanic Europe
Louis I (the Pious), ***King of France***.	778	***36th great grandfather***	Chasseneuil-du-Poitou, **France.**	England/North Western European
Ermengarde Hesbaye, ***Queen of the Franks***.	778	***36th great grandmother***	Anger, Neustria, **France**.	England/North Western European
Judith of Balvaria, ***Empress and Queen of the Franks***.	797	***36th great grandmother***	Bavaria, **Germany.**	Germanic Europe
Heinrich der Vogler or Heinrich der Finkler (Henry the Fowler), ***King Henry I of Germany*** *(Lineal descendent from Emperors of the Ottanian dynasty).*	876	***33rd great grandfather***	Magdeburg or Halle Saxony-Anhalt, **Germany.**	Germanic Europe
Gisela of Franks, ***Princess of France***, *daughter of Louis the Pious,* ***King of France***, *mother of Beringer I,* ***King of Italy*** *35th great grandfather).*	821	***36th great grandmother***	Cologne, **Germany.**	Germanic Europe
Edward, Alfred, Aethelwulf, Egbert Athelings Winchester and Cerdic Hampshire, England (Devon and Cornwall from 722AD)	924 - 534	***Various***	Devon- Cornwall - Winchester-Hampshire England	Germanic Europe
Chlodian de Franks, *1st* ***King of Francia (France)****.*	390	***49th great grandfather***	Cologne (formerly, Westphalia), **Germany.**	Germanic Europe
Basina Thuringia, ***Queen of the Franks.***	398	***49th great grandmother***	*Civitas Tungrorum, t*he modern Belgian provinces of Liège and Limburg, **Belgium**.	Germanic Europe

A606. On the following page the same results are presented in a simplified graphic table:


Year: 847 Progenitors, King Alfred of England, place of origin, Wantage, Oxfordshire (was part of the Kingdom of Wessex).
Year: 898 King Hugh the Great of France, place of origin, Paris, France.
Year: 973 Fulbert Falaise, place of origin, France.
Year: 1212 Walter Leuvesin (a.k.a., "Waterhouse/ Halifax," place of origin, Kirton, Yorkshire, England.
Year: 1103 Birth marker trace to ancestors of origin: Norman de Normandy, and Reiner de Waterton, Walton, Yorkshire, England.
Year: 860 Birth marker trace to ancestors of origin: William Longsword, Rollo de Normandy (Hrólf Ragnvaldsson); and Judith of Brittany (982–1017), wife of Richard II of Normandy.
Year: 797 Birth marker trace to ancestor of origin: King Bernard of Italy, Hugh I Vermandois, Elizabeth Vermandois, Vermandois, France.
Year: 1160 Birth marker trace to ancestor of origin: Queen Isabella Angouleme of England, Angouleme, France.
Year: 823 Birth marker trace to ancestor of origin: King Charles of France ("Charles the Fat").
Year: 785 Birth marker trace to ancestor of origin: King Kenneth Alpin, Iona, Scotland.
Year: 926 Birth marker trace to ancestors of origin: King Brian Boru, Killaloe, Ireland (de Burgh line); King Gryffud ap Lywelyn of Wales, and Walter de Burgh.
Year: 885 Birth marker trace to ancestors of origin: Boso Margrave of Tuscany, and Queen Willa of Tuscany, Tuscany Italy.
Year: 876 Birth marker trace to ancestor of origin: King Henry I of Germany, Quedlinberg Germany.
English, Scottish, Welsh, Norman & French ethnic mix – 76%
Scottish, Irish & Welsh ethnic mix – 60%
By deduction – French regions makes up a sizeable proportion of the remaining 24% ethnicity attributed to John L, R. Guest's 100% North Western Europe
By deduction – ditto the German/Belgium/Netherlands region attributes to a proportion of the remaining 24% ethnicity attributed to John L.R. Guest's 100% for North
Year: 1007 Gruffydd ap Llywelyn, place of origin: Powys, Wales, & Ealdgyth of Mercia.
Year: 1130 Richard de Clear, place of origin: Tonbridge Kent, England.
Year: 1028 William I of England, place of origin: Falaise, Normandy, France.
Year: 1031 Matilda of Flanders, place of origin, Bruges, Belgium.
Year: 778 Louise the Pious, place of origin: Chasseneuil-du-Poitou, France.
Year: 778 Ermengarde of Hesbaye, place of origin Anger, Neustria, France.
Year: 797 Echad mac Aillela, place of origin: Ireland.
Year: 990 Humber Savoy, place of origin: Chamonix (Border of France, Italy and Switzerland)
Year: 990 Ancelli Aoste, place of origin: Geneva, Switzerland.
Year: 688 Charles Martel, place of origin: Herstal, Belgium.
Year: 797 Judith or Bavaria, place of origin: Bavaria, Germany.
Year: 821 Giselia of the Franks, place of origin: Cologne, Germany.
Year: 395 Clodius, King of the Franks, was born in 395 in Westphalia (near Cologne) & wife Basina Thuringia.

A607. John Lindsay Robert Guest's DNA ethnicity results giving the places of his ethnic origin match the places or origin known for his and his co-petitioners' lineal ancestors stepped out in Section 2.

A608. The petitioners can be certain therefore that for the shared lineage the places their lineal ancestors originate combined, is in an area best described as North West Europe.

A609. In turn the area is no greater than the equivalent of one half of the Australian state of Western Australia depicted below:



Source: Graham Meehan on Twitter, 2021, adapted by J.L.R Guest, 2001 to attribute ethnic places of origin with corresponding geographic overlay.

SECTION 4 – SUMMARY OF THE MERITS OF EACH CLAIM

Merits of Darren John Halifax's claim

A610. Submitted below is a portrait of Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A., of Perth, Western Australia, Australia:



A611. Darren John Halifax (1965-), is a 1st cousin of Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-) MBE, AM, (also of Perth), and a more distant cousin of John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-) of Melbourne, Victoria, Australia.

A612. Darren, born in 1965, is the first-born son of Leonard Gordon Hallifax (1904-1983) and Doris Agnes Hallifax's (nee Kneale) (1904-1959) only son John Leonard Halifax (1933-2015).

A613. John and his wife Lesley June Halifax (nee Johansen) (1937-) have two sons, including Wayne Andrew Halifax (1967-). Both brothers are younger siblings of Leanne Lesley Wherry (nee Halifax) (1964-). Leanne and her husband Rodney George Wherry (1958-) have one son, Jonathon Rodney Wherry (1997-).

A614. Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A., is made, from the evidence, to be the eldest senior male found along the most senior line of the 1st stem of the senior Hallifax family Ms 7D14/45, extant; and found located in Perth, Western Australia (refer: Attachment 1).

A615. In addition to being head of the original senior Hallifax branch Ms 7D14/45 extant, and located in Australia, Darren's claim is patrilineal, flowing from his late father John Leonard Halifax (1933-2015).

A616. Darren was educated at Perth boys school Wesley College (1979-1982), along with his brother Wayne Andrew Halifax. He then earned a Bachelor of Arts degree at Curtin University, Western Australia and for the last 26 years has managed his media production business, also in Perth.

A617. Darren John Halifax, an immensely proud Halifax (Hallifax), Australian, and Monarchist, lives by the moral code instilled in him by his parents June and John. He is extremely private and can be trusted to dutifully uphold the traditional values expected of the Monarchy. Darren would humbly accept with privilege, and prestige, Edgar Atheling's post conquest peerage distinction, The Earldom of Oxford, or any honour His Majesty King Charles III wishes to bestow.

A618. Darren would like to acknowledge the monumental effort of his co-claimant cousin John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-) in his quest to un-earth our family's lineage and subsequent blood-tie to our 28th great-grandparents – Margaret of Wessex (1045-1093) and Malcolm III of Scotland (1031-1093) – and hence to Margaret of Wessex's esteemed brother, the co-petitioners 28th great-uncle, Edgar Atheling (1051-1125/6), and his unclaimed personal dignity title, The Earldom of Oxford 1st Creation, December 1066.

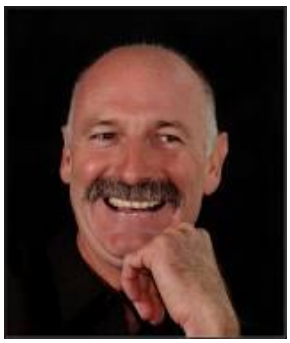
A619. Darren wishes to convey sincere gratefulness to Sir Thomas Woodcock, KCVO, DL, FSA, FHS, Hon FRHSC – Senior Herald and Genealogist at the College of Arms, London; former Garter Principal King of Arms; and former member of the Royal Household – and Mr Grant Bavister, Officer, also at the College of Arms in London, for their invaluable knowledge and generosity in helping John with this truly significant historic discovery.

A620. If His Royal Highness, King Charles III, considers all of the evidence submitted in this petition to be satisfactory for the Head of the original senior Hallifax branch Ms 7D14/45 extant today in Australia, to claim Edgar's peerage as a matter of "right", the successor is Darren John Halifax (1965-).

A621. Suffice to say, if issues arise whereby the elimination of all others "out there" becomes problematic, Darren John Halifax's (1965-) claim may revert to consideration by the Crown for recognition similar to "grace and favour",

Merits of Dennis Keith Lillee's claim

A622. Below is a portrait of Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-), M.B.E., A.M., of Perth Western Australia, Australia:



A623.

A624. Dennis's personal actions to help make His Majesty's 15 realms great cannot be understated.

A625. In addition to him helping his claimant cousin John Lindsay Robert Guest to account for the fate of the Hallifax family since 1788, it is the international esteem held for Dennis what he has personally achieved bringing honour to His Majesty's reign across 15 realms as a most elite international cricketer for Australia is arguably second to none since 1971.

A626. Dennis, like his co-claimant cousin, is a monarchist and held in esteem not only in his home country, His Royal Highness's realm of Australia, but across Britain, the Commonwealth and including all 15 of His Majesty's realms. His personal honours and achievements listed below pale in respect to his dignity and approachability:

- 1973: Wisden Cricketer of the Year.
- 1981: Appointed Member of the Order of the British Empire (MBE).
- 1985: Inducted into the Sport Australia Hall of Fame.
- 1996: Inducted into the Australian Cricket Hall of Fame.
- 1996: Inducted into the International Cricket Council Hall of Fame.
- 2000: Selected in the official Australian Test Team of the Century.
- 2000: Awarded the Australian Sports Medal
- 2010: Awarded the Member of the Order of Australia (AM)
- 2021: Elevated to Legend of Sport Australia Hall of Fame.

A627. After playing cricket Dennis continued to roll up his sleeves and assist governing cricketing bodies form elite cricket training academies for all of His Majesty's people in these realms. Making sure in the process of establishing the rules that govern them that no talent was lost to the great game of cricket born in England, regardless of the socio-economic background of the candidate enrolee.

A628. Combined with the prima facie claim backed by subsequent evidence that makes Dennis, along with his co-Claimant cousins, a direct descendent of Margaret of Wessex (1045-1093) and Malcolm III of Scotland (1031-1093),

A629. Dennis, is also the present representative of the 3rd most senior Hallifax family line springing from the original parent stem known to the College of Arms record Ms 7D14/45, 16th December, 1788. He is further, the next most senior male found through a female with male issue and rising generations, suggesting his older son, Adam is presumptive representative of the Hallifax family extant (College of Arms, Ms 7D14/45, 16th December, 1788).

A630. No doubt also by every Australian, and perhaps every Britain, and all other of His Majesty's loyal subjects across all of His Royal Highness's realms, where Dennis Lillee has become a household name.

A631. Most humbly, and as suggested previously Dennis's co-petitions ask for an additional consideration by Crown to consider granting Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-) M.B.E., A.M., a knighthood. Dennis's contributions to international cricket, which are not limited to him being one of the greatest cricketers of the 20th century, include assisting national cricketing bodies across many realms. He has helped national bodies to co-operate to achieve shared sporting goals, particularly in the development of youth. His contribution therefore extends to the general development of many of His Majesty's commonwealth realms. An appropriate honour bestowed on him; would no doubt be well received across His Majesty's commonwealth and in particular Australia. These additional merits once considered, may warrant such recognition by the Sovereign.

Merits of John Lindsay Robert Guest's claim

A632. Below is a portrait of John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-), M. Bus, Grad Dip IR/HRM, B.Ed., B.A, of Melbourne, Victoria, Australia.



A633. John had made contributions to industry in Australia (automotive, education and roads infrastructure/engineering), as well as sport.

A634. He heads the Guest Family of Melbourne formed from the union of his parents Jack Guest (1921-1987) and Norma Irene Hay (1932-2021) to which the dynastic bloodline flow to him from his mother Norma. Norma's paternal grandmother is Violet Ethel Hay (1882-1955), nee Hallifax, of the Hallifax family Ms 7D14/45.

A635. John Lindsay Robert Guest's (1960-) is a 11th great grandson of Gyles Guest of Tewkesbury, England. This Gyles Guest (a.k.a Giles Ghest/Gheast/Geast) was the first in English peerage history to be granted or recognised by the College of Arms the original Guest arms in 1543 (Harl. MS. 1543, fo. 83^{b}).

A636. Perhaps more meritorious is John's small contribution to advancing the genealogical and biographical history of England by stepping out the mixed male-female genealogical legacy extant in Australia left by Margaret of Wessex and Malcolm III of Scotland.

A637. In saying that, credit for the families records restoration must also be attributed to my wife Elizabeth Ellen Guest (1963-) (nee Jusic); and co-petitioners, relatives, and friends, Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-) MBE, AM of Perth, Western Australia, his wife, Helen Lillee, MPA; BBusMgt (nee Munsie), and also to Darren John Halifax (1965-), B. A. Without their toil this submission could not have be made.

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 5 – THE PETITIONERS PRAYER

A638. The three petitioners take the opportunity to reiterate that our primary purpose for submitting this peerage succession petition, is to have Edgar Atheling's post conquest dignity restored.

A639. Any determination to any family member will be viewed most humbly as a successful outcome of this petition.

A640. It is in the context of restoring Edgar's post conquest dignity and having a blood relative stand in his place, we submit our joint prayer to His Royal Highness:

AMEN

We have the honour to be Your Majesty, King Charles III's most humble and obedient servants,

Darren John Halifax,
B..A
Head of the Hallifax
Family Ms 7D14/45

Dennis Keith Lillee,
MBE, AM.

John Lindsay Robert Guest,
M. Bus, Post Grad. Dip. IR/HRM.,
B.Ed., B.A.

This page is intentionally left blank.

ATTACHMENT 1

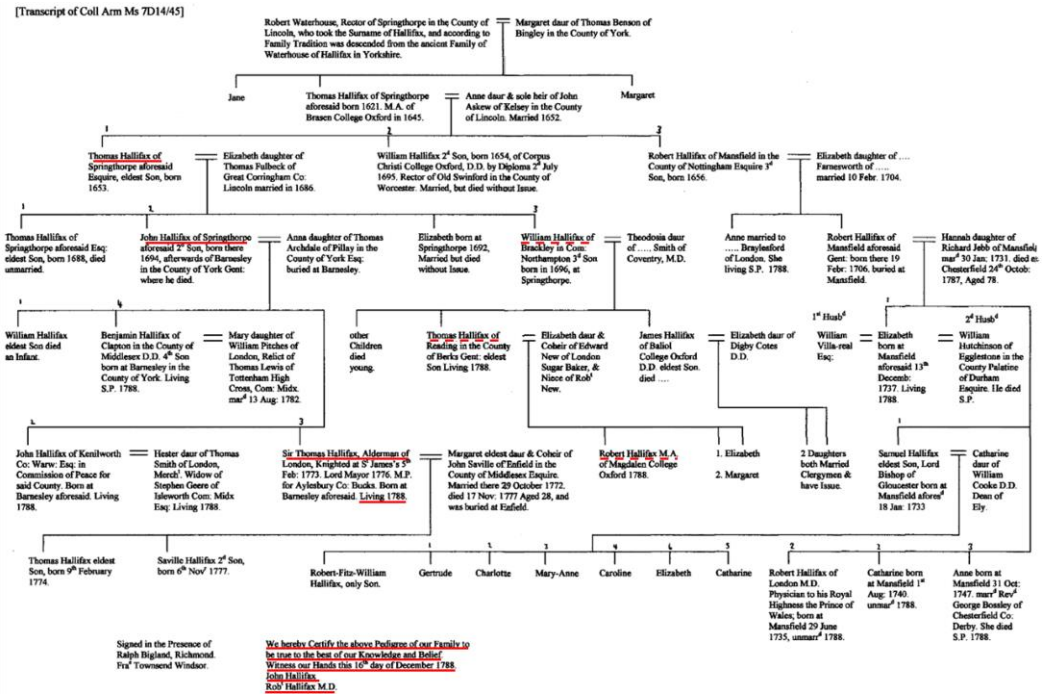
More detail about the fate of the earlier, more senior Hallifax lines of the original senior branch extant in 1788 (College of Arms, Ms 7D14/45, December 16th 1788).

This page is intentionally left blank.

Fate of the original senior Hallifax branch extant in England, in 1788

Overview

A1-1. The critical point of reference to determine the fate of the original senior Hallifax family extant on 16th December, 1788 is the College of Arms record, Ms 7D14/45. It is resubmitted below with lineal ancestors marked for the convenience of the examiner. Sir Thomas Hallifax, former Lord Mayor of London, marked showing he was the known head of the Hallifax family Ms 7D14/45 on the day the Hallifax family was registered with the College of Arms. Also shown by the broken red line is the three petitioners 5th great grandfather, Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838), M.A. of Magdalen College, Oxford. It is he who subsequently became the progenitor of the surviving senior Hallifax family extant in Australia this day:



A1-2. The marked chart above shows that Sir Thomas Hallifax, former Lord Mayor of London, is lineally descended from Thomas Hallifax of Springthorpe, born in 1653 and his wife Elizabeth Fulbeck.

A1-3. The chart further reveals this Thomas Hallifax born in 1653, is the elder brother of Robert Hallifax of Mansfield, born in 1656. It is this Robert who is the progenitor of the junior branch found extant to this day in England but remaining junior, a matter to be returned.

A1-4. For the sake of brevity, it is best to start with explaining that the original junior Hallifax branch which began in 1656 remains junior and is extant today in England. The information that follows explains our Hallifax family pedigree post 16th December, 1788 to the best of the three petitioners' knowledge and belief.

A1-5. First and foremost, the original senior Hallifax branch known to the College of Arms Hallifax family pedigree registered on the 16th December, 1788, Ms 7D4/45 remains extant and is found in Australia to which there are two stems.

A1-6. Stem 1 settled in Perth, Western Australia in 1921 when Leonard Gordon Hallifax (1904-1983) emigrated from England (Darren and Dennis's grandfather).

A1-7. Stem 2 settled in Australia in 1846, when Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874) migrated first to South Australia before calling Victoria home (John Lindsay Robert Guest's 3rd great grandfather).

A1-8. The two stems include seven branches. Combined they argue well for the continual survival of the senior Hallifax family extant in 1788 (College of Arms Hallifax registered pedigree Ms 7D14/45, 16th December, 1788).

A1-9. Present head of the original senior Hallifax family extant in 1788 is Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A., of Perth Western Australia.

A1-10. Darren is joined by no fewer than seven present male representatives of other senior branch lines, descending from females.

A1-11. Whilst, Darren and his younger brother Wayne, are without issue, they are the only two males who presently bear the Hallifax patronymic who descend from the two older sons of Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1834), Lawyer, of Standish Gloucester (son of Reverend Robert Hallifax, 1761-1838). It cannot be ruled out that a generational descending son of youngest brother of Thomas New Hallifax (1819-1894) and Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874), namely, Augustus New Hallifax [I] (1825-1902), Magistrate of Sunbury Victoria, may survive. Even so, the extant descended from Augustus, the younger of the three brothers would be placed on a junior branch.

A1-12. All seven present representatives who are known to this search and record, and join Darren as a direct descendent of Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838), M.A of Magdalen College, Oxford as members of the senior branch, are listed below in a manner which helps to clarify further, the family structure of the senior Hallifax family Darren presently represents (i.e., Coll. Arm Ms 7D14/45):

<u>Stem 1</u>

- Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A, presently without general issue is present representative of Hallifax family Ms 7D14/45, and bears the Hallifax surname (1st senior line, 1st stem, Senior Hallifax branch 1788, extant).
- Wayne Andrew Halifax (1967-) is the 2nd most senior male in Stem 1, and is also without issue.
- Gregory Leonard Powell (1947-) present representative of the maternal Hallifax-Powell line, which is the 3rd most senior line of the Hallifax 1st stem.
- Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-), MBE, AM, is present representative of the second maternal line Hallifax-Lillee matrilineal (4th senior line, 1st stem, Senior Hallifax branch 1788, extant). Dennis has two sons and three granddaughters.

Stem 2

- John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-), M. Bus, Grad Dip IR/HRM, B. Ed, B.A (Head of the 2nd stem, Senior Hallifax branch 1788, extant, and is the present representative of the 5th most senior line behind Dennis, Stem 1). John has one son and two grandsons.
- Wayne Hanley (1961-) (6th senior line, head of the 2nd stem, Senior Hallifax branch 1788, extant). Wayne is married to Leah and has two daughters.
- David Christopher Hay (1975-), (7th senior line, head of the 2nd stem, Senior Hallifax branch 1788, extant). David has a daughter and two sons.
- Graham Harold Paul (1958-) (8th senior line, head of the 2nd stem, Senior Hallifax branch 1788, extant). Graham presently is without issue.

Summary of the extinction of previously more senior lines

A1-13. On the day the Hallifax family pedigree was registered, 16th December 1788, the head of the original senior Hallifax family was John Hallifax of Kenilworth, living 1788. He was the same John Hallifax who, along with his cousin found on the junior branch, Robert Hallifax M.D and physician to the Prince of Wales, submitted the pedigree as witnessed on the 16th December 1788 by Ralph Bigland, Fra, Townsend, Windsor.

A1-14. John was second born of four sons to John Hallifax of Springthorpe (1694-1750), and the eldest son of Thomas Hallifax (1653-1711) to have had issue. First born son, and first-born grandson of Thomas Hallifax (1653-1711) was William Hallifax who died as an infant.

A1-15. Wilkinson (1883, p168) records from the district, parish register of Barnsley: "*1718 – Aug, 24th - William's son of Mr John Hallifax bapt"* the first-born son died as an infant. The College of Arms Hallifax registered pedigree confirms William died as an infant (Ms 7D14/45, 16th December 1788).

A1-16. Next eldest male, i.e., 2nd born of four sons, John Hallifax of Kenilworth married Hester Smith, widow, who was first married to Stephen Geere of Isleworth.

A1-17. Whilst this John Hallifax of Kenilworth, was the elder surviving brother of Sir Thomas Hallifax (1722-1789) and recognised as such by the College of Arms record Ms 7D14/45, and who was born in Barnsley and held the office of Commissioner of Peace for the County of Warwickshire, failed to have children.

A1-18. Posthumously, his brother's bloodline continued and it is through Sir Thomas Hallifax (1722-1789), former Lord Mayor of London, the original senior branches most senior line continued until 1922.

A1-19. Sir Thomas Hallifax (1722-1789), MP and former Lord Mayor of London, was the only one of the four male siblings to have any children and he had two sons.

A1-20. 4th born son, was Dr Benjamin Hallifax. He is also ruled out to have left any current day successor to be considered head of the Hallifax family because despite being married, he and his wife were without issue (S.P) (Hallifax registered family pedigree, Ms 7D 14/45, 16th December, 1788; 1731- Dec. 21 - Ben. Son of John Hallifax, bap, Wilkinson 1883, p168).

A1-21. Noting further that Benjamin Hallifax (baptised 1731-aft 1788) married Mary Pitcher widow of Thomas Lewis of Tottenham, of London, in 1782. The evidence makes Benjamin aged 51 years in 1782, married but died without issue (S.P).

A1-22. Hence the only surviving male to have male issue was Sir Thomas Hallifax (1722-1789). The trace descending from him reveals the line did continue, but became extinct in 1922.

A1-23. In 1850, J. Bernard Burke (1849-1850), in "*The Heraldic Register*," makes the son of Sir Thomas Hallifax (1722-1789) , namesake Thomas Hallifax (1774-1850) of Chadacre Hall, the family representative for the Hallifax herald registration, further confirming Sir Thomas Hallifax, former Lord Mayor of London, was at the time the head of the Hallifax family, Ms 7D 14/45.

A1-24. Sir Thomas Hallifax born on 23 February 1722 and died, aged 66 years on the 7th February 1789. Sir Thomas Hallifax died suddenly, in the apartment above the bank in Birchin Lane, London. He was 66 years old, and had been unwell for the preceding four days ('Sir Thomas Hallifax' in Oxford Dictionary of National Biography; R Fulford, 1953, Glyn's 1753-1953: Six Generations in Lombard Street, London: Macmillan, 1953).

A1-25. He is made by the genealogical continuity evidence, the 1st cousin, 8 times removed from each of the three petitioners, namely Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A (present head of the senior Hallifax family Ms 7D14/45 this day, 30th June 2022); Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-) AM, MBE (present representative of 3rd senior line) and John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-), M. Bus, Grad Dip IR/HRM. B.Ed. B.A (present representative of the 4th senior line and head of Stem 2), all of the senior branch extant since 1788, and petitioners call Australia home.

A1-26. The record Ms 7D14/45, 16th December 1788, makes Sir Thomas Hallifax (1722-1789), as having two male issue shows Thomas Hallifax, eldest son born 9th February 1774. Second born is Saville Hallifax, born 6th November, 1777.

A1-27. It is well documented 2nd born son Saville, died without issue.

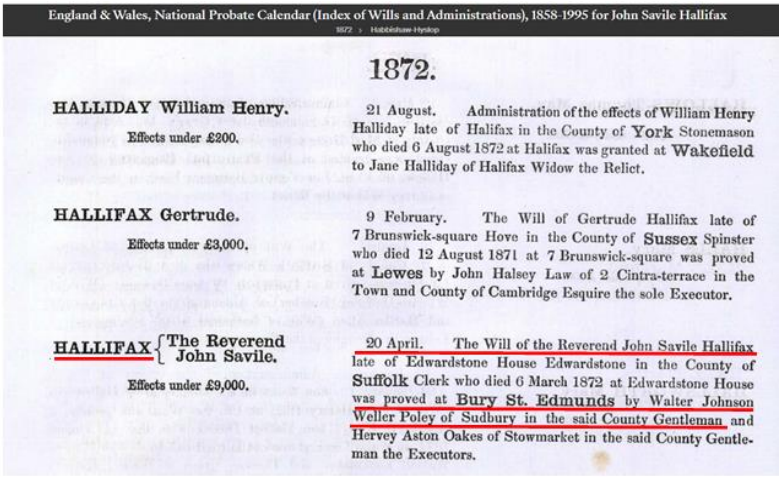
A1-28. It is also well documented first born son Thomas Hallifax (1774-1850) married Anna Maria Staunton, and they had a son, Reverend John Saville Hallifax (1805-1872) (Rector of Groton, Suffolk).

A1-29. This Reverend John Saville Hallifax (1805-1872), married Catherine Sarah Hallifax nee Godfrey (Wilkinson, 1883, p185).

A1-30. Wilkinson (1883, p185) also makes Thomas and Anna parents of three daughters, although Wilkinson fails to name them.

A1-31. The three petitioners can now account for two of them with records digitalised and now available from a specific search. They are first born, Catherine Hallifax born 1834 who married Walter Johnson Weller Poley (1828-1903) (England BMD Index. England, Select Marriages, 1538–1973; Name: Catharine Poley: Gender: Female; Marriage Date: 3 Oct 1854; Marriage Place: Groton, Suffolk, England; Spouse: Walter Johnson Weller Poley; FHL Film Number: 952218).

A1-32. Catherine Weller-Poley, nee Hallifax's husband, Walter was recorded in Reverend John Saville Hallifax's Will proved on the 6th March 1872 (England & Wales, National Probate Calendar, Index of Wills and Administrations, 1858-1966; Name: John Savile Hallifax; Death Date: 6 Mar 1872; Death Place: Suffolk, England; Probate Date: 20 Apr 1872: Probate Registry; Bury St. Edmunds):



England & Wales, National Probate Calendar (Index of Wills and Administrations), 1858-1995 for John Savile Hallifax

1872

1872.

HALLIDAY William Henry.
Effects under £200.

21 August. Administration of the effects of William Henry Halliday late of Halifax in the County of **York** Stonemason who died 6 August 1872 at Halifax was granted at **Wakefield** to Jane Halliday of Halifax Widow the Relict.

HALLIFAX Gertrude.
Effects under £3,000.

9 February. The Will of Gertrude Hallifax late of 7 Brunswick-square Hove in the County of **Sussex** Spinster who died 12 August 1871 at 7 Brunswick-square was proved at **Lewes** by John Halsey Law of 2 Cintra-terrace in the Town and County of Cambridge Esquire the sole Executor.

HALLIFAX { The Reverend John Savile.
Effects under £9,000.

20 April. The Will of the Reverend John Savile Hallifax late of Edwardstone House Edwardstone in the County of **Suffolk** Clerk who died 6 March 1872 at Edwardstone House was proved at **Bury St. Edmunds** by Walter Johnson Weller Poley of Sudbury in the said County Gentleman and Hervey Aston Oakes of Stowmarket in the said County Gentleman the Executors.

A1-33. The identity of the second of the three daughters Wilkinson (1883, p168) refers, is Louisa Ana Hallifax (England & Wales Christening Records, 1530-1906; Record details - Name: John Savill Hallifax; Gender: Male; Spouse: Catherine Sarah Hallifax; Child: Louisa Anna Hallifax):

Name:	John Savill Hallifax
Gender:	Male
Spouse:	Catherine Sarah Hallifax
Child:	Louisa Anna Hallifax

A1-34. Following the patrilineal line, it is Reverend John Saville Hallifax (1805-1872) recorded above by Burke (1858, p504), whose eldest daughter Catherine also failed to have issue.

A1-35. Youngest daughter Louisa Anna Hallifax born in 1841, married Maurice George Beufroy Fitzgerald 1837-1901 and did have issue, Maurice Fitzgerald (1864-1922).

A1-36. This Maurice the younger married Florence Julia Chancellor and they too failed to have children extinguishing the genealogical legacy left by Reverend John Savill Hallifax (1804-1872) and his wife Catherine Sarah Godfrey (1807-1879), when Maurice Fitzgerald (1864-1922), the younger, and son of Louise Anna Hallifax born in 1841, died in 1922.

A1-37. At the time when Maurice Fitzgerald (1864-1922) died in 1922, there were no males in his immediate family and the next senior male to be found within the original senior branch, whom posthumously succeed, is found in 1922 to descend from the three petitioners, 5th great grandfather, Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838), MA of Magdalen College, the petitioners 5th great grandfather.

A1-38. Then descending from him, the most senior male descendent of Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838) M.A. of Magdalen College (Ms 7D14/45) in 1922, was Stanley Ernest Hallifax (1895-1972) and his genealogical legacy continued to 1995.

A1-39. Stanley's genealogical legacy ending in 1995 meant the next most senior line of the extant senior branch where the most senior male also directly descending from Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838) M.A. of Magdalen College (Ms 7D14/45) could be found was headed by John Leonard Halifax (1933-2015), son of Leonard Gordon Halifax (1904-1983), and John, alive in 1995.

A1-40. The trace locating John Leonard Halifax (1933-2015), living in 1995, is submitted below, and how his 1st born son, Darren John Halifax (1965-), one of the three petitioners, comes to be known by the senior Hallifax family extant in Australia, to be the present Hallifax family representative (Ms 7D14/45).

Fate of Stanley E Hallifax's (1895-1972) once senior branch, extinguished 1995

A1-41. Stanley Ernest Hallifax (1895-1972), in 1922 was aged 27 years and a member of the cadet line of the original senior branch, when the original senior line known to directly descend from Sir Thomas Hallifax, was extinguished in 1922.

A1-42. Stanley Ernest Hallifax (1895-1972) was married to Blanche Beatrice Burrell (1890-1989) and their eldest son was Stanley Edward Hallifax (1916-1995) born in 1916. Stanley junior married Grace Elizabeth Florence Pannell (1915-1992).

A1-43. Stanley Edward Hallifax (1916-1995) died in England in 1995 without issue, bringing to an end Stanley Ernest Hallifax's (1895-1972) genealogical legacy.

A1-44. Stanley's death meant the next closest blood relative male and most senior to others also of the senior Hallifax branch extant just prior to Stanley junior's death in 1995, posthumously, was John Leonard Halifax (1933-2015), only son of Leonard Gordon Hallifax (1904-1983), living in Perth, Western Australia, Australia.

A1-45. Leonard was the younger brother of Stanley the elder, to which their other male siblings' lines failed after their other brothers migrated to Scotland and their lines failed.

A1-46. Leonard preferred immigration to Perth Western Australia arriving there in 1921. He disembarked from the passenger ship The Ormonde in Fremantle, Perth, Western Australia and subsequently met Doris Agnes Kneale. They married in Perth in 1926.

A1-47. Leonard and Doris had three children, two daughters and a son John. The full names of all three of Leonard and Doris's children are Norma Phyllis Powell (1927-2013) (nee Halifax); next Shirley Doris Lillee (1929-2014) (nee Hallifax); and youngest, son John Leonard Halifax (1933-2015).

A1-48. Eldest of the three children Norma, had her surname spelled "Halifax" on her birth certificate and second born child, Shirley Lillee (nee Hallifax), Dennis Keith Lillee (1959-), AM, MBE's mother had her surname spelled with two "LL"s.

A1-49. Youngest of the three children, son John Leonard Halifax (1933-2015) also had his surname spelled "Halifax" dropping one of the "L"s.

A1-50. John married Lesley June Johansen (1937-), born 10th February 1937 in Subiaco, Western Australia. John and June have three children, two sons, Darren John Halifax (1965-) and Wayne Andrew Halifax (1967-) and eldest of the three children, Leanne Lesley Wherry (1964-) (nee Halifax).

A1-51. Subsequently after the extinction of the former senior line in 1995 in England, posthumously, John Leonard Halifax (Hallifax) (1933-2015) was identified as head of the family in 1995, and after 2015, his eldest son Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A. succeeded. Darren and brother Wayne remain childless and sister Leanne has issue, son Jonathon Rodney Wherry, born 1997.

A1-52. Nevertheless, Darren is recognised as the present head of the senior Hallifax branch. Darren descends from Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838), M.A of Magdalen College, Oxford his 5th great grandfather, who was a member of the original senior branch.

A1-53. Although Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838), M.A of Magdalen College, Oxford was the youngest male member of the original senior branch in 1788, it is his genealogical legacy which continues whereas other more senior lines previous are found extinct.

A1-54. Based on the same rules of general descent instructed by Palmer (1907), the structure of the senior Hallifax family for male descendants of lineal ancestors which survives today from the College of Arms Hallifax pedigree Ms 7D14/45, is made explicit:

<u>Stem 1</u>

- Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A presently without general issue is present representative of Hallifax family Ms 7D14/45, and bears the Hallifax surname (1st senior line, 1st stem, Senior Hallifax branch 1788, extant).
- Darren's brother Wayne Andrew Halifax (1967-), is the 2nd most senior male in Stem 1 – patrilineal and is also without issue.
- Gregory Leonard Powell (1947-) present representative of the Hallifax-Powell, which is the 2nd most senior line of the Hallifax family's senior branch. Gregory has two daughters (2nd senior line, 1st stem - matrilineal, Senior Hallifax branch 1788, extant).
- Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-), MBE, AM, is present representive of the Hallifax-Lillee (3rd senior line, 1st stem - matrilineal, Senior Hallifax branch 1788, extant). Dennis has two sons and three granddaughters.

<u>Stem 2</u>

- John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-), M. Bus, Grad Dip IR/HRM, B. Ed, B.A (Head of the 2nd stem, Senior Hallifax branch 1788, extant, and present representative of the 5th line behind Dennis present representative of the 4th line, Stem 1 - matrilineal). John has one son and two grandsons.
- Wayne Hanley (1961-) (6th senior line, head of the 2nd stem matrilineal, Senior Hallifax branch 1788, extant). Wayne is married to Leah and has two daughters.
- David Christopher Hay (1975-), (7th senior line, head of the 2nd stem - matrilineal, Senior Hallifax branch 1788, extant). David has a daughter and two sons.
- Graham Harold Paul (c1958) (8th senior line, head of the 2nd stem - matrilineal, Senior Hallifax branch 1788, extant). Graham presently is without general issue.

Fate of the original junior Hallifax branch

A1-55. It is prudent to further account for the original junior branch which was formed in 1656 when the youngest son of Thomas Hallifax of Springthorpe (1621-), M.A of Brasen College Oxford and Ann Askew's third son Robert Hallifax was born.

A1-56. His genealogical legacy is also preserved and found this day in England.

A1-57. Robert Hallifax of Mansfield born 1656, and he married Elizabeth Farnesworth. They are the parents of many issues including Bishop Samuel Hallifax (1733-1790).

A1-58. Bishop Samuel Hallifax (1733-1790) married Catherine Cooke (1749-1807); and they had many daughters and a son Reverend Robert Fitzwilliam Hallifax (1778-1837). It is he who went on to have male issue and continue the Hallifax patronymic.

A1.59. For the sake of brevity given this branch remains junior, the present representatives are traced descending from Sir David John Hallifax, K.C.B., K.B.E (1927-1992) who left his genealogical legacy.

A1-60. Suffice to say, the elder of his two issue is Louisa Kate Barnard (1964-) (nee Hallifax) (Mosley, Charles, editor, 2003, p393, Burke's Peerage, Baronetage and Knightage, 107th edition, 3 volumes. Wilmington, Delaware, U.S.A.: Burke's Peerage, Genealogical Books, Ltd, 2003).

A1-61. It is this same record that makes her brother, Thomas Ronald Hallifax (1965-) born a year later (Mosley, Charles, editor, 2003, p393), and present representative of the original junior Hallifax branch formed in 1653, extant today in England.

A1-62. Whilst uncertain whether Thomas Ronald Hallifax (1965-) is married or has had issue, it is doubtless that his sister Louisa Kate Burnard (1964-) has continued the Hallifax matrilineal bloodline, after and bearing the surname Barnard.

A1-63. The researcher, John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-), one of the three petitioners, has not been able to contact Thomas Ronald Hallifax (1965-) or any other relation from the junior branch.

A1-64. Suffice to say, it may be possible the junior Hallifax patronymic may be extinguished, or could end if Thomas fails to marry and have male issue.

Conclusions drawn from the evidence

A1-65. This trace was encouraged by Sir Thomas Woodcock for John Lindsay Robert Guest to consider undertaking further investigation into the fate of the senior Hallifax branch, extant in England, on the 16th December 1788.

A1-66. The trace was conducted and a number of important conclusions drawn:

a) First and foremost, the original senior Hallifax branch known to the College of Arms, extant in England in 1788, survives and is extant in Australia.
b) It was a cadet line posthumously elevated in a lock step manner over time (1789, 1922, 1995) and survives in Australia which became the sole surviving branch of the original senior Hallifax branch extant in 1788.
c) The senior branch extant in Australia is robust and formed from two stems with firm roots planted in Australia. Each of the two stems are formed from a number of lines.
d) The original junior branch extant in 1788 also survives and remains junior, and continues at least along matrilineal bloodlines to this day, in England.
e) Stem 1 of the senior Halifax family which has long called Australia home is presently represented by Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A. His brother Wayne Andrew Halifax (1967-) is next most senior male found along the most senior stem of the senior Hallifax family extant, Australia.
f) Whilst Darren and Wayne are without issue, their 1st cousin, Gregory Leonard Powell (1947-) has two daughters. Greg however declined making a claim, but is supportive nevertheless of this petition and for one of his family member petitioners to stand in Edgar Atheling's (1051-1125/6) place, or for petitioners to perhaps, most humbly, be considered some recognition by His Majesty that the monarch may prefer.
g) Next in line and with issue, is Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-), MBE, AM, known to the Crown. Dennis and wife Helen have two sons, and infant grandchildren securing presumptively the ancient bloodlines for many generations to come.
h) Stem 2, is presently represented by their relative, John Lindsay Robert Guest (1960-), M. Bus, Grad Dip IR/HRM, B.Ed., B.A. John and wife Elizabeth, have a son and two infant grandsons providing for further optimism the families ancient bloodlines may be secure for many more generations to come.
i) It is further concluded, Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A is the present representative of the Hallifax family Ms 7D14/45 registered with the College of Arms on the 16th December 1788.
j) The petitioners descend from the youngest adult male from the original senior Halifax family found in 1788, Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838), M.A of Magdalen College, Oxford.
k) It is further found it is Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838) M.A. of Magdalen College, Oxford and Vicar of Standish, who is the only senior Hallifax male known to the College of Arms, Hallifax family pedigree, Ms 7D14/45 registered on Tuesday 16th December 1788, to have his genealogical legacy survive with descending males.

A1-67. Petitioners are willing and able to stand in Edgar's place to restore his dignity and that of the ancient bloodlines each claimant carries in their veins to the maximum extent possible.

A1-68. Reiterating the earlier declaration made by the three petitioners, no contest whatsoever shall arise from any determination made by His Royal Highness, King Charles III, to the matters and requests made within this petition.

This page is intentionally left blank.

ATTACHENT 2

Statutory declarations made by the three petitioners

This page is intentionally left blank.

Darren John Halifax's Statutory Declaration

Western Australia

Oaths, Affidavits and Statutory Declarations Act 2005

Statutory Declaration

I, DARREN JOHN HALIFAX {name of person making declaration}

of {address of person making declaration}

occupation BUSINESS OWNER {occupation of person making declaration}

sincerely declare as follows:

I BELIEVE THE CLAIMS MADE BY ME, WITHIN THIS ATTACHED SUBMISSION ARE SUFFICIENTLY ACCURATE AND TRUSTWORTHY, THAT THE CROWN MAY ACT ON THE RESULTS FOR THE PETITION INTENDED PURPOSE.

{insert above the content of the statutory declaration; use numbered paragraphs if content is long}

This declaration is true and I know that it is an offence to make a declaration knowing that it is false in a material particular.

This declaration is made under the *Oaths, Affidavits and Statutory Declarations Act 2005*.

At Kensington Police Station {place}

On 1st August 2022 {date}

KENSINGTON POLICE STATION 01 [illegible] 2022 PC 17512

By {Signature of person making the declaration}

In the presence of

PC 17512 {Signature of authorised witness}

Maverick HAMILTON {Name of authorised witness}

Police Officer {Qualification as such a witness}

This page is intentionally left blank.

Dennis Keith Lillee's Statutory Declaration

Western Australia

Oaths, Affidavits and Statutory Declarations Act 2005

Statutory Declaration

I, DENNIS KEITH LILLEE {name of person making declaration}

of {address of person making declaration}

occupation COMPANY DIRECTOR {occupation of person making declaration}

sincerely declare as follows:

I BELIEVE THE CLAIMS MADE BY ME, WITHIN THIS ATTACHED SUBMISSION ARE SUFFICIENTLY ACCURATE AND TRUSTWORTHY, THAT THE CROWN MAY ACT ON THE RESULTS FOR THE PETITION'S INTENDED PURPOSE.

{insert above the content of the statutory declaration; use numbered paragraphs if content is long}

This declaration is true and I know that it is an offence to make a declaration knowing that it is false in a material particular.

This declaration is made under the *Oaths, Affidavits and Statutory Declarations Act 2005*.

At KENSINGTON POLICE STN {place}

On 28/7/2022 {date}

By {Signature of person making the declaration}

In the presence of

{Signature of authorised witness}

Georgia LOGUE {Name of authorised witness}

Constable PD17924 {Qualification as such a witness}

KENSINGTON POLICE STATION 28 JUL 2022

KENSINGTON POLICE STATION 28 JUL 2022

This page is intentionally left blank.

John Lindsay Robert Guest's Statutory Declaration

Instructions for completing a statutory declaration

Please complete the following form using the notes in the left-hand margin for guidance. More guidance on making statutory declarations can be found at www.justice.vic.gov.au.

When making the statutory declaration the declarant must say aloud:

I, *[full name of person making declaration]* of *[address]*, declare that the contents of this statutory declaration are true and correct.

Statutory Declaration

Insert the name, address and occupation (or alternatively, unemployed *or* retired *or* child*) of person making the statutory declaration.*

I, JOHN LINDSAY ROBERT GUEST

make the following statutory declaration under the **Oaths and Affirmations Act 2018:**

Set out matter declared to in numbered paragraphs. Add numbers as necessary.

1. I BELIEVE THE CLAIMS MADE BY ME, WITHIN THIS ATTACHED SUBMISSION ARE SUFFICIENTLY ACCURATE & TRUSTWORTHY, THAT THE CROWN MAY ACT ON THE RESULTS FOR THE PETITION'S INTENDED PURPOSE.

I declare that the contents of this statutory declaration are true and correct and I make it knowing that making a statutory declaration that I know to be untrue is an offence.

Signature of person making the declaration

Place (City, town or suburb)

Declared at KYNETON ***in the state of Victoria**

Date

on 1/8/22

I am an authorised statutory declaration witness and I sign this document in the presence of the person making the declaration:

Signature of authorised statutory declaration witness

Date

on 1/8/22.

Name, capacity in which authorised person has authority to witness statutory declaration, and address (writing, typing or stamp)

TIFFANY ROBSON
CONSTABLE 43347

Kyneton Police Station
16 Jennings Street
Kyneton 3444
DX 216933

A person authorised under section 30(2) of the **Oaths and Affirmations Act 2018** to witness the signing of a statutory declaration.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TABLE OF NAMES

A

Ada Huntingdon, 208, 218
Adam, 105, 110
Adeline Ada" de Warenne, 211
Adeling, 23
Aethelwulf, 226
Agnes Fairfax, 177, 219
Ajahna Grace Lillee, 105
Aldred, 32
Alfred, 116, 119, 226
Alfred Gordon Hallifax, 119
Alice "Garm" Simmie, 108
Alisa, daughter of Alice "Garm" Simmie, and mother of Mike Hamblin, 108
Alyssa Frances Lillee, 105
Ambrose, 79, 127, 128, 136, 240
Ambrose William Hallifax, 79, 128, 136, 240
Ancelli Aoste (House of Burgundy), 225
Anderson, Marjorie, O, 34
Anita Louise Guest (1964-), 42
Ann Bayne (1764-1836), 57
Ann Guest, 225
Ann Irons (1863-1959) (nee Simmie) preferred the name Mary or Mary Ann, 67
Ann Mary Irons (1863-1959) (nee Simmie) was, 66
Anna Maria Staunton, 242
Anne Askew, 219, 220
Annie, 71, 75, 118, 119
Annie Maria Hallifax (nee Denham) (was Turner) 71, 75, 76, 119
Annie Maria Turner, 76
Annie Maria Turner (1841-1938), 76
Aoife (Eva) MacMurchada, 225
Arnold Alfred Hallifax, 116
Asenhill, 219
Ashleigh Jusic, 39
Athon de Courtenay, 225
Augustus Halifax, 53, 76
Augustus Halifax Hay (1910-1985), 45, 51, 72
Augustus New Hallifax [I] (1825-1902), 75, 71, 128, 139

B

Bajro (Joe) Jusic, 39
Baker, 1978, 34
Barlow, 211, 218
Basina Thuringia, 226
Beatrice Restwold, 155, 219
Beatrice Waterton, 156
between Sir Thomas Waterton I (1501-1558), 159
Bonnie Annie Denham Hay (1912-1973), 72
Brian Boru, High King of Ireland., 225
Brian S Smith, 142
Burke & Burke 1948, 208
Burke & Burke, 1848, 217, 218
Burke B, 1866, 145
Butler, R, 98

C

C R Elrington, 142
Carmen Shirley Lillee., 111
Carmen Shirley Matheson, 111
Catherine de Burgh, 185, 187
Catherine Hallifax, 127, 243
Catherine Sarah Godfrey, 243
Catherine Sarah Hallifax, 242, 243
Catherine Waterton, 189
Catherine Waterton, nee de Burgh, 187
Catherine Weller-Poley, 243
Cecilie Hallifax, 127
Cerdic, 22, 225, 226
Chaminda Vaas, 108
Charles Hallifax, 118
Charles L Halifax, 118
Charles Llewellyn Hallifax, 119
Charles Pratt, 187
Charlotte Hallifax, 145
Charlotte Weston, 145
Chisholm, Hugh, 34
Chlodian de Franks, 226
Christ boys, 116
Clovis, 225
Collins, 17
Constance Assenhull, 181, 183, 184, 219
Countess of Angoulême, 218
Courthope, 14, 15
Craik and MacFarlane, 27
Crown, 5, 9, 11, 13, 14, 16, 18, 34, 35, 39, 235

D

Daniel Cummane, 38
Darren John Halifax, 35, 128, 129, 136, 220, 229, 233, 235, 240, 242, 245, 246, 253
Darren John Halifax (1965-), B.A, 231, 233, 240, 242, 245, 246
David, 25, 34, 208, 211, 213, 218, 241, 246, 247
David Christopher Hay, 241, 246
David I, 34, 218
David Justice Hay (1918-1918), 72
David, 8th Earl of Huntingdon, 34
Davis, Ralph Henry Carless, 34
Dean Lillee, 105, 110
Dean Lillee, 105
Dennis, 35, 105, 106, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 116, 119, 128, 131, 135, 136, 220, 231, 232, 233, 235, 240, 242, 245, 246, 255
Dennis Keith Lillee, 35, 105, 108, 111, 128, 131, 136, 231, 233, 235, 240, 242, 245, 246, 255
Dennis Keith Lillee (1949-), AM, MBE, 35, 131, 136, 240, 246
Dennis Lillee, 108, 109, 116, 232
Doris Agnes Kneale, 113, 245
Douglas Cummane, 38
Douglas Richardson, 193
Dr Benjamin Hallifax, 242
Dr Hunter, 2006, 23
Dr Ille, 148, 151
Dr J.W. Walker, 152, 159, 184, 189, 191, 219

Dr Peter Heylyn 1652, 23
Dr Walker, 155, 184, 188, 191
Dugdale, William, 197
Dunlop, 2005, 34

E

Ealdgyth, Queen of Wales, 225
Ealhswith, Queen of the Anglo-Saxons, 225
Earl of Oxford, 24, 25, 29, 33, 231
Earl or Earldom of Oxford, 9, 23, 24, 25, 30, 34
Earldom of Oxford, December 1066, 235
Earle of Oxford, 23
Edgar, 9, 11, 15, 18, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 216, 217, 218, 231, 235
Edgar Atheling, 9, 11, 15, 18, 21, 22, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 31, 32, 33, 217, 218, 231, 235
Edgar's, 21, 23, 31, 34, 235
Edward, 24, 33, 117, 118, 119, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 136, 144, 216, 220, 225, 226, 245
Edward Hallifax, 117, 126, 127, 128
Edward I, 158, 163, 164, 170, 172, 173, 219
Edward Kimber, 33
Edward Marsh, 119
Edward Percy, 160
Edward Restwold, 155, 157, 159
Egbert Athelings Winchester, 226
Eileen Phyllis Munsie, 105
Eleanor of Castile, 170, 172, 173, 219
Elizabeth [Richards] [Italics mine],, 99
Elizabeth de Bohun, 174
Elizabeth Ellen Guest, 36, 37
Elizabeth Ellen Jusic, 37
Elizabeth Fitzalan, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174
Elizabeth Fulbeck, 148, 220, 239
Elizabeth Savage, 165, 174
Elizabeth Savile, 179, 180, 181, 219
Elizabeth Waterton's, 160
Ellen Lydia Evans (1884-1948), 72
Emily Florence Matilda Hay, 45
Emily Hallifax, 126
Emily Morgan, 125, 127
Empress Matilda, 173
Ernest Albert Hallifax, 116, 118, 119
Ethel Violet Hallifax, 53
Etheling, 23

F

Fellbrigge, Ann 189, 191, 192, 219
Fine R, 184
Fiona Louise Cummane, 38
Flora Simmie (1822-1897) nee Penny, 68
Florence Hallifax, 119, 124
Florence Julia Chancellor, 243
Florence Maria Hallifax (1877-1895), 73
Florence Wisteria Hay (1903-1974), 72
Francis Hallifax, 127

G

Geast, 225, 233
George Long, 28
Gheast, 225, 233
Giles Ghest, 225, 233
Gladys Lilian Hallifax, 116
Glenn McGrath, 108
Graham Harold Paul, 241, 246
Gregory Leonard Powell, 240, 246
Guillaume de Poitiers, 21
Guiscard de Leumesin, 225
Gyles Guest, 225, 233

H

Halifax, 105, 111, 114, 117, 118, 129, 131, 134, 135, 142, 148, 151, 154, 157, 218, 219, 235, 245
Hallifax family extant in 1788, 240
Hallifax-Wessex, 153
Harold, 22, 24, 25, 26, 27, 31, 32, 246
Harpenden, 219
Harris Robert Guest, 38
Harris Robert Guest (2018-), 42
Harry Mansell Hallifax, 119
Hasler, P.W, 154, 155
Hastings, 15, 22, 195, 196, 197, 203, 207, 218, 219
Heath Streak, 108
Heinrich der Vogler or Heinrich der Finkler (Henry the Fowler), 226
Helen, 105, 106, 110, 233
Helen Lillee, 233
Helen Munsie, 110
Hen.VI, 184
Henry I, King of England, 173
Henry II, Emperor of Germany, 217
Henry II, King of England, 173
Henry III, King of England, 173
Henry of Scotland, 211, 218
Henry Olonga, 108
Henry Percy, 4th Earl of Northumberland, 160
Henry VI, 219
Her Majesty, 9, 231, 232, 235
Her Royal Highness, 11, 231, 235
Herbert Hallifax, 119
Hockaday, 142
Hopkinson, 188, 189, 219
Howard and Howard 2001, 189, 219
Hugh X de Lusginan, 225
Humbert Savoy, Founder of the House of Savoy, 225
Hume, 25
Hunt, 21
Hunycutt, 1989, 34
Huscroft, Richard, 34

I

India Jade Lillee, 105
Irfan Pathan, 108
Isabel de Valence, 196, 197
Isabella Innes Sinclair Hay (1906-1897), 72
Isabella of Angoulême, 195, 218

J

Jack Guest, 36, 37, 39, 233
Jack, Dylan and Brock Landt, 42
James Jusic, 39
James Reginald Jusic, 39
James Sinclair Hay, 53, 54
James Sinclair Hay (1878-1955), 62
James Sinclair Hay (1908-1982), 72
James Weston, 145
Jane (Joan) Tempest, 158, 219
Jane Waterhouse (1557-aft 1607), 147, 151, 155, 184
Jane Waterhouse, nee Waterton, 158
Jane Waterton, 147, 148, 151, 152, 153, 157, 158, 174, 219
Jane Waterton (1557-aft 1607)., 147
Jane Waterton 1557-aft 1607, 148, 174, 219
Jardine, H, 146
Jas Sinclair Hay, 53
Javagal Srinath, 108
Jean-François Hénault, 26
Jemma Jane Hallifax, nee Warmington, 118
Joan (Jane) Tempest, 160
Joan Cantilupe, 218
Joan de Burgh, 183
Joan Goushall 1401-1466, 174
Joan Tempest, 158, 159
Joan Waterton, 160
Jocelyn Percy, 160
Johanni de Hastings, 196
John "Arthur" Irons (1864-1942), 68
John Ambrose Henry Hallifax, 127
John Clifford Jarvis, 53, 72
John Hallifax (1647-77), 148
John Hallifax of Kenilworth, 241
John Hallifax of Springthorpe (1694-1750), 241
John J Coombes, 98
John Leeke, 162, 164, 165
John Leeke of Sutton, Derby, 164
John Leeke of Sutton, in the dale of County Derby, 162
John Leonard Halifax, 134, 245
John Leonard Halifax 1933-2015, 245
John Lindsay Robert Guest, 3, 5, 9, 35, 36, 37, 39, 110, 127, 128, 131, 136, 144, 223, 231, 233, 235, 240, 242, 257
John Lindsay Robert Guest's (1960-), 241
John Mclean (1764-1834), 57, 59
John Richards, 99
John Richards (1796-1848), 99
John Savage, 165, 166, 167, 168
John Savile Hallifax, 243
John Simmie (1861-1950), 64, 65, 66, 70
John Waterton, 184, 185, 187, 219
John, King of England, 173
Jonathon Rodney Wherry, 130, 245
Joseph Hallifax, 127
Judith of Balvaria, Empress and Queen of the Franks., 226
Julia Hallifax, 127
Juliane de Leybourne, 197
June Eva Rose Jarvis (1930-1980) nee Hay, 72

K

Karl Raymond Share (1957-), 42
Katherine Savage, 172
Katherine Savage, nee Stanley, 165
Katherine Stanley, 167, 174
Kathleen Morgan, 142
Kathrine Stanley, 165
Keene, Catherine, 2013, 34
Keith, 35, 105, 108, 111, 112, 128, 131, 136, 231, 233, 235, 240, 242, 245, 246, 255
Keith and Shirley Lillee, 111
Keith Lillee, 105, 111, 112, 235
Kimberly Jusic, 39
King Ceawlin of Gueissme, 225
King Charles I (the Great – Charlemagne), 226
King David I, 34, 211, 213, 218
King David I of Scotland, 34, 211, 213, 218
King Edward the Confessor, 24
King Goejong, 122
King Henry I of Germany, 226
King James I, 160
King John, 218
King Stephen, 34
King William I, 21, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30, 32, 33, 218
Lady Katherine Savage, 165
Laura Lillee, 105
Laura Ruddle, 105
Leanne Lesley Wherry, 245
Lee, 105, 108, 144
Len, 116
Leonard, 113, 114, 116, 117, 118, 129, 134, 135, 240, 245, 246
Leonard Gordon Hallifax, 113, 116, 135, 240
Leonard Gordon Hallifax 1904-1983, 245
Lesley June Johansen, 129, 245
Leslie Frank Hallifax, 116
Levi John Guest, 38
Levi John Guest (2020-), 38, 42
Lilian “Lilly” Hallifax, 116
Lillee, 108, 111, 112, 218, 220, 240, 245, 246
Lister, 148, 151, 152, 154, 219
Lister John, M.A, 151
Lister, J, 148, 151
Long, 28
Lord Molins, 225
Louis I (the Pious), King of France, 226
Louis the Pious, King of France,, 226
Louisa Anna Hallifax, 243
Lyttelton, 24

M

Mac Aodhagáin, 225
Malcolm III of Scotland, 34, 211, 215, 232
Malcolm III of Scotland (1031-1093), 34, 215
Malcolm III, King of Scotland, 218
Malcolm IV, 34
Margaret Benson, 148, 219
Margaret Canmore, 217

Margaret of Scotland, 216
Margaret of Wessex, 11, 34, 35, 211, 215, 216, 218, 232, 233
Margaret of Wessex (1045-1093), 34, 215
Maria Blakeley, 118, 119
Maria Blakeley's, 119
Marshall, Henrietta Elizabeth, 34
Mary Ann Simmie (1863-1959) (Ann Simmie, 1863-1959), 67
Mary de Burgh, 193, 219
Mary de Grey, 191, 192, 193, 219
Mary Fiona Stewart, 38
Mary Fiona Stuart, 38
Mary Hallifax, 127
Matilda of Flanders, 173, 218, 225
Maud Herbert, 160
Maurice Fitzgerald 1864-1922, 243, 244
Maurice George Beufroy Fitzgerald, 243
Mike Hamblin, 89
Miriam Ellen Squires, 39, 108
Mitchel Jason Guest (1973),, 42
Mitchell Johnson, 108
Mohammad Asif, 108
Mr Grant Bavister Officer, 5
Mr Irons, 111
Mr Robert Watterhouse, 151
Ms 7D14/45, 35, 131, 141, 144, 147, 148, 151, 219, 220, 232, 233, 235, 237, 239, 240, 242, 244, 246
Munaf Patel, 108
Muriel, 159, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 167, 174, 175, 219
Muriel Leeke, 161, 162, 163, 172, 174, 219
Muriel Waterton, 159, 161, 164, 175, 216, 219

N

N M Herbert, 142
Neele, 26
Newton, 143
Newton, R, 143
Nic Brokenshaw, 123
Nichols, 14
Norma Halifax, 134
Norma Irene Guest, 36, 37
Norma Irene Hay, 36, 37, 233
Norma Phyllis Powell, 245
Norman d'Adreci, 153
Norroy king of arms, 177

O

Oram, R, 211
Orderic, 21
Orderic Vitalis, 21

P

Paul Bowen, 42
Peter John Cummane, 38
Phyllis Emily Hallifax, 116
Pine, L.G, 197
Prasidh Krishna, 108
President of the Parliament of Paris, 26
Prince de Courtenay, 225

Prince Henry, 34, 211, 218
Prince Henry of Scotland, 34, 218
Princess Elizabeth Plantagenet, 173
Princess of Leinster, 225
Professor Turi King, 5

Q

Queen of England, 218, 225
Queen of Scotland, 218

R

R B Pugh, 142
R. P. Singh, 108
R.J. Little, 134
Rector Thomas Wye, 148
Rev. Robt. Waterhouse Hallifax, Vicar of Springthrorp, 148
Reverend John Saville Hallifax, 242
Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838), M.A of Magdalen College, Oxford, 246
Reverend Robert Hallifax 1761-1838 of Standish Gloucestershire,, 138
Reverend Robert Hallifax 1761-1838, M.A. of Magdalen College, Oxford, 175, 239
Reverend Robert Hallifax, M.A of Magdalen College, Oxford, 131
Reverend Robert Waterhouse Hallifax, 151
Richard and Constance, 183, 185, 219
Richard de Clare, 225
Richard Tempest, 159
Richard Waterton, 181, 183, 184, 185, 219
Richards, 77, 79, 99
Richardson, D, 196, 219
Ricky Graham Guest (1962-), 42
Ripley, 31
Robert Alexander Munsie, 105
Robert Glover, 184
Robert Glover (1580), 165
Robert Hallifax, 131, 138, 139, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 151, 152, 219, 220, 239, 240, 241, 244, 246, 247
Robert Hallifax (1586-1629) (Waterhouse), 152
Robert Hallifax (1761-1838), 131, 143, 144, 145, 146, 240, 244, 246
Robert Hallifax 1586-1628, 174
Robert John Guest, 36, 37, 38, 42
Robert Neff, 120
Robert Waterhouse, Esq, 157
Robert Waterton, 162, 177, 179, 181, 219
Robt. Waterhouse Hallifax, Esq, 148
Rodney George Wherry, 130
Rupert James Clarke (1882-1954), 72

S

Sachin Tendulkar, 108
Saint Margaret, 218
Samuel Hallifax, 144, 220, 247
Samuel Hallifax, Bishop, 144
Sarah Hallifax, 138, 141
Sarah Maria, 101, 128, 136, 139, 220
Sarah Maria Gaze, 101, 128, 136, 220
Sarah Sentence, 145, 220
Saville Hallifax, 242, 243

Saxon prince, 30
Shanthakumaran Sreesanth, 108
Shawnee and Taylor Bowen, 42
Shirley, 105, 111, 112, 113, 134, 135, 245
Shirley Doris Lillee, 105, 117, 134, 245
Sir Cotton Gargrave, 158
Sir Gilbert Waterhouse I, 225
Sir Guy Fairfax, 219
Sir John [Robert] Waterton [mine], 177
Sir John "Robert" Waterton, 177
Sir John de Burgh, 189, 191, 192, 193, 219
Sir John Robert Waterton, 179
Sir John Savage, 164, 165, 167
Sir John Waterton, 177
Sir Richard Tempest, 158
Sir Robert Goushill, 169, 170, 171, 172
Sir Robert Waterhouse, 148, 151, 152, 154, 219
Sir Robert Waterhouse (1544-1598) an MP, Barrister, JP, and Reader of Inner Temple of Shibden Hall, 152
Sir Robert Waterhouse (1544-1598) of Shibden Hall, Halifax, 154
Sir Robert Waterhouse (1544-1598) of Shibden Hall, West Yorkshire, MP, 151
Sir Robert Waterhouse (1544-1598), MP and Solicitor, 149
Sir Robert Waterhouse (MP), 152, 153
Sir Robert Waterhouse (MP) (1544-1598), 153
Sir Robert Waterton, 161, 179, 180
Sir Thomas Hallifax, 239, 241, 242, 245
Sir Thomas Hallifax (1722-1789), 241, 242
Sir Thomas Hallifax (1722-1789), MP and former Lord Major of London, 241
Sir Thomas Hallifax, former Lord Mayor of London, 239
Sir Thomas Stanley (Lord Stanley), 168
Sir Thomas Waterton (1501-1558) of Walton Sandal, Yorkshire, 161
Sir Thomas Waterton [I] (1501-1558), 158, 159
Sir Thomas Waterton [II], Esq (1526-1575), MP and Lawyer, 156
Sir Thomas Waterton I, 158
Sir Thomas Waterton I (1501-1558), 160
Sir Thomas Waterton I -1558, 174
Sir Thomas Waterton II, 219
Sir Thomas Waterton II Esq, 158
Sir Thomas Waterton II, Esq 1526-1575, 154, 219
Sir Thomas Waterton, Esq II 1526-1575, 174
Sir Thomas Woodcock, 5
Sir William Assenhull, 183
Sir William Ryther, 219
Sophie Eva Rose Clarke (1909–1993), 53, 72
Stanley Edward Hallifax, 117, 245
Stanley Ernest Hallifax 1895-1972, 244, 245
Stella Jayne Lillee, 105
Stonehouse, William 189, 219

T

Tanya Jane Guest (nee Wilson), 42
Terry Nolene Guest (1965-), 42
Thomas de Burgh, 187, 188, 191, 192, 219
Thomas E Hallifax, 126
Thomas Edward Hallifax, 124, 125, 127, 128, 136
Thomas Edward New Hallifax, 118, 119, 123, 125, 127
Thomas Edward New Hallifax (1842–1908), 118
Thomas Geste, 225

Thomas Hallifax 1621-1676, 148, 174, 219
Thomas Hallifax 1653-1711, 148, 175, 220
Thomas Hallifax 1717-1789, 148, 175, 220
Thomas Hallifax of 1774-1850 of Chadacre Hall, 242
Thomas Hallifax of Springthorpe, 239, 247
Thomas Milles 1610, 23
Thomas New Hallifax, 35, 36, 101, 105, 127, 128, 129, 136, 137, 138, 139, 147, 220
Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835), 101, 137
Thomas New Hallifax 1789-1835, 36, 105, 128, 129, 136, 139, 147, 175, 220
Thomas Waterton [II], Esq (1526-1575),, 155
Thomas Waterton II, Esq (1526-1575), 163, 164
Thomas Waterton II, Esq's, 158
Thomas Waterton of Walton and Sandal,, 154
Thomas, Lord Stanley, 168, 169
Timothy (Tim) Landt, 42
Trevor John Lillee, 111

V

Venkatesh Prasad, 108
Vicky Harper, 39
Vidler, 32
Violet, 53, 71, 72, 233
Violet Ethel Halifax, 53
Violet Ethel Hallifax, 53
Violet Ethel Hay, 71, 233
Vivek Razdan, 108

W

Wayne Hanley, 241, 246
Wendy Marlene Guest (1958-), 42
Wendy Marlene Share, 36
Wilkinson, 241, 242, 243
William de Bohun, 173
William de Huntingfield, 197
William de Valence, 197, 218
William Flower, 177, 179
William Hallifax, 101, 148, 220, 241
William Hallifax 1696, 175, 220
William Hallifax Hay (1902-1902)., 72
William Herbert, 160
William Herbert, 3rd Earl of Pembroke, 160
William I, 22, 32, 173, 225
William I, King of England, 225
William I, King of England 1028-1087, 173
William of Poitiers, 21
William Poitier, 21
William Simmie (1825-1901), 57, 59, 68, 69, 70
William the Conqueror, 22, 31, 153, 218
William the Lion, 34

Z

Zaheer Khan, 108

This book, otherwise known as Volume II of a three-volume set, and also referred to as “The Petition,” resulted from restoration of family records for the Guest family of Melbourne.

Volume I remained focused on restoring records for the Guest patronymic line, enjoyed by the author, John Lindsay Robert Guest, whilst this Volume II, focuses on the author’s maternal line, and that of his relatives, Dennis Keith Lillee, M.B.E., A.M and Darren John Halifax, B.A.

The ascending trace begins with John’s grandsons, taking the route beyond the author’s mother.

Dennis Lillee and Darren Halifax’s family records are included subsequently. All three bloodlines unite, and are traced back to shared 5th great-grandfather, Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838), M.A. of Magdalen College, Oxford England. He is known to the College of Arms Hallifax registered pedigree, MS 7D14/45, 16th December 1788.

Beyond the record Ms 7D14/45, and prior to 1586, awaits more ancient lineal ancestors, whereby the trace concludes with the records for family members known to the Crown’s authorities, made at the time of the conquest.

It is unusual to trace ancestry back so far. However, as it happened John, Dennis and Darren’s shared lineal matriarchs had their birth and issue recorded by genealogical authorities the Crown relies.



JOHN GUEST has a Master’s degree in Business, Graduate Diploma in Industrial Relations & Human Resource Management, a Bachelor of Education and a Bachelor of Arts degree. He lives in Riddells Creek, in the Macedon Rangers region of Victoria.

His first paternal lineal ancestor to call Australia home was John Kidd Guest (bapt 1834-1871) late of Hotham (North Melbourne) (refer Volume I). The first of his maternal ancestors to call Australia home is Ambrose William Hallifax (1821-1874) and Harriet Hallifax (1828-1863), nee Richard’s.

Ambrose and Harriet married in Adelaide in 1849 and they later moved to Victoria in 1854. Harriet is the daughter of Captain John Richards (1796-1948) and Amy Richards (1798-1883) (nee Eddy), both are buried at Kapunda South Australia. John Richards, like Ambrose who succeeded him, were both Captains of the Great Kapunda Copper Mine, Burra Burra, South Australia.

John and Amy Richards, the author’s 4th great-grandparents, travelling with their adult children including Harriet, arrived in the Colony of South Australia making the journey from the United Kingdom, aboard the ship Barque Medway, docking at Port Adelaide on the 27th July 1846.

They, along with other family members are recognised by The Pioneers Association of South Australia (PASA) as amongst the founders of the Colony of South Australia.

Ambrose is critical to the ancient trace stepped out throughout Volume II. He is the son of Thomas New Hallifax (1789-1835), Lawyer of Standish, Gloucester, England; and the grandson of Reverend Robert Hallifax (1761-1838), M.A.

Ambrose’s older brother, Thomas Edward Hallifax (1819-1893) is Dennis Lillee and Darren Halifax’s 3rd great-grandfather.

Darren bears the Hallifax [Halifax] patronymic known to the College of Arms record Ms 7D14/45, 16th December 1788; and is made by the evidence, to be our Hallifax family’s present representative.